



YorkshireWater

YORKSHIRE WATER FINANCE PLC

(incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales with registered number 11444372)

£8,000,000,000

**Multicurrency programme for the issuance of Guaranteed Bonds
financing**

Yorkshire Water Services Limited

(incorporated in England and Wales with limited liability with registered number 02366682)

Prospectus Dated 16 April 2021

The payment of all amounts owing in respect of the bonds (the “**Bonds**”) issued by Yorkshire Water Finance plc (the “**Issuer**”) will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by Yorkshire Water Services Limited (“**YWS**”), Yorkshire Water Services Holdings Limited (“**YWH**”) and Yorkshire Water Services Finance Limited (“**YWSF**”) as described herein. YWS, YWSF, the Issuer and YWH are together referred to herein as the “**Obligors**”. YWH has no significant assets other than the shares in its wholly-owned subsidiary, YWS.

Application has been made to the Financial Conduct Authority (the “**FCA**”) under Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended (“**FSMA**”) for Bonds issued under the £8,000,000,000 multicurrency programme (the “**Programme**”) during the period of twelve months after the date hereof, to be admitted to the official list of the FCA (the “**Official List**”) and to the London Stock Exchange plc (the “**London Stock Exchange**”) for such Bonds to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange’s regulated market (the “**Market**”). Except where the context provides otherwise, references in this Prospectus to Bonds being “listed” (and all related references) shall mean that such Bonds have been admitted to trading on the Market and have been admitted to the Official List. The Market is a regulated market for the purposes of Article 2(1)(13A) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018, as amended (the “**EUWA**”) (“**UK MiFIR**”). The Programme provides that Bonds will be listed on the London Stock Exchange.

This Prospectus has been approved by the FCA, as competent authority under Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (the “**UK Prospectus Regulation**”). The FCA only approves this Prospectus as meeting the standards of completeness, comprehensibility and consistency imposed by the UK Prospectus Regulation. Such approval should not be considered as an endorsement of either the Obligors or the quality of the Bonds that are the subject of this Prospectus and investors should make their own assessment as to the suitability of investing in the Bonds.

The Bonds may be issued on a continuing basis to one or more of the Dealers specified under Chapter 1 “*The Parties*” and any additional Dealer appointed under the Programme from time to time by the Issuer (each a “**Dealer**” and together the “**Dealers**”), which appointment may be for a specific issue or on an ongoing basis. References in this Prospectus to the “relevant Dealer”, in the case of an issue of Bonds being (or intended to be) subscribed by more than one Dealer, shall be to all Dealers agreeing to subscribe to such Bonds.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer may not as at the date of this Prospectus issue Wrapped Bonds pursuant to this Prospectus without issuing a supplemental prospectus.

Until the expiration of 40 days after the later of the commencement of the offering and the relevant Issuer Date (the “**Exchange Date**”), beneficial interests in a Registered Global Note may be held only through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg. Interests in a Temporary Global Bond (as defined below) will be exchangeable, in whole or in part, for definitive securities in bearer form on or after the date 40 days after the later of the commencement of the offering and the relevant Issue Date, upon certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership or to the effect that the holder is a U.S. person who purchased in a transaction that did not require registration under the Securities Act (as defined below) and as may be required by U.S. tax laws and regulations, as described in Chapter 8 “*The Bonds*” under “*Forms of the Bonds*”. See Chapter 4 “*Risk Factors*” for a discussion of certain factors to be considered in connection with an investment in the Bonds.

Arranger

NatWest Markets

Dealers

Bank of China

Barclays

BNP PARIBAS

HSBC

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets

MUFG

NatWest Markets

Santander Corporate & Investment Banking

Under the Programme, the Issuer may, subject to all applicable legal and regulatory requirements, from time to time issue Bonds in bearer and/or registered form (respectively “**Bearer Bonds**” and “**Registered Bonds**”). Copies of each Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as defined below) will be available (in the case of all Bonds) from the specified office set out below of Deutsche Trustee Company Limited as bond trustee (the “**Bond Trustee**”), (in the case of Bearer Bonds) from the specified office set out below of each of the Paying Agents (as defined below) and (in the case of Registered Bonds) from the specified office set out below of each of the Registrar and the Transfer Agent (each as defined below).

The maximum aggregate nominal amount of all Bonds from time to time Outstanding (as defined below) under the Programme will not exceed £8,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies calculated as described herein), subject to increase as described herein.

Details of the aggregate principal amount, interest (if any) payable, the Issue Price (as defined below) and any other conditions not contained herein, which are applicable to each Tranche of each Sub-Class of each Class of each Series (all as defined below) will be set forth in a final terms (the “**Final Terms**”) or a drawdown prospectus (“**Drawdown Prospectus**”) which, in the case of Bonds to be admitted to the Official List and to trading on the Market, will be delivered to the FCA and the London Stock Exchange on or before the relevant date of issue of the Bonds of such Tranche.

Bonds issued by the Issuer under the Programme will be issued in series (each a “**Series**”) and in one or more of four classes (each a “**Class**”). Bonds issued by the Issuer may only be issued in unwrapped form pursuant to this Prospectus without issuing a supplemental prospectus. Each Class may comprise one or more sub-classes (each a “**Sub-Class**”) with each Sub-Class pertaining to, among other things, the currency, interest rate and Maturity Date (as defined below) of the relevant Sub-Class. Each Sub-Class fixed rate, floating rate or index-linked Bonds and may be denominated in sterling, euro or U.S. dollars (or in other currencies subject to compliance with applicable laws). Each Sub-Class may be issued in one or more tranches (each a “**Tranche**”), the specific terms of each Tranche being identical in all respects, save for the issue dates, interest commencement dates and/or issue prices, to the terms of the other Tranches of such Sub-Class.

Each Class of Unwrapped Bonds is expected on issue to have the following credit ratings:

Class	S&P Global Ratings UK Limited (“S&P”)	Moody’s Investors Service Limited (“Moody’s”) Fitch Ratings Ltd. ("Fitch")	
Class A Unwrapped Bonds	A- (stable)	Baa2 (negative)	A- (stable)
Class B Unwrapped Bonds	BBB (stable)	Ba1 (negative)	BBB- (stable)

Any rating assigned to a series of Bonds will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. Each of Moody’s, S&P and Fitch are established in the United Kingdom (“**UK**”) and are registered in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (the “**UK CRA Regulation**”).

A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal at any time by any one or all of the Rating Agencies. A suspension, reduction or withdrawal of the rating assigned to any of the Bonds may adversely affect the market price of such Bonds.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer may not as at the date of this Prospectus issue Wrapped Bonds pursuant to this Prospectus without issuing a Drawdown Prospectus. The credit ratings of any Class

of Wrapped Bonds which may be issued by the Issuer under the Programme in the future are not known as at the date of this Prospectus.

None of the Class A Unwrapped Bonds or Class B Unwrapped Bonds (the “**Unwrapped Bonds**”) will benefit from a Financial Guarantee or the guarantee of any other financial institution.

Each Sub-Class of Bearer Bonds may be represented initially by a Temporary Global Bond (as defined below), without interest coupons, which will be deposited with a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (as defined below) on or about the Issue Date (as defined below) of such Sub-Class. Ratings ascribed to all of the Bonds reflect only the views of the Rating Agencies.

If any withholding or deduction for or on account of tax is applicable to the Bonds, payments of interest on, principal of and premium (if any) on, the Bonds will be made subject to such withholding or deduction, without the Issuer being obliged to pay any additional amounts as a consequence (unless otherwise specified in the applicable Drawdown Prospectus).

In the case of any Bonds which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market within the UK or offered to the public in the UK or a Member State of the European Economic Area in circumstances which require the publication of a prospectus under the UK Prospectus Regulation or the Prospectus Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (the “**Prospectus Regulation**”), the minimum specified denomination shall be €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the Bonds).

The Obligors may agree with any Dealer and the Bond Trustee that Bonds may be issued in a form not contemplated by the Conditions (as defined below) herein, in which event (in the case of Bonds admitted to the Official List only) a supplemental listing prospectus or Drawdown Prospectus, if appropriate, will be made available which will describe the effect of the agreement reached in relation to such Bonds.

Amounts payable under the Bonds may be calculated by reference to: (i) SONIA, which is provided by the Bank of England; (ii) EURIBOR, which is provided by the European Money Markets Institute (the “**EMMI**”); (iii) RPI, which is provided by the Office for National Statistics or the relevant successor index; (iv) CPI, which is provided by the Office for National Statistics or the relevant successor index; or (v) CPIH, which is provided by the Office for National Statistics or the relevant successor index. As at the date of this Prospectus, the EMMI does not appear on the register of administrators and benchmarks established and maintained by the FCA pursuant to article 36 of Regulation (EU) No. 2016/1011 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (the “**UK Benchmarks Regulation**”).

As far as the Issuer is aware, SONIA, RPI, CPI, and CPIH do not fall within the scope of the UK Benchmarks Regulation by virtue of Article 2 of that regulation. In addition, the transitional provisions in Article 51 of the UK Benchmarks Regulation apply, such that the EMMI is not currently required to obtain authorisation or registration.

On 10 December 2013, five U.S. financial regulators approved a final rule to implement Section 13 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, commonly known as the Volcker Rule. The Volcker Rule generally prohibits sponsorship of and investment in “covered funds” by “banking entities,” a term that includes most internationally active banking organisations and their affiliates, though a banking entity may sponsor and invest in a covered fund in certain limited circumstances and subject to a number of exceptions. A sponsor or adviser to a covered fund is also prohibited from entering into certain “covered transactions” with that covered fund. Covered transactions include (among other things) entering into a swap transaction or guaranteeing notes if the swap or the guarantee would result in a credit exposure to the covered fund.

If the Issuer is a covered fund, the Volcker Rule and its related regulatory provisions will impact the ability of banking entities to hold an “ownership interest” in it. This may adversely impact the market

price and liquidity of the Bonds. Further, if a banking entity is considered the “sponsor” of the Issuer under the Volcker Rule, that banking entity may face a prohibition on covered transactions with the Issuer. This could adversely impact the ability of the banking entity to enter into new transactions with the Issuer and may require amendments to certain existing transactions and arrangements.

There is limited interpretive guidance regarding the Volcker Rule, and implementation of the regulatory framework for the Volcker Rule is still evolving. The Volcker Rule’s prohibitions and lack of interpretive guidance could negatively impact the liquidity and market price of the Bonds. Any entity that is a “banking entity” as defined under the Volcker Rule and is considering an investment in the Bonds should consider the potential impact of the Volcker Rule in respect of such investment and on its portfolio generally. Each purchaser must determine for itself whether it is a banking entity subject to regulation under the Volcker Rule. None of the Issuer, the Obligors, any member of the YW Financing Group or the Kelda Group, the Arranger, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Financial Guarantors or the Other Parties makes any representation regarding the ability of any purchaser to acquire or hold the Bonds, now or at any time in the future.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

This prospectus (the “**Prospectus**”) is a base prospectus for the purposes of the UK Prospectus Regulation.

This Prospectus (as supplemented as at the relevant time, if applicable) is valid for 12 months from its date in relation to Bonds which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market in the UK and/or offered to the public in the UK other than in circumstances where any exemption is available under Article 1(4) and/or 3(2) of the UK Prospectus Regulation. The obligation to supplement this Prospectus in the event of a significant new factor, material mistake or material inaccuracy does not apply when this Prospectus is no longer valid.

The Issuer and the other Obligors accept responsibility for the information contained in this Prospectus (including the Appendices). To the best of the knowledge of the Issuer and each of the other Obligors the information contained in this Prospectus (including the Appendices) is in accordance with the facts and the Prospectus (and, in relation to any Bonds, this Prospectus as completed by the applicable Final Terms) makes no omission likely to affect the import of such information.

The information relating to the Hedge Counterparties contained in Chapter 10 “*Description of the Hedge Counterparties*” was provided by the Hedge Counterparties. The information has been accurately reproduced and as far as the Issuer is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by the Hedge Counterparties, no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.

Copies of each set of Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (in the case of Bonds to be admitted to the Official List) will be available from Livingstone House, Chadwick Street, Leeds, LS10 1LJ and from the specified office set out below of each of the Paying Agents or the Registrar and Transfer Agents (as applicable) and from the website of the Regulatory News Service operated by the London Stock Exchange at <http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html>.

The contents of this website, other than copies of those documents deemed to be incorporated by reference into this Prospectus, are for information purposes only and do not form part of this Prospectus.

This Prospectus is to be read in conjunction with all documents which are incorporated herein by reference (see the section “*Documents Incorporated by Reference*” below).

No person has been authorised to give any information or to make representations other than the information or the representations contained in this Prospectus in connection with the Issuer, any member of the YW Financing Group (as defined below) or the Kelda Group (as defined below) or the offering or sale of the Bonds and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer, any member of the YW Financing Group, the Kelda Group, the Dealers, the Arranger, the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor any offering or sale of Bonds made in connection herewith shall, under any circumstances, constitute a representation or create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Issuer or any member of the YW Financing Group since the date hereof. Unless otherwise indicated herein, all information in this Prospectus is given on the date of this Prospectus. This document does not constitute an offer of, or an invitation by, or on behalf of, the Issuer or any Dealer to subscribe for, or purchase, any of the Bonds.

Save for the Issuer and the other Obligors, no other party has separately verified the information contained herein (other than, in respect of the Hedge Counterparties, the information in Chapter 10 “*Description of the Hedge Counterparties*”). Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking, express or implied, is made and no responsibility or liability is accepted by any Dealer, the Arranger,

any Financial Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or any of the Hedge Counterparties, the Liquidity Facility Providers, the Authorised Credit Providers, the Agents, the Account Bank, the Standstill Cash Manager, the Finance Lessors or the members of the Kelda Group (each as defined below and, together, the “**Other Parties**”) as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained in this Prospectus or any other information supplied in connection with the Bonds or their distribution (other than, in respect of the Hedge Counterparties, the information in Chapter 10 “*Description of the Hedge Counterparties*”). The statements made in this paragraph are without prejudice to the respective responsibilities of the Issuer and the other Obligors. Each person receiving this Prospectus acknowledges that such person has not relied on any Dealer, the Arranger, any Financial Guarantor, the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee or any Other Party nor on any person affiliated with any of them in connection with its investigation of the accuracy of such information or its investment decision (other than, in respect of the Hedge Counterparties, the information in Chapter 10 “*Description of the Hedge Counterparties*”).

None of the Issuer, the Obligors, any member of the YW Financing Group or the Kelda Group, the Arranger, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Financial Guarantors or the Other Parties accept responsibility to investors for the regulatory treatment of their investment in the Bonds (including (but not limited to) whether any transaction or transactions pursuant to which Bonds are issued from time to time is or will be regarded as constituting a “securitisation” for the purpose of: (i) Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2017; and (ii) Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 as it forms part of domestic law of the UK by virtue of EUWA). If the regulatory treatment of an investment in the Bonds is relevant to any investor’s decision whether or not to invest, the investor should make its own determination as to such treatment and for this purpose seek professional advice and consult its regulator. Prospective investors are referred to the “*Risk Factors – Legal, Regulatory and Competition Considerations*” section of this Prospectus for further information.

Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor the offering, sale or delivery of any Bonds shall in any circumstances imply that the information contained herein concerning the Obligors is correct at any time subsequent to the date hereof or that any other information supplied in connection with the Programme is correct or that there has been no adverse change in the financial position of the Issuer or the other Obligors at any time subsequent to the date indicated in the document containing the same. None of the Dealers, the Arranger, the Financial Guarantors, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Other Parties expressly undertakes to review the financial condition or affairs of any of the Obligors during the life of the Programme or to advise any investor in the Bonds of any information coming to their attention. Investors should review, *inter alia*, the most recently published documents incorporated by reference into this Prospectus when deciding whether or not to purchase any Bonds.

This Prospectus is not intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation and should not be considered as a recommendation by the Issuer, any Financial Guarantor, any member of the YW Financing Group, any member of the Kelda Group, any Dealer, the Arranger, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or any of the Other Parties that any recipient of this Prospectus should purchase any of the Bonds.

Each person contemplating making an investment in the Bonds must make its own investigation and analysis of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and the other Obligors, its own determination of the suitability of any such investment with particular reference to its own investment objectives and experience and any other factors which may be relevant to it in connection with such investment. A prospective investor who is in any doubt whatsoever as to the risks involved in investing in the Bonds should consult independent professional advisers. Any prospective Bondholder should take its own legal, financial, accounting, tax and other relevant advice as to the structure and viability of its investment.

THE BONDS AND THE GUARANTEES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES, AND THE BONDS MAY INCLUDE BEARER BONDS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO U.S. TAX LAW REQUIREMENTS. SUBJECT TO CERTAIN EXCEPTIONS, THE BONDS MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD OR, IN THE CASE OF BEARER BONDS, DELIVERED WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (“**REGULATION S**”)).

THE BONDS ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES TO NON-U.S. PERSONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. FOR A DESCRIPTION OF THESE AND CERTAIN FURTHER RESTRICTIONS ON OFFERS, SALES AND TRANSFERS OF BONDS AND DISTRIBUTION OF THIS PROSPECTUS SEE CHAPTER 12 “*SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE*”.

THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION IN THE UNITED STATES OR ANY OTHER U.S. REGULATORY AUTHORITY, NOR HAS ANY OF THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES PASSED UPON OR ENDORSED THE MERITS OF THE OFFERING OF BONDS OR THE ACCURACY OR THE ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFERING CIRCULAR. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENCE IN THE UNITED STATES.

PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS – THE BONDS ARE NOT INTENDED TO BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE MADE AVAILABLE TO AND SHOULD NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE MADE AVAILABLE TO ANY RETAIL INVESTOR IN THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA (“**EEA**”). FOR THESE PURPOSES, A RETAIL INVESTOR MEANS A PERSON WHO IS ONE (OR MORE) OF: (I) A RETAIL CLIENT AS DEFINED IN POINT (11) OF ARTICLE 4(1) OF DIRECTIVE 2014/65/EU (AS AMENDED, “**MIFID II**”); OR (II) A CUSTOMER WITHIN THE MEANING OF DIRECTIVE (EU) 2016/97 (THE “**INSURANCE DISTRIBUTION DIRECTIVE**”), WHERE THAT CUSTOMER WOULD NOT QUALIFY AS A PROFESSIONAL CLIENT AS DEFINED IN POINT (10) OF ARTICLE 4(1) OF MIFID II. CONSEQUENTLY, NO KEY INFORMATION DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY REGULATION (EU) NO 1286/2014 (AS AMENDED, THE “**PRIIPS REGULATION**”) FOR OFFERING OR SELLING THE BONDS OR OTHERWISE MAKING THEM AVAILABLE TO RETAIL INVESTORS IN THE EEA HAS BEEN PREPARED AND THEREFORE OFFERING OR SELLING THE BONDS OR OTHERWISE MAKING THEM AVAILABLE TO ANY RETAIL INVESTOR IN THE EEA MAY BE UNLAWFUL UNDER THE PRIIPS REGULATION.

PROHIBITION OF SALES TO UK RETAIL INVESTORS – THE BONDS ARE NOT INTENDED TO BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE MADE AVAILABLE TO AND SHOULD NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE MADE AVAILABLE TO ANY RETAIL INVESTOR IN THE UK. FOR THESE PURPOSES, A RETAIL INVESTOR MEANS A PERSON WHO IS ONE (OR MORE) OF: (I) A RETAIL CLIENT, AS DEFINED IN POINT (8) OF ARTICLE 2 OF REGULATION (EU) NO 2017/565 AS IT FORMS PART OF DOMESTIC LAW OF THE UNITED KINGDOM BY VIRTUE OF THE EUWA; OR (II) A CUSTOMER WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE PROVISIONS OF THE FSMA AND ANY RULES OR REGULATIONS MADE UNDER THE FSMA TO IMPLEMENT THE INSURANCE DISTRIBUTION DIRECTIVE WHERE THAT CUSTOMER WOULD NOT QUALIFY AS A PROFESSIONAL CLIENT, AS DEFINED IN POINT (8) OF ARTICLE 2(1) OF REGULATION (EU) NO 600/2014 AS IT FORMS PART OF DOMESTIC LAW OF THE UNITED KINGDOM BY VIRTUE OF THE EUWA. CONSEQUENTLY NO KEY INFORMATION DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE PRIIPS REGULATION AS IT FORMS PART OF DOMESTIC LAW OF THE UNITED KINGDOM BY VIRTUE OF THE EUWA (THE “**UK PRIIPS REGULATION**”) FOR OFFERING OR SELLING THE BONDS OR OTHERWISE

MAKING THEM AVAILABLE TO RETAIL INVESTORS IN THE UK HAS BEEN PREPARED AND THEREFORE OFFERING OR SELLING THE BONDS OR OTHERWISE MAKING THEM AVAILABLE TO ANY RETAIL INVESTOR IN THE UK MAY BE UNLAWFUL UNDER THE UK PRIIPS REGULATION.

MIFID II PRODUCT GOVERNANCE / TARGET MARKETS - SOLELY FOR THE PURPOSES OF EACH MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT APPROVAL PROCESS, THE TARGET MARKET ASSESSMENT IN RESPECT OF THE BONDS HAS LED TO THE CONCLUSION THAT: (I) THE TARGET MARKET FOR THE BONDS IS ELIGIBLE COUNTERPARTIES AND PROFESSIONAL CLIENTS ONLY, EACH AS DEFINED IN MIFID II; AND (II) ALL CHANNELS FOR DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS TO ELIGIBLE COUNTERPARTIES AND PROFESSIONAL CLIENTS ARE APPROPRIATE. ANY PERSON SUBSEQUENTLY OFFERING, SELLING OR RECOMMENDING THE BONDS (A **"DISTRIBUTOR"**) SHOULD TAKE INTO CONSIDERATION THE MANUFACTURERS' TARGET MARKET ASSESSMENT; HOWEVER, A DISTRIBUTOR SUBJECT TO MIFID II IS RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING ITS OWN TARGET MARKET ASSESSMENT IN RESPECT OF THE BONDS (BY EITHER ADOPTING OR REFINING THE MANUFACTURERS' TARGET MARKET ASSESSMENT) AND DETERMINING APPROPRIATE DISTRIBUTION CHANNELS. A DETERMINATION WILL BE MADE IN RELATION TO EACH ISSUE ABOUT WHETHER, FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCT GOVERNANCE RULES UNDER EU DELEGATED DIRECTIVE 2017/593 (THE **"MIFID PRODUCT GOVERNANCE RULES"**), ANY DEALER SUBSCRIBING FOR ANY BONDS IS A MANUFACTURER IN RESPECT OF SUCH BONDS, BUT OTHERWISE NEITHER THE ARRANGER NOR THE DEALERS NOR ANY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES WILL BE A MANUFACTURER FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE MIFID PRODUCT GOVERNANCE RULES.

UK MIFIR PRODUCT GOVERNANCE / TARGET MARKET – SOLELY FOR THE PURPOSES OF EACH MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT APPROVAL PROCESS, THE TARGET MARKET ASSESSMENT IN RESPECT OF THE BONDS HAS LED TO THE CONCLUSION THAT: (I) THE TARGET MARKET FOR THE BONDS IS ONLY ELIGIBLE COUNTERPARTIES, AS DEFINED IN THE BONDS FCA HANDBOOK CONDUCT OF BUSINESS SOURCEBOOK, AND PROFESSIONAL CLIENTS, AS DEFINED IN REGULATION (EU) NO 600/2014 AS IT FORMS PART OF DOMESTIC LAW BY VIRTUE OF THE EUWA (**"UK MIFIR"**); AND (II) ALL CHANNELS FOR DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS TO ELIGIBLE COUNTERPARTIES AND PROFESSIONAL CLIENTS ARE APPROPRIATE. ANY PERSON SUBSEQUENTLY OFFERING, SELLING OR RECOMMENDING THE BONDS (A **"DISTRIBUTOR"**) SHOULD TAKE INTO CONSIDERATION THE MANUFACTURERS' TARGET MARKET ASSESSMENT; HOWEVER, A DISTRIBUTOR SUBJECT TO THE FCA HANDBOOK PRODUCT INTERVENTION AND PRODUCT GOVERNANCE SOURCEBOOK (THE **"UK MIFIR PRODUCT GOVERNANCE RULES"**) IS RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING ITS OWN TARGET MARKET ASSESSMENT IN RESPECT OF THE BONDS (BY EITHER ADOPTING OR REFINING THE MANUFACTURERS' TARGET MARKET ASSESSMENT) AND DETERMINING APPROPRIATE DISTRIBUTION CHANNELS.

A DETERMINATION WILL BE MADE IN RELATION TO EACH ISSUE ABOUT WHETHER, FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE UK MIFIR PRODUCT GOVERNANCE RULES, ANY DEALER SUBSCRIBING FOR ANY BONDS IS A MANUFACTURER IN RESPECT OF SUCH BONDS, BUT OTHERWISE NEITHER THE ARRANGER NOR THE DEALERS NOR ANY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES WILL BE A MANUFACTURER FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE UK MIFIR PRODUCT GOVERNANCE RULES.

THE APPLICABLE FINAL TERMS IN RESPECT OF ANY BONDS MAY INCLUDE A LEGEND ENTITLED "SINGAPORE SECURITIES AND FUTURES ACT PRODUCT CLASSIFICATION"

WHICH WILL STATE THE PRODUCT CLASSIFICATION OF THE BONDS PURSUANT TO SECTION 309B(1) OF THE SECURITIES AND FUTURES ACT (CHAPTER 289 OF SINGAPORE) (THE “SFA”). THE ISSUER WILL MAKE A DETERMINATION IN RELATION TO EACH ISSUE ABOUT THE CLASSIFICATION OF THE BONDS BEING OFFERED FOR PURPOSES OF SECTION 309B(1)(A). ANY SUCH LEGEND INCLUDED ON THE APPLICABLE FINAL TERMS WILL CONSTITUTE NOTICE TO “RELEVANT PERSONS” FOR PURPOSES OF SECTION 309B(1)(C) OF THE SFA.

THE BONDS AND THE GUARANTEES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION IN THE UNITED STATES OR ANY OTHER U.S. REGULATORY AUTHORITY, NOR HAS ANY OF THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES PASSED UPON OR ENDORSED THE MERITS OF THE OFFERING OF BONDS OR THE ACCURACY OR THE ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENCE IN THE UNITED STATES.

The distribution of this Prospectus and the offering, sale or delivery of the Bonds in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. Persons into whose possession this Prospectus comes are required by the Issuer, the other Obligors and the Dealers to inform themselves about and to observe any such restrictions. For a description of certain restrictions on offers and sales of the Bonds and on distribution of this Prospectus, see Chapter 12 “*Subscription and Sale*” below. This Prospectus does not constitute, and may not be used for the purposes of, an offer to or solicitation by any person to subscribe or purchase any Bonds in any jurisdiction or in any circumstances in which such an offer or solicitation is not authorised or is unlawful.

Other than in relation to the documents which are deemed to be incorporated by reference (see “*Documents Incorporated by Reference*” below), the information on the websites to which this Prospectus refers does not form part of this Prospectus, and you should not rely on them and has not been scrutinised or approved by the FCA.

All references herein to “pounds”, “sterling”, “Sterling” or “£” are to the lawful currency of the United Kingdom, all references to “\$”, “U.S.\$”, “U.S. dollars” or “dollars” are to the lawful currency of the United States of America, and references to “€”, “euro” or “Euro” are to the single currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union pursuant to the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended, from time to time.

In connection with the issue and distribution of any Tranche of Bonds, the Dealer (if any) disclosed as the stabilising manager in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (the “Stabilising Manager”) or any person acting for him may over-allot or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the Bonds of the Series of which such Tranche forms part at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However, there is no assurance that the Stabilising Manager or any agent of his will undertake stabilisation action. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of the relevant Tranche of Bonds is made and, if begun, may be ended at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the Issue Date of the relevant Tranche of Bonds and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Tranche of Bonds. Any stabilisation action or over allotment shall be conducted by the relevant Stabilising Manager or any person acting for him in accordance with all applicable laws and rules. Any loss or profit sustained as a consequence of any such over-allotment or stabilising shall, as against the Issuer, be for the account of the Stabilising Manager.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

This Prospectus should be read and construed in conjunction with:

- (a) the audited annual financial statements of the Issuer for the year ended 31 March 2020 and for the year ended 31 March 2019, each of which have been previously published and which have been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority or filed with it;
- (b) the audited annual financial statements of YWSF for the year ended 31 March 2020 and for the year ended 31 March 2019, each of which have been previously published and which have been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority or filed with it;
- (c) the audited annual financial statements of YWS for the year ended 31 March 2020 and for the year ended 31 March 2019, each of which have been previously published and which have been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority or filed with it;
- (d) the audited annual financial statements of YWH for the year ended 31 March 2020 and for the year ended 31 March 2019, each of which have been previously published and which have been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority or filed with it;
- (e) the unaudited condensed interim financial statements of the Issuer for the six month period ended 30 September 2020;
- (f) the unaudited condensed interim financial statements of YWSF for the six month period ended 30 September 2020;
- (g) the unaudited condensed interim financial statements of YWS for the six month period ended 30 September 2020;
- (h) the terms and conditions of the Bonds as set out at pages 153 to 192 (inclusive) of the Prospectus of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited in relation to the Programme dated 15 July 2009;
- (i) the terms and conditions of the Bonds as set out at pages 157 to 199 (inclusive) of the Prospectus of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited in relation to the Programme dated 3 August 2010;
- (j) the terms and conditions of the Bonds as set out at pages 167 to 209 (inclusive) of the Prospectus of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited in relation to the Programme dated 2 August 2011;
- (k) the terms and conditions of the Bonds as set out at pages 133 to 174 (inclusive) of the Prospectus of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited in relation to the Programme dated 26 September 2012;
- (l) the terms and conditions of the Bonds as set out at pages 123 to 165 (inclusive) of the Prospectus of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited in relation to the Programme dated 14 February 2014;
- (m) the terms and conditions of the Bonds as set out at pages 128 to 170 (inclusive) of the Prospectus of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited in relation to the Programme dated 15 October 2014;
- (n) the terms and conditions of the Bonds as set out at pages 131 to 168 (inclusive) of the Prospectus of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited in relation to the Programme dated 27 November 2015;

- (o) the terms and conditions of the Bonds as set out at pages 143 to 184 (inclusive) of the Prospectus of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited in relation to the Programme dated 13 April 2017; and
- (p) the terms and conditions of the Bonds as set out at pages 151 to 196 (inclusive) of the Prospectus of Yorkshire Water Finance plc in relation to the Programme dated 30 January 2019,

save that any statement contained herein or in a document which is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in any such subsequent document which is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such earlier statement (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise). Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Prospectus. Any information or documents which are themselves incorporated by reference in the documents incorporated by reference in this Prospectus shall not form part of this Prospectus. Where only certain parts of a document are incorporated by reference in this Prospectus, the non-incorporated parts are either not relevant to the investor or are covered elsewhere in this Prospectus.

Each of YWS and YWSF will provide, without charge, to each person to whom a copy of this Prospectus has been delivered, upon the request of such person, a copy of any or all of the documents deemed to be incorporated herein by reference unless such documents have been modified or superseded as specified above. Requests for such documents should be directed to either of YWS or YWSF, as appropriate, at their respective offices set out at the end of this Prospectus.

Copies of documents deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Prospectus may be viewed on the website of the Regulatory News Service operated by the London Stock Exchange at <http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html>. The contents of this website, other than copies of those documents deemed to be incorporated by reference into this Prospectus, are for information purposes only and do not form part of this Prospectus.

The Issuer will provide, free of charge, upon oral or written request, a copy of this Prospectus (or any document incorporated by reference in this Prospectus) at the specified offices of the Bond Trustee and (in the case of Bearer Bonds) at the offices of the Paying Agents and (in the case of Registered Bonds) at the offices of the Registrar and the Transfer Agents.

The hyperlinks included in this Prospectus, or included in any documents incorporated by reference into the Prospectus, and the websites and their content are not incorporated into, and do not form part of, this Prospectus.

SUPPLEMENTAL PROSPECTUS

The Issuer has undertaken, in connection with the admission of the Bonds to the Official List and to trading on the Market, that, if there shall occur any significant new factor, mistake or material inaccuracy relating to information contained in this Prospectus which is capable of affecting the assessment of any Bonds whose inclusion would reasonably be required by investors and their professional advisers, and would reasonably be expected by them to be found in this Prospectus, for the purpose of making an informed assessment of the assets and liabilities, financial position, profits and losses and prospects of the Issuer, and the rights attaching to the Bonds, the Issuer shall prepare a supplement to this Prospectus or publish a replacement prospectus for use in connection with any subsequent issue by the Issuer of Bonds and will supply to each Dealer and the Bond Trustee such number of copies of such supplement hereto or replacement prospectus as such Dealer and Bond Trustee may reasonably request. The Issuer will also supply to the FCA such number of copies of such supplement hereto or replacement prospectus as may be required by the FCA and will make copies available, free of charge, upon oral or written request, at the specified offices of the Paying Agents (as defined herein).

If the terms of the Programme are modified or amended in a manner which would make this Prospectus, as so modified or amended, inaccurate or misleading, a new prospectus will be prepared.

If at any time the Issuer shall be required to prepare a supplemental prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the UK Prospectus Regulation, the Issuer shall prepare and make available an appropriate supplement to this Prospectus or a further prospectus which, in respect of any subsequent issue of Bonds to be listed on the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market, shall constitute a supplemental prospectus as required by Article 23 of the UK Prospectus Regulation.

FINAL TERMS AND DRAWDOWN PROSPECTUS

In the following paragraphs, the expression “necessary information” means, in relation to any Tranche of Bonds, the information necessary to enable investors to make an informed assessment of the assets and liabilities, financial position, profits and losses and prospects of the Issuer and of the rights attaching to the Bonds. In relation to the different types of Bonds which may be issued under the Programme, the Issuer has endeavoured to include in this Prospectus all of the necessary information except for information relating to the Bonds which is not known at the date of this Prospectus and which can only be determined at the time of an individual issue of a Tranche of Bonds.

Any information relating to the Bonds which is not included in this Prospectus and which is required in order to complete the necessary information in relation to a Tranche of Bonds will be contained in the relevant Final Terms or in a Drawdown Prospectus. Such information will be contained in the relevant Final Terms unless any such information constitutes a significant new factor relating to the information contained in this Prospectus in which case such information, together with all of the necessary information in relation to the Bonds, may be contained in a Drawdown Prospectus. In addition, the Obligors may agree with any Dealer and the Bond Trustee that the Bonds may be issued in a form not contemplated by the Conditions (as defined below), in which event (in the case of the Bonds admitted to the Official List only) a Drawdown Prospectus will be made available which will describe the effect of the agreement reached in relation to such Bonds.

The terms and conditions applicable to any particular Tranche of Bonds which is the subject of a Drawdown Prospectus will be the Conditions as supplemented, amended and/or replaced to the extent described in the relevant Drawdown Prospectus. In the case of a Tranche of Bonds which is the subject of a Drawdown Prospectus, each reference in this Prospectus to information being specified or identified in the relevant Final Terms shall be read and construed as a reference to such information being specified or identified in the relevant Drawdown Prospectus unless the context requires

otherwise. Each Drawdown Prospectus will be constituted by a single document containing the necessary information relating to the Issuer and the relevant Bonds.

For a Tranche of Bonds which is the subject of Final Terms, those Final Terms will, for the purposes of that Tranche only, supplement this Prospectus and must be read in conjunction with this Prospectus. The terms and conditions applicable to any particular Tranche of Bonds which is the subject of Final Terms are the Conditions as supplemented, amended and/or replaced to the extent described in the relevant Final Terms.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
IMPORTANT NOTICE	v
DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE	x
SUPPLEMENTAL PROSPECTUS	xii
CHAPTER 1 THE PARTIES	15
CHAPTER 2 OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME	18
CHAPTER 3 OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCING STRUCTURE	27
CHAPTER 4 RISK FACTORS	31
CHAPTER 5 DESCRIPTION OF THE YW FINANCING GROUP	57
CHAPTER 6 REGULATION OF THE WATER AND WASTEWATER INDUSTRY IN ENGLAND AND WALES	84
CHAPTER 7 OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCING AGREEMENTS.....	117
CHAPTER 8 THE BONDS	176
CHAPTER 9 USE OF PROCEEDS	242
CHAPTER 10 DESCRIPTION OF THE HEDGE COUNTERPARTIES	245
CHAPTER 11 TAX CONSIDERATIONS	252
CHAPTER 12 SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE.....	254
CHAPTER 13 GENERAL INFORMATION.....	258
GLOSSARY OF DEFINED TERMS.....	263
INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS.....	329

CHAPTER 1 THE PARTIES

Issuer	Yorkshire Water Finance plc, a company incorporated in England and Wales with limited liability (registered number 11444372), is the principal financing vehicle for raising funds to support the long-term debt financing requirements of YWS. The Issuer is a wholly-owned subsidiary of YWS.
YWS	Yorkshire Water Services Limited, a company incorporated in England and Wales with limited liability (registered number 02366682), which holds an Instrument of Appointment dated August 1989 under sections 11 and 14 of the Water Act 1989 (as in effect on 1 September 1989) under which the Secretary of State for the Environment appointed YWS as a water and sewerage undertaker under the WIA for the areas described in the Instrument of Appointment. YWS is a wholly owned subsidiary of YWH.
YWH	Yorkshire Water Services Holdings Limited, a company incorporated in England and Wales with limited liability (registered number 06815156). YWH is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Kelda Finance (No.2) Limited.
KGL	Kelda Group Limited, a private company incorporated in England and Wales with limited liability (registered number 02366627).
YWSF	Yorkshire Water Services Finance Limited, a private company incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales (registered number 04636719). YWSF is a wholly-owned subsidiary of YWS.
Guarantors	Pursuant to the terms of the Security Agreement, YWH guarantees the obligations of YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer under each Finance Document in favour of the Security Trustee. In addition, YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer each guarantee the obligations of each other (but not those of YWH) under each Finance Document in favour of the Security Trustee. YWH, YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer are collectively referred to herein as the “ Guarantors ” and each a “ Guarantor ”.
YW Financing Group	The YW Financing Group is comprised of YWH, YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer, and any Permitted Subsidiaries.
Kelda Group	Kelda Holdings Limited and its Subsidiaries from time to time.
Arranger	NatWest Markets Plc
Dealers	Banco Santander, S.A., Bank of China Limited, London Branch, Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, HSBC Bank plc, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, NatWest Markets Plc and MUFG Securities EMEA plc will act as dealers (together with any other dealer appointed from time to time by the Issuer and the other Guarantors, the “ Dealers ”) either generally with respect to the Programme or in relation to a particular Tranche, Sub-Class, Class or Series of Bonds. The YWSF Financial Guarantor also constitutes a Financial Guarantor in respect of the Participating YWSF Bonds.

Hedge Counterparties	Certain financial institutions which from time to time enter into Hedging Agreements with the YW Financing Group as counterparties and which comply with certain criteria set out in the Hedging Policy, in the Common Terms Agreement and described in Chapter 7 “ <i>Overview of the Financing Agreements</i> ”. The name and a brief description of each current Hedge Counterparty is set out in Chapter 10, “ <i>Description of the Hedge Counterparties</i> ”. The YW Financing Group may enter into further Hedging Agreements from time to time which comply with the Hedging Policy.
Bond Trustee	Deutsche Trustee Company Limited acts as trustee (the “ Bond Trustee ”) for and on behalf of the holders of each Class of Bonds of each Series (the “ Bondholders ”).
Security Trustee	Deutsche Trustee Company Limited acts as security trustee for itself and on behalf of the Shared Secured Creditors and the Ring-fenced Secured Creditors (as defined below) (the “ Security Trustee ”).
Secured Creditors	The Secured Creditors comprise any person who is a party to, or has acceded to, the STID as a Secured Creditor and includes Ring-fenced Secured Creditors and Shared Secured Creditors.
Authorised Credit Providers	Among others, the EIB (the “ Existing Authorised Credit Providers ”).
Liquidity Facility Providers	The DSR Liquidity Facility Providers and the O&M Reserve Facility Providers.
Senior Facilities Agreement Providers	Certain financial institutions assembled from time to time by the Kelda Group (each a “ Senior Facilities Agreement Provider ” and together, the “ Senior Facilities Agreement Providers ”).
Senior Facilities Arrangers	The Royal Bank of Scotland plc, HSBC Bank plc, Santander, S.A., London Branch
Senior Facilities Agent	The Royal Bank of Scotland plc or any other entity appointed as Facility Agent under the Senior Facilities Agreement.
Initial Issuing Bank	The Royal Bank of Scotland plc.
Finance Lessors	Certain financial institutions which lease plant, machinery and Equipment (as defined below) to YWS under the terms of various Finance Leases.
Paying Agents	Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch acts as principal paying agent (the “ Principal Paying Agent ” and, together with any other paying agents appointed by the Issuer, the “ Paying Agents ”) to provide certain issue and paying agency services to the Issuer in respect of the Bearer Bonds and Registered Bonds.
Agent Bank	Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch acts as agent bank (the “ Agent Bank ”) to provide certain calculation agency services under the Agency Agreement in respect of the Bonds.
Account Bank	National Westminster Bank plc, acting through its City of London office at 1 Princes Street, London (the “ Account Bank ”).
Cash Manager	YWS (the “ Cash Manager ”), or during a Standstill Period, The Royal Bank of Scotland plc (the “ Standstill Cash Manager ”).

Registrar and Transfer Agent

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. acts as transfer agent (the “**Transfer Agent**”) and provides certain transfer agency services to the Issuer in respect of the Registered Bonds. Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. acts as registrar (the “**Registrar**”) and provides certain registrar services to the Issuer in respect of the Registered Bonds.

Participating YWSF Bond Trustee

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited acts as trustee for and on behalf of the holders of each Class of Participating YWSF Bonds, such entity (or any successor trustee appointed pursuant to the relevant Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deeds (as defined below)), (the “**Participating YWSF Bond Trustee**”).

CHAPTER 2

OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

The following does not purport to be complete and is taken from, and is qualified in its entirety by, the remainder of this Prospectus and, in relation to the Conditions of any particular Tranche of Bonds, the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus. Words and expressions not defined in this section have the same meanings as defined in Chapter 8 “*The Bonds*”.

Description	Guaranteed Bond Programme.
Issuer:	Yorkshire Water Finance plc
Legal Entity Identifier of the Issuer:	213800O8BDOGHJMTCP32
Website of the Issuer:	https://www.keldagroup.com/
Guarantors:	YWS, YWH and YWSF
Legal Entity Identifier of the Guarantors:	YWS: 2138006E2VG89XLORJ06 YWSF: 213800SPVHJCCUH13862 YWH: 213800WQFFVALXJPK653
Website of the Guarantors:	https://www.keldagroup.com/
Programme Size	Up to £8,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies calculated as described herein) aggregate nominal amount of Bonds Outstanding at any time.
Issuance in Classes	<p>Bonds issued by the Issuer under the Programme will be issued in Series, with each Series belonging to one of four Classes. The Unwrapped Bonds issued by the Issuer are and will be designated as one of Class A Unwrapped Bonds or Class B Unwrapped Bonds. The Wrapped Bonds issued by the Issuer are and will be designated as either Class A Wrapped Bonds or Class B Wrapped Bonds. Each Class comprises or will comprise one or more Sub-Classes of Bonds with each Sub-Class pertaining to, among other things, the currency, interest rate and Maturity Date of the relevant Sub-Class and each Sub-Class can be issued in one or more Tranches, the specific terms of each Tranche of a Sub-Class being identical in all respects, save for the issue dates, interest commencement dates and/or issue prices, to the terms of the other Tranches of such Sub-Class.</p> <p>The specific terms of each Tranche of Bonds will be set out in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.</p>
Issue Dates	The date of issue of a Tranche of Bonds as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (each an “ Issue Date ”).
Distribution	Bonds may be distributed by way of private or public placement and in each case on a syndicated or non-syndicated basis.

Certain Restrictions	<p>Each issue of Bonds denominated in a currency in respect of which particular laws, guidelines, regulations, restrictions or reporting requirements apply will only be issued in circumstances which comply with such laws, guidelines, regulations, restrictions or reporting requirements from time to time including the restrictions applicable at the date of this Prospectus. See Chapter 12 “<i>Subscription and Sale</i>”.</p> <p>Bonds having a maturity of less than one year from the date of issue will constitute deposits for the purposes of the prohibition on accepting deposits contained in section 19 of the FSMA unless they are issued to a limited class of professional investors and have a denomination of at least £100,000 or its equivalent. See Chapter 12 “<i>Subscription and Sale</i>”.</p>
Currencies	Euro, sterling, U.S. dollars and, subject to any applicable legal or regulatory restrictions, any other currency agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer.
Redenomination	The applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus may provide that certain Bonds may be redenominated in euro. The relevant provisions applicable to any such redenomination will be contained the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.
Maturities	Such maturities as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer, subject to such minimum or maximum maturities as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the Issuer or the Relevant Currency (as defined in the Conditions).
Issue Price	Bonds have been and will be issued on a fully-paid basis and may be issued at an issue price which is at par or at a discount to, or premium over, par, as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.
Interest	Bonds will, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, be interest-bearing and interest will be calculated (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) on the Principal Amount Outstanding (as defined in the Conditions) of such Bond. Interest will accrue at a fixed or floating rate (plus, in the case of Indexed Bonds, amounts in respect of indexation) and will be payable in arrear, as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, or on such other basis and at such rate as may be so specified. Interest will be calculated on the basis of such Day Count Fraction (as defined in the Conditions) as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.
Form of Bonds	Each Sub-Class of Bonds will be issued in bearer or registered form as described in Chapter 8 “ <i>The Bonds</i> ”. Registered Bonds will not be exchangeable for Bearer Bonds.
Fixed Rate Bonds	Fixed Rate Bonds will bear interest at a fixed rate of interest payable on such date or dates as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer and on redemption, as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

Floating Rate Bonds

Floating Rate Bonds will bear interest at a rate determined:

- (i) on the same basis as the floating rate under a notional interest rate swap transaction in the Relevant Currency governed by an agreement incorporating the 2000 ISDA Definitions or the 2006 ISDA Definitions (each as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., and as amended and updated as at the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Bonds of the relevant Sub-Class) as set out in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus; or
- (ii) on the basis of a reference rate appearing on the agreed screen page of a commercial quotation service (being EURIBOR or SONIA);

The margin (if any) relating to such floating rate will be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer for each Sub-Class of Floating Rate Bonds.

Indexed Bonds

Payments (whether in respect of principal or interest and whether at maturity or otherwise) in respect of Indexed Bonds (including Limited Indexed Bonds as defined in Condition 7(a) (*Indexation – Definitions*)) may be calculated in accordance with Condition 7 by reference to the UK Retail Price Index.

Interest Payment Dates

Interest in respect of Fixed Rate Bonds is or will be payable annually in arrear and in respect of Floating Rate Bonds and Indexed Bonds is or will be payable semi-annually in arrear (or, in each case, as otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus).

Redemption

The applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus will indicate either that the relevant Bonds cannot be redeemed prior to their stated maturity (other than in specified instalments, or for taxation reasons if applicable, or following an Index Event or (subject to the terms of the STID) following an Event of Default) or that such Bonds will be redeemable at the option of the Issuer and/or the Bondholders upon giving notice to the Bondholders or the Issuer, as the case may be, on a date or dates specified prior to such stated maturity and at a price or prices and on such other terms as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer, in each case as set out in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

Redemption for Index Event, Taxation or Other Reasons

Upon the occurrence of certain index events (as set out in Condition 8(c) (*Redemption for Index Event, Taxation or Other Reasons*)), the Issuer may redeem all, but not some only, of the Indexed Bonds at their Principal Amount Outstanding together with accrued but unpaid interest and amounts in respect of indexation and any and all amounts due and payable, in the case of the Issuer, to any Financial Guarantor under the Finance Documents. No single Sub-Class of Indexed Bonds may be redeemed in these circumstances unless all the other Sub-Classes of Indexed Bonds referable to the Index the subject of such Index Event are also redeemed.

In addition, in the event of the Issuer becoming obliged to make any deduction or withholding from payments in respect of the Bonds (although the Issuer will not be obliged to pay any additional amounts in respect of such deduction or withholding) the Issuer may (but is not obliged to): (a) use its reasonable endeavours to arrange for the substitution of another company incorporated in an alternative jurisdiction (subject to certain conditions as set out in Condition 8(c) (*Redemption for Index Event, Taxation or Other Reasons*) of the Bonds) and, failing this; or (b) redeem (subject to certain conditions as set out in Condition 8(c) (*Redemption for Index Event, Taxation or Other Reasons*) of the Bonds) all (but not some only) of the Bonds at their Principal Amount Outstanding (plus, in the case of Indexed Bonds, amounts in respect of indexation) together with accrued but unpaid interest.

No single Class or Sub-Class of Bonds may be redeemed if the Issuer is obliged to make any deduction or withholding from payments in respect of the Bonds, unless all the other Classes and Sub-Classes of Bonds are also redeemed in full at the same time.

In the event of YWS electing to prepay an advance under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement where such advance was funded by the proceeds of an issuance of a Sub-Class of Bonds (in whole or in part), the Issuer shall be obliged to redeem all or the relevant part of such Sub-Class of Bonds or the proportion of the relevant Sub-Class which the proposed prepayment amount bears to the amount of the relevant advance under the relevant Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement.

Where YWS or the Issuer has hedged its exposure in relation to such an advance under an Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement funded by the proceeds raised from an issuance of a Sub-Class of Bonds under a Hedging Agreement, YWS or, as the case may be, the Issuer shall be obliged to reduce the notional amount of such Hedging Agreement by an amount equal to the amount of such prepayment and to pay any resulting termination payment.

The Issuer shall only be permitted to pay Early Redemption Amounts to the extent that in so doing it will not cause an Event of Default to occur or subsist.

Denomination of Bonds

Bonds have been and will be issued in such denominations as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer save that: (i) in the case of any Bonds which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market within the UK or offered to the public in the UK in circumstances which require the publication of a prospectus under the UK Prospectus Regulation, the minimum specified denomination shall be €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the Bonds); and (ii) in any other case, the minimum specified denomination of each Bond will be such as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the Relevant Currency. See the section "*Certain Restrictions*" above.

Taxation

Payments in respect of Bonds or under the relevant Financial Guarantee will be made without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of any jurisdiction, unless and save to the extent that the withholding or deduction of such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges is required by law. In that event and to that extent, the Issuer and, to the extent there is a claim under the relevant Financial Guarantee, the relevant Financial Guarantor will make payments subject to the appropriate withholding or deduction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no additional amounts will be paid by the Issuer or the Guarantors or, to the extent there is a claim under the relevant Financial Guarantee, by the relevant Financial Guarantor in respect of any withholdings or deductions, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

Status of the Bonds

The Bonds in issue at the date of this Prospectus constitute, and any further Bonds issued under the Programme will constitute, secured obligations of the Issuer. Each Class of Bonds issued by the Issuer ranks and will rank *pari passu* without preference or priority in point of security amongst themselves.

The Bonds represent the right of the holders of such Bonds to receive interest and principal payments from the Issuer in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bonds (the “**Conditions**”) and the trust deed (as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time) (the “**Bond Trust Deed**”) to be entered into by YWS, YWH, YWSF, the Issuer and the Bond Trustee in connection with the Programme.

The Class A Unwrapped Bonds issued under the Programme rank and will rank *pari passu* with respect to payments of interest and principal. All claims in respect of the Class A Unwrapped Bonds will rank in priority to payments of interest and principal due on all Class B Unwrapped Bonds.

In the case of interest and principal on Class B Bonds only, if, on any Interest Payment Date or any date upon which such Class B Bond is to be redeemed (in whole or in part) prior to the taking of Enforcement Action, there are insufficient funds available to the Issuer to pay accrued interest or principal on the Class B Bonds (after taking into account, in respect of interest, any amounts available to be drawn under any DSR Liquidity Facility or from the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account of the Issuer), the Issuer's liability to pay such accrued interest or principal will be treated as not having fallen due and will be deferred until the earliest of: (i) the next following Interest Payment Date on which the Issuer has, in accordance with the Payment Priorities, sufficient funds available to pay such deferred amounts (including any interest accrued thereon); (ii) the date on which the Class A Debt has been paid in full; and (iii) an Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Hedge Termination, a Permitted Lease Termination or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event) and in the case of a Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration only to the extent that there would be sufficient funds available in accordance with the Payment Priorities to pay such deferred interest or principal (including any interest accrued thereon). Interest will accrue on such deferred interest or principal at the rate otherwise payable on unpaid principal of such Class B Bonds.

The Class B Unwrapped Bonds issued under the Programme will rank *pari passu* with respect to payments of interest and principal.

Covenants

The representations, warranties, covenants (positive, negative and financial) and events of default which will apply to, among other things, the Bonds are set out in the common terms agreement dated the Closing Date and as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time (the "CTA"). See Chapter 7 "Overview of the Financing Agreements" under "Common Terms Agreement".

Guarantee and Security

The Bonds in issue have been, and any further Bonds issued under the Programme will be, unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed and secured by each of YWS, YWSF, and YWH, pursuant to a guarantee and security agreement (the "Security Agreement") entered into by each Obligor in favour of the Security Trustee over the entire property, assets, rights and undertaking of each such Obligor (the "Security"), in the case of YWS to the extent permitted by the WIA and the Instrument of Appointment. Each such guarantee constitutes a direct, unconditional and secured obligation of each such Obligor. The Security is held by the Security Trustee on trust for the Secured Creditors (as defined below) under the terms of the Security Agreement and subject to the terms of the STID (as defined below) (see Chapter 7 "Overview of the Financing Agreements" under "Security Agreement").

YWS's business (together with the facilities available to the YW Financing Group, including the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements) have characteristics that demonstrate the capacity to produce funds to service any payments due and payable on the Bonds issued under the Programme.

**Intercreditor
Arrangements**

The Secured Creditors and each Obligor are, and will each be, party to a security trust and intercreditor deed dated on the Closing Date and as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time (the "**STID**"), which regulates, among other things: (i) the claims of the Secured Creditors; (ii) the exercise and enforcement of rights by the Secured Creditors; (iii) the rights of the Secured Creditors to instruct the Security Trustee; (iv) the rights of the Secured Creditors during the occurrence of an Event of Default; (v) the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters of each Secured Creditor; and (vi) the giving of consents and waivers and the making of amendments by the Secured Creditors. See Chapter 7 "*Overview of the Financing Agreements*" under "*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed*".

**Authorised Credit
Facilities**

Subject to certain conditions being met, the Issuer, YWSF and YWS is permitted to incur certain indebtedness under authorised credit facilities (each an "**Authorised Credit Facility**") with an Authorised Credit Provider. These Authorised Credit Facilities may comprise loan, hedging, finance leases, liquidity facilities and other facilities subject to the terms of the CTA and the STID. Each Authorised Credit Provider will be party to the CTA and the STID and may have voting rights thereunder. See Chapter 7 "*Overview of the Financing Agreements*".

DSR Liquidity Facilities

YWS has agreed to procure that: (a) on any Payment Date the aggregate of: (i) all amounts available for drawing under any DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Class A Debt and Class B Debt; and (ii) all aggregate amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts) are at least equal to the Required Balance; and (b) on any Non-Participating YWSF Bond Payment Date the aggregate of: (i) all amounts available for drawing under any DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds); and (ii) all amounts standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account) are at least equal to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance. As at the date of this Prospectus, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance will be an amount equal to the next 18 months' interest and principal forecast to be due on the Non- Participating YWSF Bonds, after taking into account anticipated real flow receipts under any Hedging Agreement then in place in respect of any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds. An amount equal to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance is retained in YWSF's Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account.

Pursuant to the terms of the DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement dated 7 April 2011, as amended and restated on 23 September 2011 and as further amended and restated on 26 September 2012 (as may be further amended, supplemented or restated from time to time) which was renewed on 26 March 2021 (the “**DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement**”) and each further DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement, the DSR Liquidity Facility Providers make available, and will make available (as applicable), to the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF a 364-day revolving credit facility to enable drawings to be made by the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF in circumstances where YWS has or will have insufficient funds available to it on a Payment Date to pay: (a) scheduled interest or certain other payments in respect of Senior Debt (including payments due to be made by YWS under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements and the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements, to enable the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF to make interest payments due on the Bonds or, as the case may be, the YWSF Bonds); or (b) certain other payments ranking in priority to or pari passu with the Bonds (excluding any principal repayments)). Subject to the terms of the STID and the CTA, the DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement is and any further DSR Liquidity Facilities entered into shall be (as applicable) on such commercial terms as the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF have agreed or may agree (as applicable) with the relevant liquidity facility provider in terms of tenor and pricing subject always to meeting minimum Rating Agency criteria.

O&M Reserve Facilities

YWS shall at all times maintain an O&M Reserve Facility to be provided by the O&M Reserve Facility Providers available for drawing which, when aggregated with amounts (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Accounts of YWS) standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Accounts, amount to not less than the O&M Reserve Required Amount. YWS is the borrower under the O&M Reserve Facility Agreement originally dated 7 April 2011, as amended and restated on 23 September 2011, and as further amended and restated on 26 September 2012 (as may be further amended, supplemented or restated from time to time) which was renewed on 24 February 2021 (the “**O&M Reserve Facility Agreement**”).

Listing

Application has been made to admit Bonds issued under the Programme to the Official List and to admit them to trading on the Market.

The applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus will state on which stock exchange(s) the Bonds are to be listed.

Ratings

The ratings assigned to the Class A Unwrapped Bonds and the Class B Unwrapped Bonds by the Rating Agencies reflect only the views of the Rating Agencies. The initial ratings of a Series of Bonds will be specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and will depend, among other things, on certain underlying characteristics of the business and financial condition of YWS.

Governing Law

The Bonds in issue and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection therewith are, and any new Bonds and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection therewith will be, governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

Selling Restrictions

There are restrictions on the offer, sale and transfer of the Bonds in the United States, the United Kingdom, the European Economic Area, Singapore and such other restrictions as may be required in connection with the offering and sale of a particular Sub-Class of Bonds. See Chapter 12 “*Subscription and Sale*”.

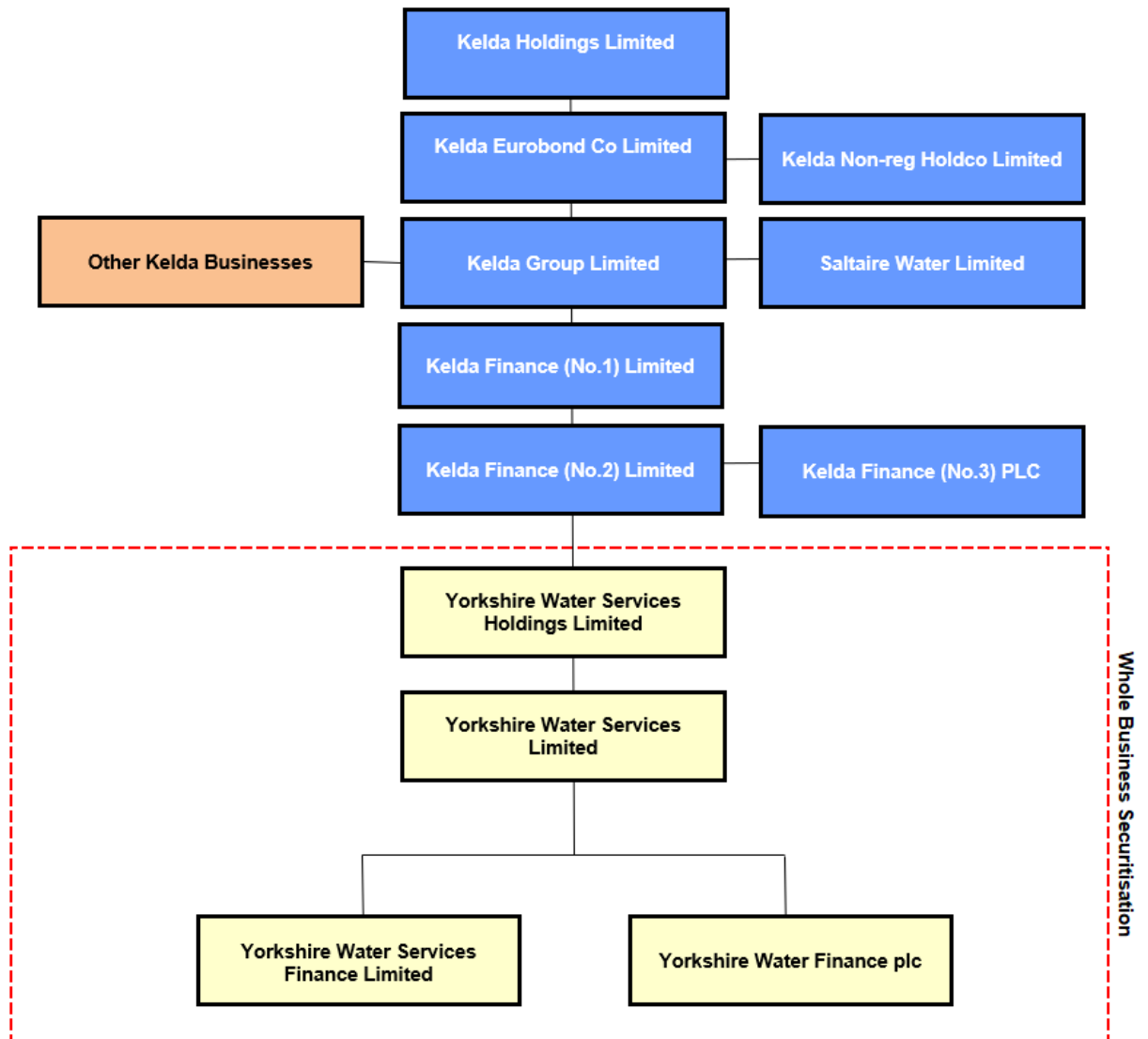
Investor Information

YWS is required to produce an investors’ report (the “**Investors’ Report**”) semi-annually to be delivered within 120 days from 31 March or 90 days from 30 September of each year. Such Investors’ Report will include, among other things: (i) a general overview of the YWS business in respect of the six month period ending on the immediately preceding Calculation Date; (ii) the calculations of Class A ICR, the Class A Adjusted ICR, the Class A Average Adjusted ICR, the Senior Adjusted ICR, the Senior Average Adjusted ICR, the Conformed Class A Adjusted ICR, the Conformed Class A Average Adjusted ICR, the Conformed Senior Adjusted ICR and the Conformed Senior Average Adjusted ICR for each Test Period, the Re-profiled Class A ICR for each Test Period, the Re-profiled Class A Adjusted ICR for each Test Period, the Re-profiled Senior Adjusted ICR for each Test Period, the Re-profiled Class A Average Adjusted ICR for each Test Period, and the Re-profiled Senior Average Adjusted ICR for each Test Period (historic and projected); (iii) the Class A RAR and Senior RAR for each Test Period (historic and projected); and (iv) reasonable detail of the computations of these financial ratios.

Each such Investors’ Report will be made available by YWS and the Issuer on YWS’s website.

CHAPTER 3
OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCING STRUCTURE

OWNERSHIP STRUCTURE



PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

- The Issuer may under the Programme issue Class A Unwrapped Bonds and Class B Unwrapped Bonds.
- YWS may borrow money from Authorised Credit Providers under Authorised Credit Facilities to repay or refinance the YW Financing Group's Financial Indebtedness and for general corporate purposes.
- The Issuer will on-lend the proceeds of each Series of Bonds issued on or after the date of this Prospectus to YWS pursuant to an Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement.
- The Issuer and YWSF may also borrow money from DSR Liquidity Facility Providers under the DSR Liquidity Facility or any further DSR Liquidity Facilities to service certain shortfalls in meeting payments in respect of the YW Financing Group's indebtedness. The Issuer and YWSF will on-lend any drawings under a DSR Liquidity Facility to YWS under an Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement or a YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement respectively.
- YWS may additionally borrow money from O&M Reserve Facility Providers under the O&M Reserve Facility or any further O&M Reserve Facilities for funding YWS's operating and maintenance expenditure and from Authorised Credit Providers under Authorised Credit Facilities for funding the working capital and Capital Expenditure requirements of YWS.
- Prior to the Closing Date, YWSF had issued each Class of YWSF Bonds which, upon issue, were unsecured obligations of YWSF guaranteed by YWS. The Initial YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement documents the terms of each advance that had previously been made by YWSF to YWS prior to the Closing Date in respect of the proceeds of each Class of YWSF Bonds issued.
- On the Closing Date, YWSF completed a consent solicitation process in respect of one Class of YWSF Bonds. As a result of the consent solicitation process, the terms and conditions of such Class of YWSF Bonds were amended on the Closing Date and the bond trustee in respect of such Class of YWSF Bonds entered into the CTA, STID and MDA in respect of such Class in order to take the benefit of and to be bound by the Security and the common covenant, trigger event, event of default and intercreditor terms applicable to the Programme on behalf of the holders of such YWSF Bonds. As a result, such YWSF Bonds became Participating YWSF Bonds and the bond trustee became the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee in respect thereof.
- In addition to the consent solicitation process described above, on the Closing Date, YWSF also completed an exchange offer in respect of certain other Classes of YWSF Bonds pursuant to which the holders of such Classes of YWSF Bonds were offered new Class A Unwrapped Bonds which were issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited under the Programme on the Closing Date in exchange for delivering their existing YWSF Bonds to Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited (the "**Exchange Offer**"). Pursuant to the 2018 Reorganisation, the Exchanged YWSF Bonds were transferred to YWSF and cancelled.
- As part of the Exchange Offer, certain holders of the YWSF Bonds did not accept the offer to exchange such YWSF Bonds for new Class A Unwrapped Bonds issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited as a result of which certain holders of the YWSF Bonds retained their YWSF Bonds. In each such case, from and including the Closing Date, such YWSF Bonds became Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, which benefit from the Shared Security (see Chapter 7 "*Overview of the Financing Agreements - Security Agreement*") and

which rank in point of payment and security *pari passu* with the Class A Bonds issued by the Issuer under the Programme. The bond trustee in respect of each Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds is referred to as the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee.

- The Class A Unwrapped Bonds originally issued by the Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited (and in each case, which are now obligations of the Issuer) as at the date of this Prospectus constitute, and the Class A Unwrapped Bonds and the Class A Wrapped Bonds issued by the Issuer from time to time will constitute, Class A Debt for the purposes of the STID. The Participating YWSF Bonds issued by YWSF will also constitute Class A Debt for the purposes of the STID. The Non-Participating YWSF Bonds do not constitute Class A Debt, however the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds do benefit from the Shared Security.
- Where applicable, each of YWS, YWSF, and/or the Issuer are required to hedge their respective interest rate and currency exposure under the Senior Debt by entering into interest and currency swap agreements and other hedging arrangements with Hedge Counterparties in accordance with the Hedging Policy. The economic effect of any hedging entered into by the Issuer will be passed on to YWS through the relevant Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement and the economic effect of any hedging entered into by YWSF will be passed on to YWS through the relevant YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement.
- Payments made by YWS under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements enable the Issuer to make payments due on the Bonds issued by the Issuer. Each Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement provides for payments to become due from YWS to the Issuer on dates and in amounts that match the obligations of the Issuer in respect of Bonds issued by the Issuer (and any DSR Liquidity Facility entered into by the Issuer) plus a certain profit margin.
- Payments made by YWS under the Initial YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement will enable YWSF to make payments due on the Participating YWSF Bonds and the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds. The Initial YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement provides for payments to become due from YWS to YWSF on dates and in amounts that match the obligations of YWSF in respect of the Participating YWSF Bonds and the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (and any DSR Liquidity Facility entered into by YWSF).
- The Issuer and/or YWSF may withdraw sums standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts and/or draw under any DSR Liquidity Facility to on-lend to YWS to enable YWS to meet any shortfall in the amounts available to YWS on any Payment Date to pay: (a) scheduled interest or certain other payments in respect of Senior Debt (including payments due to be made by YWS under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements and the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements, to enable the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF to make interest payments due on the Bonds or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bonds); or (b) certain other payments ranking in priority to or *pari passu* with the Bonds (excluding any principal repayments)). YWSF may withdraw sums standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account and/or draw under any DSR Liquidity Facility available in respect of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds) to on-lend to YWS to enable YWS to meet any shortfall in amounts available to YWS or YWSF to pay scheduled interest and/or principal in respect of any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds).
- The respective obligations of YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer to each of their Secured Creditors are guaranteed by each other in favour of the Security Trustee pursuant to the Security Agreement. YWH in turn guarantees in favour of the Security Trustee the respective obligations of YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer.

- The obligations of each of YWS, YWSF, the Issuer and YWH are secured in favour of the Security Trustee under the terms of the Security Agreement.
- The guarantees and security granted by YWH and the Issuer are held by the Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Ring-fenced Secured Creditors and the guarantees and security granted by YWS and YWSF are held by the Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Shared Secured Creditors (which include the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee), in each case under the terms of the STID, which regulates the rights and claims of the Secured Creditors against the Obligors and the duties and discretions of the Security Trustee.

CHAPTER 4

RISK FACTORS

The following sets out certain aspects of the Programme documentation and the activities of the YW Financing Group about which prospective Bondholders should be aware. The occurrence of any of the events described below could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of the Issuer, YWS or the other Obligors or their ability to meet their obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds. The Issuer believes that the factors described below represent the principal risks inherent in investing in Bonds issued under the Programme, but it may be unable to pay interest, principal or other amounts on or in connection with Bonds for other reasons which may not be considered significant risks by the Issuer based on information currently available to it or which it may not currently be able to anticipate and the Issuer does not represent that the statements below regarding the risks of holding any Bonds are exhaustive.

Prospective Bondholders should note that the risks described below are not the only risks that the Issuer, YWS or the other Obligors face. The Issuer, YWS or the other Obligors have described only those risks relating to their operations and the Bonds that they consider to be material. There may be additional risks that the Issuer, YWS or the other Obligors currently consider not to be material or of which they are not currently aware, and any of these risks could have the effects set forth above. Prospective Bondholders should read the detailed information set out elsewhere in this document prior to making any investment decision. Bondholders may lose the value of their entire investment or part of it in certain circumstances.

In addition, while the various structural elements described in this document are intended to lessen some of these risks for holders of the Bonds, there can be no assurance that these measures will ensure that the holders of the Bonds of any Sub-Class receive payment of interest or repayment of principal from the Issuer in respect of such Bonds, or from a Financial Guarantor in respect of the Class A Wrapped Bonds or Class B Wrapped Bonds issued by the Issuer, on a timely basis or at all.

Words and expressions defined in the “Terms and Conditions of the Bonds” below or elsewhere in this Base Prospectus have the same meanings in this section.

Regulatory and Competition Considerations

Regulated Business

The water industry is subject to extensive legal and regulatory controls with which YWS must comply. The application of the laws, regulations, standards and policies published by Ofwat, by the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (“**DEFRA**”), England and Wales Drinking Water Inspectorate (“**DWI**”), Natural England and other regulators (as well as any future changes to any of these laws, regulations standards and policies), could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on YWS’s and the Issuer’s ability to comply with its financial obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

In this context, in particular, potential investors should be aware of the following:

Instrument of Appointment

As further described in Chapter 6 “*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*”, YWS operates in accordance with its Instrument of Appointment. Under the WIA, the Instrument of Appointment Conditions may be modified by Ofwat with YWS’s consent or without YWS’s consent, where, following a reference to the Competition and Markets Authority (“**CMA**”), the CMA determines: (i) that the existing Instrument of Appointment operates against the public interest; and (ii) that those adverse effects could be remedied or prevented by modifications of the

Instrument of Appointment. In determining whether any particular matter operates or may be expected to operate against the public interest, the CMA is to have regard to the matters in relation to which duties are imposed on the Secretary of State and Ofwat. Modifications could also result from a decision on a merger or market investigation reference by the CMA under the Enterprise Act if it concludes that matters investigation in relation to water or sewage services were anti-competitive or, in certain circumstances, against the public interest. In addition, the Secretary of State has a power to veto certain proposed modifications agreed by Ofwat and YWS. Other proposed modifications agreed by Ofwat and YWS may be vetoed if it appears to the Secretary of State that the modifications should only be made, if at all, after a reference to the CMA. Finally, primary legislation can create powers for the making of modifications by Ofwat without the consent of Regulated Companies. Section 55 of the Water Act 2014 provides for modification of a licence where necessary and expedient as a consequence of a provision made by or under Part 1 of the Water Act 2014.

The UK Secretary of State has a power to veto certain proposed modifications agreed by Ofwat and YWS or refer them to the CMA. In the event of a referral to the CMA that determines that YWS's existing licence operates against the public interest and that those adverse effects could be remedied or prevented by modifications of the licence, the licence could be modified without YWS's consent. Additionally, modifications can result from a decision on a merger or market investigation referred by the CMA. Any modification to the conditions of the Instrument of Appointment could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS and, consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds. For more information please see Chapter 6 "*Regulations of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Competition in the Water Industry*".

Breach of Instrument of Appointment Conditions

As described in Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Enforcement Powers*", a failure by YWS to comply with the Instrument of Appointment Conditions or certain statutory duties, may result in an Enforcement Order by Ofwat, or the Secretary of State, or the imposition of financial penalties of up to 10 per cent. of YWS's entire regulated turnover for a period of five years after the breach, which could have a material adverse impact on YWS.

Failure by YWS to comply with any Enforcement Order (as well as certain other defaults) may lead to the making of a Special Administration Order (see Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*") which could also have an adverse impact on YWS. Any breach to the conditions of the Instrument of Appointment could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS and, consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Termination of the Instrument of Appointment

As described in Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Termination of an Instrument of Appointment*", there are certain circumstances under which YWS could cease to hold its Instrument of Appointment for all or part of its region.

Under section 9(4) of the WIA, if the Secretary of State or Ofwat were to make an appointment or variation replacing YWS as the regulated water and sewerage undertaker for its currently appointed area, they would have a duty to ensure (so far as consistent with their other duties under the WIA) that the interests of YWS's creditors were not unfairly prejudiced by the terms on which the successor Regulated Company (or Companies) replacing YWS could accept transfers of property, rights and liabilities from YWS. Thus far there is no precedent to indicate how compulsory licence terminations or Special Administration Orders would work in practice for Regulated Companies, nor is there any

precedent for such Regulated Companies to indicate the extent to which creditors' interests would be protected (see the paragraph on "*Security*" below).

The termination, non-renewal or transfer of the Instrument of Appointment could have a material adverse impact on YWS and, consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Periodic Review

The turnover, profitability and cashflow of the Appointed Business is substantially influenced by the service levels, regulatory targets and price limits, established by Ofwat in its Periodic Review, and Ofwat's assessment of delivery against those factors.

There are now separate water resources, water network and wastewater networks price limits which are linked to CPIH plus or minus K (in line with current methodology). There are also separate bioresources and retail household price limits and these are linked to mechanisms which calculate the average revenue controls each year. The bioresources control is linked to a metric known as tonnes of dry solids produced and retail household is linked to the number of customers in the year.

Ofwat has a duty to exercise and perform its powers and duties in the manner it considers is best calculated to secure that companies holding an instrument of appointment are able (in particular, by securing reasonable returns as capital) to finance the proper execution of their functions. An adverse price determination, (which would adversely affect turnover, profitability and cashflow), may occur as a result of a number of factors. These include an inadequate allowed cost of capital or regulatory assumptions concerning operating expenditure and required capital expenditure and insufficiently accurate turnover forecasts. In addition, unforeseen financial obligations or costs may arise after a Periodic Review (for example, as a result of ensuring regulatory compliance or changes to legislation or regulatory requirements) that were not taken into account by Ofwat in setting price limits and are consequently not compensated for, which could materially adversely affect financial performance.

If a Periodic Review was determined adversely, this could have a material adverse impact on YWS and, consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds. A detailed description of the process under which Ofwat determines price limits for YWS is described in Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Economic Regulation*".

Interim Determinations

An interim determination of a price limit may be made between Periodic Reviews in specified circumstances. Including in the case of YWS, the circumstances contemplated by the Substantial Effects Clause in the Licence. An interim determination could reduce the amount of revenue which YWS is able to charge to its customers, which in turn could have an adverse impact on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds. For more information please see Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Interim Determinations*".

Non-recovery of customer debt

Non-recovery of customer debt is a risk to YWS and may cause YWS's profitability to suffer. This risk is exacerbated by the WIA, which prohibits the disconnection for non-payment of a water supply for domestic use in any premises and the limiting of a supply with the intention of enforcing payment for domestic use in any premises; although allowance is made by Ofwat in the price limits at each Periodic Review for a proportion of debt deemed to be irrecoverable. YWS may therefore suffer losses from its inability to recover its debts fully, which could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS, which could in turn have an adverse impact on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

Failure by YWS to deliver its capital investment programme

The Appointed Business requires significant capital expenditure for additions to, or replacement of, plant and equipment. The price limits set by Ofwat every five years take into account the level of capital expenditure expected to be incurred during the relevant Periodic Review Period and the associated funding costs and operating costs.

If YWS is unable to deliver its capital investment programme at expected expenditure levels, is unable to secure the expected level of efficiency savings on its capital investment programme, or the programme falls behind schedule or contains incorrect assumptions by YWS as to the capital investment required, YWS's profitability might suffer because of a need for increased capital expenditure. YWS's ability to meet regulatory Performance Commitments and environmental performance standards could also be adversely affected by such failure, which may result in penalties imposed by Ofwat of an amount up to 10 per cent. of turnover or other sanctions and the need for further increases in capital expenditure and operating expenditure by YWS. YWS may therefore suffer losses from such penalties, which could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS, which could in turn have an adverse impact on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

Changes in the specified inflation index

In its Water 2020 Paper, Ofwat stated that it intended to amend all water company licences, including YWS's Instrument of Appointment, so that wholesale revenues will be indexed by CPI (or CPIH) from 1 April 2020. As per the price review 2019 ("PR19") final methodology published in December 2017, Ofwat has linked revenues to CPIH from 1 April 2020. In addition, 50 per cent. of RCV as at 1 April 2020 is now being indexed by RPI and the remainder of the RCV as at that date, plus any new RCV added after that date is being indexed by CPIH. Ofwat is still due to notify the plans to fully transition the RCV to being indexed to CPIH. This is expected to be provided within the PR24 methodology. This exposure to fluctuations in inflation and between different indices in the future creates an element of unpredictability that could have adverse consequences on YWS's financial performance, and thus impact the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

The national and international economic uncertainties may put pressure on YWS's input costs, and energy and other commodity costs may rise at rates above RPI or other indices used to determine future RCV and revenues.

Regulatory changes affecting RCV

RCV may be reduced or discontinued or the methodology for its calculation changed without modification of YWS's Instrument of Appointment. An amendment to Ofwat's reconciliation process, which could result in a lower RCV for YWS, is a significant risk which could adversely affect YWS's business and financial performance. This may impact the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Operational Risks

Technology and Information Risk

The increased use of online communications and cloud-based technology within YWS requires enhanced protection of both internal and customer information from unauthorised disclosure and improper use, especially as the sophistication of hackers continues to increase resulting in an increased risk of cyber-attack. Any failure to adequately protect YWS's information technology systems or any failure of YWS's systems in respect of the security, governance and control of internal and customer information may lead to increased costs of operation, reputational damage, criminal fees and civil damages (including as a result of losses of sensitive information or breaches of legislation, including

but not limited to the Data Protection Act 1998 or the General Data Protection Regulation). In view of the above, there is a risk that YWS security measures will not be sufficient to prevent, respond to or recover from all possible breaches. A breach of its information system could cause serious disruption to the YWS business, and therefore its (and the Issuer's) ability to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

Operation of key services during COVID-19

On 11 March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of a strain of novel coronavirus disease, COVID-19, a global pandemic. At the date of this Prospectus YWS is not aware of the full extent of the outbreak, or the impact, if any, on each of its operations but has taken, and continues to take, preparations and precautions to address the potential impact of the disease on its workforce and customers and will continuously monitor the situation to ensure those preparations and precautions are regularly updated as necessary having regard to national scientific and health advice.

YWS will be communicating with customers and proactively liaising with regulators but delays to non-critical activities have the potential to increase risk of customer dissatisfaction, reputational damage and regulatory penalties and/or regulatory enforcement. A prolonged COVID-19 pandemic could result in national and international supply chain shortages for key materials, with their consequential impact on operational service and construction work.

The policies of the Government, including in relation to support for businesses, are being updated on a daily basis and it is not clear what the full financial and market impact on YWS associated with COVID-19 will be, but risks include reduction in cash flow and increase in bad debt due to consumer and businesses economic uncertainty, retail market uncertainty and supply chain uncertainty.

YWS manages the risks and consequences currently associated with COVID-19 through its central incident and crisis management process, allocating incidents to either Bronze, Silver or Gold categories depending on their severity. These ensure continual monitoring and assurance of YWS's preparedness, response and recovery, and also alignment with the national and local resilience forum guidance per YWS's civil protection obligations. YWS has reviewed the way it manages the risk of disruption to its water supply and waste treatment services, and the steps in place to provide continued operation of key manned water treatment sites and its operational control centre. A significant proportion of YWS's water treatment sites are automated and therefore not manned every day, which is made possible by YWS's service delivery centre which can remotely monitor and respond to incidents at these sites accordingly. YWS continues to test the robustness of service and its emergency and business continuity plans, with a particular focus on availability of key people and critical supplies.

Notwithstanding the above measures, COVID-19, or any other severe communicable disease, could therefore cause a significant interruption to the supply of services and could limit YWS's ability to respond to a major interruption to the supply of services (in terms of duration or number of customers affected), materially affecting the way that YWS operates its business, result in additional operating costs (including liability to customers), or loss of revenue, each of which could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS and could have a prejudicial impact on YWS's reputation, which in turn could result in YWS and/or the Issuer being unable to comply with its obligations under the Bonds.

Sewer flooding

YWS's combined sewerage systems (as described more fully in Chapter 5 "*Description of the YW Financing Group*") can, during prolonged heavy rainfall, reach their hydraulic capacity resulting in flooding. As it is not possible to forecast accurately the occurrence and effects of sewer flooding, forward planning and the making of full and reliable provision for the effects, or the alleviation of the

risk, of sewer flooding is difficult. The financial costs of measures required to deal with sewer flooding (including any compensation payments to its affected customers), or measures designed to alleviate the risk of sewer flooding to properties which become at risk, may therefore not be taken into account fully in a Periodic Review, which could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS. In addition, underperformance against YWS's sewer flooding commitment may lead to financial penalties for YWS under the ODIs and consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Water shortages

In the event of water shortages, additional costs may be incurred by YWS in order to provide emergency reinforcement to supplies in areas of shortage which may adversely affect its business, results of operations, profitability or financial condition. In addition, restrictions on the use or supply of water (including temporary use bans and drought orders or drought permits) may adversely affect YWS's turnover and may, in very extreme circumstances requiring an emergency drought order (which has never been experienced by YWS), which may lead to significant compensation becoming due to customers because of interruptions to supply, both of which could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS and consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Potential water shortages may be exacerbated by reductions imposed by the EA in the volume of water licensed to be abstracted, to mitigate environmental damage or achieve sustainable levels of abstraction. In such situations, YWS may incur additional costs in implementing replacement sources and paying increased abstraction charges to cover compensation payments to other abstractors whose licences are revoked or varied to alleviate environmental impact. For more information please see Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Water Shortages*".

Service interruptions due to key site or installation disruption

Unexpected failure or disruption (including process safety failure, criminal acts or major health and safety incident) at a key site or installation (including a reservoir or treatment works), due to single supply water systems or for any other reason, could cause a significant interruption to the supply of services (in terms of duration or number of customers affected), materially affecting the way that YWS operates, prejudicing its reputation and resulting in additional costs including liability to customers or loss of revenue, each of which could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS. In addition, underperformance against the performance commitment for supply interruptions may lead to financial penalties under the ODIs. Such financial penalties could result in YWS and/or the Issuer being unable to comply with its obligations under the Bonds.

Contamination of water supplies

Water supplies may be subject to contamination, including contamination from the presence of naturally occurring compounds and pollution from man-made substances, criminal acts and failures of third parties. In the event that YWS's water supply is contaminated and it is unable to substitute water supply from an uncontaminated water source, or to treat adequately the contaminated water source in a cost-effective manner, there may be an adverse effect on its business, financial condition or operational performance because of the resulting prejudice to reputation and required capital and operational expenditures. YWS could also be fined for breaches of statutory requirements or regulations, or held liable for human exposure to hazardous substances in its water supplies or other environmental damage, which could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial

condition or operational performance of YWS and consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Such operational costs may be partly recoverable through the mechanisms referred to in Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" or future price reviews but, in the event that such recovery is not possible, such costs could be significant and could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS. YWS also maintains insurance policies in relation to legal liabilities likely to be associated with these risks. However, all the costs of any such liabilities may not be covered by insurance and insurance coverage may not continue to be available in the future. In addition, contamination of supplies could exacerbate water shortages, giving rise to the issues described above.

YWS seeks to understand, and where possible limit, the potential impact of contamination through adopting the internationally recognised Water Safety Planning approach, which approach is promoted by the World Health Organisation. The adoption of such approach allows YWS takes a source to tap view of risk, seeking to implement control measures at the most appropriate point in the water supply chain.

Catastrophe Risk

Catastrophic events such as dam bursts, fires, earthquakes, floods, droughts, terrorist attacks, diseases, plant failure or other similar events could result in personal injury, loss of life, pollution or environmental damage, reputational harm or severe damage to or destruction of YWS's operational assets. Subject to a possible interim determination of a price limit under the Substantial Effects Clause any costs resulting from suspension of operations of YWS could have a material adverse effect on the ability of YWS to meet its financing obligations. Although the CTA requires YWS to maintain insurance (including business interruption insurance) to protect against certain of these risks, the proceeds from such insurance may not be adequate to cover reduced revenues, increased expenses or other losses or liabilities arising from the occurrence of any of the events described above.

Moreover, there can be no assurance that such insurance coverage will be available for some or all of these risks in the future at commercially reasonable rates or at all and consequently, there is a risk that such risks could negatively affect the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds. (See Chapter 5 "*Description of the YW Financing Group*" under "*Insurance and Risk Management*").

Legal Considerations

Litigation

As described in Chapter 5 "*Description of the YW Financing Group*", YWS and 11 other water companies, are currently facing a number of claims by multiple personal search companies ("PSCs"). These claims relate to historic fees which the PSCs claim should not have been paid. YWS is defending the claims. The current value of the claim against YWS is being calculated due to a recent amendment to the claims, reducing the overall value, by the PSCs. If any of these claims are successful, it may have an adverse impact on the financial condition of YWS and consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Exit from the European Union

The UK has withdrawn from the European Union ("EU") on 31 January 2020 under a withdrawal agreement and the transition period (as granted under said withdrawal agreement) expired on 31 December 2020. As at the date of this Prospectus, there is a high degree of political, legal, economic and other uncertainty relating to the UK's exit from the EU. As such it is not possible to determine the

impact of the UK's exit from the EU and/or any related matters may have on the UK economy or financial markets that may affect the business and financing of YWS or the regulatory framework applicable to it. As such no assurance can be given that such matters would not adversely affect: (i) the business of YWS; and/or (ii) the market value or liquidity of the Bonds in the secondary market.

In addition, historically YWS has accessed funding from Europe-based investors and institutions. In light of the UK's exit from the EU, YWS may find it more difficult to access funding from such investors and institutions in the future, which could have a negative impact on YWS's ability to fund its activities and on the cost of that funding, which in turn could lead to YWS and/or the Issuer being unable to meet its obligations under the Bonds.

Security

A Regulated Company's ability to grant security over its assets and the enforcement of such security are restricted by the provisions of the WIA and its licence. For example, both the WIA and the Instrument of Appointment restrict a Regulated Company's ability to dispose of interests in (or create a charge or mortgage over) Protected Land (as explained in Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Protected Land*", below). The vast majority of YWS's assets by value are tangible property which is Protected Land and cannot therefore be effectively secured. This necessarily affects the ability of YWS to create a floating charge over the whole or substantially the whole of its business. Furthermore, in any event, there is no right of a floating charge holder under the WIA to block the appointment of a Special Administrator.

The Secretary of State and Ofwat have rights under the WIA to appoint a Special Administrator in certain circumstances in respect of YWS and its business. The appointment of a Special Administrator effectively places a moratorium upon any holder of security from enforcing that security (see the section "*Special Administration*" below).

There are also certain legal restrictions which arise under the WIA and YWS's Instrument of Appointment affecting the enforcement of the security created under the Security Agreement. For example, such enforcement is prohibited unless the person enforcing the security has first given 14 days' notice to Ofwat or the Secretary of State, giving them time to petition for the appointment of a Special Administrator (see Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Security*").

Accordingly, the security provided over the assets of YWS in favour of the Security Trustee in respect of the Issuer's obligations under the Bonds affords significantly less protection to the Security Trustee (and, therefore, the Bondholders) than would be the case if YWS were not a Regulated Company subject to the provisions of the WIA and its Instrument of Appointment.

The considerations described above do not apply to the fixed and floating charges created under the Security Agreement by YWH, YWSF and the Issuer because they are not Regulated Companies. The enforcement of the security granted under the Security Agreement over the shares in any company in the YW Financing Group (other than the Issuer and YWSF), including any Holding Company of YWS, would not be subject to the moratorium set out in the WIA nor would it be an event which would itself result in the making of the Special Administration Order. Notwithstanding this, given Ofwat's general duties under the WIA to exercise its powers to ensure that the functions of a Regulated Company are properly carried out, the Issuer anticipates that any intended enforcement of the Security granted by YWH over, and subsequently any planned disposal to a third party purchaser of, the shares in YWS would involve consultation with Ofwat. In addition, it is anticipated that any intended enforcement of the security created by YWH under the Security Agreement, to the extent that such enforcement would amount to a relevant merger situation for the purposes of the Enterprise Act or a concentration with a European Community dimension for the purposes of the European Merger

Regulation, would require consultation with Ofwat and would be reviewable by the CMA or the European Commission.

Notice of the creation of the security by YWS will not be given initially to YWS's customers or to YWS's contractual counterparties in respect of its contracts (other than certain material contracts). Also, any security over any amounts due from customers that constitute statutory receivables may be limited by law. In addition, if YWS were to acquire any land that was not Protected Land, the charge over that land granted by the Security Agreement would take effect in equity only. Accordingly, until any such assignment is perfected, registration effected with Her Majesty's Land Registry in respect of registered land or certain other action is taken in respect of unregistered land, any such assignment or charge may be or become subject to prior equities arising (such as rights of set-off).

Special Administration

As set out in Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Special Administration Orders*", in some circumstances (for example, where YWS is in breach of its principal duties under its Instrument of Appointment or of the provisions of a final or confirmed provisional enforcement order (and in either case the breach is serious enough to make it inappropriate for YWS to continue to hold its Instrument of Appointment) or is unable, or is unlikely to be able, to pay its debts or a creditor has petitioned for the winding-up of YWS), this could lead to the appointment of a Special Administrator. The duties and functions of a Special Administrator differ in certain important respects to those of an administrator of a company which is not a Regulated Company.

During the period of the Special Administration Order, YWS has to be managed by the Special Administrator for the purposes of the order and in a manner, which protects the interests of shareholders and creditors. As noted above, while the order is in force, no steps may be taken to enforce any security over the property of YWS except with the consent of the Special Administrator or the leave of the Court. A Special Administrator would be able to dispose of assets free of any floating charge existing in relation to them. A Special Administrator may not dispose of property which is the subject of a fixed charge without the agreement of the relevant creditor except under an order of the Court. On such a disposal, the disposal proceeds to which the chargee is entitled are determined by reference to "the best price which is reasonably available on a sale which is consistent with the purposes of the Special Administration Order" as opposed to an amount not less than "open market value", which would apply in an administration for a company which is not a Regulated Company.

As a result of the statutory purposes of a Special Administration Order, it is not open to a Special Administrator to accept an offer to purchase the assets on a break-up basis in circumstances where the purchaser would be unable properly to carry out the relevant functions of a Regulated Company. The transfer is effected by a transfer scheme which the Special Administrator puts in place, which may provide for the transfer of the property, rights and liabilities of the existing Regulated Company to the new Regulated Company(ies) and may also provide for the transfer of the existing Regulated Company's instrument of appointment (with modifications as set out in the transfer scheme) to the new Regulated Company(ies).

There can be no assurance that any transfer scheme in the context of a Special Administration regime could be achieved on terms that would enable creditors (including the Bondholders) to recover amounts due to them in full.

Environmental Considerations

Water Industry National Environment Programme

YWS's asset management period ("AMP7") Water Industry National Environment Programme ("WINEP") is YWS's most extensive in terms of its scope and scale of ambition. The range of solutions vary from conventional engineering approaches, to YWS's largest ever programme of catchment interventions. The programme has been developed with the UK regulators, the Environment Agency and Natural England to meet the environmental, resilience and flood risk obligations and expectations of the Government for YWS's PR19 business plan.

WINEP is a major element of YWS's business plan and relevant aspects were also integrated within YWS's drinking water quality submissions to DWI and its draft Water Resource Management Plan submitted to DEFRA. There is a focus on the removal of phosphorus from river water. Subject to ongoing conversations with DEFRA, YWS will need to satisfy its obligations under WINEP by 2025.

YWS is likely to incur significant costs on the programme. This is approximately three times larger than the expenditure for the 2014 price review ("PR14"). The potentially significant cost and scale of the environmental project means this programme may have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS, and consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Weather

There is a risk that extreme weather conditions could cause flooding (including widespread flood inundation of above ground assets), prolonged periods of drought, leakage (due to dry ground conditions) and/or operational difficulties, which could adversely affect YWS's service performance and give rise to potential penalties, the need to pay compensation to customers or other regulatory action. In this regard, YWS maintains insurance cover consistent with the generally accepted practices of prudent water and sewage companies and this includes business interruption insurance.

However, it is possible that notwithstanding such measures there is a risk that extreme weather conditions could adversely affect adversely affect YWS's service performance and give rise to potential penalties, the need to pay compensation to customers or other regulatory action, which in turn could result in YWS and/or the Issuer being unable to comply with its obligations under the Bonds.

Climate Change

The increased attention on climate change, including activities by non-governmental and political organisations as well as greater interest by the broader public, is likely to lead to additional regulations designed to tackle climate change. Policies and initiatives at national and international levels to address, eliminate or change may affect business conditions and demand for services in the medium to long term. Customer response to climate change also presents risks to YWS due to growing customer demand for low carbon products and services. In addition, new regulatory regimes may adversely affect YWS's operations if YWS is unable to find economically viable, as well as publicly acceptable solutions that reduce carbon dioxide emissions for new and existing projects or services.

Measures to tackle loss of biodiversity and policies intended to protect local habitats may also limit access to water resources in areas deemed to be biologically sensitive, which in turn could affect YWS's business. Failure to adhere to the terms of any such policies or regulations on climate change, or indeed damage to the environment caused by YWS's business activities, could result in added reputational risk, legal proceedings or other measures being taken against YWS, which in turn could result in YWS and/or the Issuer being unable to comply with its obligations under the Bonds. For more information, please see "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Climate Change*".

Environmental regulation

YWS's water supply and sewerage operations are subject to a number of UK laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment and human health.

It is possible that YWS and other Regulated Companies will incur significant costs in the future in order to comply with requirements imposed under existing or future environmental laws and regulations (including nature conservation legislation). Where these costs are not considered as part of a Periodic Review, there can be no certainty as to how and whether future environmental laws and regulations will impact the business and financial condition of YWS and/or the interests of the Bondholders. It is possible that Ofwat may determine that the cost of fulfilling certain obligations is likely to be less than the cost actually incurred by YWS in fulfilling such obligations. In such circumstances, the funding allowed by Ofwat may not totally cover the actual costs and YWS would bear this additional element. In practice, the funding allowed by Ofwat is set for a package of obligations and some will cost more and some less.

The environmental legislation governing YWS's business means that YWS is at risk of enforcement action, prosecution, substantial fines, requirements to deal with the effects of contamination and/or upgrade plant and equipment, in the event of incidents such as the escape of sewage or a breach of water quality standards. This could materially and adversely affect YWS's reputation and/or financial position and consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Priority Substances Directive

YWS is subject to the Environmental Quality Standards (2008/105/EC, usually referred to as the "Priority Substances Directive"), which was amended by 2013/39/EU. To ensure compliance, there is a risk that YWS may be required to install the equivalent of drinking water treatment at the sewage treatment works. This would represent a very significant investment for YWS if it is required to take such action and could have a negative impact on the financial condition of YWS and consequently, on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations (including the payment of principal and interest) under the Bonds.

Financing Considerations

Impact of COVID-19

YWS has been carefully considering the impact of COVID-19 on its business, operations and resilience.

In the short term, the primary impact of COVID-19 has related to people and logistics, in terms of ensuring safe working practices for colleagues and customers, and adequate supplies of vital chemicals and PPE; challenges which YWS has been able to meet as a consequence of a longstanding focus on risk management and forward planning. YWS has sought to work closely with stakeholders in Yorkshire, particularly local authority partners, to ensure it plays a full part in both the immediate and longer term response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

There has been shifting demand for water, with a commensurate shift in revenue, as domestic customers use more water at home, while commercial customers have used far less during the period of the COVID-19 pandemic to date. As at the date of this Prospectus, YWS has not experienced a significant deterioration in collections from domestic customers. This may change or increase in the future should the government's furlough schemes come to an end. Furthermore, it is expected that cash receipts from both household and commercial customers may become more volatile due to the actions of the Government and regulators.

Investors should be aware that a change in demand and delayed payment (including as a result of payment holidays, or non-payment of bills and charges, or disruption to the receipt of bills by customers) may have an impact on Net Cash Flow from operating activities, liquidity and working capital position and consequently YW Financing Group's ability to comply with certain financial ratios and may materially affect the ability of YWS, the Issuer or the other Obligors to pay amounts due and owing in respect of the Bonds.

High Leverage

At the date of this Prospectus, the YW Financing Group has substantial indebtedness in relation to its shareholders' equity. At 30 September 2020, the YW Financing Group was leveraged, after taking into account of cash reserves, at 71.5 per cent. as a percentage of Class A Net Indebtedness to RCV (being the Class A RAR) and at 79.4 per cent. as a percentage of Senior Net Indebtedness to RCV (being the Senior RAR) with RCV being £6,898.3 million. The corresponding numbers as at 31 March 2020 were 69.9 per cent. and 77.8 per cent. respectively with RCV being £6,950.5 million. Class A RAR and Senior RAR are alternative performance measures. Class A RAR has been calculated by looking at Class A Net Indebtedness to RCV and Senior RAR has been calculated by looking at Senior Net Indebtedness to RCV. As shown in the investors report of the YW Financing Group, for the period ended 30 September 2020, YWS's Class A Net Indebtedness was £4,929.2 million and YWS's Senior Net Indebtedness was £5,478.8 million. The increase in gearing during the six months to 30 September 2020 is mainly due to a decrease in RCV as a result of a reconciliation adjustment ("**midnight adjustment**") that reflected YWS's performance against incentive mechanisms in AMP6. The midnight adjustment, effective on 1 April 2020, predominantly consisted of a correction for an inflation error in the prior midnight adjustment applied on 1 April 2015 relating to performance in AMP5.

The two RAR covenants included in this Prospectus allow potential Bondholders to assess YW Financing Group's performance and its compliance with lending covenants. The leverage of the YW Financing Group, taking into account retained cash reserves, may increase to up to 95 per cent. as a percentage of the aggregate of Senior Debt to RCV following which an Event of Default would occur (however, the Finance Documents provide for other indirect restrictions on leverage through dividend blocks, trigger events and restrictions on the ability to incur further Financial Indebtedness, in each case by reference to a prescribed percentage of the aggregate of Senior Debt to RCV (see Chapter 7 "*Overview of the Financing Agreements - Common Terms Agreement*"). The ability of YWS to improve its operating performance and financial results will depend upon economic, financial, competitive, regulatory and other factors beyond its control, including fluctuations in interest rates and general economic conditions in the UK.

Accordingly, there can be no assurance of YW Financing Group's ability to meet its financing requirements and no assurance that YW Financing Group's high degree of leverage will not have a material adverse impact on its ability to pay amounts under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements or the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements, which would enable the Issuer to pay amounts due and owing in respect of the Bonds. Incurrence of additional indebtedness by YWS or the Issuer, which is permitted under the Finance Documents, may materially affect the ability of YWS, the Issuer or the other Obligors to pay amounts due and owing in respect of the Bonds.

Future Financing

The YW Financing Group will need to raise further debt from time to time in order, among other things, to:

- (i) finance future capital enhancements to YWS's asset base;

- (ii) on each date on which principal is required to be repaid and on the Maturity Date of the relevant Sub-Classes of Bonds, refinance the Bonds;
- (iii) paydown accretion by indexation to the notional amounts under RPI Linked Hedging Agreements; and
- (iv) refinance the YWSF Bonds and any other debt (including any RPI payments under an RPI Linked Hedging Agreement and for liquidity or working capital purposes) the terms of which have become inefficient or which have a scheduled partial or final maturity prior to the final maturity of the Bonds.

While the CTA and the STID contemplate the terms and conditions on, and circumstances under, which such additional indebtedness can be raised, there can be no assurance that the YW Financing Group will be able to raise sufficient funds, or funds at a suitable interest rate, or on suitable terms, at the requisite time such that the purposes for which such financing is being raised are fulfilled, and in particular such that all amounts then due and payable on the Bonds or any other maturing indebtedness will be capable of being so paid when due. For more information please see, Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements - Common Terms Agreement*”.

Financing Structure Considerations

Special purpose vehicle Issuer

The Issuer is a special purpose financing entity with no business operations other than raising external funding for YWS through the issuance of the Bonds, borrowing under the Liquidity Facilities and Authorised Credit Facilities and entering into Hedging Agreements. After the Closing Date, other than the proceeds of the issuance of Bonds, the Issuer’s principal source of funds for making payments due on the Bonds is pursuant to the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements and funds available to it pursuant to any DSR Liquidity Facilities and the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements. The Issuer has issued a guarantee in respect of the obligations of each of YWS and YWSF. YWSF is also a special purpose financing entity with no business operations other than having raised external funds for YWS through the issuance of the YWSF Bonds, and whose principal source of funds available to service debt will be pursuant to the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements and the DSR Liquidity Facilities.

Therefore, the Issuer is subject to all the risks relating to revenues and expenses to which YWS is subject. Such risks could limit funds available to YWS to enable YWS to satisfy in full and on a timely basis its obligations under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements, the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements and its guarantee under the Security Agreement.

Source of payments to Bondholders

Although any Class A Wrapped Bonds and Class B Wrapped Bonds issued by the Issuer will have the benefit of the relevant Financial Guarantee, none of the Bonds of any Class will be obligations or responsibilities of, nor are they guaranteed by, any of the Other Parties (other than the Guarantors and, in the case of the Wrapped Bonds, the relevant Financial Guarantor). The guarantee by YWH may be of limited value because it does not own, nor will it own, any significant assets other than its direct shareholding in YWS. The guarantee by YWSF may be of limited value because it does not own, nor will it own, any significant assets and, furthermore, YWSF has Financial Indebtedness outstanding under the Participating YWSF Bonds (which constitutes Class A Debt of the YW Financing Group) and Non-Participating YWSF Bonds. The guarantee by the Issuer in respect of Bonds issued by the other Issuer may be of limited value because the Issuer does not own, nor will it own, any significant assets.

In addition, a Financial Guarantor will only guarantee to the holders of the Class A Wrapped Bonds and holders of the Class B Wrapped Bonds issued by the Issuer the payment of scheduled principal and interest; it will not guarantee FG Excepted Amounts.

DSR Liquidity Facilities

YWS has agreed to procure that on any Payment Date, the aggregate of: (i) all amounts available for drawing under the DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Class A Debt and Class B Debt; and (ii) all aggregate amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts (including the value of Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts) are at least equal to the Required Balance. Investors should note that in certain circumstances, the Required Balance will be zero. The Required Balance was zero as at the Closing Date and may return to zero in the future. However, as at the date of this Prospectus, the Required Balance is greater than zero (see the definition of Required Balance in “*Glossary of Defined Terms*”).

If the Required Balance is greater than zero, the DSR Liquidity Facilities and any amounts credited to the Debt Service Reserve Accounts are intended to cover certain shortfalls in the ability of YWS to service payments of: (a) scheduled interest or certain other payments in respect of Senior Debt (including payments due to be made by YWS under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements and the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements, to enable the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF to make interest payments due on the Bonds or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bonds); or (b) certain other payments ranking in priority to or *pari passu* with the Bonds (excluding any principal repayments). However, on any such Interest Payment Date, there are no assurances that any such shortfalls will be met in whole or in part by amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts or by the DSR Liquidity Facilities. For more information please see Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements - Common Terms Agreement*”.

Bond Considerations

Subordination of the Class B Bonds issued by the Issuer

Payments under the Class A Wrapped Bonds and the Class A Unwrapped Bonds (each of whatever Sub-Class) issued by the Issuer rank in priority to payments of principal and interest due on all Sub-Classes of the Class B Bonds. The Class A Wrapped Bonds and the Class A Unwrapped Bonds (each of whatever Sub-Class) rank *pari passu*.

If, on any Interest Payment Date or any date upon which such Class B Bond is to be redeemed (in whole or in part) prior to the taking of Enforcement Action, there are insufficient funds available to the Issuer to pay accrued interest or principal on the Class B Bonds (after taking into account, in respect of interest, any amounts available to be drawn under any DSR Liquidity Facility or from the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account of the Issuer), the Issuer’s liability to pay such accrued interest or principal will be treated as not having fallen due and will be deferred until the earliest of: (i) the next following Interest Payment Date on which the Issuer has, in accordance with the Payment Priorities, sufficient funds available to pay such deferred amounts (including any interest accrued thereon); (ii) the date on which the Class A Debt has been paid in full; and (iii) an Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Hedge Termination, a Permitted Lease Termination or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event) and in the case of a Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration only to the extent that there would be sufficient funds available in accordance with the Payment Priorities to pay such deferred interest or principal (including any interest accrued thereon). Interest will accrue on such deferred interest or principal at the rate otherwise payable on unpaid principal of such Class B Bonds.

Notwithstanding the subordination of, and credit enhancement provided by, the Class B Bonds to the Class A Wrapped Bonds and Class A Unwrapped Bonds, the Issuer may, subject to certain conditions,

optionally redeem some or all of the Bonds subordinated and providing credit enhancement to other Classes of Bonds.

It should be noted that all of the Payment Dates for the various different types of Class A Debt and Class B Debt will not necessarily coincide and that, until a Standstill Period has commenced, there is no obligation to ensure that a payment made to a holder of a Class B Bond (or any other Class B Debt Provider pursuant to any other Class B Debt) will not lead to a deficiency of funds to make payments in respect of Class A Debt that falls due on a later date.

Rights available to Bondholders

The Bond Trust Deed contains provisions detailing the Bond Trustee's obligations to consider the interests of the Bondholders as regards all powers, trusts, authorities, duties and discretions of the Bond Trustee (except where expressly provided otherwise). Where, in the sole opinion of the Bond Trustee, there is a conflict of interest between the interests of the holders of the Class A Bonds and the interests of the holders of the Class B Bonds, the Bond Trustee shall give priority to the interests of the holders of the Class A Bonds whose interests shall prevail. Where, in the sole opinion of the Bond Trustee there is a conflict of interest between the holders of two or more Sub-Classes of Bonds of the same Class, the Bond Trustee shall consider the interests of the holders of the Sub-Class of Bonds with the shortest dated maturity and, in either case, will not have regard to the consequences of such exercise for the holders of other Sub-Classes of Bonds or for individual Bondholders resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory or any political sub-division thereof. Subject to certain exceptions, to the extent that the exercise of any rights, powers, trusts and discretions of the Bond Trustee affects or relates to any Class A Wrapped Bonds or Class B Wrapped Bonds, the Bond Trustee shall only act on the instructions of the relevant Financial Guarantor(s) in accordance with the Bond Trust Deed. The STID provides that the Security Trustee (except in relation to certain Reserved Matters and Entrenched Rights as set out in the STID) will act on instructions of the relevant DIG Representative(s). When so doing, the Security Trustee is not required to have regard to the interests of any Finance Party (including the Bond Trustee as trustee for the Bondholders) in relation to the exercise of such rights and, consequently, has no liability to the Bondholders as a consequence of so acting.

Intercreditor Rights of Bondholders

The Bonds are subject to the provisions of the STID. The STID contains provisions enabling the Security Trustee to implement various modifications, consents and waivers in relation to the Finance Documents and the Bonds, subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters. See Chapter 7 "*Overview of the Financing Agreements*" under "*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed – Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*" below. The Security Trustee is authorised to act on the instructions of the Class A DIG or, following repayment of the Qualifying Class A Debt, the Class B DIG.

Prior to a Default Situation or in respect of a STID Matter the subject of a valid Emergency Instruction Notice (in each case, other than in respect of Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters), each Unwrapped Bondholder and, if an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in relation to a Financial Guarantor, the relevant Wrapped Bondholders will be entitled to vote in the Class A DIG or, as the case may be, the Class B DIG, on a pound-for-pound basis through the clearing systems within a certain specified decision period (see Chapter 7 "*Summary of the Financing Agreements - Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed - Bondholder Voting*").

Prior to a Default Situation and other than in respect of Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters of the Bondholders, the Bond Trustee (in its capacity as DIG Representative of the Wrapped Bondholders (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in respect of the Financial

Guarantor of the relevant Wrapped Bonds) and/or the Unwrapped Bondholders) will not be entitled to convene a meeting of Bondholders to seek directions in respect of any vote.

During a Default Situation the Bond Trustee shall be entitled to vote and will be entitled to convene a meeting of Bondholders to seek directions from the relevant Unwrapped Bondholders and, if an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in relation to a Financial Guarantor, the relevant Wrapped Bondholders in respect of such vote (and Bondholders will no longer be able to vote directly through the clearing systems unless a proposer of a STID Matter elects to utilise the Emergency Instruction Procedure) (see Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Emergency Instruction Procedure*”). In respect of a vote relating to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters, the Bond Trustee will be entitled to convene a meeting of Bondholders to seek directions from the Bondholders of each affected Series of Bonds in respect of such vote (and Bondholders will not be entitled to vote directly through the clearing systems in respect of such matters).

Accordingly, in respect of modifications, waivers or consents in respect of provisions of the Finance Documents (other than those in respect of Basic Terms Modifications (as defined in Condition 15 “*Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver and Substitution*”)), the votes of the Class A Bondholders or, following redemption in full of the Class A Bonds and repayment of all other Qualifying Class A Debt, the Class B Bondholders will be treated as a single class on a pound-for-pound basis with the other Secured Creditors in respect of Qualifying Debt. There is a risk that the votes of the Bondholders of the relevant Class may not constitute a majority in respect of modifications, waivers or consents. Such risk is increased due to the fact that prior to a Default Situation and in respect of a STID Matter the subject of a valid Emergency Instruction Notice (in each case, other than in respect of Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters), only those votes of those Bondholders who participate in the vote within the specified decision period will be taken into account. Further, a vote in respect of the entire Outstanding Principal Amount of Class A Debt or, as the case may be, Class B Debt will be taken in respect of certain other Authorised Credit Facilities. It is possible that the interests of the Secured Creditors in respect of certain other Qualifying Debt will not be aligned with the interests of a Class or Sub-Class of Bondholders, and it is possible that, in relation to votes on certain matters, owing to the relative size of Senior Debt that is capable of being voted by Authorised Credit Providers other than the Bondholders, the Security Trustee is given an instruction that is not in the interests of the Bondholders.

Under the terms of the STID and the CTA, any further issues of debt securities by the Issuer must be made subject to the intercreditor arrangements contained in the CTA and the STID (to which the Bonds are also subject). No alteration of the rights of priority of the Class A Bondholders or, as the case may be, the Class B Bondholders may be made without the consent of the relevant Bondholders.

The Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters may materially and adversely affect the exercise and proceeds of any enforcement of the Security. Subject to such Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters and **provided that** the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met, the Majority Creditors may make a modification to, or grant any consent or waiver in respect of, the Finance Documents without the need to seek a confirmation from the Rating Agencies as to the then current ratings of the Bonds.

Independent Enforcement Rights of Non-Participating Bondholders

Certain holders of YWSF Bonds did not accept the Exchange Offer and retained ownership of their YWSF Bonds following completion of the Exchange Offer, with such YWSF Bonds becoming Non-Participating YWSF Bonds for the purposes of this Prospectus and the Finance Documents. The Non-Participating YWSF Bonds contain certain independent rights which are not regulated pursuant to the STID. Such rights include: (a) the right to declare the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds due and payable at par if default is made in the payment of any principal or interest on such Non-Participating YWSF Bonds or failure to perform or observe any of the other obligations of YWSF or YWS, in each case,

within the prescribed grace period; and (b) the right to put the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds to YWSF at par if YWS's Instrument of Appointment is terminated or any one of certain prescribed events occur which is material to the operation of YWS's business as a Regulated Company and such event causes a downgrade in the rating of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds.

However, for so long as any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds remain outstanding, YWSF will be permitted pursuant to the terms of any DSR Liquidity Facility entered into by YWSF from time to time, to make a drawing under such DSR Liquidity Facility (or from its Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account if the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance has been met in whole or in part through monies standing to the credit of its Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account) in order to meet any shortfall in scheduled payments of interest or principal due in respect of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds). As at the date of this Prospectus, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance is met in whole through monies standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account.

However, if there is no DSR Liquidity Facility available for drawing or, as the case may be, no monies standing to the credit of YWSF's Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account and YWSF and/or YWS fail to pay an amount due under the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds or if any one of the other rights of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds described above are triggered resulting in the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders taking Independent Enforcement Action, this could lead to the occurrence of an Insolvency Event in relation to YWS and/or YWSF and may adversely affect YWS's ability to satisfy on a timely basis its obligations under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements, the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements and its guarantee under the Security Agreement and, ultimately, the Issuer's ability to make timely payment of interest and principal under the Bonds.

Trading in the Clearing systems - integral multiples of less than the minimum Specified Denomination

In relation to any issue of Bonds which have a denomination consisting of the minimum Specified Denomination (set out in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) plus a higher integral multiple of another smaller amount, it is possible that the Bonds may be traded in amounts in excess of the minimum Specified Denomination that are not integral multiples of the minimum Specified Denomination. In such a case, a Bondholder who, as a result of trading such amounts, holds a principal amount of less than such minimum Specified Denomination will not receive a definitive Bond in respect of such holding (should definitive Bonds be printed) and would need to purchase a principal amount of Bonds such that it holds an amount equal to one or more of such Specified Denominations.

Rating of the Bonds

The ratings assigned by the Rating Agencies to the Wrapped Bonds are based solely on the ability of any Financial Guarantor to pay claims and reflect only the views of the Rating Agencies. The ratings assigned by the Rating Agencies to the Unwrapped Bonds reflect only the views of the Rating Agencies and in assigning the ratings the Rating Agencies take into consideration the credit quality of YWS and structural features and other aspects of the transaction.

A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and will depend, among other things, on certain underlying characteristics of the business and financial condition of YWS, circumstances relating to the water and wastewater industry generally or, in the case of the Wrapped Bonds, of the relevant Financial Guarantor from time to time.

There is no assurance that any such ratings will continue for any period of time or that they will not be reviewed, revised, suspended or withdrawn entirely by the Rating Agencies (or any of them) as a result of changes in, or unavailability of, information or if, in the Rating Agencies' judgement,

circumstances so warrant. If any rating assigned to the Bonds is lowered or withdrawn, the market value of the Bonds may be reduced. Future events, including events affecting YWS and/or circumstances relating to the water and wastewater industry generally, could have an adverse impact on the ratings of the Bonds.

Withholding Tax under the Bonds

In the event withholding taxes are imposed by or in any jurisdiction in respect of payments due under the Bonds, the Issuer is not obliged to gross-up or otherwise compensate Bondholders for the fact that the Bondholders will receive, as a result of the imposition of such withholding taxes, cash amounts which are less than those which would otherwise have been the case. The Issuer will, in such event, have the option (but not the obligation) of:

- (i) arranging for the substitution of another company in an alternative jurisdiction in place of the Issuer (subject to certain conditions); and, failing this,
- (ii) redeeming all Outstanding Bonds in full (subject to certain conditions).

See Chapter 8 “*The Bonds*” under “*Terms and Conditions of the Bonds*” and Condition 8(c) (*Redemption for Index Event, Taxation or Other Reasons*).

Change of Law

The structure of the transaction and, among other things, the issue of the Bonds and ratings assigned to the Bonds are based on law (including tax law) and administrative practice in effect at the date hereof, and having due regard to the expected tax treatment of all relevant entities under such law and administrative practice. No assurance can be given that there will not be any change to such law, tax or administrative practice after the date of this Prospectus which change might impact on the Bonds and the expected payments of interest and repayment of principal.

Changes in Financial Reporting Standards

Certain provisions of the Transaction Documents contain certain conditions and/or triggers which are based upon an assessment of the financial condition of the YW Financing Group calculated by reference to the financial statements produced in respect of the companies in the YW Financing Group. These financial and other covenants are set at levels which are based on the current accounting principles, standards, conventions and practices adopted by the relevant companies.

It is possible that any future changes in these accounting principles, standards, conventions and practices which are adopted by the companies in the YW Financing Group may result in significant changes in the reporting of its financial performance. This, in turn, may necessitate that the terms of the conditions and triggers referred to above are renegotiated. Changes in accounting standards may also impact the tax position of the YW Financing Group and result in increased tax payments which may ultimately have an adverse effect on the ability of the Issuer to make payments due under the Bonds.

Factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with the Bonds under the Programme

Bonds subject to optional redemption by the Issuer

An optional redemption feature is likely to limit the market value of Bonds. During any period when the Issuer may elect to redeem Bonds, the market value of those Bonds generally will not rise substantially above the price at which they can be redeemed. This also may be true prior to any redemption period.

The Issuer may be expected to redeem Bonds when its cost of borrowing is lower than the interest rate on the Bonds. At those times, an investor generally would not be able to reinvest the redemption

proceeds at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the Bonds being redeemed and may only be able to do so at a significantly lower rate. Potential investors should consider reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at that time. Please see for further information Chapter 8 “*The Bonds*”, “*Condition 8 (Redemption Purchase and Cancellation)*” of the Conditions of the Bonds.

Index linked Bonds

The Issuer may issue Bonds with principal or interest determined by reference to an index. Potential investors should be aware that:

- (i) the market price of such Bonds may be volatile;
- (ii) they may receive no interest;
- (iii) payment of principal or interest may occur at a different time than expected;
- (iv) the amount of principal payable at redemption may be less than the principal amount of such Bonds or even zero;
- (v) an index may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices;
- (vi) if a relevant factor is applied to the Bonds in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or contains some other leverage factor, the effect of changes in the relevant factor on principal or interest payable may be magnified; and
- (vii) the timing of changes in an index may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the relevant index, the greater the effect on yield.

Please see for further information Chapter 8 “*The Bonds*”, “*Condition 7 (Indexation)*” of the Conditions of the Bonds.

Fixed/Floating Rate Bonds

Fixed/Floating Rate Bonds may bear interest at a rate that the Issuer may elect to convert from a fixed rate to a floating rate, or from a floating rate to a fixed rate. The Issuer’s ability to convert the interest rate will affect the secondary market and the market value of such Bonds since the Issuer may be expected to convert the rate when it is likely to produce a lower overall cost of borrowing. If the Issuer converts from a fixed rate to a floating rate, the spread on the Fixed/Floating Rate Bonds may be less favourable than the prevailing spreads on comparable Floating Rate Bonds tied to the same reference rate. In addition, the new floating rate at any time may be lower than the rates on other Bonds. If the Issuer converts from a floating rate to a fixed rate, the fixed rate may be lower than the prevailing rates on its Bonds. Please see for further information Chapter 8 “*The Bonds*”, “*Condition 4 (Interest)*” of the Conditions of the Bonds.

The market continues to develop in relation to SONIA as a reference rate for Floating Rate Bonds

The Issuer may issue Floating Rate Bonds referencing SONIA. On 29 November 2017 and in a series of subsequent announcements, the Bank of England and the FCA announced that the Bank of England’s Working Group on Sterling-Risk Free Rates had been mandated with implementing a broad-based transition to SONIA over the following four years across sterling bond, loan and derivatives markets, so that SONIA is established as the primary sterling interest rate benchmark by the end of 2021. Investors should be aware that the market continues to develop in relation to SONIA as a reference rate in the capital markets and its adoption as an alternative to Sterling London Interbank

Offered Rate (“**LIBOR**”). In particular, market participants and relevant working groups are exploring alternative reference rates based on SONIA, including term SONIA reference rates (which seek to measure the market’s forward expectation of an average SONIA rate over a designated term) and the Bank of England started publishing the SONIA Compounded Index from 3 August 2020. The use of Compounded Daily SONIA as a reference rate for Eurobonds is nascent, and is subject to change and development, both terms of the substance of the calculation and in the development and adoption of market infrastructure for the issuance and trading of bonds referencing Compounded Daily SONIA.

Accordingly, Bondholders should be aware that the market continues to develop in relation to SONIA as a reference rate in capital markets and its adoption as an alternative to Sterling LIBOR. For example, in the context of backwards-looking SONIA rates, market participants and relevant working groups are currently assessing the difference between compounded rates and weighted average rates, and such groups are also exploring forward-looking ‘term’ SONIA reference rates which seek to measure the markets forward expectation of an average SONIA rate over a designated term. The adoption of SONIA may also see component inputs into swap rates or other composite rates transferring from Sterling LIBOR or another reference rate to SONIA.

The market or a significant part thereof may adopt an application of SONIA that differs significantly from that set out in the Conditions and used in relation to Bonds that reference a SONIA rate issued under this Programme. The Issuer may in the future also issue Bonds referencing SONIA that differ materially in terms of interest determination when compared with any previous SONIA referenced Bonds issued by it under the Programme (including SONIA Bonds which reference the SONIA Compounded Index published by the Bank of England). The development of Compounded Daily SONIA as an interest reference rate for the Eurobond markets, as well as continued development of SONIA-based rates for such markets and the market infrastructure for adopting such rates, could result in reduced liquidity or increased volatility or could otherwise affect the market price of any SONIA-referenced Bonds issued under the Programme from time to time.

In addition, the manner of adoption or application of SONIA reference rates in the Eurobond markets may differ materially compared with the application and adoption of SONIA in other markets, such as the derivatives and loan markets. Investors should carefully consider how any mismatch between the adoption of SONIA reference rates across these markets may impact any hedging or other financial arrangements which they may put in place in connection with any acquisition, holding or disposal of instruments referencing SONIA.

Since SONIA is a relatively new market index, Bonds linked to SONIA may have no established trading market when issued, and an established trading market may never develop or may not be very liquid. Market terms for debt securities indexed to SONIA such as the spread over the index reflected in interest rate provisions, may evolve over time, and trading prices of such Bonds may be lower than those of later-issued indexed debt securities as a result. Further, if SONIA does not prove to be widely used in securities like the instruments, the trading price of such Bonds linked to SONIA may be lower than those of Bonds linked to indices that are more widely used. Investors in such Bonds may not be able to sell such Bonds at all or may not be able to sell such Bonds at prices that will provide them with a yield comparable to similar investments that have a developed secondary market and may consequently suffer from increased pricing volatility and market risk.

SONIA differs from other benchmarks in a number of material respects and has a limited history

Publication of SONIA has a limited history. The future performance of SONIA may therefore be difficult to predict based on the limited historical performance. The level of SONIA during the term of Bonds issued under the Programme may bear little or no relation to the historical level of SONIA.

Prior observed patterns, if any, in the behaviour of market variables and their relation to SONIA such as correlations, may change in the future.

Furthermore, interest on Bonds which reference Compounded Daily SONIA is only capable of being determined immediately prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date. It may be difficult for investors in Bonds which reference Compounded Daily SONIA to estimate reliably the amount of interest which will be payable on such Bonds, and some investors may be unable or unwilling to trade such Bonds without changes to their IT systems, both of which could adversely impact the liquidity of such Bonds. If Bonds referencing Compounded Daily SONIA become due and payable as a result of an event of default under Condition 11 (*Event of Default*), or are otherwise redeemed early on a date which is not an Interest Payment Date, the rate of interest payable for the final Interest Period in respect of such Bonds shall only be determined immediately prior to the date on which the Bonds become due and payable. Please see for further information Chapter 8 “*The Bonds*”, “*Condition 6.(b)(ii)*” of the Conditions of the Bonds.

The administrator of SONIA may make changes that could change the value of SONIA or discontinue SONIA

The Bank of England (or a successor), as administrator of SONIA, may make methodological or other changes that could change the value of SONIA, including changes related to the method by which SONIA is calculated, eligibility criteria applicable to the transactions used to calculate SONIA, or timing related to the publication of SONIA. If the manner in which SONIA is calculated is changed, that change may result in a reduction of the amount of interest payable on such Bonds and the trading prices of such Bonds. In addition, the administrator may alter, discontinue or suspend calculation or dissemination of SONIA (in which case a fallback method of determining the interest rate on the Bonds will apply). The administrator has no obligation to consider the interests of Bondholders when calculating, adjusting, converting, revising or discontinuing SONIA.

Regulation and reform of EURIBOR and other “benchmarks” could adversely affect any Bonds linked to such “benchmarks”

Reference rates and indices, including interest rate benchmarks, such as EURIBOR which are used to determine the amounts payable under financial instruments or the value of such financial instruments (“**Benchmarks**”), have, in recent years, been the subject of political and regulatory scrutiny as to how they are created and operated. This has resulted in regulatory reform and changes to existing Benchmarks, with further changes anticipated.

These reforms and changes may cause a Benchmark to perform differently than it has done in the past or to be discontinued. Any change in the performance of a Benchmark or its discontinuation, could have a significant adverse effect on any Bonds referencing or linked to such Benchmark. More broadly, any of the international, national or other proposals of reform, or the general increased regulatory scrutiny of the benchmarks, could increase the costs and risks of administering or otherwise participating in the setting of a benchmark and complying with any such regulations or requirements. Such factors may have the effect of discouraging market participants from continuing to administer or contribute to certain “benchmarks” trigger changes in the rules or the methodologies used in certain “benchmarks” or lead to the discontinuance or unavailability of quotes on certain “benchmarks”.

On 21 September 2017, the European Central Bank announced that it would be part of a new working group tasked with the identification and adoption of a “risk free overnight rate” which can serve as a basis for an alternative to current benchmarks used in a variety of financial instruments and contracts in the euro area. On 13 September 2018, the working group on Euro risk-free rates recommended the new Euro short-term rate (“**€STR**”) as the new risk-free rate for the euro area. The €STR was published

for the first time on 2 October 2019. Although EURIBOR has been reformed in order to comply with the terms of the Benchmarks Regulation, it remains uncertain as to how long it will continue in its current form, or whether it will be further reformed or replaced with €STR or an alternative benchmark.

At this time, it is not possible to predict the effect of any establishment of alternative reference rates or any other reforms to EURIBOR that may be enacted. Uncertainty as to the nature of such alternative reference rates or other reforms may adversely affect the trading market for EURIBOR-linked securities. The potential elimination of benchmarks such as EURIBOR, the establishment of alternative reference rates or changes in the manner of administration of such a benchmark could also require adjustments to the terms of the benchmark-linked securities and may result in other consequences such as interest payments that are lower than, or that do not otherwise correlate over time with, the payments that would have been made on those securities if the relevant benchmark was available in its current form. Each potential investor should consult its legal advisers (or any other relevant independent advisers) to make their own assessment about the potential risks relating to the effect of any establishment of alternative reference rates or any other reforms to EURIBOR that may be enacted. Please see for further information Chapter 8 “*The Bonds*”, “*Condition 6 (Interest and Calculation)*” of the Conditions of the Bonds.

The Benchmarks Regulation could adversely affect any Bonds linked to a “benchmark”

Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 (the “**EU Benchmarks Regulation**”) was published in the official journal on 29 June 2016 and has applied from 1 January 2018 (with the exception of provisions specified in Article 59 (mainly on critical benchmarks) that applied from 30 June 2016). The EU Benchmarks Regulation applies to the provision of benchmarks, the contribution of input data to a benchmark and the use of a benchmark within the EU. Among other things: it (i) requires benchmark administrators to be authorised or registered (or, if non-EU-based, to be subject to an equivalent regime or otherwise recognised or endorsed); and (ii) prevents certain uses by EU supervised entities of benchmarks of administrators that are not authorised or registered (or, if non-EU based, not deemed equivalent or recognised or endorsed).

The UK Benchmarks Regulation (Regulation (EU) No.2016/1011 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA), among other things, applies to the provision of benchmarks and the use of a benchmark in the UK. Similarly, it prohibits the use in the UK by UK supervised entities of benchmarks of administrators that are not authorised by the FCA or registered on the FCA register (or, if non-UK based, not deemed equivalent or recognised or endorsed).

Both the EU Benchmarks Regulation and UK Benchmarks Regulation could have a material impact on any Bonds linked to EURIBOR or another benchmark rate or index, including in any of the following circumstances:

- (i) a “benchmark” ceases to be published, calculated or administered;
- (ii) an index which is a “benchmark” could not be used by a supervised entity in certain ways if its administrator does not obtain authorisation or register, or if based outside of the UK or in a non-EU jurisdiction, the administrator is not otherwise recognised as equivalent; and
- (iii) the methodology or other terms of the “benchmark” could be changed in order to comply with the terms of the EU Benchmarks Regulation and/or UK Benchmarks Regulation (as applicable),

and such changes could (amongst other things) have the effect of reducing or increasing the rate or level or affecting the volatility of the published rate or level of the benchmark.

Either of the above could potentially lead to the Bonds being de-listed or redeemed early or otherwise affected depending on the particular “benchmark” and applicable terms of the Bonds. Please see for further information Chapter 8 “The Bonds” and the Conditions of the Bonds.

Fallback arrangements could adversely affect Floating Rate Bonds

In addition, the potential elimination of a benchmark, or changes in the manner of administration of any benchmark, could require or result in an adjustment to the interest provisions of the Terms and Conditions, or result in other consequences, in respect of any Bonds linked to such benchmark. Furthermore, even prior to the implementation of any changes, uncertainty as to the nature of the alternative reference rates and as to potential changes to such benchmark may adversely affect such benchmark during the terms of the relevant Bonds, the return on the relevant Bonds and the trading market for securities (including the Bonds) based on the same benchmark.

Where Screen Rate Determination is specified as the manner in which the Interest Rate in respect of Floating Rate Bonds is to be determined, the Conditions provide that the Interest Rate shall be determined by reference to the Page (or its successor or replacement).

Where the Page is not available, and no successor or replacement for the Page is available, where the Floating Rate Option specified is a “EURIBOR” Floating Rate Option, the Conditions provide for the Interest Rate to be determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to quotations from banks communicated to the Calculation Agent. Where such quotations are not available (as may be the case if the relevant banks are not submitting rates for the determination of such Original Reference Rate), the Interest Rate may ultimately revert to the Interest Rate applicable as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date before the Original Reference Rate was discontinued. Uncertainty as to the continuation of the Original Reference Rate, the availability of quotes from reference banks, and the rate that would be applicable if the Original Reference Rate is discontinued may adversely affect the value of, and return on, the Floating Rate Bonds.

Where the Page is not available, and no successor or replacement for the Page is available, where the Floating Rate Option specified is a “SONIA” Floating Rate Option, the Conditions provide for the Interest Rate to be determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to the Bank of England’s base rate plus the five-day mean of the spread of the SONIA Reference Rate to the Bank of England’s base rate. Where the Bank of England Base rate is not available, the Interest Rate may ultimately revert to the Interest Rate applicable as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date before the Original Reference Rate was discontinued.

If a Benchmark Event (as defined in Condition 6(H)) (which, amongst other events, includes the permanent discontinuation of an Original Reference Rate) occurs, the Issuer shall use its reasonable endeavours to appoint an Independent Adviser. The Independent Adviser shall endeavour to determine a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate to be used in place of the Original Reference Rate. The use of any such Successor Rate or Alternative Rate to determine the Interest Rate will result in Bonds linked to or referencing the Original Reference Rate performing differently (which may include payment of a lower Interest Rate) than they would do if the Original Reference Rate were to continue to apply in its current form.

Furthermore, if a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate for the Original Reference Rate is determined by the Independent Adviser, the Conditions provide that the Issuer may vary the Conditions, as necessary

to ensure the proper operation of such Successor Rate or Alternative Rate, without any requirement for consent or approval of the Bondholders.

If a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate is determined by the Independent Adviser, the Conditions also provide that an Adjustment Spread may be determined by the Independent Adviser and applied to such Successor Rate or Alternative Rate. The aim of the Adjustment Spread is to reduce or eliminate, to the extent reasonably practicable, any economic prejudice or benefit (as the case may be) to Bondholders and Couponholders as a result of the replacement of the Original Reference Rate with the Successor Rate or the Alternative Rate. However, it may not be possible to determine or apply an Adjustment Spread and even if an Adjustment Spread is applied, such Adjustment Spread may not be effective to reduce or eliminate economic prejudice to Bondholders and Couponholders. If no Adjustment Spread can be determined, a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate may nonetheless be used to determine the Interest Rate. The use of any Successor Rate or Alternative Rate (including with the application of an Adjustment Spread) will still result in Bonds linked to or referencing the Original Reference Rate performing differently (which may include payment of a lower Interest Rate) than they would if the Original Reference Rate were to continue to apply in its current form.

The Issuer may be unable to appoint an Independent Adviser or the Independent Adviser may not be able to determine a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate in accordance with the Conditions of the Bonds.

Where the Issuer is unable to appoint an Independent Adviser in a timely manner, or the Independent Adviser is unable to determine a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate before the next Interest Determination Date, the Interest Rate for the next succeeding Interest Period will be the Interest Rate applicable as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date before the occurrence of the Benchmark Event, or, where the Benchmark Event occurs before the first Interest Determination Date, the Interest Rate will be the initial Interest Rate.

Where the Issuer has been unable to appoint an Independent Adviser or, the Independent Adviser has failed to determine a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate in respect of any given Interest Period, it will continue to attempt to appoint an Independent Adviser in a timely manner before the next succeeding Interest Determination Date and/or to determine a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate to apply to the next succeeding and any subsequent Interest Periods, as necessary.

Applying the initial Interest Rate, or the Interest Rate applicable as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date before the occurrence of the Benchmark Event will result in Bonds linked to or referencing the relevant benchmark performing differently (which may include payment of a lower Interest Rate) than they would do if the relevant benchmark were to continue to apply, or if a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate could be determined.

If the Issuer is unable to appoint an Independent Adviser or, the Independent Adviser fails to determine a Successor Rate or Alternative Rate for the life of the relevant Bonds, the initial Interest Rate, or the Interest Rate applicable as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date before the occurrence of the Benchmark Event, will continue to apply to maturity. This will result in the Floating Rate Bonds, in effect, becoming fixed rate Bonds. In addition, due to the uncertainty concerning the availability of successor rates and alternative reference rates and the involvement of an Independent Adviser, the relevant fallback provisions may not operate as intended at the relevant time. Any such consequences could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on any such Bonds. Where ISDA Determination is specified as the manner in which the Interest Rate in respect of Floating Rate Bonds is to be determined, the Conditions provide that the Interest Rate in respect of the Bonds shall be determined by reference to the relevant Floating Rate Option in the 2006 ISDA Definitions and the ISDA Benchmark Supplement. Where the Floating Rate Option specified is a "EURIBOR" Floating Rate Option, the Interest Rate may be determined by reference to the relevant screen rate or the rate

determined on the basis of quotations from certain banks. If EURIBOR is permanently discontinued and the relevant screen rate or quotations from banks (as applicable) are not available, the operation of these provisions may lead to uncertainty as to the Interest Rate that would be applicable, and may, adversely affect the value of, and return on, the Floating Rate Bonds. Each potential investor should consult its legal advisers (or any other relevant independent advisers) to make their own assessment about the potential risks associated with the elimination of a benchmark, or changes in the manner of administration or calculation of any benchmark, which could require or result in an adjustment to the interest payable in respect of any Bonds linked to such benchmark. Investors should carefully consider how any mismatch between the adoption of benchmarks and/or fallbacks under the Bonds may be different to or may impact upon any hedging or other financial arrangements which the Issuer and/or YWS is a party to. Please see for further information Chapter 8 “*The Bonds*”, “*Condition 6 (Interest and Calculations)*” of the Conditions of the Bonds.

Risks associated with Green Bonds, Social Bonds and Sustainability Bonds

Prospective investors who intend to invest in any Green Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds (collectively, the “**Sustainable Bonds**”) issued under the Programme must determine for themselves the relevance of the information in the relevant Final Terms (for example, regarding the use of proceeds) for the purpose of any investment in the Sustainable Bonds together with any other investigation such investors deem necessary. In particular, no assurance is or can be given to investors by the Issuer, the Arranger, the Dealers or any other person that the Green Eligible Categories, the Eligible Green Portfolio, the Social Eligible Categories, the Eligible Social Portfolio, the Sustainability Eligible Categories or the Eligible Sustainability Portfolio (each as defined in Chapter 9 “*Use of Proceeds*”) will meet or continue to meet on an ongoing basis any or all investor expectations regarding investment in “green bond”, “green”, “social bond”, “social”, “sustainability bond”, “sustainability” or “sustainable” or equivalently-labelled investments. In connection with the issue of Sustainable Bonds under the Programme, the Issuer and/or YWS may request consultants and/or institutions with recognised social and environmental expertise to issue an opinion: (i) confirming that the Eligible Green Portfolio (as defined in Chapter 9 “*Use of Proceeds*” below) has been defined in accordance with the broad categorisation of eligibility for green investments set out by the Green Bond Principles and the Loan Market Association’s Green Loan Principles; (ii) confirming that the Eligible Social Portfolio (as defined in Chapter 9 “*Use of Proceeds*” below) has been defined in accordance with the broad categorisation of eligibility for social investments set out by the Social Bond Principles; (iii) confirming that the Eligible Sustainability Portfolio (as defined in Chapter 9 “*Use of Proceeds*” below) has been defined in accordance with the broad categorisation of eligibility for sustainability investments set out by the Sustainability Bond Guidelines; and/or (iv) regarding the suitability of the Sustainable Bonds as an investment in connection with certain environmental, social, sustainability and/or sustainable investments (any such opinion, an “**External Review**”).

Any External Review and the Yorkshire Water Sustainable Finance Framework are not, nor shall they be deemed to be, incorporated in and/or form part of this Prospectus. An External Review and/or the Yorkshire Water Sustainable Finance Framework may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to the structure, market, additional risk factors discussed above and other factors that may affect the value of the Green Bonds, Eligible Green Portfolio, Social Bonds, Eligible Social Portfolio, Sustainability Bonds or Eligible Sustainability Portfolio. An External Review and/or the Yorkshire Water Sustainable Finance Framework would not constitute a recommendation by the Issuer, the Arranger, the Dealers or any other person to buy, sell or hold securities and would only be current as at the date it is released. Prospective investors must determine for themselves the relevance of the Yorkshire Water Sustainable Finance Framework, any External Review and/or the information contained therein and/or the provider of any External Review for the purpose of any investment in the Sustainable Bonds. In particular, no assurance or representation is or can be given to investors by the Issuer, the Arranger, the Dealers or any other person that an External Review and/or the Yorkshire

Water Sustainable Finance Framework will reflect any present or future investor expectations or requirements as regards any investment criteria or guidelines with which such investor or its investments are required to comply. The Bondholders have no recourse against the provider of any External Review and/or the Yorkshire Water Sustainable Finance Framework. In addition, although the Issuer may agree at the time of issue of any Sustainable Bonds to certain reporting and use of proceeds obligations it would not be an event of default under the Bonds if the Issuer fails to comply with such obligations. A withdrawal of an External Review and/or the Yorkshire Water Sustainable Finance Framework may affect the value of such Sustainable Bonds and/or may have consequences for certain investors with portfolio mandates to invest in green, social, sustainability and/or sustainable assets. No assurance or representation is given by the Issuer, the Arranger, the Dealers or any other person as to the suitability or reliability for any purpose whatsoever of any External Review or other opinion or certification of any third party (whether or not solicited by the Issuer and/or YWS) which may be made available in connection with the issue of any Bonds, and the Bondholders have no recourse against the Issuer, the Arranger or any of the Dealers in respect of the contents of any External Review or other such opinion or certification.

Furthermore, it should be noted that no member of the YWS Financing Group, no Dealer nor any other person makes any representation as to the suitability of the Sustainable Bonds to fulfil environmental, social, sustainability and/or sustainable criteria required by prospective investors. No member of the YWS Financing Group is responsible for any third party assessment of the Green Eligible Categories, Social Eligible Categories or Sustainability Eligible Categories. Nor is any Dealer responsible for: (i) any assessment of the Green Eligible Categories; or (ii) any verification of whether the Eligible Green Investments fall within the Green Eligible Categories; or (iii) any assessment of the Social Eligible Categories; or (iv) any verification of whether the Eligible Social Investments fall within the Social Eligible Categories; or (v) any assessment of the Sustainability Eligible Categories; or (vi) any verification of whether the Eligible Sustainability Investments fall within the Sustainability Eligible Categories; or (vii) the monitoring of the use of proceeds of any Sustainable Bonds. Investors should refer to the Kelda Group's website (www.keldagroup.com), the Yorkshire Water Sustainable Finance Framework and the relevant External Review for further information. The External Review provider(s) have been appointed by YWS and the Issuer.

In the event that any Sustainable Bonds are listed or admitted to trading on any dedicated "sustainable" or other equivalently-labelled segment of any stock exchange or securities market (whether or not regulated), no representation or assurance is given by the Issuer, the Dealers or any other person that such listing or admission satisfies, whether in whole or in part, any present or future investor expectations or requirements as regards any investment criteria or guidelines with which such investor or its investments are required to comply, whether by any present or future applicable law or regulations or by its own by-laws or other governing rules or investment portfolio mandates, in particular in regard with regard to any direct or indirect sustainable impact of any projects or uses, the subject of or related to, any sustainability reports. Furthermore, it should be noted that the criteria for any such listings or admission to trading may vary from one stock exchange or securities market to another. Nor is any representation or assurance given or made by the Issuer, the Dealers or any other person that any such listing or admission to trading will be obtained in respect of any such Bonds or, if obtained, that any such listing or admission to trading will be maintained during the life of the Bonds.

CHAPTER 5

DESCRIPTION OF THE YW FINANCING GROUP

In 2009, the YW Financing Group was established as a ring-fenced financing group separating (so far as practicable) YWS financially and operationally from the rest of the Kelda Group.

Chapter 3 “*Overview of the Financing Structure*” contains a structure chart showing the YW Financing Group.

YWS is subject to economic regulation as further described in this Prospectus. As such, YWS’s operational performance can impact on its performance through the incentive and penalties systems which Ofwat has in place. In YWS’s view, such operational performance figures are not financial measures and as such not alternative performance measures unless specifically disclosed as such.

YWS

Operational and Financial Overview

YWS treats and supplies approximately 1.3 billion litres of drinking water and collects, treats and returns approximately 1 billion litres of wastewater safely back to the environment every day.

Based on YWS’s condensed interim report and financial statements for the six months ended 30 September 2020, the value of YWS’s Appointed Business earning a return on investment (known as “**regulatory capital value**” or “**RCV**”) was £6,898.3 million (31 March 2020: £6,950.5 million). The £52.2m decrease was in part due to a reconciliation adjustment (referred to as the “**midnight adjustment**”) effective on 1 April 2020 that reflected YWS’s performance against incentive mechanisms in AMP6 and aimed to correct for an inflation error in the prior midnight adjustment applied on 1 April 2015 relation to performance in AMP5.

To meet regulatory requirements and achieve its service objectives, YWS has a substantial capital investment programme extending throughout the current AMP7 (the “**AMP7 Period**”) and into subsequent AMP Periods.

YWS invests significant capital expenditure to add to and replace its plant and equipment. The price limits set by Ofwat every five years take into account the level of capital expenditure expected to be incurred during the relevant period and the associated funding costs and operating costs. For the year ended 31 March 2020, YWS incurred capital expenditure (including infrastructure renewals expenditure) of £485.2 million to protect and enhance the services YWS provides to its customers and improve the water environments in which YWS operates. There has been a lot of activity on and around YWS’s operational land estate where any proposals or opportunities are reviewed in accordance with YWS’s six capitals sustainable accounting approach to valuable assets, including installation of solar power at YWS’s Buttershaw site. YWS has advanced its understanding and plans in this area, with future activities to include: (i) converting bio-gas for supply into the national gas grid; (ii) photovoltaic solar energy to supply YWS’s operational assets; (iii) off-setting of YWS’s operational carbon emissions; and (iv) managing dormant operational land to remove or mitigate problems for operational colleagues. There has also been an industry wide initiative on Sustainable Urban Drainage assets (“**SuDs**”) to provide water storage and ecological improvement. YWS is working with local authorities in Hull to plan SuDs developments with the aim of reducing flood risk in this area.

Key Financial Data

	Units	31/03/2019	31/03/2020	30/09/2020
Regulated water and sewerage services	£'m	1,046.4	1,051.6	N/A
Non-regulated water services.....	£'m	12.8	11.8	N/A
Total revenue	£'m	1,059.2	1,063.4	545.8
Operating costs (before exceptionals)...	£'m	(795.3)	(842.9)	(413.4)
Exceptional operating costs	£'m	(34.4)	(8.1)	(20.9)
Operating Profit (after exceptionals)	£'m	229.5	212.4	111.4
Capital expenditure.....	£'m	500.2	485.2	193.4
Regulatory Capital Value	£'m	6,686.6	6,950.5	6,898.3
Average number of persons employed..	No	2,888.0	3,312.0	N/A

Area of Appointment

Under the WIA, YWS has been appointed as a water and sewerage undertaker for a geographic area occupying approximately 14,300 square kilometres, encompassing the former county of Yorkshire and part of North Derbyshire, which broadly covers an area from Sheffield and Chesterfield in the south, to Skipton and Leyburn in the west, to Hull, Scarborough and Whitby on the east coast and Northallerton in the north. The estimated total population served by YWS within this region is approximately 5.01 million people.

Economic Regulation

YWS's business and results are affected by the regulated tariffs which YWS may charge its customers, as approved by Ofwat, as well as by drinking water quality, health and safety and environmental regulations and the terms of its Instrument of Appointment. As part of each Periodic Review, Ofwat sets price limits every five years intended to enable water and sewerage companies in England and Wales to finance their operations and earn a reasonable return on capital. As part of this process, YWS submits a five-year business plan to Ofwat for approval prior to the start of each Periodic Review Period, after which a final determination (each a "**Final Determination**") is made by Ofwat. The AMP7 Period relates to the period from 1 April 2020 to 31 March 2025, and the corresponding Final Determination was published by Ofwat on 16 December 2019, which has been superseded in its entirety by the CMA report published on 9 April 2021.

Where unexpected costs or savings occur during the period relating to a Final Determination, mechanisms do exist to facilitate interim adjustments, although such adjustments are subject to stringent conditions. Therefore, in practice, unexpected costs or savings are more commonly only reflected in the prices set for the next AMP Period.

CMA Referral of Ofwat's AMP7 Final Determination

On 16 December 2019, Ofwat published its Final Determinations on PR19, which set out the price controls that will apply to water companies in England and Wales for the period from 1 April 2020 to 31 March 2025. Along with three other water companies (Anglian Water, Bristol Water and Northumbrian Water), Yorkshire Water rejected Ofwat's determinations, and on 10 February 2020 asked Ofwat to refer its Final Determination to the Competition and Markets Authority ("**CMA**") for review.

On 19 March 2020, Ofwat made four references to the CMA (pursuant to section 12 of the Water Industry Act 1991) in relation to Anglian Water, Bristol Water, Northumbrian Water and Yorkshire Water. Whilst the appeal process normally takes six months, due to (amongst other things) the impact

of COVID-19, the CMA requested to extend this to 12-months, which Ofwat agreed to on 24 March 2020. As such, the CMA had a period of 12 months from 19 March 2020 (i.e. the date on which Ofwat made the references) to report on and determine the disputed determinations.

Between April 2020 and August 2020, the disputing water companies, Ofwat and third parties made submissions to the CMA. The four companies submitted and presented details of their grounds for review in April 2020. Following this, on 4 May 2020, Ofwat set out its detailed submission to the CMA in response. Further submissions were also made by the main parties during the Summer of 2020.

After examining submissions from Ofwat, the disputing water companies and third parties, on 29 September 2020, the CMA published its provisional findings on the individual companies' price controls. The CMA also opened a consultation, inviting comments on its provisional determination, to be received no later than 27 October 2020. Ofwat submitted its response to the CMA's consultation on 27 October 2020, as did Yorkshire Water. In November 2020, the main parties also provided replies to the responses to the CMA's provisional findings. Final submissions were provided by the main parties to the CMA in February 2021.

On 17 March 2021, the CMA submitted its final report to Ofwat and published a summary of the same. In coming to its conclusions, the CMA examined all of the evidence provided by Ofwat, the water companies and a range of third parties, including new information that was not available to Ofwat when it made its decision in December 2019. The CMA consulted widely throughout the process, including through the publication of provisional findings and working papers. The CMA reached its own independent judgement as to the right outcome based on the facts and evidence presented to it.

The CMA's final report, which sets out its price control determinations for the four companies that appealed Ofwat's PR19 determinations, was published on 9 April 2021. This final report contains further detail regarding the CMA's conclusions that will impact the financial performance of Yorkshire Water for the rest of AMP7.

In particular:

Allowed expenditures

The CMA followed an economic modelling approach similar to Ofwat with models to estimate how much it would cost the averagely efficient water company to cover base operations and then incorporated a cost benchmark with reference to a company with a cost efficiency at the upper quartile for the water sector. Future productivity changes were assessed by applying a 1% per annum reduction to modelled costs to reflect improvements in technology and new ways of working. In addition, the CMA assessed specific projects to enhance the resilience, capacity or quality of Yorkshire Water's service beyond a base level.

The main change to Ofwat's PR19 determination was the decision by the CMA to expand its dataset to include data from the 2019/20 financial year, which was not available when Ofwat's determination was published in December 2019. Consequently, the CMA determined that the total expenditure ("Totex") allowance for Yorkshire Water's wholesale activities should be set £158m (2017/18 CPIH prices) higher for AMP7 than Ofwat's PR19 determination, an increase of 3.9%. This increased Totex allowance comprised a £120m increase to allowed base expenditure and a £38m increase to allowed enhancement expenditure.

In addition, the CMA reviewed the cost sharing rates to apply when a water company overspends or underspends against its Totex allowance in AMP7. These rates determine how much an overspend can be recovered in future customer bills or an underspend is shared by reducing future customer bills. The CMA had concerns at the design of Ofwat's sharing mechanism and decided to reset the main

cost sharing rates in Ofwat's PR19 determination so that 55% (Ofwat: combination of 62% and 67%) of underspend is shared with customers and 45% (Ofwat: combination of 33% and 38%) of overspend is recovered from customers.

Outcomes

The CMA concluded that the package of performance commitments and incentives established by Ofwat in its PR19 determination should largely remain in place. It was noted that the use of asymmetric or penalty-only incentives may be appropriate in certain circumstances, but any residual financial risk would need to be considered when assessing cost of capital and the ability for a water company to finance its functions.

The CMA focused its assessment on performance commitments common to water companies and made a number of minor changes to individual performance commitments and related incentives.

Cost of capital

The CMA performed an extensive review of the cost of capital that is needed by water company to remunerate its investors in a price control. This was based on the well-established Capital Asset Pricing Model ("CAPM") methodology and used observable market data as far as possible. This approach was consistent with Ofwat's PR19 determination and that used more generally by UK regulators.

The CMA's conclusions from its review was to set an appointee cost of capital of 3.20% (CPIH real) and a wholesale cost of capital at 3.12% (CPIH real), a 0.20% increase on Ofwat's PR19 determination that was driven principally by a 0.53% (CPIH real) increase in the cost of equity, which included an 'aiming up' adjustment of 0.25% to the mid-point of the CMA's calculated range for cost of equity. This adjustment was based on considerations regarding the promotion of investment, the risk of an exit of capital from the water sector, risk asymmetry in incentives linked to performance commitments, and the need for the cost of capital to support the ability for a water company to be able to finance its functions.

Financeability assessment

The CMA completed an in-the-round assessment of Yorkshire Water's financeability, assuming a notional capital structure with 60% gearing, which included financial ratio analysis similar to that performed by credit ratings agencies. This was to allow that Yorkshire Water could maintain a strong investment grade rating, assuming a notional capital structure with 60% gearing, which incorporated the impact of downside scenarios due to either an annual penalty equivalent to 1% of regulated equity or a 2% annual overspend of Totex.

The principal difference to Ofwat's PR19 determination was the CMA's conclusion that the allowed cost of capital was the most important determinant of financeability and should be sufficient for Yorkshire Water to be financeable in line with the CMA's assessment without any adjustment to accelerate revenues from future periods into AMP7.

The CMA's in-the-round assessment took account of its determined cost of capital, increased Totex allowance and improved cost sharing rates. In addition, it noted the removal of the GOSM may offset the risk from tougher ratings agency targets for key credit metrics in response to a perceived increased risk associated with the water sector. Furthermore, the CMA did not agree with Ofwat's approach of accelerating revenues from future periods to address financeability concerns, due to doubt as to the extent such a measure could improve the credit quality of a regulated business.

Gearing Outperformance Sharing Mechanism (“GOSM”)

The CMA concluded that there was no reason to include in its determination the GOSM, as introduced by Ofwat in 2018, to address possible risks associated with high gearing. Specifically, its assessment noted that either weak or no evidence had been presented to support the need for such a mechanism and there were doubts as to the effectiveness of the GOSM to improve financial resilience.

The CMA acknowledged regulators hold legitimate concerns on the financial resilience of regulated companies and that high levels of gearing may reduce financial resilience with the possible transfer of risk to customers and/or taxpayers. However, it noted there was insufficient evidence presented in the support of an intervention on gearing for AMP7 and Ofwat has options open to it to address resilience concerns, including licence modifications.

Adjustment for revenue reconciliation

The CMA’s review included a disputed matter, between Yorkshire Water and Ofwat, regarding Ofwat’s exclusion from the PR19 determination of an adjustment by Yorkshire Water in the AMP6 reconciliation for revenue forecasting. This adjustment was made to correct a historical data input error by Yorkshire Water in its PR14 submissions.

After a detailed review, the CMA concluded that there had been an unambiguous data input error by Yorkshire Water in its PR14 submissions and decided to make an adjustment to the PR19 allowances to increase revenues by £33.7m (2017/18 CPIH prices) and to reduce RCV by £11.2m (2017/18 CPIH prices).

Financial impact in AMP7

The impact of the CMA’s conclusions is to increase allowed wholesale revenues in Ofwat’s PR19 determination by £148m (2017/18 CPIH prices) to £4,971m (2017/18 CPIH prices), an increase of 3.0%. There is no change to allowed retail revenues of £321m (2017/18 CPIH prices) in Ofwat’s PR19 determination.

During the CMA’s review Yorkshire Water has operated under Ofwat’s PR19 determination, including in respect of the level of allowed revenues that could be billed to customers, for the 2020/21 and 2021/22 financial years. The publication of the CMA’s final report means its determination now supersedes Ofwat’s PR19 determination for all aspects of the price control and for all years of AMP7.

The CMA has reassessed the annual amounts in AMP7 for each component of allowed revenues in Ofwat’s PR19 determination that have been affected by changes made by the CMA (e.g. return on capital due to the increased wholesale cost of capital and the removal of accelerated revenues). Consequently, if the CMA’s determination had applied from the start of AMP7 then Yorkshire Water’s total allowed revenues would be higher in each financial year than those in Ofwat’s PR19 determination.

Since Yorkshire Water has operated under Ofwat’s PR19 determination for total allowed revenues in 2020/21 and 2021/22, the CMA has used revenue reprofiling to ensure Yorkshire Water’s total allowed revenues for AMP7 agree with its determination and to manage the average customer bill profile during AMP7. The average customer bill under the CMA’s determination in AMP7 is £374 (2017/18 CPIH prices), an increase of £10 to Ofwat’s PR19 determination.

Future covenant certificates issued by Yorkshire Water will incorporate fully the CMA’s determination for all financial years in AMP7 when calculating annual and average financial ratios. Further details are described in Chapter 6 “*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*”.

Strategy

YWS is a regulated water and wastewater company that provides some of life's most essential services and YWS is a custodian of the region's natural environment and critical infrastructure. YWS is regulated by four main authorities to act in the best interests of the society that it serves: The Office of Water Services ("Ofwat"), the Environment Agency ("EA"); the Drinking Water Inspectorate ("DWI") and the Health and Safety Executive.

Whilst highly regulated, the strategy is to go beyond compliance and further support Yorkshire by working in partnership to champion healthy living, thriving livelihoods and sustainable economic growth. This approach feels even more important considering the impacts of COVID-19; and YWS will be working hard to support the region's economic and social recovery.

Company purpose and vision – 'Our Big Ambition'

Being a monopoly provider of water and wastewater services means balancing:

- provision of one of life's most essential services;
- social and environmental impacts that YWS's services and actions have on the communities it serves; and
- operating as a commercial organisation.

Only by taking into account and balancing all three of these factors together can YWS consider itself as the best it can be for Yorkshire.

YWS has spent a lot of time talking to customers and colleagues about what that sense of purpose means and how it should best articulate it for the period ahead. YWS has also looked at how that purpose could be translated into a set of behaviours, setting out how to act, both as an organisation and as individuals.

This process has resulted in a simple, but profoundly important restatement of what YWS stands for, now known as 'Our Big Ambition':

- YWS's purpose (why YWS is here): YWS is proud to play water's role in making Yorkshire a brilliant place to be, now and always;
- YWS's ambition (what YWS is aiming for): to put people at the heart of everything it does;
- YWS's behaviours (how YWS will behave to make it happen): YWS owns it, is always learning, believes in being better together and has heart.

Long term business strategy – 'Not Just Water'

YWS published a new long term business strategy – 'Not Just Water' in August 2018. To develop the strategy, YWS spoke to over 30,000 of its customers and stakeholders to ensure that its plans are closely aligned to their long-term aspirations.

YWS set out to find out more about its impact on the Yorkshire region and its people; to better understand its diverse customer base and the part that water plays in their lives. YWS also looked carefully at wider trends such as the impact of a growing population and changes to the climate. Following publication of the CMA's Final Determination, YWS is working on a more detailed update to its long-term strategy which is expected to be released during the latter part of 2021.

Five Big Goals

YWS's long term business strategy 'Not Just Water' includes Five Big Goals to shape everything that it will do in the future. These Five Big Goals were updated during 2020 to align more closely with

‘Our Big Ambition’, whilst still meeting the expectations of customers set out in the long term business strategy. The Five Big Goals are:

- **PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST:** YWS is proud to be a people business and a leading employer. YWS needs the most engaged and capable colleagues to ensure it delivers a positive impact on its customers and stakeholders every day. YWS will develop a deep understanding of both its customers and colleagues to ensure it designs best in class experiences.
- **KEEPING SERVICES AFFORDABLE:** YWS wants its services and bills to be affordable for everyone so no-one need worry about having to pay. To do this YWS drives high quality and operational excellence through having a culture that champions customer and colleague needs, continuous improvement and innovation.
- **BEING GREAT WITH WATER:** YWS wants to play an active role in helping everyone in Yorkshire work together to look after water. YWS’s customers rely on YWS to provide safe water, take away and recycle wastewater, work smart to minimise the amount lost through leaks and reduce pollution and flood risk.
- **LOVE OUR ENVIRONMENT:** YWS wants to protect the environment in whatever it does. YWS’s customers trust YWS to look after and sustainably manage the land it owns and YWS wants to open it up for everyone to enjoy. YWS want to lead by example in Yorkshire on big environmental issues like committing to net zero carbon emissions by 2030.
- **BEING A GREAT PARTNER:** YWS want to lead by example in Yorkshire and will use the best from around the globe to do that. YWS will be open about what it does, work in collaboration with customers and in partnership with others to help the region, and the business, to grow. YWS will celebrate the diversity of Yorkshire, opening up opportunities for as many people as possible.

Resilience and sustainability are imperatives within the strategy

Central to YWS’s strategy is the need to ensure long-term resilience and remain adaptable to changing circumstances. YWS’s business fundamentally relies on natural, social and financial resources, and there are major challenges to the resilience of its services from factors such as climate change, population growth and resource constraints.

To address these challenges YWS has:

- adopted transparent integrated annual reporting, based on the ‘Global Reporting Initiative’, that addresses clearly how the business supports the United Nations’ sustainable development goals;
- embedded its leading “*Six Capitals*” approach, which considers the resources YWS both relies on and impacts on, to help expand its understanding of risk and value, and drive better decision making that considers social and environmental impacts as well as financial; and
- established a Sustainable Finance Framework, which aligns YWS’s financing with its broader corporate strategy and allows investors to see how their money goes towards achieving YWS’s sustainability goals via annual impact reporting.

Base statistics 2019/20**Water Service**

Area of supply	14,294km ²
Population served	5.071m
Properties served	2.337m
– residential	2.196m
– business	0.141m
Length of potable mains	31,891km
Number of water treatment works	50
Number of service reservoirs	368
Number of water towers	27
Number of impounding reservoirs	40
Number of water reservoirs	129

Sewerage Service

Population Served	5.170m
Properties served	2.313m
– residential	2.080m
– business	0.101m
Length of “legacy” public sewers	30,755km
Length of formerly private sewers and lateral drains (s105A sewers)	21,560km
Number of sewage treatment works	608
Number of combined sewer overflows	2,068

Ofwat performance measures – Agreed Outcomes, Performance Commitments and Outcome Delivery Incentives AMP7 includes the five year period covering 1 April 2020 to 31 March 2025. AMP7 plans include 43 new performance commitments for this new five-year period, of which there are 27 measures with an associated financial reward, penalty or both (Outcome Delivery Incentives or ODI's). The majority (26 of the 27) are new in-period ODIs. In-period means ODIs which are applied during the five-year price control rather than at the end of the period. In-period ODIs increase the power of incentives by bringing a reward or penalty closer in time to the actions that earned it.

YWS's Performance Commitments and ODI's for AMP7 are set out in detail in the 2019 Final Determination and in particular in the Yorkshire Water Outcomes performance commitment appendix (<https://www.ofwat.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/PR19-final-determinations-Yorkshire-Water-%E2%80%93-Outcomes-performance-commitment-appendix.pdf>), together with a corrigendum (<https://www.ofwat.gov.uk/regulated-companies/price-review/2019-price-review/pr19-outcomes-performance-commitments-changes-and-corrections/>)

Performance against these new commitments is published on the YWS website on a quarterly basis but will be confirmed through the annual regulatory reporting, which is published annually in July.

Throughout 2019/2020, YWS has taken the opportunity to re-set YWS's purpose, ambition and behaviours to prepare for the new five-year period and for a period of business transformation.

Business performance

YWS has had a strong end to AMP6. There have been some unprecedented external challenges, a significant change in the leadership team and re-orientation of YWS behind a new purpose, vision and behaviours, whilst delivering on plans to provide a step up in customer and operational performance in preparation for AMP7.

Throughout 2019/20, YWS dealt with three major storms and consequent flooding events which had a significant impact on the lives of the customers and the communities served. The emergence of Covid-19 at the very end of the financial year meant that YWS had to adapt its ways of working quickly to protect colleagues and customers and continue to deliver YWS's essential services safely during the COVID-19 pandemic.

The first half 2020/21 has seen YWS make significant changes to deal with the impact of COVID-19, as discussed further in Chapter 4 "*Risk Factors*" "*Financial Considerations – Impact of COVID-19*". YWS has continued to deliver on its refreshed long-term strategy and is on track to achieve over 70 per cent. of its performance commitments (PCs) currently measurable. Whilst revenue is above the level of the prior six-month period, it has been impacted by the revenue reduction in the 2019 Final Determination, along with the impact of COVID-19 on household and business customer consumption. The COVID-19 response and prolonged dry weather over the summer months has increased operating costs. There have (as forecasted) been additional costs to fund investment in business transformation programmes. YWS has maintained its financial resilience as a result of the steps taken in recent years and continues to have access to a significant amount of liquidity. The above information can be further accessed in the YWS Investor Reports accessible at <https://www.keldagroup.com/media/1366/investors-report-for-the-period-ended-30-09-2020.pdf>.

Delivery for customers

In 2019/20, YWS met 22 of the 26 performance commitments made. Leakage is a commitment of high importance to customers and YWS achieved a position of 270.8 ml/day, well below the regulatory target of 287.1 ml/day. The measure used to show how long customers experience interruptions to their supply also reduced from an average per property of 10 minutes 28 seconds to 7 minutes 34 seconds. This was 4 minutes 26 seconds below the regulatory target of 12 minutes. The reduction in supply interruptions has been driven by a change in the way in which YWS manages restoration teams

and this new way of working has meant that YWS is able to ensure that customers' supplies are restored much more quickly.

YWS had a target of 6,108 or fewer drinking water contacts (regarding water quality concerns) that was always going to be tough to meet. YWS achieved 6,368 in 2019/20, missing the regulatory target but the progress from approximately 12,000 over the five years is very pleasing and significantly outperforms initial plans.

The improvement in leakage performance has largely come from the application of acoustic and satellite technology to the distribution network combined with smart network management techniques. A large-scale deployment of acoustic loggers to the water network is now generating volumes of data which analytics teams can use to speed up the identification of leaks and more effectively direct fix resources. YWS also overlays satellite images onto network mapping to show where wet patches might be leaks. Increasing automation of network management is giving greater control of pressure and flow and helps to reduce the variations in pressure particularly which is a significant cause of leakage.

Wastewater performance was also strong in 2019/20. Internal sewer flooding is a specific challenge for Yorkshire given the number of cellared properties in the county, and the number of times this happened to YWS's customers (1,602 incidents) was lower than in the previous year (1,692 incidents), despite the weather challenges, and well below the regulatory target (1,919 incidents). Category 3 pollution incidents showed a significant improvement of 29 incidents compared to last year and outperformed the regulatory target of 211. There was also a reduction in the number of category 1 and 2 pollution incidents from 11 to 7, although YWS did not meet the performance commitment target of no more than two incidents.

During the year YWS insourced 150 colleagues from Amey, recruited a further 170 in the wastewater teams, and invested £23m in ownership of sewer cleaning vehicles.

YWS's capital delivery programme involves investment of more than £2bn over five years and AMP6 was completed with 99 per cent. of regulatory outputs met, and within £5m of its target outturn.

The combined result of this performance means that YWS ends the AMP6 regulatory period in a net reward position of £64m, YWS's latest available published performance against its 26 Performance Commitments, for the twelve months to 31 March 2020, are shown in the table below. The table also shows performance against the 14 Performance Commitments that have an associated ODI. *Please see the next page for the table.*

Outcome	Performance Commitment	Unit	Target	2019-20 Performance	ODI?	Commitment met?	Reward Penalty for AMP6
We provide you with water that is clean and safe to drink	Drinking water quality compliance	%	100%	99.949%	Yes	No	-£0.89m penalty
	Drinking water corrective actions	Nr	≤ 6	1	No	Yes	N/A
	Drinking water quality contacts	Nr	≤ 6,108	6,368	Yes	No	-£13.56m penalty
	Stability and reliability - water quality	Classification	Stable in 2020	Stable	Yes	Yes	—
We make sure that you always have enough water	Leakage	MI/d	≤ 287.1	270.8	Yes	Yes	£0.16m reward
	Water use	Litres per head per day	≤ 138.3	135.0	No	Yes	N/A
	Water supply interruptions	Time	< 12 minutes	7 minutes, 34 seconds	Yes	Yes	£30.26m reward
	Stability and reliability factor - water networks	Classification	Stable in 2020	Stable	Yes	Yes	—
We take care of your waste water and protect you and the environment from sewer flooding	Internal flooding	Nr	≤ 1,919	1,602	Yes	Yes	£25.18m reward
	External flooding	Nr	≤ 10,487	9,139	No	Yes	N/A
	Pollution incidents						
	- serious	Nr	0	7	No	No	N/A
	- minor	Nr	≤ 211	159	Yes	Yes	£22.03m reward
We protect and improve the water environment	Stability and reliability factor - waste water networks	Classification	Stable in 2020	Stable	Yes	Yes	—
	Bathing water quality	Nr	≥ 15	16	No	Yes	N/A
	Working with others	Nr	≥ 3	11	Yes	Yes	£0.18m reward
	Visitor satisfaction	Survey	Published annually	99%	No	Yes	N/A
	Land conserved and enhanced	Hectares	≥ 11,736 by 2020	11,806	Yes	Yes	£0m reward

	Length of river improved	km	≥ 440 by 2020	459 km	Yes	Yes	£0.31m reward
	Stability and reliability factor - waste water quality	Classification	Stable in 2020	Stable	Yes	Yes	—
We understand our impact on the wider environment and act responsibly	Waste diverted from landfill	%	$\leq 95\%$	99.6%	No	Yes	N/A
	Renewable energy generation	%	$\leq 12\%$	14.6%	No	Yes	N/A
We provide the level of customer service you expect and value	Service Incentive Mechanism (SIM)	Score	Year-on-year improvement	83.2	Yes	No	N/A.
	Overall customer satisfaction	%	Average 2015-20 performance to be better than average in 2010-15	92.1% (AMP6 average)	No	Yes	N/A
	Service commitment failures	Nr	Average 2015-20 performance to be less than average last 3 years of 2010-15	12,947 (AMP6 average)	No	Yes	N/A
We keep your bills as low as possible	Number of people who we help to pay their bill	Nr	Published annually	35,939	No	Yes	N/A
	Cost of bad debt to customers	%	$\leq 3.16\%$	3.06%	No	Yes	N/A
	Value for money	%	Average 2015-20 performance to be better than average last 3 years of 2010-15	79.6% (AMP6 average)	No	Yes	N/A

The four areas where YWS fell short of its Performance Commitments during 2019/20 were in the areas of drinking water quality compliance, drinking water quality contacts, category 1 and 2 pollution incidents, and the Service Incentive Mechanism.

Water Resources

Water resources fall into two basic categories: (i) surface water (primarily sourced from reservoirs and rivers); and (ii) groundwater (principally from aquifers or other underground sources). Abstractions from these sources are made pursuant to abstraction licences issued by the Environment Agency.

Treatment Infrastructures

Abstracted water is treated at water treatment works prior to distribution to customers through water mains and service pipes. Following treatment, water is stored in one of 395 enclosed service reservoirs and water towers which serve to balance the rates of production and demand. Water from groundwater sources can be of such good quality that only disinfection is necessary while surface water, particularly that from upland sources, requires more advanced treatment often involving at least three stages.

Distribution

YWS distributes treated water through its trunk and distribution mains. These mains are of differing age and condition. YWS also has 531 treated water pumping stations. At the centre of the network is the integrated Yorkshire “Grid” which is a large diameter (raw and treated water) trunk main system connecting 99 per cent. of the Yorkshire supply area. The Grid provides flexibility and resilience in managing raw water and meeting customer demand.

Supply and Demand Management

To ensure that there is sufficient water to supply YWS’s customers, both now and in the future, YWS needs to manage its water resources, treatment and distribution efficiently and effectively. This is assessed through the water resources management plan (the “**Water Resources Management Plan**”) which is reviewed and revised every five years and shows how YWS plans to maintain a secure supply of water to all YWS customers. The Water Resources Management Plan 2019 was published as a final version in April 2020 following consultation and following instruction from DEFRA. It can be found at <https://www.yorkshirewater.com/resources>.

The Water Resources Management Plan 2019 shows that in the baseline scenario, without activity to address it, there is a forecast supply/demand deficit from 2034/35 onwards. This deficit will be met through planned leakage reduction during the remainder of AMP6 and AMP7.

In relation to measures and strategies to contain and manage the demand for water from customers, YWS has a comprehensive water efficiency strategy in place. This includes promotion of water efficiency to customers through advice and practical measures. The aim of these initiatives is to raise customer awareness of the need to use water more conservatively. YWS provides customers with water saving advice and access to water saving products and supports relevant research.

YWS is also working to reduce water use at its own operational sites.

YWS seeks to maintain a level of service equivalent to one hosepipe ban (now called temporary use bans) every 25 years. As at the date of this Prospectus, YWS has not implemented a hosepipe ban since 1996.

Drinking Water Quality

YWS has continued to maintain a high level of compliance with mandatory EU and UK drinking water quality standards. This high level of compliance has been largely achieved as a result of ongoing investment improving drinking water quality throughout previous AMP Periods.

Leakage Control and Security of Supply

Current leakage performance is at the lower end of UK water industry performance. Customers require YWS to reduce leakage, particularly when provided with information about performance in comparison to other water companies. There are clear government and regulatory signals about the need for the industry as a whole to reduce leakage. Therefore, plans are in place to reduce leakage by 15 per cent. by 2025. YWS remains committed to a longer-term ambition to reduce this further and support increasing challenge on YWS's resilience to climate change.

Wastewater Treatment Works

The largest wastewater treatment works are found at Knostrop (Leeds), Blackburn Meadows (Sheffield) and Hull, each serving population equivalents of over 500,000 people.

Bioresources

YWS' bioresources business is responsible for the transport, treatment and recycling of sewage sludge. YWS takes partially treated sewage and generate renewable energy and quality products that go to agriculture, thereby creating value from waste. The bioresources market is estimated to be worth up to £1.6bn in the UK and Yorkshire Water currently spends around 8 per cent. of its annual operating costs treating sludge.

YWS's AMP7 plans for bioresources centre around continuing to provide this high-quality service as efficiently as possible in the context of a growing population and extreme weather events. This includes maximising energy generation at YWS's sites and embracing the sludge treatment competitive market as part of an industry-wide effort to drive efficiency, boost resilience and deliver further innovation within the water sector. YWS's bioresources plan for 2020 to 2025 also includes offering more opportunities for third-party companies to enhance how YWS transports, treats and recycles sludge.

Around 150,000 tonnes of sewage sludge are treated each year by Yorkshire Water. Through the new £72 million treatment facility at Knostrop Leeds and the planned facility at Huddersfield, YWS will convert most of its sludge waste into renewable energy through a process known as anaerobic digestion.

By the end of AMP7 Yorkshire Water will have 14 sludge treatment centres. These are plants across the region treating sludge, converting it into a fertiliser, and creating a biogas that can be turned into electricity. This electricity is used to provide the power to operate various sewage treatment works. The renewable energy benefits of sludge treatment will help YWS with its commitment to be net zero by 2030 and keep customer bills low.

Customer Measure of Experience (C-Mex)

The customer measure of experience ("C-Mex") is a new measure for AMP7 and it is designed to incentivise water companies to provide an excellent customer experience for residential customers, across both the retail and wholesale parts of the value chain.

C-Mex comprises two surveys – the customer service survey of residential customers who have recently contacted their company in relation to that recent contact and the customer experience survey of random members of the public in relation to their experience of their water company.

In both cases customers are asked how satisfied they are with the service provided and how likely they would be to recommend the water company to family or friends. The net promoter score result is measured and reported separately to the C-Mex score which is used to calculate financial incentives.

Higher performance payments are available if YWS passes each of the following three 'gates':

- is one of the top three performers by C-Mex score;

- is at or above a cross-sector threshold of customer satisfaction performance based on the all-sector upper quartile (ASUQ) of the UK Customer Satisfaction Index (UKCSI); and
- has lower than the industry average number of household complaints (per 10,000 connections).

Customer Charges

Charges for water supply and sewerage services are calculated separately based on the average costs of providing each service for each class of customer. Customers with unmetered supplies are billed primarily in advance on an annual basis, with payment being annually, semi-annually or by instalments. For supplies of metered water, non-domestic customers are billed periodically, depending on the volume of their consumption, and domestic customers are normally billed quarterly, in arrears.

YWS has a small number of Existing Bulk Water Supply Contracts, which are determined on an individual basis, as are charges for some larger trade effluent customers. Trade effluent from industrial users is normally charged on a formulaic basis taking account of the volume of wastewater, its strength and costs of removal and treatment.

Separate charges are made for water supply and sewerage services, and the combined average water supply and sewerage services bill for both metered and unmetered domestic customers in the 2019/20 billing period was approximately £392 (2018/19: £387).

YWS has placed metered charge bases on all new properties and those properties which have been converted into flats since 1989. YWS is also entitled to place metered charges on domestic customers who have certain categories of non-essential water use (for example, customers having a swimming pool or a garden irrigation system). In addition, all domestic customers can opt to have a meter fitted, where practicable, without incurring a charge.

In respect of non-domestic use, almost all commercial customers pay for water usage by volume, the only exceptions being in cases where metering has proved impractical or uneconomic.

In 2020/21 YWS experienced a reduction in the rates of new meters being installed in existing residential (i.e. not new build) homes. This is due to a number of factors including government restrictions changing customer preferences, new YWS policies to protect colleagues and customers and a decline in demand driven by changing working habits.

Bad Debts

Under the WIA, regulated water and waste water companies are legally prevented from disconnecting household customers from their water supply for failure to pay bills. Retail non-household customers, however, may be subject to a number of actions, including disconnection where persistent failure to settle charge occurs. YWS, through the use of a dedicated billing call centre (which is operated by Loop Customer Management Limited), contacts customers who are in arrears and arranges payment plans wherever possible.

YWS's debt prevention and management strategy focuses on targeted collection strategies for different groups of customers ranging from customers who cannot pay to those who will not pay. This targeted approach uses information held by YWS and data sourced from credit reference agencies. YWS was the first water company in the UK to start sharing data with credit reference agencies. Access to credit reference agency data allows access to a wide range of data improving the accuracy of YWS's collections decisions targeting either enforcement or hardship strategies to the most appropriate customers.

YWS plans to increase the number of financially vulnerable customers it supports with paying their water bills to 83,000 by the end of AMP7 and keep the cost of bad debt at no greater than 3.16 per cent. of the average household bill.

The bad debt charge (as a percentage of revenue) is an alternative performance measure. The level of bad debt provisions recognised by YWS is based on a management estimate of the impact of the level of historic and current cash collections, the effect of cancelling billings on expected debt recovery (for example, where the property occupier has moved without informing YWS or where YWS was unable to invoice for a period of time when the property was unoccupied) and the levels of debt due to be collected on behalf of YWS (for debtors in relation to YWS's water business only). This judgement as at 31 March 2020 for the 2019/20 period was reviewed by YWS's external auditor, Deloitte LLP. It is included in this Prospectus to allow potential Bondholders to better assess YWS's performance and business.

Outsourcing

The principal activities that YWS outsources relate to its customer services activities, capital investment programme and several of its day-to-day maintenance operations. This is a common and long-standing practice among the water and sewerage undertakers in the UK. YWS has controls and processes in place to ensure appropriate risk assessment and management is applied when entering into outsourcing contracts and in selecting partners. Framework contracts exist with those partners engaged in delivering the largest capital schemes and all new capital projects are subject to a consistent review and authorisation process. Previously there has been a contract in place between YWS and Three Sixty, which requires Three Sixty to provide all non-household retail services to the business customers of YWS. However, as part of the YWS group strategy to focus on wholesale and household retail activities, the sale of the YWS Non-Household Retail ("**NHHR**") customer base completed on the 30 September 2019 to Scottish Water Business Stream Limited ("**Business Stream**"), Scotland's largest non-domestic water supplier. As part of the Transitional Services Agreement ("**TSA**"), Business Stream have retained TSWG to continue to support the delivery of NHHR services to their Yorkshire customers until 30 September 2021. At this point a six month migration period (to 31 March 2022) will see all customer support services transfer to Business Stream operations.

YWS has recently finalised the procurement of an eight year £553m replacement of its Repair and Maintenance ("**R&M**") Framework for the Clean Water Network, currently known as the Water Services Partnership ("**WSP**"). The procurement was broken down into four "Lots" being Lot 2 - planned and reactive R&M works; Lot 3 - Developer Services; Lot 4 - Metering Services; and Lot 5 - Innovation. The procurement process for Lot 5 - Innovation began at the end of November 2020 and is currently still in progress. Throughout November and December 2020 the Bidders' final Technical & Commercial Submissions on Lots 2, 3 and 4 were submitted and evaluated; internal governance processes including board approvals were completed in February 2021 with contracts awarded shortly thereafter following the ten day mandatory standstill period in March 2021. The mobilisation of successful bidders is currently underway with contract "Go Live" due on 5th July 2021. Contracts will initially last for four years, with a further four-year extension option. Monitoring and modelling specialist services has also concluded its internal governance processes including board approvals which were completed in March 2021 with contracts awarded shortly thereafter following the ten day mandatory standstill period in April 2021. The mobilisation of successful bidders is currently underway with contract "Go Live" due in June 2021.

Insurance and Risk Management

YWS maintains insurance as part of the Kelda Group insurance programme. The insurance coverage is reviewed and placed by an independent insurance advisor with the result that YWS's insurances: (i) are consistent with principles of Good Industry Practice; (ii) have regard to the risk being covered; and (iii) address the interests of YWS and each Finance Party that provided financing to YWS.

Pensions

Employees in YWS participate in the Kelda Group Pension Plan (the “KGPP”) and the Kelda Stakeholder+ arrangement (the “S”), each of which is funded by both employer and employee contributions. From 30 September 2007, the KGPP has been closed to new members and all new YWS employees since that date have been invited to participate in the Stakeholder+ Arrangement, which is a “defined contribution stakeholder” scheme. However, since 1 July 2013, all new employees and those who had not joined a pension scheme, who have met the qualifying criteria, have been automatically enrolled into the Stakeholder+ Arrangement in order to satisfy the new requirements of Section 3 (“Automatic Enrolment”) of the Pensions Act 2008. As at 31 March 2020 the KGPP had a number of “defined benefit” categories and two “defined contribution” sections. In June and July 2020, the majority of members in KGPP’s two defined contribution sections were transferred to an arrangement with Legal & General, with the remaining members either transferring to a scheme of their choice or taking a winding up lump sum.

The pension arrangements are of the group “multi-employer scheme” nature, such that YWS’s pension scheme assets and liabilities are included with those of other companies in the Kelda Group. The fair value of the scheme as at 31 March 2020 was a surplus of £245.7 million (2019: £73.6 million deficit).

The latest formalised actuarial valuation of the KGPP was undertaken as at 31 March 2018 using assumptions that are consistent with the requirements of the new statutory funding regime. This shows a deficit of £80 million and a recovery plan is in place to eliminate this by 2022. The market value of the assets used in the valuation was £1,482.0 million. YWS is not anticipating any material unfunded liabilities during the next five years.

Following the valuation undertaken as at 31 March 2018, YWS’s regular rate of contribution was changed (with effect from 1 April 2018) to 19.5 per cent., consisting 15.6 per cent. employer contributions and 3.9 for costs. Of pensionable pay to meet the cost of the on-going pension accrual in the KGPP. In addition, monthly lump sums (from all Kelda companies combined) are payable at the following rates: £1,151,155 from 1 April 2018 to 31 March 2022, subject to annual RPI increases, to recover the shortfall in KGPP’s assets as compared to its funding target. The next actuarial valuation will be as at 31 March 2021.

The KGPP is subject to the UK statutory funding regime, with contributions subject to agreement between the KGPP principal employer and trustees and the body which acts as “Independent Body” of the KGPP. The UK Pensions Regulator has the power to impose a schedule of contributions and recovery plan should it not be possible to reach agreement on the KGPP’s contributions (which has never occurred).

For additional information regarding YWS’s pension commitments, see the section of this Chapter entitled “*Ring-fencing and the YW Financing Group – Ongoing Trading Relationships with other Kelda Group companies – Pension Scheme*”.

Litigation

There are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which YWS is aware) during the 12 months preceding the date of this Prospectus which may have or have had in the recent past significant effects on the financial position or profitability of YWS.

Claim from Personal Search Companies

YWS and 11 other water companies, are currently facing a number of claims by multiple personal search companies (“PSCs”). The claim is for historic fees which the PSCs claim should not have been paid. YWS is defending the claim. The current value of the claim against YWS is being calculated due to a recent amendment to the claims, reducing the overall value, by the PSCs.

Ring-Fencing and the YW Financing Group

As part of its obligations as a Regulated Company, YWS is subject to certain ring-fencing measures under its Instrument of Appointment.

The ring-fencing measures are intended to ensure: (i) that YWS has the means to conduct its Appointed Business separately from the Kelda Group; and (ii) that all dealings between the Kelda Group and the YW Financing Group are on an arm's length basis.

The main elements comprising the regulatory and structural ring-fencing of the YW Financing Group from the other Kelda Group companies are set out below.

Regulatory ring-fencing is common, in differing degrees, to each of the Regulated Companies in England and Wales pursuant to their respective instruments of appointment. Following a number of Ofwat consultations since 2018 aimed at strengthening the regulatory ring-fence, in July 2020, Ofwat updated the ring-fencing provisions in YWS' Instrument of Appointment, which are now principally found in Condition P.

Under Instrument of Appointment Condition P19, as supplemented by RAG 5, YWS must ensure that transactions between it and its associated companies in the Kelda Group are on an arm's length basis to prevent cross-subsidisation of activities.

Under Condition P14., YWS must also ensure at all times, so far as reasonably practicable, that if a Special Administration Order was made in respect of it, YWS would have available to it sufficient rights and assets (other than financial resources) to enable the Special Administrator to manage its affairs, business and property so that the purposes of such order could be achieved.

Ring-fencing provisions in YWS's Instrument of Appointment

The ring-fencing provisions contained in YWS's Instrument of Appointment are broadly similar to those contained in the licences of all other Regulated Companies. The most important of these provisions are:

- **Transactions between YWS and its associated companies:** Any transaction between YWS and its associated companies (being its subsidiaries and any affiliated companies) must be conducted at arm's length, such that there is no cross-subsidy of the associated company by YWS (or vice versa).
- **Restrictions on Dividend Payments:** YWS is required to only pay dividends in accordance with a policy that complies with the following principles: (i) such payments will not impair the ability to finance its regulated activities; and (ii) the payment of such dividends is to reward efficiency and the management of economic risk.
- **Adequate Resources, Systems of Planning and Internal Controls:** YWS is required at all times to act in a manner "best calculated" to ensure that it has adequate financial resources and facilities, management resources and systems of planning and internal control to carry out its regulated activities. Compliance with this requirement must not be dependent upon discharge by any other person of any obligation under, or arising from, any agreement or arrangement under which that other person has agreed to provide any services to YWS in its capacity as a Regulated Company. The directors of YWS are required to certify on an annual basis that YWS will have sufficient resources and systems of planning and internal control for the subsequent 12 month period. The basis on which such a view is formed must also be disclosed to Ofwat. As soon as the directors become aware of a reason why YWS cannot be expected to comply with this obligation, they are to file a report to this effect to Ofwat in accordance with the provisions of its Instrument of Appointment.

- **Conducting the Appointed Business of YWS:** YWS (and its directors) is required to operate the Appointed Business as though it were substantially YWS's sole business and YWS was a separate public limited company. YWS must meet the objectives on board leadership, transparency and governance ("BLTG") set out below and explain (in a manner that is effective, accessible and clear) how it is meeting these objectives. The BLTG objectives require the board of YWS to:
 - Establish the company's purpose, strategy and value;
 - Have full responsibility for all aspects of the company's business plan in the long term;
 - Have an approach to transparency and governance that engenders trust in the company and ensures accountability for their actions; and
 - Ensure that it and its committees are competent, well run and have sufficient independent membership.

Additional restrictions in YWS's Instrument of Appointment

- **Limits on the transfer of certain assets to associated companies:** Save with the express consent of Ofwat, YWS is not permitted to transfer certain rights or assets (being those which a Special Administrator would require if a Special Administration Order were made in order to operate the Appointed Business) to an associated company.
- **Restrictions on other transactions:** Save with the express consent of Ofwat, YWS must not: (i) give a guarantee in relation to any liability of an associated company; (ii) make a loan to an associated company; or (iii) enter into an agreement or other legal instrument incorporating a cross default obligation (whether with an associated company or otherwise). There are limited exceptions relating to existing cross-default obligations.
- **Publishing of financial information:** Although no longer expressly set out in its Instrument of Appointment, YWS is required to publish such information about its annual and interim financial results as is required by the Listing Rules as if YWS were listed on the London Stock Exchange.
- **Maintenance of a financial instrument listed on the London Stock Exchange:** Maintenance of a financial instrument listed on the London Stock Exchange: YWS shall maintain the listing of a financial instrument whose market price reflects its financial position on the London Stock Exchange and shall use all reasonable endeavours to retain that financial instrument.
- **Investment grade credit rating:** YWS (or any associated company which issues corporate debt on its behalf) is required to maintain an Investment Grade issuer credit rating. The issuer rating will reflect the financial capacity of the Appointed Business and therefore its ability to raise capital or maintain access to liquidity in the future. Any significant adverse changes to the rating will act as an early signal that the ability of the Appointed Business to raise future finance is at risk
- **Cash lock-up:** The cash lock-up provision which prohibits, subject to certain limited exceptions, save with the express consent of Ofwat, the transferring, leasing, licensing or lending of any sum of cash or other assets to an associated company when YWS or any associated company which issues corporate debt on its behalf: (i) no longer holds an Investment Grade issuer credit rating; (ii) holds more than one issuer credit rating and any one of those is not Investment Grade; or (iii) holds an issuer credit rating which is at the minimum Investment

Grade level and that rating has been put under review for possible downgrade or is assigned a negative outlook.

In relation to the second paragraph (*Restrictions on other transactions*) above, as part of its obligations under the Security Agreement, YWS gives guarantees and security in respect of the obligations of the other Obligors and there are also cross-default provisions applicable to YWS in relation to certain events occurring in respect of the other Obligors. Details of the guarantee and security package are set out in Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*”. YWS has obtained consent from Ofwat that such arrangements are permitted to subsist within the YW Financing Group.

Ultimate Controller Undertakings

Condition P requires that YWS secures legally enforceable undertakings from its Ultimate Controller and, when such Ultimate Controller is not the UK Holding Company, from its UK Holding Company, that it (and each of its subsidiaries, other than YWS and its subsidiaries), will:

- give YWS all such information as may be necessary to enable YWS to comply with its obligations under the WIA or with the conditions of the Instrument of Appointment; and
- refrain from any action which might cause YWS to breach any of its obligations under the WIA or the Instrument of Appointment;

YWS must inform Ofwat immediately in writing if it becomes aware that the undertakings have ceased to be legally enforceable, or that there has been any breach of their terms. Save with the written consent of Ofwat, YWS must not enter into any new contract or arrangement with its Ultimate Controller or the subsidiaries of such a person (other than subsidiaries of YWS) at a time when no such undertaking exists or there is an unremedied breach of such undertaking. Further, YWS must also inform Ofwat as soon as reasonably practicable if it becomes aware that: (i) arrangements are in progress or in contemplation which, if carried into effect, may lead to a change in Ultimate Controller(s); (ii) arrangements have been put into effect which might be considered to have led to a change in Ultimate Controller(s); or (iii) any person intends to submit a merger control filing to the CMA or the European Commission with respect to an actual or potential change of control of YWS.

“**Ultimate Controller**” means any person (including, without limitation, a corporate body) which (whether alone or jointly and whether directly or indirectly) is (in the reasonable opinion of Ofwat) in a position to control or in a position to materially influence, the policy or affairs of the Appointed Business or of any Holding Company of the Appointed Business.

As at the date of this Prospectus:

- Pan-European Infrastructure Fund LP is a holder of 23.37 per cent. of the shares in the equity of Kelda Holdings Limited and has provided a Condition P undertaking in similar terms to the other members of the consortium.
- State Infrastructure Holdings 1 Pty Limited is a holder of 12.75 per cent. of the shares in the equity of Kelda Holdings Limited, acquiring the same from Citi Infrastructure Investors and Infracapital Partners LP. The ultimate investor is SAS Trustee Corporation.

In view of the size of this minority holding, YWS informed Ofwat in writing following completion of the acquisition that it did not believe that a Condition P undertaking was required from State Infrastructure Holdings 1 Pty Limited or its holding company, SAS Trustee Corporation. As at the date of this Prospectus, Ofwat has not challenged that belief nor asked for a Condition P undertaking from either SAS Trustee Corporation or State Infrastructure Holdings 1 Pty Limited.

- GIC (Ventures) PTE Ltd is a holder of 33.56 per cent. of the shares in the equity of Kelda Holdings Limited and has provided a Condition P undertaking in similar terms to the other members of the consortium.
- Gateway UK Water LP, Gateway UK Water II LP and Gateway Infrastructure Investments LP (the “**Gateway Entities**”) together hold 30.31 per cent. of the shares in the equity of Kelda Holdings Limited. The Gateway Entities are managed by Corsair Capital LLC as investment advisor.

Corsair Infrastructure Management, L.P. (“**CIM**”), an affiliate of Corsair Capital LLC, formally entered into an investment management agreement with Citi Infrastructure Investments LLP (“**CII**”), an affiliate of Citigroup Inc. and the general partner of Citi Infrastructure Partners, L.P. (together with its associated investment vehicles, the “**CIP Fund**”). Under that agreement, CII granted CIM a power of attorney, which became effective upon receipt of necessary approvals, including the consent of the CIP Fund’s limited partners, to act on behalf of CII in respect of the CIP Fund. In connection with the agreement, Corsair will retain most members of the CIP team. Through the power of attorney granted by CII to CIM, CIM has discretion and control over the management of the CIP Fund’s assets (except with respect to certain retained authority), including discretion and control over the management of the CIP Fund’s investment in Kelda Holdings Limited. The power of attorney became effective on 13 March 2015 (US time), upon the receipt of necessary approvals.

CIM provided a Condition P Ultimate Controller undertaking to Ofwat on 13 March 2015. The undertaking provided by CII remains in effect.

Ongoing Trading Relationships with Other Kelda Group Companies

Pension Scheme

YWS is a contributing employer to the KGPP, whose principal employer is Kelda Group. The ring-fencing programme does not segregate YWS pension arrangement from those of the Kelda Group. However, YWS’s contributions to the KGPP and the Stakeholder+ Arrangement are made in respect of YWS’s employees only. The statutory funding regime that applies to the KGPP provides for an allocation of liabilities attributable to each employer which participates in the KGPP and the rules of the KGPP set out the contribution obligations of each participating employer, including YWS. In the event of other Kelda Group companies becoming unable to meet the liabilities for their employees within the KGPP, YWS may become responsible for some or all of those liabilities as well as the liabilities for its own employees, or on a “last man standing” basis.

Southern Pennines Rural Regeneration Company Limited

Southern Pennines Rural Regeneration Company Limited (“**SPRRCL**”) was incorporated in England and Wales as a company limited by guarantee with registered number 5432174 on 21 April 2005. YWS is a member of SPRRCL and, in the event of SPRRCL being wound up, has agreed to guarantee SPRRCL in the amount of £1.

SPRRCL trades as Pennine Prospects Ltd, and is owned by relevant local authorities, water companies, Natural England and the voluntary/community sector. SPRRCL develops community projects, promotes access to the uplands and waterways and connects people with their landscape. Specific funding for projects carried out by SPRRCL is sought from various sources using established open bidding procedures. To date, SPRRCL has attracted millions of pounds of National Lottery and European funding to deliver a wide range of projects aimed at promoting, protecting and enhancing the built, natural and cultural heritage of the South Pennines area and its work has won international Landscape Awards. YWS are currently working with SPRRCL on a major organisational review

utilising HLF funding that will establish a structure that is fit for future purposes as it seeks to create a regional people's park for the South Pennines.

YWS's only current liability in respect of SPRRCL is the annual "subscription fee" paid to provide funding for the staff and assets which, in 2019/20, was £7,000 YWS also supports specific SPRRCL projects but this is only where that support has followed normal internal approval processes.

Board Composition and Activities of the YW Financing Group

YWS

Company Details

YWS is a private limited company which was incorporated in England and Wales on 1 April 1989 under the Companies Act with registered number 02366682. The registered office and headquarters of YWS are at Western House, Halifax Road, Bradford, West Yorkshire BD6 2SZ. YWS's allotted and issued share capital is £11,000,000 divided into 22,000,000 ordinary shares of £0.50 each. All ordinary shares have been issued and have been fully paid-up. YWS is a wholly-owned subsidiary of YWH. The business address of the directors of YWS is Livingstone House, Chadwick Street, Leeds LS10 1LJ, and the telephone number is +44 1274 605 331.

Auditor of YWS

The Auditor of YWS is Deloitte LLP. Deloitte LLP is registered to carry on audit work in the UK and Ireland by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

Board Composition and Corporate Governance

YWS operates under the overall direction of the Board which is responsible for policy and strategic matters. In connection with the acquisition of Kelda Group plc (now Kelda Group Limited) by the Saltaire Consortium, a shareholder agreement was entered into between the members of the Saltaire Consortium prior to the acquisition of Kelda Group plc, giving members of the Saltaire Consortium certain rights in respect of appointing directors to the board of any Kelda Group company, subject to any order, direction or other instruction given by Ofwat.

Under its memorandum of association, YWS's primary objects are, amongst other things, to carry on the business of a water and sewerage undertaker. It is also empowered to act as a holding company of the Issuer, and YWSF. YWS's independence from its ultimate holding company is enhanced by the inclusion of the provision in YWS's articles of association that no YWS director shall vote on any contract or arrangement or any other proposal in which he has an interest by virtue of other directorships. The directors of YWS support high standards of corporate governance and have particular regard to the UK Corporate Governance Code issued by the Financial Reporting Council. Internal corporate governance procedures are in place and regularly reviewed and updated to ensure compliance. YWS is also subject to the provisions of the Companies Act.

The Board currently consists of an independent non-executive chairman, three executive directors, three investor non-executive directors and four independent non-executive directors.

Executive Directors of YWS

Elizabeth (Liz) Barber. Appointed as Group Finance and Regulation Director in November 2010, now Chief Executive of YWS from September 2019. Liz joined YWS from Ernst & Young where she held a number of senior roles, including leading the firm's national water team and the assurance practice across the North of England. She had been with Ernst & Young since 1987 and in that time worked with a number of water companies and the regulators in England, Wales and Scotland. Liz is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. She was appointed to the boards of Kelda Holdings Limited and Kelda Eurobond Co Limited in November 2010, and now

serves as Chief Executive Officer for Kelda Holdings Limited. She was also appointed a director of Kelda Water Services Limited in December 2010 and of Loop Customer Services Limited in May 2016.

Christopher (Chris) Johns. Appointed as Chief Financial Officer on 1 June 2020. Prior to joining YWS, Chris had been Finance Director at Northumbrian Water for seven years. Chris has a long history in utilities, having also worked for eight years as the Finance Director for Northern Gas Networks having moved from senior financial management positions at both Provident Finance plc and Morgan Stanley before that. Chris is also a Chartered Accountant.

Nevil Muncaster. Chief Strategy & Regulation Officer from 2019. Nevil joined YWS in May 2013 as Director of Asset Delivery from Veolia Water where he worked for more than 20 years and held the roles of Managing Director of both Veolia Water Southeast Limited (formerly Folkestone and Dover Water) and Veolia Water East Ltd (formerly Tendring Hundred Water). Nevil is a Fellow of the Chartered Institution of Water and Environmental Management and holds roles at a variety of institutions including on the board of the Living with Water Partnership in Hull, and for Green Economy Panel of West Yorkshire Combined Authority.

Non-Executive Directors of YWS

Chairman: Anthony Rabin. Appointed to the boards of Kelda Holdings Limited and Kelda Eurobond Co Limited in September 2016. Anthony was appointed as interim, and then permanent Chairman on 9 September 2016. Previously, he was appointed to the Board as a non-executive with effect from 1 August 2013 and to the role of Senior Independent Director in March 2015.

Anthony previously held roles at Balfour Beatty plc, including as Executive Director for 10 years, Chief Financial Officer for six years and Deputy Chief Executive for four years. He has also held a number of previous executive roles within Cooper & Lybrand (Partner, Structured Finance Group, Morgan Grenfell & Co (Senior Assistant Director) and Arthur Andersen & Co (Tax Compliance and Consultancy).

Raymond (Ray) O'Toole. Senior Independent Director. Appointed to the Board as an independent non-executive director in June 2014 following a successful career in the transport sector. Ray stood down from the main board of National Express plc in 2010 after ten years as Group Chief Operating Officer and UK Chief Executive. At National Express he was at one time responsible for a fleet of 20,000 buses and coaches, nine rail franchises and 40,000 staff, with operations in Spain, the USA, Canada and the UK. He started his non-executive career whilst at National Express as a member of the board of the British Transport Police Authority (BTPA). From 2011, he served as a non-executive director and member of the Safety Committee of the Office of Rail and Road until he was appointed as Chief Executive of Essential Fleet Services Limited from July 2015 until February 2017. Ray joined the board of Stagecoach Group Plc as a non-executive director on 1 September 2016 and is now its Chairman. Ray has a background in mechanical engineering in addition to bringing his skills in safety and strategy. Ray was appointed as Senior Independent Director on 1 July 2017.

Dame Julia Unwin. Appointed to the Board as an independent non-executive director in January 2017. Dame Julia served as Chief Executive of the Joseph Rowntree Foundation and the Joseph Rowntree Housing Trust from 2007 until the end of 2016. She is also a council member of the University of York and a non-executive director of Mears Group Plc and was also appointed to the Board of the Financial Reporting Council on 1 April 2018. She has held several public service appointments across the voluntary, housing and social care sectors, and through her engagement with consumers, regulation and public policy, brings a deep understanding of the interests of customers and individual communities. In May 2019, Dame Julia received a Lifetime Achievement Award from the

Chartered Management Institute and she was made a Dame in the 2020 New Year's Honours list for her work as a campaigner for social justice.

Andrew Wyllie CBE. Appointed to the Board as an independent non-executive director in September 2017. Andrew was Chief Executive of Costain Group Plc until May 2019 and was a Non-Executive Director of Scottish Water from April 2009 to April 2017. He is a Chartered Engineer with an MBA from the London Business School, a Fellow of the Royal Academy of Engineering and was President of the Institution of Civil Engineers in 2019. Prior to joining Costain as Chief Executive in 2005, Andrew worked for Taylor Woodrow where he was the Managing Director of the construction business and a member of the Group Executive Committee. Andrew joined the board of Persimmon PLC as a non-executive director in January 2021.

Scott Auty. Appointed to the Board as an investor non-executive director in September 2017. He was appointed as a non-executive director to the board of Kelda Holdings Limited, the ultimate parent of Yorkshire Water, on 30 September 2010. Scott is a Director of Deutsche Asset Management's infrastructure business, Europe, based in London and is responsible for the origination and execution of infrastructure investment opportunities as well as the ongoing management of the acquired assets. He is a member of the Investment Committee for the two European infrastructure funds managed by Deutsche AM. Prior to joining Deutsche AM's infrastructure business in 2005, Scott started his career at N M Rothschild & Sons' investment banking division where he was a specialist in the Utilities and Natural Resources sectors.

Michael (Mike) Osborne. Appointed to the Board as an investor non-executive director in September 2017. He was appointed as a non-executive director to the board of Kelda Holdings Limited, the ultimate parent of Yorkshire Water, on 31 January 2013. Mike is a Principal at Corsair Infrastructure Management, a business unit of Corsair Capital. He is also a director of Itínere Infraestructuras, S.A., a toll road operator in Spain. Mike has 17 years of experience in infrastructure finance at Ernst & Young, Citi and Corsair.

Andrew Dench. Appointed to the Board as an investor non-executive director in September 2017. He was appointed as a non-executive director to the board of Kelda Holdings Limited, the ultimate parent of Yorkshire Water, on 30 September 2015. Andrew is a Senior Vice President in GIC's Infrastructure team, based in London. He is responsible for the ongoing management of GIC's global infrastructure portfolio and is also a non-executive director on boards for TIGF (Gas Transportation and Storage, France), Duquesne Light and Power (Electricity Transportation and Distribution, US) and Greenko (Renewal Generation, India).

Prior to joining GIC, Andrew was CFO of Electricity North West and Deputy CEO / CFO Veolia Water, UK, Ireland & Northern Europe. While at Veolia, he was a non-executive director of Affinity Water (formerly Veolia Water). Andrew started his career in the investment banking division of Morgan & Stanley, where he focused on project finance, M&A, utilities and the natural resources sector.

Andrew Merrick. Appointed to the Board as an independent non-executive director in June 2019. Before joining YWS, Andrew was Chief Financial Officer of Irwin Mitchell Solicitors having spent time as a Finance Director at both Dart Group Plc and Bradford & Bingley Plc. He also was on the Board of 'Incommunities', a social housing provider, where he chaired the audit committee. Andrew additionally has a non-executive role on the board of Market Harborough Building Society, and is a member of the Nell Bank Charitable Trust.

There are no conflicts of interest between any duties to YWS of its directors and their private interests or duties. The business address of the directors of YWS is Livingstone House, Chadwick Street, Leeds LS10 1LJ.

Company Secretary of YWS

The Company Secretary is Kathy Smith.

Kathy Smith was appointed as YWS Company Secretary and Group Company Secretary on 22 August 2018. Kathy's most recent role was Company Secretary and director of risk at KCOM Group plc, having earlier been director of internal audit and risk management at KCOM Group plc. Kathy trained at Deloitte and is both a chartered accountant and chartered company secretary.

The Issuer

The Issuer is a public limited company which was incorporated in England and Wales on 2 July 2018 under the Companies Act with registered number 11444372. The registered office of the Issuer is at Western House, Halifax Road, Bradford, West Yorkshire BD6 2SZ. The Issuer's allotted and issued share capital is £50,001 divided into 50,001 ordinary shares of £1 each. All ordinary shares have been issued and have been fully paid-up. The Issuer is a wholly-owned subsidiary of YWS. The business address of the directors of the Issuer is Livingstone House, Chadwick Street, Leeds LS10 1LJ, and the telephone number is +44 1274 605 331. The Issuer has no direct subsidiaries.

Directors and Company Secretary of the Issuer

The directors of the Issuer are Chris Johns and Liz Barber.

The Company Secretary of the Issuer is Kathy Smith.

The biographies of Chris Johns, Liz Barber and Kathy Smith are described in "*Directors and Company Secretary of YWS*" above.

Liz Barber has been a director of the Issuer since the date of its incorporation. Chris Johns was appointed as a director of the Issuer on 19 October 2020. Kathy Smith became company secretary of the Issuer on 22 August 2018.

There are no conflicts of interest between any duties to the Issuer of its directors and their private interests or duties.

The business address of the directors of the Issuer is Livingstone House, Chadwick Street, Leeds LS10 1LJ.

The Activities of the Issuer

The Issuer has no employees nor does it own any physical assets. Administration and treasury functions are conducted on its behalf by Kelda Group. It is the principal financing vehicle for YWS. Pursuant to the 2018 Reorganisation, the Issuer entered into all documents incidental to the Programme. The rights and obligations of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited under the DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement dated 7 April 2011, as amended and restated on 23 September 2011 and as further amended and restated on 26 September 2012 (as may be further amended and restated from time to time). This DSR Liquidity Facility was renewed on 26 March 2021. The Issuer may also enter into Hedging Agreements from time to time in accordance with the Hedging Policy. See Chapter 7 "*Overview of the Financing Agreements*".

The Issuer has the power, under its memorandum and articles of association, to enter into the transaction documents to which it is a party and its directors have authority, under the Issuer's articles of association and pursuant to resolutions passed at meetings of the board of directors of the Issuer held on 7 April 2021 to exercise that power on its behalf.

The Auditor of the Issuer is Deloitte LLP. Deloitte LLP is registered to carry on audit work in the UK and Ireland by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

The activities of the Issuer are restricted in the CTA. See Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Common Terms Agreement*”.

YWSF

YWSF was incorporated in England and Wales on 14 January 2003 as a public limited company with registered number 04636719 and was re-registered as a private limited company with the same registered number on 17 December 2008.

YWSF is a wholly-owned subsidiary of YWS. Its allotted share capital is £50,000 divided into 50,000 ordinary shares of £1 each. The shares have all been issued and are fully paid up in the amount of £1 per share. YWSF has no other equity or debt capital, save for as disclosed in the section “*The Activities of YWSF*” below.

YWSF has its registered office at Western House, Halifax Road, Bradford BD6 2SZ and its telephone number is +44 1274 605 331.

Directors and Company Secretary of YWSF

The directors of the Issuer are Chris Johns and Liz Barber.

The Company Secretary of the Issuer is Kathy Smith.

The biographies of Chris Johns, Liz Barber and Kathy Smith are described in “*Directors and Company Secretary of YWS*” above.

Liz Barber has been a director of the Issuer since 2 October 2010. Chris Johns was appointed as a director of the Issuer on 19 October 2020. Kathy Smith became company secretary of the Issuer on 8 October 2018.

There are no conflicts of interest between any duties to YWSF of its directors and their private interests or duties.

The business address of the directors of YWSF is Livingstone House, Chadwick Street, Leeds LS10 1LJ.

The Activities of YWSF

YWSF has not engaged in any activities other than those incidental to its formation and the authorisation of the issue of the YWSF Bonds. YWSF has no subsidiaries. YWSF may enter into Hedging Agreements in accordance with the Hedging Policy and may also enter into DSR Liquidity Facilities, the proceeds of which will be on-lent by YWSF to YWS pursuant to the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements as required pursuant to the CTA. On 7 April 2011 YWSF entered into the DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement, which was amended and restated on 23 September 2011 and as further amended and restated on 26 September 2012 (as may be further amended and restated from time to time). This DSR Liquidity Facility was renewed on 26 March 2021.

The activities of YWSF are restricted in the CTA. See Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Common Terms Agreement*”.

The Auditor of YWSF is Deloitte LLP. Deloitte LLP is registered to carry on audit work in the UK and Ireland by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

YWH

YWH was incorporated in England and Wales on 10 February 2009 as a private limited company with registered number 06815156.

YWH is a wholly-owned direct subsidiary of Kelda Finance (No.2) Limited. Its allotted share capital is £100 divided into 100 ordinary shares of £1 each. Two ordinary shares have been issued and are fully paid-up.

YWH has its registered office at Western House, Halifax Road, Bradford BD6 2SZ and its telephone number is +44 1274 605 331.

Directors and Company Secretary of YWH

The directors of YWH are Liz Barber, Kathy Smith and Chris Johns.

The biographies of Liz Barber, Chris Johns and Kathy Smith are set out in “*Directors and Company Secretary of YWS*” above.

Liz Barber became a director of YWH on 2 November 2010. Kathy Smith became a director of YWH on 8 October 2018. Chris Johns became a director of YWH on 18 March 2021.

There are no conflicts of interest between any duties to YWH of its directors and their private interests or duties.

The Company Secretary is Kathy Smith.

The business address of the directors of YWH is Livingstone House, Chadwick Street, Leeds LS10 1LJ.

The Activities of YWH

YWH has no employees nor does it own any physical assets other than its shares in YWS. Administration and treasury functions are conducted on its behalf by YWS.

The principal activity of YWH is to hold the shares of YWS and to enter into documents incidental to the Programme. YWH has no direct subsidiaries other than YWS.

The activities of YWH are restricted in the CTA. See Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Common Terms Agreement*”.

The Auditor of YWH is Deloitte LLP. Deloitte LLP is registered to carry on audit work in the UK and Ireland by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

CHAPTER 6

REGULATION OF THE WATER AND WASTEWATER INDUSTRY IN ENGLAND AND WALES

Water and Wastewater Regulation Generally

Background

The structure of the water and wastewater industry in England and Wales dates from 1989, when the Water Act 1989 was enacted. As at June 2020, Ofwat recognised 65 companies providing water and sewerage services in England and Wales (including the eleven large regional water and sewerage companies, six large regional water only companies, nine local companies providing water or sewerage or both, and forty water supply licensees offering retail water services to non-household customers, and one infrastructure provider). The provisions of the Water Act 1989 are now contained mainly in the consolidating WIA which itself has been substantially amended by the Water Industry Act 1999, the Water Act 2003, the FWM Act 2010, the Water Act 2014 and to a lesser extent by various other statutory provisions. References in this section to statutes are to the WIA, as amended, unless otherwise stated. The Water Act 2014 introduces a new, more liberalised market structure, vests more powers and responsibilities in Ofwat and makes a number of changes to water resources and environmental regulation. Under the Water Act 2014, the non-household retail market opened to competition in April 2017. This new market structure provides a choice for owners of any (not just large) non-household premises to choose their provider as far as a retail service (for both water supply and sewerage) is concerned. These providers, or “water supply licensees”, comprise not only the original 12 licensees that served large-use customers before April 2017, but also new entrants.

Regulatory Framework

The activities of Regulated Companies are principally regulated by the provisions (as amended) of the WIA and the regulations made under these Acts and the conditions of their instruments of appointment (also referred to as licences). Under the WIA, the Secretary of State has a duty to ensure that at all times there is an appointee for every area of England and Wales. Appointments may be made by the Secretary of State or in accordance with a general authorisation given to Ofwat.

Ofwat is the economic regulator for water and wastewater in England and Wales and is responsible for, *inter alia*, setting price limits and monitoring and enforcing licence obligations. Regulated Companies are required by their licences to make an annual return to Ofwat (including accounts and financial information) to enable Ofwat to assess their activities.

The two principal quality regulators are the DWI (the DWI is appointed by the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs) and the Environment Agency (“EA”). The EA is an executive non-departmental public body, sponsored by DEFRA. The DWI’s principal task is to ensure that Regulated Companies in England and Wales are fulfilling their statutory requirements under the WIA and the water quality regulations for the supply of wholesome drinking water. The DWI is part of DEFRA and acts as a technical assessor on behalf of the Secretary of State in respect of the quality of drinking water supplies. The DWI carries out technical audits of each water undertaker. This includes an assessment of the quality of water supplied, arrangements for sampling and analysis, and progress made in delivering schemes to improve water quality. The EA’s duties include the management and regulation of water abstraction from, and discharges to, controlled waters (which include rivers, coastal waters, territorial waters extending three miles from shore, inland freshwaters and groundwater).

The WIA, as amended by the Water Act 2003, introduced the independent consumer council for water consumers (known as the “**CC Water**”), whose role is to provide information of use to consumers and to promote the interests of all water consumers.

There are also specific requirements for development, and requirements for the protection and management of nationally and internationally important wildlife and natural habitats (either on land owned by YWS or on land affected by YWS's wider operations) regulated by Natural England, DEFRA and the EA.

Duties of Ofwat and the Secretary of State

Each of the Secretary of State and Ofwat has a general duty under the WIA to exercise and perform certain of its powers and duties under the WIA in the manner it considers best calculated to:

- further the consumer objectives which is to protect the interests of consumers, wherever appropriate by promoting effective competition between persons engaged in, or in commercial activities connected with, the provision of water and sewerage services;
- secure that the functions of Regulated Companies are properly carried out throughout England and Wales;
- secure that Regulated Companies are able (in particular, by securing reasonable returns on their capital) to finance the proper carrying out of those functions;
- secure that the activities authorised by the licence of a water supply licensee or sewerage licensee and any statutory functions imposed on it in consequence of the licence are properly carried out; and
- further the resilience objective, which is to secure the long-term resilience of water supply and sewerage systems and that Regulated Companies take steps to enable them, in the long term, to meet the need for water supplies and sewerage services.

House of Commons Report

On 9 October 2018, the House of Commons (Environment, Food and Rural Affairs Committee) published its Eighth Report of Session 2017-19 entitled "Regulation of the water industry" setting out a number of recommendations to: (i) increase supply through abstraction and water transfers; (ii) reduce demand, including through compulsory metering; (iii) improve performance, including by streamlining complaints processes, reviewing the changes implemented on financial engineering, dividend policies and executive bonuses, modifying licence conditions and revisiting the Environment Agency's powers and resources to enforce reductions in sewage overflows); and (iv) increase competition and efficiency in the retail market, including through annual reviews. The report also invited the Government to commission an independent review of whether the water industry and regulation are "fit to meet future needs such as drought resilience, as well as delivering value for money for customers" and whether price review cycles should be extended to allow long-term planning in the industry. The report recommended to commence such review immediately "so that it can influence the 2024 price review". On 18 December 2018, the Government confirmed in its response that it had commissioned the National Infrastructure Commission to conduct a review of economic regulation in the water, energy and telecom sectors, to ensure necessary levels of investment and innovation whilst maintaining affordability. Her Majesty's Treasury are due to start consulting on the first cross sectoral strategic policy statement setting out what Government expects from all network regulators. DEFRA are also due to start a consultation on its policy guidance for Ofwat. Both these consultations are expected to take place in 2021/22.

Instrument of Appointment

General

Under the WIA, each Regulated Company holds a licence and is regulated through the conditions of such licence as well as the WIA. Each licence specifies the geographic area served by the company and imposes a number of conditions on the licence holder that relate to limits on charges, information reporting requirements, various codes of practice, and other matters. In addition to the conditions regulating price limits (see the section “*Economic Regulation*” below), each licence also contains conditions regulating infrastructure charges and the making of charges schemes, and imposes prohibitions on undue discrimination and undue preference in charging. Other matters covered by conditions in each licence include: accounts and the provision of accounting information; codes of practice for customers and relations with CC Water; codes of practice and procedure on debt recovery; code of practice and procedure on leakage; levels of service and service targets; “ring-fencing” of assets and restrictions on disposal of land; underground asset management plans; the provision of information to Ofwat; fees; provision of combined and water operations supplies; payments to customers for supply interruptions because of drought; and customer transfer protocol. Ofwat is responsible for monitoring compliance with licence conditions and, where necessary, enforcing compliance through procedures laid down in the WIA.

Termination of an Instrument of Appointment

There are certain circumstances provided for in the WIA under which a Regulated Company could cease to hold a licence for all or part of its area:

- a Regulated Company could consent to the making of a replacement appointment or variation, which changes its appointed area, in which case Ofwat has the authority to appoint a new licence holder;
- under Condition O of a licence, where the Secretary of State has given the Regulated Company at least 25 years’ notice and that period of notice has expired;
- under the provisions of the Special Administration regime, the Special Administrator may transfer the business and licence to a successor (see the section “*Special Administration Orders*” below); or
- by the granting of an “inset” appointment (or “NAV”) over part of a Regulated Company’s existing appointed area to another Regulated Company (see “*Competition in the Water Industry*” below).

Before making an appointment or variation replacing a Regulated Company, Ofwat or the Secretary of State must consider any representations or objections made by the existing Regulated Company. Where the Secretary of State or Ofwat makes such an appointment or variation, in determining what provision should be made for the fixing of charges by the new Regulated Company, it is the duty of the Secretary of State or Ofwat (as applicable) to ensure, so far as may be consistent with their duties under the WIA, that the interests of the members and creditors of the existing Regulated Company are not unfairly prejudiced as regards the terms on which the new Regulated Company could accept transfers of property, rights and liabilities from the existing Regulated Company.

Modification of an Instrument of Appointment

Regulatory landscape

Conditions of a licence may be modified in accordance with the procedures laid down in the WIA. Subject to a power of veto in certain circumstances by the Secretary of State, Ofwat may modify the conditions in a licence with the consent of the Regulated Company concerned. Before making the

modifications, Ofwat must publish the proposed modifications as part of a consultation process, giving third parties the opportunity to make representations and objections which Ofwat must consider. In the absence of consent or primary legislation, Ofwat can secure a modification through a modification reference to the CMA. To date, Ofwat has never used its power to refer a licence amendment to the CMA. It is also possible for primary legislation to confer on Ofwat the power to modify the licences of a Regulated Company (without the consent of the Regulated Company) albeit that this is usually a time limited power and any licence modification must usually be made in accordance with, and as a direct consequence of, a provision of such primary legislation. To date, changes permitted pursuant to primary legislation have only occurred in relation to Conditions R and S. A modification reference may also be required in the event of a direction from the Secretary of State to the effect that, *inter alia*, in his view, the modifications should only be made, if at all, following a reference to the CMA.

A modification reference requires the CMA to investigate and report on whether matters specified in the reference operate, or may be expected to operate, against the public interest and, if so, whether the adverse public interest effect of those matters could be remedied or prevented by modification of the conditions of the licence. In determining whether any particular matter operates or may be expected to operate against the public interest, the CMA is to have regard to the matters in relation to which duties are imposed on the Secretary of State and Ofwat.

If there is an adverse finding, the CMA's report will state whether any adverse effects on the public interest could be remedied or prevented by modification of the licence. If the CMA so concludes, Ofwat must then make such modifications to the licence as appear to it necessary to remedy or prevent the adverse effects specified in the report whilst having regard to the modifications specified therein and after giving due notice and consideration to any representations and objections.

If it appears to the CMA that the proposed modifications are not requisite for the purpose of remedying or preventing the adverse effects specified in its report, the CMA has the power to substitute its own modifications which are requisite for the purpose.

Under section 13 of the WIA ("S13"), Ofwat is able to modify the conditions of a company's licence if the company agrees to the modification proposed by Ofwat. In the Water Act 2014, section 55 allows Ofwat to modify the conditions of Regulated Companies and licensees, within two years of the coming into force of the relevant provision of the Water Act 2014, where such modifications are considered necessary or expedient as a consequence of amendments made by the Water Act 2014.

In May 2018 in a consultation titled "Change of control – general policy and its application to Thames Water", Ofwat identified some areas of the financial ring fencing framework which can be strengthened. Ofwat intends to follow this up with a consultation on a more specific set of licence modifications to provisions currently found in Conditions F, K and P.

In July 2018, Ofwat launched a S13 consultation on two proposed modifications of the licence conditions of 17 water companies, including YWS. The modifications will introduce under Condition E; a stand-alone obligation on a water company not to show undue preference or undue discrimination in relation to the provision of services in the new wholesale markets, the NAV market and the self-lay market, and; a specific provision requiring a water company to restrict the use of information submitted to it as part of a bid for the provision of services in the new wholesale markets or submitted by those making enquiries about, or entering into, agreements for the adoption of self-laid infrastructure. The licence modifications came into effect from 1 April 2019.

In September 2018, Ofwat published a S13 consultation on proposed modifications to simplify various conditions of all 17 water companies' licences. A large number of conditions are affected but the purpose of the modification is to improve the clarity of conditions and remove redundant aspects. The proposed modification does not aim to change any underlying purpose or requirement. The most

significant changes are to Condition F (accounting information only) and Conditions G, H & I which are largely combined into a new Condition G. Conditions R1 and R2 are being deleted as they ceased to have effect. The CMA (and the Secretary of State in certain circumstances) also has, among others, the power to modify the conditions of the licence after an investigation under its merger or market investigation powers under the Enterprise Act if it concludes that matters investigated in relation to water or sewerage services broadly were anti-competitive or, in certain circumstances, against the public interest. The modifications were made on 17 December 2018, with most of the conditions coming into effect on 1 January 2019. Conditions F and N came into effect on 1 March 2019, in order to align with the activity required to raise fees for the next and subsequent charging years, without disturbing the arrangements in the current year.

In November 2018, following a consultation in March 2018, Ofwat made three modifications to the standard licence conditions that apply to water supply licences and sewerage licences. Two of these modifications ensure that the standard licence conditions apply to sewerage only licences and licences limited to self-supply. The third modification provides that Ofwat may only request an additional certificate to the annual certificate of adequacy to be submitted by 1 April each year if there is a material change of circumstances not anticipated at the time the annual certificate was submitted.

On 20 November 2018, Ofwat published a consultation on strengthening the regulatory ring-fencing framework. Following this, on 9 July 2019, Ofwat published its conclusions and that it would proceed to modify the licences of the 17 largest regulated water companies. In May 2020 Ofwat published the S13 consultation to modify licences for ring-fencing. Ofwat made amendments to companies' licences (excluding that of Wessex Water) on 10 July 2020, and the amendments came into effect on 13 July 2020. The modifications included:

- a new requirement to inform Ofwat when YWS becomes aware of arrangements which may lead to a change of control;
- a new provision that enables Ofwat to issue a direction to YWS requiring it to enforce its Ultimate Controller's undertaking;
- modifying the requirement to use "reasonable endeavours" to maintain an investment grade credit rating, to a requirement that companies "must ensure" that an investment grade credit rating is "maintained at all times";
- adjusting the definition of Issuer Credit Rating to clarify which ratings will be used as regulatory markers for the purposes of triggering cash lock-up;
- updating the cash lock-up provisions, so that the provisions are consistent across companies;
- updating the requirement and definition for Ring-fencing Certificate, so that the requirement is consistent across companies;
- a requirement to report any circumstance that might materially affect the company's ability to carry out its Regulated Activities to Ofwat as soon as possible;

On 22 July 2019, following consultation in May 2019, Ofwat modified company licences to make it compulsory for water companies to meet new objectives about board leadership, transparency and governance (BLTG), including the need to establish a purpose, strategy and set of values. Company boards must also be satisfied that these, and its culture, reflect the needs of all those it serves. The modification inserts a requirement into Condition I that make it mandatory for Yorkshire Water to meet the objectives of the BLTG principles (which are published by Ofwat separately).

In November 2019, following consultation, Ofwat made modifications to Condition B of the licences of the 17 largest water companies to enable water companies to levy charges to recover shortfalls in

revenue in previous charging years, as long as those shortfalls are calculated in accordance with a formula set out by Ofwat (for the 2020-25 period this will be the Revenue Forecasting Incentive (RFI)); and make clear, for the avoidance of doubt, that the PR19 price review final determinations can set the opening revenue allowances in the price controls for network plus activities.

Since 2018, NAV activity has increased in the Yorkshire Water region and as at mid-March 2021 28 NAV appointments had been approved by Ofwat (23 for water, 4 for wastewater, 1 for combined services), with several others in the pipeline. For all the current appointments in the region, YWS supplies water and/or sewerage services in bulk to the NAV on an ongoing basis through a bulk supply or discharge agreement. As such, YWS will expect to have a long-term relationship with the NAVs to manage.

Enforcement Powers

The general duties of Regulated Companies as water or wastewater undertakers are enforceable by the Secretary of State for the Environment or Ofwat or both. The conditions of the Instrument of Appointment (and other duties) are enforceable by Ofwat alone whilst other duties, including those relating to water quality, are enforceable by the DWI. Other duties, such as those in respect of water abstractions and discharges, are enforceable by the EA.

Where the Secretary of State or Ofwat is satisfied that a Regulated Company is contravening, or has contravened and is likely to do so again, or is likely to contravene, a condition of its licence or a relevant statutory or other requirement, either the Secretary of State or Ofwat (whichever is the appropriate enforcement authority) must make a final enforcement order to secure compliance with that condition or requirement, save that, where it appears to the Secretary of State or Ofwat that it would be more appropriate to make a provisional enforcement order, that party may do so. In determining whether a provisional enforcement order should be made, the Secretary of State or Ofwat shall have regard to the extent to which any person is likely to sustain loss or damage as a consequence of such breach before a final enforcement order is made. The Secretary of State or Ofwat will confirm a provisional enforcement order if satisfied that the provision made by the order is needed to ensure compliance with the condition or requirement that has been breached. There are exemptions from the Secretary of State's and Ofwat's duty to make an Enforcement Order or to confirm a provisional enforcement order where:

- the contraventions were, or the apprehended contraventions are, of a trivial nature;
- the extent to which the company caused or contributed to, or was likely to cause or contribute to, a contravention, was trivial;
- the company has given, and is complying with, a Section 19 Undertaking to secure or facilitate compliance with the condition or requirement in question; or
- duties in the WIA preclude the making or confirmation of the order.

Section 19 Undertakings create obligations that are capable of direct enforcement under section 18 of the WIA. Accordingly, the main implication of a Regulated Company assuming such an undertaking is that any future breach of the specific commitments contained in the undertaking is enforceable in its own right (without the need for further grounding on general statutory or licence provisions).

The WIA also confers powers on Ofwat or the Secretary of State to impose financial penalties on Regulated Companies and the licensees introduced by the Water Act 2003. Ofwat and the Secretary of State have the power to fine such a company up to 10 per cent. (for each respective breach) of its turnover in the business year if it has failed or is continuing to fail to comply with its licence conditions, standards of performance or other obligations. The penalty must also be reasonable in all the circumstances. The time limit for imposing such financial penalties has recently been extended by

the Water Act 2014 from 12 months to 5 years. A penalty may not be imposed later than five years from the contravention or failure except when a notice under section 22A(4) of the WIA (indicating the amount of the proposed penalty and the circumstances giving rise to a penalty) or under section 203(2) of the WIA (requiring the Regulated Company to provide information in relation to the contravention or failure) is served during that period. Where a final or provisional order has been made in respect of a contravention or failure, a penalty cannot be imposed unless a notice under section 22A(4) is served within 3 months of the final order or confirmation of the provisional order, or within 6 months of the provisional order if it is not confirmed.

As at the date of this Prospectus, neither Ofwat nor the Secretary of State has imposed any such financial penalties on YWS.

On the basis of a consultation launched in March 2016, Ofwat published an updated enforcement strategy in January 2017. Ofwat confirmed that its approach to enforcement is risk-based and aimed at securing companies' compliance with their licence and statutory obligations. Ofwat stated that although it is willing to use all powers vested in it under relevant legislation to secure compliance, where it finds that a company has breached its licence or a statutory obligation, it may consider not opening a formal enforcement case if the company has taken appropriate steps to provide redress to customers or it may start formal proceedings but agree to reduce the penalty.

Special Administration Orders

(a) *Circumstances*

The WIA contains provisions enabling the Secretary of State or Ofwat to secure the general continuity of water supply and wastewater services. In certain specified circumstances, the Court may, on the application of the Secretary of State or, with his consent, Ofwat, make a Special Administration Order in relation to a Regulated Company and appoint a Special Administrator. These circumstances include:

- where there has been, or is likely to be, a breach by a Regulated Company of its principal duties to supply water or provide wastewater services or of a final or confirmed provisional enforcement order and, in either case, the breach is serious enough to make it inappropriate for the Regulated Company to continue to hold its licence;
- where the Regulated Company is, or is likely to be, unable to pay its debts;
- where, in a case in which the Secretary of State has certified that it would be appropriate, but for section 25 of the WIA, for him to petition for the winding-up of the Regulated Company under section 124A of the Insolvency Act, it would be just and equitable, as mentioned in that section, for the Regulated Company to be wound up if it did not hold a licence; and
- where the Regulated Company is unable or unwilling to adequately participate in arrangements certified by the Secretary of State or Ofwat to be necessary by reason of, or in connection with, the appointment of a new Regulated Company upon termination or variation of the existing Regulated Company's licence.

In addition, on an application being made to Court, whether by the Regulated Company itself or by its directors, creditors or contributories, for the compulsory winding-up of the Regulated Company, the Court would not be entitled to make a winding-up order. However, if satisfied that it would be appropriate to make such an order if the Regulated Company were not a company holding a licence, the Court shall instead make a Special Administration Order.

(b) ***Special Administration Petition Period***

During the period beginning with the presentation of the petition for Special Administration and ending with the making of a Special Administration Order or the dismissal of the petition (the “**Special Administration Petition Period**”), the Regulated Company may not be wound up, no steps may be taken to enforce any security except with the leave of the Court and, subject to such terms as the Court may impose, no other proceedings or other legal process may be commenced or continued against the Regulated Company or its property except with the leave of the Court.

Once a Special Administration Order has been made, any petition presented for the winding-up of the company will be dismissed and any receiver appointed, removed. Whilst a Special Administration Order is in force, those restrictions imposed during the Special Administration Petition Period continue with some modification: an administrative receiver can no longer be appointed (with or without the leave of the Court) and, in the case of certain actions which require the Court’s leave, the consent of the Special Administrator is acceptable in its place. See the section “*Restrictions on the Enforcement of Security*” below.

(c) ***Special Administrator powers and the Transfer Scheme***

Special Administrators have extensive powers similar to those of administrators under the Insolvency Act, but with certain important differences. They are appointed for the purposes of transferring to one or more different Regulated Companies as a going concern, so much of the business of the Regulated Company as is necessary to ensure the proper carrying out of its water supply or sewerage functions as the case may be and, pending the transfer, of carrying out those functions. During the period of the order, the Regulated Company is managed for the achievement of the purposes of the order and in a manner, which protects the respective interests of members and creditors. However, the effect of other provisions of the WIA is ultimately to subordinate members’ and creditors’ rights to the achievement of the purposes of the Special Administration Order.

Were a Special Administration Order to be made, it is for the Special Administrator to agree the terms of the transfer on behalf of the existing appointee, subject to the provisions of the WIA. The Transfer Scheme may provide for the transfer of the property, rights and liabilities of the existing Regulated Company to the new Regulated Company(ies) and may also provide for the transfer of the existing Regulated Company’s licence (with modifications as set out in the Transfer Scheme) to the new Regulated Company(ies). The powers of a Special Administrator include, as part of a Transfer Scheme, the ability to make modifications to the licence of the existing Regulated Company, subject to the approval of the Secretary of State or Ofwat, as well as the power to exercise any right the Regulated Company may have to seek a review by Ofwat of the Regulated Company’s charges pursuant to an interim determination of a price limit or a Substantial Effects Clause. To take effect, the Transfer Scheme must be approved by the Secretary of State or Ofwat. In addition, the Secretary of State and Ofwat may modify a Transfer Scheme before approving it or at any time afterwards with the consent of the Special Administrator and each new Regulated Company.

The WIA also grants the Secretary of State, with the approval of Her Majesty’s Treasury, the powers: (i) to make appropriate grants or loans to achieve the purposes of the Special Administration Order and to indemnify the Special Administrator against losses or damages sustained in connection with the carrying out of his functions; and (ii) to guarantee the payment of principal or interest and the discharge of any other financial obligations in connection with any borrowings of the Regulated Company subject to a Special Administration Order.

Protected Land

Under the WIA, there is a prohibition on Regulated Companies disposing of any of their Protected Land except with the specific consent of, or in accordance with a general authorisation given by, the Secretary of State. A consent or authorisation may be given on such conditions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate. For the purpose of these provisions, disposal includes the creation of any interest (including leases, licences, mortgages, easements and wayleaves) in or any right over land, and includes the creation of a charge. Condition K of YWS's Instrument of Appointment sets a threshold of £1 million for requiring permission from Ofwat to dispose of Protected Land or £500,000 in respect of a disposal to an associated company. All land disposals are reported to Ofwat in the annual return.

Protected Land comprises any land, or any interest or right in or over any land, which:

- was transferred to a water and sewerage company (under the provisions of the Water Act 1989) on 1 September 1989, or was held by a water only company at any time during the financial year 1989/90;
- is, or has at any time on or after 1 September 1989 been, held by a company for purposes connected with the carrying out of its regulated water or wastewater functions; or
- has been transferred to a company in accordance with a scheme under Schedule 2 to the WIA from another company, in relation to which the land was Protected Land when the transferring company held an appointment as a water or sewerage undertaker.

Unless a specific consent is obtained from the Secretary of State, all disposals of Protected Land must comply with Condition K of the licences of the Regulated Companies. This condition seeks to ensure: (i) that, in disposing of Protected Land, the Regulated Company retains sufficient rights and assets to enable a Special Administrator to run its business if a Special Administration Order was made; and (ii) that the best price is received from disposals of land. Where such proceeds were not taken into account when price limits were set, they are shared equally as between customers and shareholders. To this end there are certain procedures for and restrictions on the disposal of Protected Land and special rules apply to disposals by auction or formal tender and to disposals to certain associated companies. These include a restriction on the disposal (except with the consent of Ofwat) of Protected Land required for carrying out the Appointed Business. In addition, Ofwat can impose conditions on disposals of Protected Land including conditions relating to the manner in which the proceeds of a sale are to be used.

Given the purposes of the WIA (in particular, the purposes of the Special Administration regime and the restrictions on enforcement of security thereunder) and of Condition K of its licence, a Regulated Company would not expect to obtain the consent of the Secretary of State or Ofwat to the creation of any security over its Protected Land.

Security

Restrictions on the granting of Security

A Regulated Company's ability to grant security over its assets and the enforcement of such security are restricted by the provisions of the WIA and its licence. For example, the WIA and the licence restrict a Regulated Company's ability to dispose of Protected Land (as explained in the section "*Protected Land*" above). Accordingly, its licence restricts a Regulated Company's ability to create a charge or mortgage over Protected Land.

In addition, provisions in a Regulated Company's licence require the Regulated Company at all times:

- (a) to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that if a Special Administration Order were made in respect of it, it would have sufficient rights and assets (other than financial resources) to enable the Special Administrator to manage its affairs, business and property so that the purpose of such an order could be achieved; and
- (b) to act in the manner best calculated to ensure that it has adequate: (a) financial resources and facilities; and (b) management resources, to enable it to carry out its regulated activities.

These provisions have the indirect effect of further limiting the ability of a Regulated Company to grant security over its assets, in particular assets required for carrying out the Appointed Business, and by limiting in practice the ability to enforce such security.

Restrictions on the enforcement of Security

Under the WIA, the enforcement of security given by a Regulated Company in respect of its assets is prohibited unless the person enforcing the security has first given 14 days' notice to both the Secretary of State and Ofwat. If a petition for Special Administration has been presented, leave of the Court is required before such security is enforceable or any administrative receiver can be appointed (or, if an administrative receiver has been appointed between the expiry of the required notice period and presentation of the petition, before the administrative receiver can continue to carry out his functions). These restrictions continue once a Special Administration Order is in force with some modification (see the section "*Special Administration Orders*" above).

Once a Special Administrator has been appointed, he would have the power, without requiring the Court's consent, to deal with property charged pursuant to a floating charge as if it were not so charged. When such property is disposed of under this power, the proceeds of the disposal would, however, be treated as if subject to a floating charge which had the same priority as that afforded by the original floating charge.

A disposal by the Special Administrator of any property secured by a fixed charge given by the Regulated Company could be made only under an order of the Court unless the creditor in respect of whom such security is granted otherwise agreed to such disposal. Such an order could be made if, following an application by the Special Administrator, the Court was satisfied that the disposal would be likely to promote one or more of the purposes for which the order was made (although the Special Administrator is subject to the general duty to manage the company in a manner which protects the respective interests of the creditors and members of the Regulated Company). Upon such disposal, the proceeds to which that creditor would be entitled would be determined by reference to the "best price which is reasonably available on a sale which is consistent with the purposes of the Special Administration Order" as opposed to an amount not less than "open market value" which would apply in a conventional administration for a non-Regulated Company under the Insolvency Act.

Within three months of the making of a Special Administration Order or such longer period as the Court may allow, the Special Administrator must send a copy of his proposals for achieving the purposes of the order to, *inter alios*, the Secretary of State, Ofwat and the creditors of the company. The creditors' approval of the Special Administrator's proposal is not required at any specially convened meeting (unlike in the conduct of a conventional administration under the Insolvency Act). The interests of creditors and members in a Special Administration are still capable of being protected since they have the right to apply to the Court if they consider that their interests are being prejudiced. Such an application may be made by the creditors or members by petition for an order on a number of grounds, including either: (i) that the Regulated Company's affairs, business and property are being or have been managed by the Special Administrator in a manner which is unfairly prejudicial to the interests of its creditors or members; or (ii) that any actual or proposed act of the Special Administrator is or would be prejudicial. Except as mentioned below, the Court may make such order as it thinks fit,

and any order made by the Court may include an order to require the Special Administrator to refrain from doing or continuing an act about which there has been a complaint. The exception referred to above is that the Court may not make an order which would prejudice or prevent the achievement of the purposes of the Special Administration Order.

Enforcement of Security over Shares in Regulated Companies

Under the WIA, the enforcement of security over, and the subsequent sale of, directly or indirectly, the shares in a Regulated Company would not be subject to the restrictions described above in relation to the security over a Regulated Company's business and assets. Notwithstanding this, given Ofwat's general duties under the WIA to exercise and perform its powers and duties, *among other things*, to ensure that the functions of a Regulated Company are properly carried out, the expectation is that any intended enforcement, either directly or indirectly, of security over, and subsequently any planned disposal of, the shares in a Regulated Company to a third party purchaser would require consultation with Ofwat. In addition, depending on the circumstances, the merger control provisions could apply in respect of any such disposal.

Economic Regulation

Overview

Economic regulation of the water industry in England and Wales was historically based on a system of five-year single price caps imposed on the amounts which a Regulated Company can charge to its customers. This was replaced with effect from 1 April 2015 with a system of four (three for water-only companies) price limits covering water operations, wastewater operations, retail household and retail non-household. The system retains its incentive based properties and each price limit will operate for five years as with the previous regime, with the exception of retail non-household. The general features of each of the Ofwat's determinations are described further below. YWS specific information relating to the 2019 and 2021 Final Determinations is set out in Chapter 5 "*Description of the YW Financing Group*". The next price review will run from April 2025 to 31 March 2030 ("**PR24**") with the Final Determination for PR24 expected in December 2024. Ofwat is expected to begin engaging with companies and customers on PR24 through the course of 2021/22.

Key features of the AMP7 price limit framework

A key feature of the AMP7 price limit framework is Ofwat's continued ambition to set allowances independently of companies' Business Plans based on economic models of the costs of an efficient water company. This places the onus on companies to manage their business in such a way that is sustainable over the long term. Ofwat has moved to an 'outcome based' regulatory model and hence has put in place outcomes, commitments and ODIs which affect all price limits. These have been developed during the price review for each price limit following extensive customer engagement and review by Ofwat. The outcomes apply to the Regulated Company and describe the outcomes that customers wish to be delivered. The YWS outcomes are set out in Chapter 5 "*Description of the YW Financing Group*".

For each outcome a series of appropriate commitments are established that set out the levels of performance that will be targeted in the current price limit period. To incentivise delivery of these commitments, ODIs, either financial or reputational, are developed for each commitment. Where financial incentives apply, the unit rate of reward or penalty, and the bands in which the incentive applies, are also established. Companies will report on their performance against all incentives (financial and non-financial) on an annual basis.

In addition to the company-specific ODIs, Ofwat has included common performance ODI's to allow companies to be compared against a defined set of measures.

Wholesale price limits

Ofwat have moved on from AMP6 and have split the number of wholesale controls further from two to four control, water resources, water networks, wastewater networks and bioresources.

Three of the newly defined controls, water resources, water networks and wastewater networks share a number of common features which are described below.

K factor: The wholesale controls are revenue caps with the amount of revenue that can be collected, in each control, limited to the previous year's revenue cap increased by the sum of the percentage movement in the CPIH plus K, a company and price limit specific adjustment factor.

More specifically the wholesale price limit shall consist of, in each charging year:

- the percentage change (expressed, in the case of an increase, as a positive number, in the case of a decrease, as a negative number, and, in the case of no change, as zero) in the CPIH between the published for the month of November in the prior year and that published for the immediately preceding November; and
- a number, "K", which may be a positive number or a negative number or zero,

which together shall be expressed as a percentage, and which shall limit the change in the revenue allowed to the Appointed Business in each charging year in respect of the wholesale activities concerned.

For the purpose of this price limit, the revenue in respect of the wholesale activities concerned includes capital contributions such as cash receipts from connection and infrastructure charges (including requisitions and self-lay).

For each charging year starting on or after 1 April 2020 the revenue allowed to the Appointed Business in respect of the wholesale activities concerned will be the product of the following formula:

$$R_t = R_{t-1} \times (1 + (CPIH_t + K_t)/100)$$

Where:

R_t = Revenue allowed to the Appointed Business in charging year;

R_{t-1} = Revenue allowed to the Appointed Business in the prior year;

$CPIH_t + K_t$ = a number which is the sum of:

- (i) the percentage change (expressed, in the case of an increase, as a positive number, in the case of a decrease, as a negative number, and, in the case of no change, as zero) in the CPIH between that published for the month of November in the prior year and that published for the immediately preceding November; and
- (ii) a number, "K_t" for charging year t, which may be a positive number or a negative number or zero.

Specific values for YWS for price limits for years 2020 to 2025 are set out in Chapter 5 "*Description of the YW Financing Group*".

The bioresources control is:

- a total amount of revenue which is modified to reflect differences between outturn sludge production and forecast sludge production;
- an adjustment to reflect any over- or under-recovery of revenue in previous charging years; and

- an adjustment to reflect any profit made by the Appointed Business where assets belonging to the Appointed Business are used by any other person (or by any business or activity of the Appointee other than the Appointed Business)

and shall limit the revenue allowed to the Appointed Business in each charging year starting on or after 1 April 2020. The Price Control shall be calculated by the following formula:

$$R_t = MR_t - ABR_t - [T_{t-2} \times (1 + CPIH_{t-1}/100) \times (1 + CPIH_t/100)]$$

Where:

$$MR_t = [UR_t + (ATDSt - FTDSt) \times VR] \times \text{CPIH adjustment factor}$$

$$ABR_t = (RR_{t-2} - R_{t-2}) \times (1 + D/100)^2 \times (1 + CPIH_{t-1}/100) \times (1 + CPIH_t/100)$$

UR_t = Unadjusted revenue. This is the total revenue allowed to the Appointed Business in each charging year starting on or after 1 April 2020 based on the forecast amount of sludge produced. It is set out in Table 5 within the “*Notification of the final determination of price controls for Yorkshire Water*”.

MR_t = Modified revenue. This is the unadjusted revenue allowed to the Appointed Business which is modified to reflect differences between outturn sludge production and forecast sludge production.

ABR_t = Bioresources revenue adjustment. This is the difference between the Appointee’s allowed revenue and the revenue actually recovered in a charging year two years before charging year t in respect of Bioresources Activities. Inflation and financing adjustments for two years is applied to this difference. In the charging years starting 1 April 2020 and 1 April 2021, this term shall have the value of zero.

T_{t-2} = Profit from bioresources trading expressed in outturn prices in £ millions in year $t-2$. When appointed assets are used for sludge imports (non-appointed activities), the company will determine a transfer price. This should include at least the incremental cost of treating the imported sludge plus a proportion of the margin from the trade. The Appointee should act consistent with the Regulatory accounting guidelines (RAG) 5.07 when setting their transfer price. The T_{t-2} profits from bioresources trading will be the margin element of the transfer prices earned for trades that occur in year $t-2$. In the charging years starting 1 April 2020 and 1 April 2021, this term shall have the value of zero.

$ATDSt$ = Actual volume of sludge (TDS). This is the total amount of sludge produced in terms of tonnes of dried solid (TDS) during the charging year produced by the whole service. This will be known after the end of the charging year. When setting charges for the charging year, companies should use the best available estimate of what $ATDSt$ would be.

$FTDSt$ = Forecast volume of sludge (TDS) produced in year t as set out in Table 5 within the “*Notification of the final determination of price controls for Yorkshire Water*”.

VR = Variable revenue. The adjustment to allowed revenue reflecting differences between outturn sludge production and forecast sludge production as set out in Table 5 within the “*Notification of the final determination of price controls for Yorkshire Water*”.

Regulatory Capital Value: Under the methodology developed by Ofwat, the regulatory capital value (RCV) of Regulated Companies is a critical parameter in the calculation of the wholesale price limits set at Periodic Reviews. It represents the value of the capital base of the relevant price limit for the purposes of calculating the return on the capital element of the determination of K . The value of the regulatory capital value to investors and lenders is protected against inflation by adjusting a specified proportion of the value each year by RPI and the remainder by CPIH. In addition, Ofwat’s projections of regulatory capital value take account of the assumed net RCV additions in each year of a Periodic

Review Period which are a function of the total expenditure over the period and the pay-as-you-go (“PAYG”) ratio. The PAYG ratio is established for each price limit in the Final Determination and reflects the proportion of total expenditure that is remunerated in the current price limit period the remaining non-PAYG totex added to the RCV to be remunerated in future periods. The remuneration of the RCV occurs through the RCV run-off, where the RCV is reduced by the RCV run-off that is included within the revenue cap.

Totex Menu: in the totex menu was a mechanism in AMP6 that provided an incentive on Regulated Companies to reduce their wholesale costs and improve efficiency. Companies made a choice for each of their wholesale controls, following the Final Determination using the menu published by Ofwat, that determined three factors – the level of allowed expenditure, the level of additional income and a totex sharing rate. These factors operated together to provide an incentive to maximise totex efficiency. The menu choice was essentially the ratio of expected expenditure over the price limit period to Ofwat’s estimated baseline expenditure. Once this choice was made the published menu determined the level of allowed expenditure as the 25:75 interpolation between the two, the level of additional income and the totex sharing rate (the proportion of any over or under spend of totex to be shared with customers). The 2014 Final Determination included an implied menu choice and so the menu choice did not affect revenues during the AMP6. Instead adjustments are made, as appropriate, in the adjustments that flow into AMP7.

The totex menu was removed in PR19 and the cost sharing rate for totex was calculated by Ofwat based on the efficiency assessment of company’s original business plans submissions and the final determination efficiency position.

Revenue Forecasting Incentive (RFI) mechanism:

In AMP6 Ofwat introduced a Wholesale Revenue Forecasting Incentive Mechanism (“**WRIFM**”), which replaced the previous revenue correction mechanism (“**RCM**”) and provided an incentive to set tariffs so as to closely recover the allowed revenue whilst also providing a protection mechanism so that any over or under recovery of revenue can be carried forward to the next year. The WRIFM allowed a dead band where revenue forecasting errors of between + 2 per cent. of allowed revenue attract no penalties. Should forecasting errors exceed 2 per cent., a penalty interest rate is applied to the amount of the error and this interest charge was deducted from allowed revenue at the price review in 2019. In the case where forecasting errors exceeded 6 per cent. of allowed revenue, YWS would have to furnish an explanation to Ofwat in addition to incurring the penalty interest rate charge.

In AMP7 Ofwat has replaced the WRIFM with a new Revenue Forecasting Mechanism (“**RFI**”). The mechanics are the same as those in the previous WRIFM, however it only covers three of the four wholesale controls, water resources, water network and wastewater networks.

The RFI provides an incentive to set tariffs so as to closely recover the allowed revenue whilst also providing a protection mechanism so that any over or under recovery of revenue can be carried forward to the next year. The RFI allows a dead band where revenue forecasting errors of between + 2 per cent. of allowed revenue attract no penalties. Should forecasting errors exceed 2 per cent. a penalty interest rate is applied to the amount of the error and this interest charge will be deducted from allowed revenue at the price review in 2024. In the case where forecasting errors exceeded 6 per cent. of allowed revenue, YWS would have to furnish an explanation to Ofwat in addition to incurring the penalty interest rate charge.

Retail Household Price Limit

The retail household control is materially different in structure to the wholesale controls. The retail household control does not have an RCV or K factor, and is not indexed to CPIH. Instead the control is based on an overall average cost to serve limit, which is a weighted average of the average cost to

serve for a number of customer types i.e. meter or unmetered and whether water, wastewater or both. The limit is set for each year of the control and is set in nominal terms.

Restrictions on the charging

Under the WIA, Regulated Companies must charge for water supplied, or sewerage services provided, to dwellings in accordance with a charges scheme and must comply with any requirements prescribed by the Secretary of State. Regulated Companies are prohibited from disconnecting dwellings and certain other premises for non-payment of charges for water supply.

Bulk Supply and special agreement charges

Bulk supplies, special agreements and access prices are special price terms that fall outside the standard tariffs that are outlined in YWS's schemes.

Bulk supplies are a supply of water (potable or non-potable) and/or sewerage services from one appointed company to another. They can be from:

- an incumbent water undertaker to another incumbent undertaker (also referred to as a "bulk transfer" or "water trade"); or
- an incumbent undertaker to an appointee under a new appointment and variation (NAV) arrangement that serves a new development or large non-household user (a NAV is also referred to as an inset appointment).

Special agreements are made between non-household customers and a supplier where the relevant large user tariff is not in place. These include trade effluent agreements.

Where a party applies to Ofwat for the bulk supply to be made or determined, Ofwat may order a supplier to enter into a bulk water supply agreement, under such terms and conditions as Ofwat specifies. Ofwat can only make an order if it is satisfied that the bulk supply is necessary for securing the efficient use of water resources and where it is satisfied that the parties are unable to come to any agreement themselves.

Interim Determination of a Price Limit

Under certain circumstances both the Regulated Company and Ofwat have the opportunity to apply for an interim determination between Periodic Reviews. An application for an interim determination can be made in respect of the following:

(a) Notified Item

The terms of what items and costs are reasonably recoverable (including thresholds for triviality and materiality) are set out in detail in Condition B of the regulated company's licence.

A Notified Item is any item formally notified by Ofwat to the Regulated Company as not having been allowed for (either in full or at all) in determining a price limit. Ofwat only provided for one general notified item in the determination of price limits for the Regulated Companies in the AMP6 Period, which was to allow for increases in wholesale water business rates following the 2017 revaluation.

In AMP7 YWS has no notified items.

(b) Relevant Changes of Circumstance

Relevant Changes of Circumstance are defined in the licences. Such changes include:

- (i) the application to the Regulated Company of any new or changed legal requirement including any legal requirement ceasing to apply, being withdrawn or not being renewed (to the extent that the legal requirement applies to the Regulated Company in its capacity as a water or wastewater undertaker);
- (ii) any difference in value between actual or anticipated proceeds of disposals of Protected Land and those allowed for at the last Periodic Review or interim determination; and
- (iii) where, on an interim determination of a price limit, allowance has been made for taking steps to secure compliance or facilitate compliance with a legal requirement or achieve a service standard and the Regulated Company has failed to take those steps and: (a) as a result, failed to spend the full amount which it was assumed would be spent taking into account savings which may have been achieved by prudent management; and (b) the stated purpose has not otherwise been achieved.

(c) Substantial Effects Clause

In addition, under the Substantial Effects Clause in the licence of a Regulated Company, the Regulated Company or Ofwat is permitted to request price limits to be reset if its Appointed Business either: (i) suffers a substantial adverse effect which could not have been avoided by prudent management action; or (ii) enjoys a substantial favourable effect which is fortuitous and not attributable to prudent management action. For this purpose, the financial impact is calculated in the same way as for the materiality threshold above except that the 10 per cent. materiality threshold is replaced by a 20 per cent. materiality threshold. YWS has a Substantial Effects Clause in its Instrument of Appointment.

Ofwat can respond to applications for interim determinations by other Regulated Companies such as YWS by considering the substantial favourable effects mechanism.

Interim Determinations

Under the Substantial Effects Clause of the Instrument of Appointment, Ofwat can request price limit to be reset at a lower level if YWS's Appointed Business enjoys a substantial favourable effect which is fortuitous and not attributable to prudent management action.

Further, in respect of any interim determination of a price limit sought by YWS in respect of a substantial adverse effect on its Appointed Business, there is no assurance that such interim determination of a price limit sought will be made or, if an interim determination of a price limit or determination pursuant to the provisions of the Substantial Effects Clause is made, that such adjustment or determination will provide adequate revenue compensation to YWS, therefore, YWS would have to bear any additional cost from its own resources. In such an event, Ofwat will consider all aspects of a price limit under such a request and may make an adjustment or determination that could place YWS in worse a position than the existing price limit.

Performance Commitments and incentives.

For the five-year AMP7 Period that started on April 2020 and will end 31 March 2025. (YWS's AMP7 plans include 43 new performance commitments on its operational performance ("Performance Commitments"), of which there are 28 measures with an associated financial reward, penalty or both (Outcome Delivery Incentives or ODI's). The majority (26 of the 28) are new in-period ODIs, which are applied during the five-year price control rather than at the end of the period. In-period ODIs increase the power of incentives by closing the time between performance against defined targets and the realisation of resulting financial reward or penalty.

YWS's Performance Commitments and ODI's for AMP7 were originally set out in detail by Ofwat in the 2019 Final Determination and in particular in the Yorkshire Water Outcomes performance commitment appendix (<https://www.ofwat.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/PR19-final-determinations-Yorkshire-Water-%E2%80%93-Outcomes-performance-commitment-appendix.pdf>), together with a corrigendum (<https://www.ofwat.gov.uk/regulated-companies/price-review/2019-price-review/pr19-outcomes-performance-commitments-changes-and-corrections/>). For more information please see Chapter 5 "*Description of the YW Financing Group*", "*CMA Appeal of Ofwat's AMP7 Final Determination*". Performance against these new commitments is published on the YWS website on a quarterly basis but will be confirmed through the annual regulatory reporting, which is published annually in July.

Targeted price limits

Ofwat has moved to set separate price limits for water resources, water network plus, bio-resources and wastewater network-plus from 1 April 2020 for five years. Ofwat has allocated RCV between the four price limits, using a focused allocation of RCV for bio-resources and an unfocused allocation for water resources. A focused allocation means the bio-resources RCV should be set equal to the estimated value of assets in this price limit. In this way: the RCV discount (the difference between the lower water RCV and higher asset value) is unfocused:

- on wastewater network-plus. Ofwat published guidance for companies on the appropriate approach for estimating the bio-resources asset value (e.g. using net modern equivalent asset values). An unfocused allocation means the water resources RCV as a proportion of the wholesale water RCV should be set equal to the water resources asset value as a proportion of the wholesale water asset value; and
- shared between water resources and water network-plus. Ofwat committed to protect the value of the RCV for efficient investment incurred before 31 March 2020, which has been included in the RCV allocated to the bio-resources and water resources price limits.

Changes to Indexation

For PR19, Ofwat announced a move from RPI to CPIH indexation of prices because RPI is a more volatile measure of inflation than CPIH. CPIH indexation will apply to 100 per cent. of revenue from the beginning of AMP7 (1 April 2020). From the beginning of AMP7, CPIH indexation will apply to 50 per cent. of the existing RCV at 1 April 2020 plus all new RCV additions from then onwards. The remaining 50 per cent. of the RCV at 1 April 2020 will continue to be indexed to RPI. To accommodate the use of different price indices, Ofwat has calculated a nominal WACC, which is then converted into a RPI stripped WACC and CPIH stripped WACC which are then applied to the two different elements of RCV that are indexed to RPI and CPIH respectively to determine the return on RCV element of revenue: (i) a real RPI stripped WACC (1.92 per cent) is applied to the RPI indexed part of the RCV; and (ii) a real CPIH stripped WACC (2.92 per cent) is applied to the CPIH indexed part of the RCV

References to the CMA

If Ofwat fails within specified periods to make a determination at a Periodic Review or in respect of an interim determination or if the Regulated Company disputes its determination, the Regulated Company can require Ofwat to refer the matter to the CMA for determination by it after making an investigation. The CMA must make its determination in accordance with any regulations made by the Secretary of State and with the principles which apply, by virtue of the WIA, in relation to determinations made by Ofwat. The decisions of the CMA are binding on Ofwat.

Financial Structure Monitoring Regime

During 2015 Ofwat introduced a “financial structure monitoring regime”. The purpose of the framework is to enhance visibility and transparency of financial and capital structures in the sector, assess industry financial resilience and the risks to customers posed by companies’ financial structures, and identify financial, structural and systemic risk which may impact on service delivery over time and prove harmful to customers. Ultimately, Ofwat can use the framework to identify whether it would be appropriate to intervene in the interests of customers.

PR19 Reconciliation Rulebook

On 4 March 2020 Ofwat opened a consultation for the proposals for the PR19 reconciliation rulebook, the final rulebook and models were published on 2 December 2020.

The reconciliation rulebook sets out how Ofwat proposes to reconcile incentives which were set as part of the 2019 Final Determination, and reconcile company performance throughout AMP7 using in period ODIs and at the price review in 2024. There are number of new mechanisms that have been introduced in PR19.

The rulebook includes provisions as to how Ofwat will manage the areas which YWS are subject to:

- ODIs, which provide companies with rewards for achieving stretching performance targets and compensate customers if performance is below performance targets;
- cost reconciliations model, where company over performance- and underperformance against the PR19 wholesale totex allowance is shared with customers. Bioresources totex is excluded from this model;
- revenue forecasting incentive (RFI) mechanism, which provides financial incentives for companies to provide accurate forecasts, and ensures underrecovery and overrecovery is reconciled;
- bioresources revenue reconciliation model, which provides financial incentives to forecast and recover the allowed bioresources revenue based on tonnes of dry solids sludge that is produced;
- household retail, where the total revenue allowance is adjusted for actual customer numbers;
- developer services model, which has been designed to reconcile developer services revenues within the network-plus control for PR19;
- water industry national environment programme (WINEP) reconciliation mode, the purpose of this model is to account for the impact of ministerial decisions on the scale of companies’ environmental enhancement programmes where this differs from YWS’s assumptions made at final determinations;
- cost of new debt reconciliation model, this model will index the cost of new debt by reference to a market benchmark in 2020-25, with an end of period reconciliation adjustment;
- tax reconciliation, this is a tax true-up mechanism, which will take account of any changes to corporation tax or capital allowance rates after the PR19 final determination;
- RPI-CPIH wedge true up model, this will be used in PR24 to reconcile for the difference between the actual RPI-CPIH (measures of inflation) wedge observed over the price control period, and the RPI-CPIH wedge included in the PR19 final determination; and
- innovation competition, this model calculates the total amount of unused innovation funds to be redistributed to individual companies’ customers.

Environmental Regulation

Principal UK Law

The water industry is subject to numerous regulatory requirements concerning human health and safety and the protection of the environment. Non-compliance with many of these requirements may potentially constitute a criminal offence.

The application of sentencing guidelines for environmental offences by the courts has led to increases in record fines for large utility companies (including water companies) in the UK over recent years. This has in turn driven an increased focus on compliance with environmental laws and environmental permit conditions. It has also increased focus on environmental compliance issues at a senior management and boardroom level.

Despite the above, the Regulatory Enforcement and Sanctions Act 2008 (as amended) (“**RESA**”) allows the Secretary of State to confer powers on the regulators to impose civil penalties (such as fixed monetary penalties) on businesses as an alternative to criminal prosecution in relation to a number of environmental offences. Through the Environmental Civil Sanctions (England) Order 2010 the Secretary of State conferred these powers on the EA. One particularly common sanction is the use of enforcement undertakings, which is a voluntary agreement offered by entities which have committed an environmental offence. The undertaking contains measures to restore any environmental harm done as well as steps to ensure future compliance. Whilst adverse publicity related to court hearings may therefore be lessened, the EA will be required to publish details of any sanctions imposed.

The EA, in its report on “The state of the environment: water quality” dated February 2018, expressed its view that there “are still far too many serious pollution incidents” in the UK. Its ambition is to create a cleaner, healthier and better managed water environment. As part of this strategy, the EA’s expectation is that water companies continue to reduce pollution incidents from sewer systems and sewage treatment works. The EA continues to focus on pollution incidents. In “*Water and Sewerage Companies in England: environmental performance report*” for 2019 published 2 October 2020, the EA notes that in previous two years the expected reduction in pollution incidents has not been achieved. The EA requested that in 2020 all water companies develop, publish and implement Pollution Incident Reduction Plans. The EA will scrutinise and monitor their delivery and challenge companies where necessary to ensure they achieve the required reductions. YWS published its plan in March 2020, which can be found at <https://www.yorkshirewater.com/media/2362/yorkshire-water-pollution-incident-reduction-plan-2020-2025-march-2020.pdf>, and YWS did see an improvement in pollution performance in 2019/20.

Environmental Permitting Regime

The Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 (the “**Environmental Permitting Regime**”) came into force on 1 January 2017. The Environmental Permitting Regime states that operators require an environmental permit in order to operate a regulated facility or cause or knowingly permit a water discharge activity or groundwater activity.

Under the Environmental Permitting Regime, it is a criminal offence for a person to cause or knowingly permit any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or trade or sewage effluent to enter controlled waters (including most rivers and other inland and coastal waters) other than in accordance with the terms of an environmental permit.

Abstraction Licensing

As noted above, YWS is dependent on abstraction licences issued by the EA to enable it to abstract water from surface and groundwater.

Under the Water Resources Act 1991 (“**WRA**”), water abstractions must be carried out in accordance with a licence granted by the EA. It is a criminal offence to abstract water without a licence or in breach of the conditions of an abstraction licence. The maximum penalty is an unlimited fine. Existing abstraction licences may be revoked or varied where the Secretary of State believes that revocation or variation is necessary to protect any waters or underground strata, any flora and fauna dependent on them, from serious damage and such variations and revocations can be made without compensation being payable.

Water Abstraction Reform

The Government has raised concerns about the UK’s current approach to managing water abstraction. Specifically, it has raised concerns about older abstraction licences which allow abstraction which may cause damage to the environment, the fact that the current regulatory regime is not flexible enough to cope with increasing demand and pressures from climate change, and the outdated, paper-based nature of the abstraction service. In January 2016, DEFRA published the Government response to its consultations on water abstraction reform. The proposals, which will not now be implemented in full until 2030 at the earliest, include the incorporation of the water abstraction regime into the environmental permitting regime set out in the Environmental Permitting Regulations. The headline objectives of these reforms are to:

- (a) improve flexibility to address short-term water availability issues; and
- (b) improve long-term sustainable management supporting growth and investment.

On 29 May 2018, DEFRA published its water abstraction plan which sets out its approach to managing water abstraction going forwards. The plan is centred around three key pillars:

- (a) making full use of existing regulatory powers to address unsustainable abstraction. Specifically, the EA will use its powers to amend abstraction licences, commencing with changes to those licences which have the greatest impact. The aim is to be in a position to ensure 90 per cent. of surface water bodies and 75 per cent. of groundwater bodies achieve DEFRA’s water abstraction sustainability standards by 2021;
- (b) develop a stronger catchment focus, which will ensure sufficient protection from unsustainable abstraction in key catchment areas; and
- (c) supporting reform to water abstraction regulation by modernising the abstraction system.

Principal EU Law and UK’s departure from the EU

The activities of Regulated Companies are affected by the requirements of EU Directives which provide a common framework for stewardship of the environment and social considerations, and legislation and regulation at the national and local level. EU Directives are known as secondary law. They are binding as to the results to be achieved, but the means of implementation and transposition into national laws are a matter for each EU Member State. Such EU Directives include the Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) (the “**Water Framework Directive**”), the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive (91/271/EEC) (the “**UWWTD**”) and the Industrial Emissions Directive (2010/75/EU) (the “**IED**”) which are discussed below. The UK left the EU on 31 January 2020 (“exit day”) and is no longer an EU member state. The UK-EU withdrawal agreement came into force on exit day and provided for a transition period until 31 December 2020. At the end of the transition period a new body of retained EU law was created under the EUWA. Generally, EUWA: (i) retained EU-derived domestic legislation (including UK legislation that implements EU directives); and (ii) saved and converted into UK law most directly applicable EU legislation. The body of retained EU law includes UK legislation that implements the Water Framework Directive, the UWWTD and the IED.

The UK Government has stated its commitment to maintaining environmental standards and international obligations from 1 January 2021 with the UK departure from the EU and the end of the transition period after Brexit. Existing EU environmental laws will continue to operate in UK law with references to EU legislation removed and the transfer of powers from EU institutions to UK institutions. The new principle institution will be the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP), a new, independent statutory body. The OEP will oversee compliance with environmental law and will be able to bring legal proceedings against government and public authorities if necessary. The OEP will also scrutinise and advise government. Environmental principles will guide future government policy. An interim OEP has been established as the enabling Environment Bill has been delayed until mid-2021 because of COVID-19.

Water Framework Directive (“WFD”)

The Water Framework Directive rationalises existing EU water legislation to provide a framework for the protection and improvement of ground, inland and coastal waters and to promote sustainable water consumption. It seeks to return ‘water bodies’ to near their ‘natural state’. The principal implementing regulations for the Water Framework Directive are the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017 which came into force on 10 April 2017 (repealing and replacing earlier implementing regulations). The Water Framework Directive is set out over three ‘six year’ planning cycles, the first of which commenced in December 2009 and the updated plan was adopted in December 2015. The plans (River Basin Management Plans) include lists of measures that Regulated Companies and other parties and sectors will need to protect and improve the quality of the water environment. The next update is due at the end of 2021.

The EA is responsible for monitoring and reporting on the objectives of the Water Framework Directive on behalf of government. The EA will work with Ofwat, local government, non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and a wide range of other stakeholders including local businesses, water companies, industry and farmers in order to achieve the objectives under the Water Framework Directive.

There are 11 river basin districts (“**RBDs**”) in England and Wales. The Environment Agency manages the 7 RBDs in England. An RBD covers an entire river system, including river, lake, groundwater, estuarine and coastal water bodies. All of YWS’s activities fall within the Humber Basin and the Humber River Basin Management Plan, (https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/500465/Humber_RB_D_Part_1_river_basin_management_plan.pdf).

Specific measures to deliver the Water Framework Directive have been agreed with the EA through the Periodic Review process for 2020-25 and the River Basin Management Plans (“**RBMPs**”) approved in December 2015 and published in February 2016. RBMPs are now undergoing a further revision, in line with their six yearly cycle, and it is expected that consultation on the next round of RBMPs will be carried out later in 2021.

The YWS Periodic Review process for 2020-25 included a substantial Water Framework Directive programme for both delivery schemes and investigation in order to understand YWS’s impact to inform future price reviews. Schemes were progressed where there was a need clearly attributed to YWS and, where there were effective, technically feasible and cost beneficial solutions. The programme is known as the “Water Industry National Environment Programme”, or “**WINEP**”, which has been developed to meet guidance published by the EA and Natural England (NE), which guidance is the ‘*Water industry strategic environmental requirements (WISER), Strategic steer to water companies on the environment, resilience and flood risk for business planning purposes*’.

Under WINEP, a significant investment will go into addressing point source impacts from sewage treatment works and discharges from the sewer network. This will reduce pollutants that disturb the

natural ecological balance of water bodies and cause excessive growth of vegetation and algae, with a particular focus on removal of phosphorous from wastewater for the 2020 to 2025 investment period.

Further investment will deal with abstraction and flow pressures. This includes reducing the amount of water that can be taken and measures to enhance habitats to compensate for damage caused by abstraction.

Habitat improvement schemes are planned to reduce the impact of physical modifications caused by water company operations and action is planned to deal with invasive non-native species on water company land.

As a part of WINEP, the EA introduced the concept of managing uncertainty, the main purpose of the approach was to take account of the timeline differences between the water industry PR14 and river basin management planning for the WFD. All uncertain schemes were confirmed in December 2020 and have been re-categorised as 'green' in the annual WINEP update dated 17 March 2021.

To comply with the WFD, the UK and European Union member States should have ensured that all their waters achieve at least "good status" or "good ecological potential" by 2015, or, on the grounds that achieving a "good status" is either disproportionately costly or technically unfeasible, set out alternative standards and or a timetable for the achievement of these by no later than 2027.

The EA published the results of its assessment of 4,679 rivers, lakes, estuaries and other surface water bodies in September 2020. The data, which tested surface waters and groundwaters across England from 2016 - 2019, shows that water quality has remained static and is a long way from the government's ambitions. These results are accessible at <https://data.gov.uk/dataset/6c4d3600-2f25-4b12-a56d-1689586f085b/wfd-cycle-2-groundwater-classification-status-and-objectives>.

16 per cent. of YWS's waters (14 per cent. of rivers) meet the criteria for 'good ecological status', the same percentage as in 2016. As population growth, land use and climate change are having a significant impact on the water environment, the data suggests little improvement over the years tested. The results however also reflect a change in the methods used to classify English water bodies to more accurately report the presence of certain chemicals that do not break down easily in the environment, which explains why the results show that no surface water bodies have met the criteria for achieving 'good chemical status'.

In addition, there are extensive catchment and habitat improvement schemes, including measures to reduce pesticide pollution of drinking water.

Overall, the WFD is expected to have a significant impact on Regulated Companies in the longer term as knowledge and data improve. For example, it may result in increased limitations on abstraction licences and a restriction on discharge consents, particularly in terms of additional stringent consent limits for trace chemicals, such as pharmaceutical residues, that are not easily or adequately removed by current treatment processes. This could cause Regulated Companies to incur material expenditure.

Industrial Emissions Directive and H4 Odour Guidance

The Industrial Emissions Directive ("**IED**") came into force on 6 January 2011 and has been implemented through the Environmental Permitting Regulations regime in England and Wales. Under the IED, activities which lead to the disposal and/or recovery of non-hazardous waste must be permitted, unless these activities are covered by the UWWTD (known as the UWWTD exemption). In 2014 the EA set out an interim position statement that deferred the need for water companies to submit permit applications for sewage sludge digestion at sewage treatment works. However, in July 2019 the EA confirmed that they would be implementing the aspect of the IED that requires a permit for biological treatment of sludge above IED thresholds. YWS has 12 sites which are required to have

IED permits. 2 sites already permitted to this level and the remaining 10 sites are in discussion with the EA with a confirmed timescale that they will be permitted by August 2022.

Floods Directive

In September 2007, Directive 2007/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 October 2007 on the assessment and management of flood risks (“**EU Floods Directive**”) was adopted by the European Council. The aim of the EU Floods Directive is to reduce and manage the risks that floods pose to human health, the environment, cultural heritage and economic activity. The EU Floods Directive required Member States to first carry out a preliminary flood risk assessment by 2011 to identify areas at risk of flooding. For such areas they would then need to draw up flood risk maps by 2013 and establish flood risk management plans focused on prevention, protection and preparedness by 2015. In March 2016, the EA published flood risk management plans for the 11 river basin districts wholly or mainly in England. The EU Floods Directive applies to inland waters as well as all coastal waters across the whole territory of the EU. The EU Floods Directive shall be carried out in coordination with the Water Framework Directive, notably by flood risk management plans and river basin management plans being coordinated, and through coordination of the public participation procedures in the preparation of these plans. All assessments, maps and plans prepared shall be made available to the public.

The EU Floods Directive was enacted into UK law through the Flood Risk Regulations 2009 and the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 (“**FWMA**”). The key areas within the FWMA are the requirement for the Environment Agency to create a National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy, which a number of organisations will have to follow; the requirement for leading local flood authorities to create local flood risk management strategies; the facilitation of the Environment Agency and local authorities to carry out flood risk management works; the introduction of a more risk-based approach to reservoir management; changes to the arrangements that would apply should a water company go into administration; an increased ability for water companies to control non-essential uses of water, such as the use of hosepipes; an ability for water companies to offer concessions to community groups for surface water drainage charges; the requirement to use sustainable drainage systems in certain new developments, and the introduction of a mandatory building standard for sewers.

Water Shortages

This licensing regime was imposed by the EA to mitigate environmental damage or to achieve sustainable levels of abstraction. Costs may be incurred by YWS in implementing replacement sources and abstraction charges could be increased by the EA to cover compensation payments made to other abstractors whose licences are revoked or varied to alleviate environmental impact, each of which could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition or operational performance of YWS.

In 2015/16, available water for abstraction was reduced by 2 Ml/d. A further 0.7 Ml/d reduction was initially planned AMP6 but following environmental investigations this reduction was not actually implemented. In AMP7 we are expecting a further reduction of 1.5 Ml/d, from 2023/24. These sustainability reductions are part of YWS’s obligation to meet the Water Framework Directive requirements for Heavily Modified Water Bodies and we work closely with the EA to manage and mitigate our risk exposure to this. All water companies are required by the Government to produce a Water Resources Management Plan, to show how they plan to maintain a secure supply of water to customers over the next 25 years. The plan is developed following guidance from the Environment Agency and is reviewed and revised every 5 years. YWS’s Water Resources Management Plan ensures that YWS can continue to meet customer demand in the future. YWS aim to do this with minimum impact on the environment.

The plan incorporates future pressures on water supply and demand due to predicted changes to the climate. It also looks at future changes in population, housing, water use and metering trends in Yorkshire. The plan is built up of a number of elements to permit YWS to plan for the future:

- a forecast of future customer water demand;
- a forecast of YWS's available water supply;
- identification of any gap between forecast available supply and customer demand; and
- selection of investment schemes to meet any forecast gap

YWS's current plan is known as the '*Water Resources Management Plan 2019*' and it is supported by a strategic environment assessment which can be found at <https://www.yorkshirewater.com/about-us/resources/water-resources-management-plan/>.

Priority Substances Directive

The Water Framework Directive aims to improve water quality by progressively reducing specific 'priority substances' and eventually eliminate the use of 'priority hazardous substances'. The Priority Substances Directive 2008/105/EC (also called the Environmental Quality Standards Directive) is a daughter directive of the Water Framework Directive. The Priority Substances Directive includes the setting of environmental quality standards for the substances in surface waters (rivers, lakes, transitional and coastal) and includes a list of priority substances. This directive was subsequently amended by the Priority Substances (Amendment) Directive 2013/39/EU to add new substances to the priority substances list. The directive is implemented by the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017. It continues to represent a compliance (and hence investment) risk in that full compliance might only be achieved by the installation of the equivalent of drinking water treatment at the sewage treatment works.

The extent of potential investment is further complicated by the proposed revision of the Priority Substances, which will take place without input from the UK. There remains no clarity on whether the Priority Substances Directive as a whole will be revised or whether revisions will only be made to the Priority Substances List. If the revisions as currently proposed are adopted, it will potentially represent a step change in investment needs, as some of the parameters it seeks to regulate are pharmaceutical residues. There is no clear means to regulate these substances before disposal to sewer and hence if they require removal, the only option is to do so by treatment at the sewage treatment works. However, conventional treatment processes are insufficient to ensure adequate removal and additional processes – in essence, those used to produce potable water – will need to be deployed.

In addition there is further uncertainty surrounding the: (i) scope of the review of the Priority Substances Directive, whether the review will lead to a tightening, slackening or even the removal of the Priority Substances Directive; and (ii) whether the Government will choose to adopt, or ignore any updates to the Priority Substances Directive and, if adopted as to how any such updates will be implemented into UK law.

Yorkshire Water, in concert with other UK Water and Sewerage Companies through Water UK, is steering the Chemicals Investigation Programme along with DEFRA and the EA to deliver efficient treatment of the 45 priority substances, which the YWS believes could, along with the EA's cost benefit analysis process, lessen the risk of a step change in investment needs.

Competition in the Water Industry

General

Each Regulated Company currently effectively holds a geographic monopoly within its appointed area for the provision of water operations and sewerage services although there is some limited competition. Ofwat has stated that it will use its powers under the Competition Act to investigate and prohibit anti-competitive practices and abuses of a dominant position to ensure a level playing field in the industry.

Ofwat has a duty to consider whether the exercise of its powers under the Competition Act is more appropriate before using its powers under the WIA to promote competition.

The current main methods for introducing competition are:

- (i) since 1 April 2017, all non-household customers are able to choose their water and/or sewerage supplier;
- (ii) new appointments and variations (NAVs) - where one company can replace another as the statutory undertaker for water and/or sewerage services in a specified geographical area within the other Regulated Company's appointed territory. A NAV can be granted to a company seeking to provide water and/or sewerage services on an unserved site, or in respect of a site with water and/or sewerage services within an existing Regulated Company's area where at least 50 megalitres of water are supplied or likely to be supplied to particular premises wholly or mainly in England in any 12 month period or where the incumbent Regulated Company consents to the variation. The NAV mechanism continues alongside the regime for licensing new entrants under the Water Act 2014;
- (iii) facilitating developers, or their contractors, to provide new water mains and service pipes instead of asking Regulated Companies to do the work ("**self-lay**"). The Water Act 2003 introduced a statutory framework for self-lay (see below);
- (iv) water supply licence (combined) - the Water Act 2003 introduced a statutory framework to allow water supply licensees to introduce water into the undertaker's supply system in order to supply water to its customer's eligible premises (also known as "**common carriage**"). All Regulated Companies maintain network access codes¹ which set out the conditions, including indicative access prices, under which licensees may introduce water into their networks. A water supply licensee may challenge the terms of access, in particular access prices to the Regulated Company's network under the Competition Act;
- (v) cross-border supplies (raw/treated water and sewage/bio-resource) where a customer in an area adjacent to a neighbouring Regulated Company's territory can connect to another Regulated Company's network and receive a supply;
- (vi) private suppliers or private sewers including on-site water and effluent treatment; and
- (vii) Competition Act – Ofwat has concurrent powers with the CMA to apply UK/EU competition law on anti-competitive practices and abuses of a dominant position to ensure a level playing field in the industry. In March 2017, Ofwat published guidance on its approach to applying the Competition Act and the corresponding provisions in Articles 101 and 102 of the Treaty on the

¹ From 1 April 2017 onwards, there appears to be a new "Condition S", which removed the current obligations on companies to have an access code in relation to the retail water supply market, but retains the current obligations to have an access code in relation to the wholesale water supply market: <https://www.ofwat.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/04/Notice-of-Reasons-Condition-S-mods.pdf>

Functioning of the European Union in the water and wastewater sector in England and Wales;
and

- (viii) from 2020, emerging markets in water resources, bio-resources, leakage detection and demand management.

The Water Act 2014 aims to implement the legislative changes to strengthen the water sector's ability to respond to the challenges of a growing population. It also aims to offer consumers more choice by enabling them to easily switch water and sewerage suppliers through the removal of existing regulatory barriers for new entrants to the market.

The Water Act 2014 was intended to modernise Ofwat's regulatory powers to allow it to continue to regulate the industry in the interests of consumers. It will extend the scope of the Environmental Permitting Regime (overseen by the EA) to include water abstraction and impounding licences, and to align the frequency of drought planning to a five year cycle as with other water planning cycles.

The Water Act 2014 includes market reform measures that are intended to increase competition in the water sector. In particular, it introduces a revised water supply licensing regime to open up retail and wholesale competition in relation to supply to all non-household customers in England. The Water Act 2014 further includes provisions for, among other things:

- (i) facilitating bulk supply agreements and mains connection agreements, by revising the rules relating to bulk charges;
- (ii) extending the scope of the EA's Environmental Permitting Regime to include water abstraction and impounding licences and to align the frequency of drought planning to a five year cycle so it aligns with other water planning cycles;
- (iii) expanding the water supply licensing regime to introduce sewerage licences and wholesale (non-retail) supply licences, and to facilitate the creation of a cross-border retail market between England & Wales and Scotland; varying some disincentives to water company mergers;
- (iv) adding a new duty to Ofwat's primary duties to further the resilience objective to secure the long-term resilience of water companies' water supply and wastewater systems; and to secure that they take steps to enable them, in the long term, to meet the need for water supplies and wastewater services;
- (v) enabling the Secretary of State to pass regulations setting out standards of performance for water companies and for the payment of compensation to customers where they fail to meet these standards;
- (vi) allowing penalties to be imposed on water companies for licence breaches for 5 years (rather than 12 months) after the breach;
- (vii) allowing Ofwat to amend water companies' licence conditions to reflect the reforms in the Water Act 2014 (subject to consultation with affected water companies and the Secretary of State); and
- (viii) reforming the special water merger regime by introducing exceptions to the obligation on the CMA to refer water mergers to a second phase investigation and enabling the CMA to accept undertakings in lieu of a reference.

Merger Regime

The WIA imposes a duty on the CMA to refer completed and anticipated water mergers for a Phase II investigation. In determining whether such a merger operates, or may be expected to operate, against

the public interest, the CMA must assess whether the merger prejudices Ofwat's ability to make comparisons between different water companies. Remedies may be structural (i.e. the total or partial prohibition of a proposed merger; or the total or partial divestiture of the acquired water enterprise; divestiture of another water company held by the acquiring company) or behavioural, such as amendments to a Regulated Company's licence or a requirement to maintain separate management. In deciding on remedies, the CMA may have regard to any relevant customer benefits in the form of lower prices, higher quality, greater choice or innovation, of the merger under consideration. The CMA takes the final decision on remedial action and this decision can be appealed to the Competition Appeal Tribunal by any person sufficiently affected by the decision. Depending on the size of the parties involved, such mergers may require notification to the European Commission under the EU merger regime. In such circumstances, the CMA may still be able to investigate the effect of the merger, in order to protect the UK's legitimate national interests.

In cases of an acquisition of a Regulated Company by a company which is not already a Regulated Company or where the special water merger regime does not otherwise apply, general merger control rules apply. These may call for discussion with the CMA as well as Ofwat. The CMA has the power to investigate any merger within the jurisdiction of the UK. The CMA must refer the transaction for a Phase II investigation if the transaction could be expected to result in a substantial lessening of competition within any market or markets in the UK for goods or services. In its investigations, the CMA will consult with Ofwat.

In certain limited circumstances, the Secretary of State may also refer a merger to the CMA for a Phase II investigation into whether the arrangement could be expected to operate against the public interest. Depending on the size of the parties involved, such mergers may require notification to the European Commission under the EU merger regime.

The Water Act 2014 introduced, with effect from 18 December 2015, amendments to the current water special merger regime. In addition to the £10 million threshold discussed above, the CMA has an enhanced discretion not to refer water mergers to a second phase investigation and, in the event that it determines a water merger should be referred for a second phase investigation, may accept undertakings in lieu of a reference. Before making a first phase decision, the CMA must consult with Ofwat. Furthermore, the Water Act 2014 also imposed a new duty on the CMA to keep under review and advise the Secretary of State on both the £10 million threshold and the conditions under which the CMA must refer water mergers. As at February 2021, one merger (Severn Trent Plc / Dee Valley Group plc) has taken place under this new regime with the remaining mergers of water companies having been reviewed by the CMA under the general merger regime.

Regulatory Developments

Water 2020: our regulatory approach for water and wastewater services in England and Wales ("Water 2020")

Published by Ofwat in May 2016, Water 2020 set the regulatory framework for wholesale markets and the 2019 price review. In *Water 2020* Ofwat outlined that the water sector is facing critical challenges, "*where if we do not change, then there is an increasing risk that the future could be characterised by disengaged customers and low levels of legitimacy; where precious water resources are not used as efficiently as they might be – putting greater pressure on the environment; and where opportunities to tackle affordability and deliver more for less are not seized, resulting in higher bills for customers.*" Ofwat then set out its new regulatory approach with the aim to secure a resilient future for water, for the benefit of customers, the environment and wider society.

Ofwat's aim was to make changes to help the sector meet the long-term needs of customers, society, the environment and investors. Recognising that stability in the sector is vital, certain changes for

PR19 require a managed transition. For example, investment made as the end of 2020 was protected through the RCV.

In line with Water 2020, Ofwat issued the PR19 Final Methodology in December 2017. The methodology presented the framework within which plans were to be submitted by companies for the PR19 period (2020 to 2025). The methodology contained four key themes that all companies are required to consider:

- Delivering great customer service
- Affordable bills
- Ofwat's publication titled 'Resilience in the round'
- Innovation

The methodology confirmed the following key items:

- (i) **Indexation:** Wholesale revenues will be indexed by CPIH from 1 April 2020. 50 per cent. of the RCV as at 1 April 2020 will be indexed going forward by RPI. The remainder of the RCV as at 1 April 2020 and all additional RCV accrued on and after 1 April 2020 will be indexed by CPIH.
- (ii) **Weighted average cost of capital ("WACC"):** Ofwat provided an early view of the WACC within their PR19 final methodology issued in December 2017. Their early view of total company WACC was 5.47 per cent. on a nominal basis, which equates to an equivalent RPI stripped WACC of 2.40 per cent. (assuming a long term RPI of 3.0 per cent.), or a CPIH stripped WACC of 3.40 per cent. (assuming a long term CPIH of 2.0 per cent.). The final WACC for the PR19 period was confirmed in the final determination, published in December 2019. The final total company WACC was 4.98 per cent. on a nominal basis, which equates to an equivalent RPI stripped WACC of 1.92 per cent. (assuming a long term RPI of 3.0 per cent.), or a CPIH stripped WACC of 2.92 per cent. (assuming a long term CPIH of 2.0 per cent.). The RPI stripped WACC will be applied to the 50 per cent. of the existing RCV at 1 April 2020 indexed by RPI. The CPIH stripped will be applied to the 50 per cent. of the existing RCV at 1 April 2020, plus the additional RCV accrued on or after 1 April 2020 which will be indexed by CPIH.
- (iii) **Bioresources:** Ofwat amended all water company licences to create a binding price limit for bioresources (bio-resources, a by-product of wastewater treatment which is increasingly being seen as a resource), separate from the wastewater transport and treatment price limit ("network plus") and to ensure market information is provided and shared to enable and incentivise the development of bioresource markets. Pre-2020 RCV is protected through the design of the regulatory framework for bioresource treatment and disposal in the PR19 process and no explicit mechanism is needed. The new bioresource price limit will reflect the relevant proportion of its RCV. RCV will be allocated to the new bioresource price limit on a focused basis.
- (iv) **Water resources:** Ofwat amended licences to create a binding price limit for water resources, separate from the water operations transport and treatment price limit ("network plus"). The water resource price limit differentiates between revenue for pre- and post-2020 water resource capacity. The latter will be exposed to utilisation risk, the former will not. The total revenue control will constitute two elements: (a) a fixed element (e.g. £X million per annum); and (b) a mechanistic in-period adjustment factor that allows for bilateral market entry. As with bioresources, RCV will be allocated to this new price limit. This has been done on an unfocused basis, meaning that instead of a methodology required to value the relevant constituent parts

of the business, it will be for each water company in making its PR19 application to develop and justify the allocation of RCV for its water resource price limit. In addition to these changes, the licence change ensures that basic market information for supply-demand deficits and water resource costs in a consistent format is available and to require water companies to allow reasonable commercial and non-commercial use of this public data.

- (v) **Direct procurement for customers (DPC):** Ofwat expected all incumbent water undertakers to use direct procurement for suitable discrete high value capital projects (outside bioresources) with a whole-life totex guideline value of more than £100 million.

A Better Deal

On 30 November 2015, the Government announced in “*A Better Deal: boosting competition to bring down bills for families and firms*” that it intends to introduce household retail competition to the water sector in England. It asked Ofwat to provide an assessment, by summer 2016, of the costs and benefits of extending retail competition to household customers. Ofwat submitted its final assessment in September 2016 which concluded that evidence suggests that a net positive outcome of introduction of competition to the residential retail water market is more likely than not, with Ofwat noting that there are potential benefits worth around £2.9 billion over 30 years if competition is extended to household customers. It is now up to the Government to decide if and when retail competition should be extended to household customers. However, given the current political focus on the COVID-19 pandemic, Brexit and economic recovery, as at the date of this Prospectus and with parliamentary time at a premium, the prospect of legislative changes being made to enable household competition being introduced in the immediate future looks remote as at the date of this Prospectus.

Bilateral Water Trading Market

In ‘*Water 2020: Our regulatory approach to water and wastewater services in England and Wales*’, Ofwat set out how it intends to change the way it regulates to enable the sector to address the future challenges it faces and enable and encourage greater efficiency within the water sector, including how markets could play a more significant role in the supply of water resources.

Measures related to the introduction of bilateral markets for water resources (where a third-party provider of water resources contracts directly with a retailer to sell water to its business customers) are contingent on certain provisions of the Water Act 2014 being commenced.

Prior to any commencement, Ofwat and the sector will need to address policy issues and consider the role of bilateral markets within the broader evolution of the development of water resources, including the new National Framework and the cross-regulatory initiative, “RAPID”.

In June 2019, Ofwat published a ‘Call for Information’ seeking views from interested stakeholders about the development and implementation of a bilateral market in water resources in England. It intends to engage further with stakeholders and continue to liaise closely with DEFRA, the Environment Agency and the DWI to ensure that any approach taken to develop bilateral water markets remains aligned, in particular around issues such as water quality and environmental impacts.

Exit Regulations

The Water and Sewerage Undertakers (Exit from Non-household Retail Market) Regulations 2016 (the “**Exit Regulations**”), came into force on 3 October 2016, and provide for water and sewerage undertakers whose areas are wholly or mainly in England to apply to the Secretary of State for permission to exit the non-household retail market in their area of appointment when the retail market for non-household customers opened in April 2017.

YWS notified the Secretary of State that YWS would not be exiting its non-household retail activities on 1 April 2017 and would be deferring its exit until after the opening of the non-household retail

market. A contract between YWS and Three Sixty (a sister company of YWS), which required Three Sixty to provide all non-household retail services to the business customers of YWS and was a key part of ensuring appropriate separation between the non-household retail and wholesale parts of the business.

In October 2019, Scottish Water Business Stream Limited (“**Business Stream**”) acquired the YWS non-household retail business, YWBS, and the retail customers of Three Sixty. YWS subsequently exited the retail market following approval of the transfer by the Secretary of State and Ofwat. Under the acquisition arrangements Three Sixty provides non-household retail services to Business Stream under commercial terms to aid a smooth transition for customers.

Furthermore, Three Sixty’s water and sewerage supply licence was revoked with effect from 18 September 2020.

Innovation Fund and Competition

In December 2019, Ofwat outlined its decision to make up to £200 million of customer funding available for the period 2020-25 (via customers’ bills), and to hold a collectively-funded innovation competition at least once a year. Following consultations in 2020, the £200m Innovation Fund was launched with two types of competitions that water companies, in partnership with others, can enter with their innovations for 2021:

- a £2 million Innovation in Water Challenge (IWC) with opportunity to win funding up to £250,000; and
- a £40 million main competition. The first round will open for entries in spring 2021.

Ofwat may set out different rounds of the competitions to run until 2025, but its goal is that the Innovation Fund’s impact will continue well beyond this.

In parallel, the sector developed collaboratively its ‘UK 2050 Water innovation strategy’, which seeks to guide innovation investment across the sector, and will provide insight into the £200m Innovation Fund.

The Innovation Fund represents the additional revenue that water companies will collect from their customers for the purpose of the collectively funded innovation competition for the period 2020-2025. The amount each company’s customers will contribute will be proportionate to individual company revenue at PR19 draft determinations. The revenue collected from customers is to be ringfenced and administered so that it will not be used for purposes other than the innovation competition.

Changes to the Regulatory Accounting Guidelines

Statutory accounts on their own are insufficient to assess the performance of price controlled water companies as their assets typically have a much longer life than those of an average UK company and so their value cannot be assessed by conventional means. The regulatory accounting guidelines (RAGs) define in detail the treatment of particular items (for example, revenue and interest) where Ofwat disclosure and accounting requirements differ from those normally required under UK accounting standards and applicable legislation.

The latest version of the Regulatory Accounting Guidelines were published by Ofwat in November 2020. These new guidelines provide information by which Companies will be required to publish their 2020-21 Annual Performance Report. There is a 65 per cent. increase in the number of YWS’s performance commitments (from 26 to 43) and a 67 per cent. increase in the volume of APR reporting requirements with additional lines and additional tables now included, providing information to a greater level of granularity.

Updated Guidance on Trading and Procurement Codes

In May 2018, Ofwat released updated guidance on trading and procurement codes titled “Trading and procurement codes – guidance on requirements and principles”. This guidance covers the requirements and principles that must be addressed in bulk trading and procurement codes for water companies to claim water trading incentives for new trades. Ofwat has revised its guidance to reflect market developments and to provide greater clarity on the requirements for claiming incentives for new bulk trades from 2020-2025. Ofwat has streamlined the approval process for new codes, which will now involve a four-week public consultation and, if no comments are received, automatic approval.

Licence Fees for Water Companies and WSSL Licences

In August 2019, Ofwat published an information notice setting out changes to how, when determining the level of licence fees, Ofwat will allocate relevant costs between companies holding appointments as water and/or sewerage undertakers (appointed water companies) and water supply and/or sewerage licensees (WSSL licensees). Appointed water companies and WSSL licensees are required to pay licence fees to Ofwat, the Consumer Council for Water and the CMA. Ofwat has simplified the licence fee structure by calculating the flat fee element of licence fees by licence, rather than by licence holder, for both the Consumer Council for Water’s and Ofwat’s costs.

Customers’ Interests

Customer Measure of Experience (C-Mex)

As described above in Chapter 5 “*Description of the YW Financing Group*”, the customer measure of experience (“**C-Mex**”) is a new measure for AMP7 and it is designed to incentivise water companies to provide an excellent customer experience for residential customers, across both the retail and wholesale parts of the value chain.

C-Mex comprises two surveys – the customer service survey of residential customers who have recently contacted their company in relation to that recent contact and the customer experience survey of random members of the public in relation to their experience of their water company.

In both cases customers are asked how satisfied they are with the service provided and how likely they would be to recommend the water company to family or friends. The net promoter score result is measured and reported separately to the C-Mex score which is used to calculate financial incentives.

Higher performance payments are available if YWS passes each of the following three ‘gates’:

- one of the top three performers by C-Mex score;
- is at or above a cross-sector threshold of customer satisfaction performance based on the all-sector upper quartile (ASUQ) of the UK Customer Satisfaction Index (UKCSI); and
- has lower than the industry average number of household complaints (per 10,000 connections).

Developer Measure of Experience (D-Mex)

Ofwat has also introduced a developer services measure of experience (D-Mex), with both financial and reputational incentives, to improve the customer experience of developer services customer in England and Wales. The customers captured by D-Mex includes small and large property developers, self-lay providers and those with new appointments and variations (NAVs). These customers can also include residential customers that have new mains connections installed.

D-MeX comprises a qualitative element which is a survey of developer services customers who have recently completed a transaction with their water company and a quantitative element which measures performance against a set of Water UK developer services level of service metrics.

The financial incentives for D-Mex are asymmetrical, with performance payments of up to 2.5 per cent. and performance penalties of up to 5 per cent. of a company's annual developer services revenue.

Guaranteed Standards Scheme

The Guaranteed Standards Scheme ("GSS") is underpinned by regulations made under sections 38(2) to (4), 95(2) to (4) and section 213 of the WIA, which prescribe minimum levels of service in matters such as the keeping of appointments with customers, enquiries and complaints from customers, giving notice of interruption of supply, and sewer flooding events.

If a Regulated Company does not meet any of the prescribed standards, the customer is entitled to compensation, normally in the region of £20 for domestic customers and £20 or £50 for business customers (although, in the case of sewer flooding, it can be up to £1,000) within 10 working days of the incident. The availability of such compensation is in addition to the availability of any other remedy the customer may have. Yorkshire Water also publish a Customer Charter based on this regulation which enhances some of the minimum standards and payment values. The Customer Charter can be accessed at: https://www.yorkshirewater.com/media/320hbao/customercharter_leaflet-0420.pdf. The Water Act 2014 extends guaranteed service standards (minimum service standards and payments for service failures) for household and non-household customers to all licensees operating in the retail market.

Abstraction Incentive Mechanism

In April 2016, Ofwat began to apply an Abstraction Incentive Mechanism, which is targeted at limiting the levels of abstraction at low flows from environmentally sensitive sites. The incentives in AMP6 were purely reputational, however in AMP7 such incentives are also financial. YWS currently has no abstraction sites under the Abstraction Incentive Mechanism.

Code for Adoption Agreements

In its "Code for Adoption Agreements" of November 2017, Ofwat required Regulated Companies operating mainly in England to agree, in consultation with developers and self-lay providers, a standard set of arrangements for adopting water and sewerage infrastructure laid by developers. Among the detail of this Code was a requirement for companies to provide "redress" for failing to meet certain standards in the self-lay process. The new sewerage and water adoption arrangements each came into effect on 1 April 2020 and 1 January 2021 respectively

Climate Change

Carbon Emissions: YWS discloses in its Annual Report its climate risks in alignment with 'Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) guidelines. YWS has a number of climate specific risks including drought, flooding, land management, coastal erosion, invasive species and affordability. YWS is committed to reducing these climate risks. Such commitment includes YWS' pledge to reach net zero target by 2030, through a mixture of energy efficiency, investment in renewable technology and land management such as peatland restoration and tree planting. Details about YWS's pledge to reduce carbon emissions is accessible at: <https://www.yorkshirewater.com/environment/climate-change-and-carbon/>.

Drought: YWS has a statutory long-term water resource management and drought plan (WRMP) which is required under section 37A to 37D of the WIA. The WRMP sets out how YWS intends to manage the increasing risk of hot, dry weather and increased demand due to climate change and population growth over the next 25 years. The Yorkshire Grid means YWS's customers' supply is

resilient to a 1-in-500 year drought event, one of the highest levels of drought resilience in England. To meet and maintain this level of resilience YWS is prioritising investment to reduce leakage by 15 per cent. by 2025.

Natural Flooding: Climate change may increase the risk of YWS's assets (which are necessarily located next to rivers and the sea) to flooding. Due to the location of some of YWS's assets it is difficult for YWS to fully flood proof. Critical equipment has been raised above historic flood depths at YWS's largest and most important sites, with an allowance for climate change where practicable. Such preparation will allow YWS to efficiently recover such sites in instances of flooding. YWS is also leading the way with natural flood risk management techniques, co-ordinating the Yorkshire Land Network, encouraging farming tenants to adopt the Beyond Nature approach to sustainable farming and collaborating with the National Trust and others on landscape scale schemes to slow the flow of water. Alongside YWS's peatland and other habitat restoration work, this activity helps protect raw water quality, sequesters and stores carbon and enhances biodiversity.

Surface Water Flooding: There is a risk of surface water overwhelming YWS's sewer network represents one of the most challenging climate risks. The automatic right to connect, urban creep, population growth and increasing intensity of rainfall due to climate change have caused (and will continue to cause) YWS's network capacity to decrease. The new requirement for a 25 year Drainage and Wastewater Management Plan ("DWMP") will help place drainage planning on the same basis as water resources, allowing a long term view of risks and solutions. YWS's first DWMP will be published in Summer 2022. YWS will require ongoing investment in sewer repair and refurbishment to prevent flooding, alongside a programme of investigations and solutions to reduce the impact of storm overflows on river water quality. YWS will also need to work in partnership to remove surface water, highways drainage and watercourses from its network. YWS's £22m Living with Water programme in Hull seeks to identify partnership opportunities to manage surface water flooding in a more holistic and sustainable way. YWS is also encouraging surface water removal by working with developers to install appropriately designed Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems which YWS can then adopt. These systems help store and slow the flow of rainwater into YWS's network, reducing the risk of sewer flooding.

CHAPTER 7

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCING AGREEMENTS

Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed

General

The intercreditor arrangements in respect of the YW Financing Group (the “**Intercreditor Arrangements**”) are contained in the STID and the CTA. The Intercreditor Arrangements bind each of the Secured Creditors (subject in the case of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to the provisions set out under “*Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders*” below) and each of the Obligors.

The Secured Creditors will include the Senior Debt Providers that enter into or accede to the STID. Any new Authorised Credit Provider (or, in respect of Bondholders, any additional Bond Trustee, or in respect of the Participating YWSF Bondholders, any additional Participating YWSF Bond Trustee) will be required to accede to the STID and the CTA.

Unsecured creditors will not become parties to the Intercreditor Arrangements and, although ranking behind the Secured Creditors in an administration or other enforcement, will have unfettered, independent rights of action in respect of their debts. However, the aggregate amount of unsecured Financial Indebtedness will be restricted under the CTA.

The purpose of the Intercreditor Arrangements is to regulate, among other things: (i) the claims of the Secured Creditors; (ii) the exercise, acceleration and enforcement of rights by the Secured Creditors; (iii) the rights of the Secured Creditors to instruct the Security Trustee; (iv) the rights of the Secured Creditors during a Standstill Period (see the section “*Standstill*” below); (v) the Entrenched Rights and the Reserved Matters of the Secured Creditors; and (vi) the giving of consents and waivers and the making of modifications to the Finance Documents.

The Intercreditor Arrangements also provide for the ranking in point of payment of the claims of the Secured Creditors, both before and after any enforcement of the Security, and for the subordination of all claims of Subordinated Secured Creditors, Subordinated Creditors or claims among the YW Financing Group (other than claims in respect of the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements and the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements). Each Secured Creditor (other than the Security Trustee acting in such capacity and subject in the case of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to the provisions set out under “*Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders*” below) and each Obligor give certain undertakings in the STID which serve to maintain the integrity of these arrangements.

Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders

The Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee are Shared Secured Creditors (see “*Security Agreement*” below).

Pursuant to the STID, each Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders are entitled to instruct the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to accede to the STID and agree to be bound by the terms of the CTA and the MDA on behalf of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of each such Class and to act as their Secured Creditor Representative and Class A DIG Representative thereunder. At the meetings of each Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders which were convened by YWSF in October 2009, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Resolutions were passed in respect of four Classes of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds. As such, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee has acceded to the STID on behalf of such Classes and the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders in respect of those Classes are entitled to vote in respect of certain limited matters which are defined as Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the STID, the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee shall retain every right, power and discretion to take Independent Enforcement Action against YWSF and/or YWS (such rights, powers and discretions constituting “Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserved Matters”), however, the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee will only be entitled to vote in the Class A DIG in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters for so long as they hold Non-Participating YWSF Bonds which form part of a Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in respect of which no Independent Enforcement Action has been taken. Following the taking of any Independent Enforcement Action, the relevant Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds will cease to constitute Qualifying Class A Debt.

Furthermore, the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee in respect of a Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in respect of which a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Refusal Date has occurred, will have no entitlement to vote or direct the Security Trustee in relation to any matter following such date, however, such Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee shall remain Shared Secured Creditors.

In addition, Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders have certain limited entrenched rights (the “Non-Participating YWSF Bond Entrenched Rights”) relating to the Shared Security, the entitlement to vote in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters and the Payment Priorities.

References in this Prospectus to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee acting in its capacity as Secured Creditor Representative and Class A DIG Representative and to the voting rights of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of any Class shall only apply from the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Date in respect of such Class.

Modifications, Consents and Waivers

Subject to the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters (see the section “*Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*” below) (which will always require the consent of all of the relevant Secured Creditors who are affected), the Security Trustee may (but is not obliged to) make modifications to the Finance Documents without the consent of any other Secured Creditor, if such modifications, consents or waivers:

- (a) in the opinion of the Security Trustee, are:
 - (i) to correct manifest or proven errors;
 - (ii) to comply with mandatory provisions of law; or
 - (iii) of a formal, minor or technical nature,(and in each case the Security Trustee may rely upon a certificate of an expert in relation thereto), or,
- (b) subject to the proviso to this paragraph (b), would not, in the opinion of the Security Trustee (having regard to its obligations and duties as trustee to the Secured Creditors pursuant to the STID and subject to the standard of care ascribed to the Security Trustee pursuant to the STID) be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect on the ability of the Obligors to comply with their payment obligations in respect of the Qualifying Debt owed to the relevant Qualifying Debt Providers, provided that, in exercising discretion under this paragraph (b), the Security Trustee shall not concur with any proposed modification to, or give any consent or grant any waiver under or in respect of, any term of the STID or any other Finance Document to which the Security Trustee is a party or over which it has Security under the Security Documents, in respect of any proposed consent, waiver or modification that:

- (i) would change or would have the effect of changing any of the Trigger Events;
- (ii) would change or would have the effect of changing any of the covenants set out in the Common Terms Agreement;
- (iii) would change or would have the effect of changing the cash management provisions set out in Schedule 11 (*Cash Management*) of the Common Terms Agreement;
- (iv) would relate to the waiver or amendment of any Event of Default or Potential Event of Default; or
- (v) would relate to the waiver or amendment of any of the repeated representations under the Common Terms Agreement.

The Security Trustee shall also concur, without any requirement to obtain the consent or sanction of any other Secured Creditor other than those listed in the proviso below, with any proposed modification, amendment, consent or waiver to an Authorised Credit Facility (other than any Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement, YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement or Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreement), provided that: (i) each Contracting Secured Creditor under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility (or, to the extent that the relevant Authorised Credit Facility requires only a specified majority of the relevant Contracting Secured Creditors to consent to or sanction the proposed modification, amendment, consent or waiver, at least the specified majority of the relevant Contracting Secured Creditors under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility) has provided written consent to such modification, amendment, consent or waiver; and (ii) the requested modification, amendment, consent or waiver does not impose additional obligations or liabilities on the Security Trustee.

Additionally, the Security Trustee shall concur (subject to the provisions of the STID), without the consent or sanction of any other Secured Creditor, with any proposed modifications to the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements to the extent required to ensure that the economic effect of the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements taken as a whole will be such that the Issuer will have sufficient funds, on each Payment Date in respect of each Class of Class A Unwrapped Bonds issued by the Exchange Issuer, to make the payments due on such Bonds on such Payment Date in full, in each case plus any applicable fee or margin payable to the Issuer.

Other than as set out above and subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters (which will always require the consent of all of the relevant Secured Creditors who are affected), the Security Trustee shall only agree to any modification of or grant any consent or waiver under the Finance Documents or (subject to restrictions during a Standstill Period) take Enforcement Action with the consent of or if so instructed by the Majority Creditors provided that the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met.

The STID contains detailed provisions setting out the voting and instruction mechanics in respect of STID Matters, including provisions specifying the relevant decision periods within which votes must be cast (each a “**Decision Period**”) (which period must not be less than 15 Business Days from notification to the Qualifying Debt Providers of a STID Matter). Pursuant to the terms of the STID, the “**Quorum Requirement**” for any STID Matter is one or more Qualifying Class A Debt Provider (or, following the repayment in full of all Qualifying Class A Debt, one or more Qualifying Class B Debt Provider) representing in aggregate at least 20 per cent. of the entire Outstanding Principal Amount of all Qualifying Class A Debt (or, following the repayment in full of all Qualifying Class A Debt, all Qualifying Class B Debt), **provided that**, if the Quorum Requirement is not met within the initial Decision Period (as specified in the STID), the Decision Period will be extended by a further period of seven Business Days and the Quorum Requirement shall reduce to zero at the end of such extended Decision Period.

Majority Creditors

Decisions of the Majority Creditors will be determined by votes on a “pound-for-pound” basis (based on the Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class A Debt voted by the Class A DIG Representatives (or, following the repayment in full of all Qualifying Class A Debt, the Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class B Debt voted by the Class B DIG Representatives)).

Subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters and provided that the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met, the Security Trustee will be entitled to act on the instructions of the Majority Creditors of those Class A DIG Representatives or, as the case may be, Class B DIG Representatives which have actually voted within the specified Decision Period or, if earlier, as soon as Class A DIG Representatives or, as the case may be, Class B DIG Representatives in respect of more than 50 per cent. of the Qualifying Class A Debt or, as the case may be, Qualifying Class B Debt have voted in favour of the relevant proposal.

Class A Debt Instructing Group

Both prior to and during any Standstill Period, after acceleration of the Secured Liabilities and upon any enforcement of the Security prior to repayment in full of the Qualifying Class A Debt, only the Class A DIG Representatives voting in respect of the Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt that they represent will be eligible to exercise the rights of the Majority Creditors. Following the taking of any Independent Enforcement Action by or on behalf of any Class A Debt Provider, the relevant Class A Debt will cease to constitute Qualifying Class A Debt.

Provided that the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met, decisions of the Majority Creditors will bind all of the Secured Creditors in all circumstances, save for certain Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters (see the section “*Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*” below).

The Class A DIG Representatives, which will together be entitled to vote on certain proposals as part of the “**Class A Debt Instructing Group**” or the “**Class A DIG**”, will be comprised of the following representatives (each, a “**Class A DIG Representative**”):

- (a) in respect of each Sub-Class of Class A Wrapped Bonds and the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (if no FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of those Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds), the Financial Guarantor of such Sub-Class of Class A Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds;
- (b) in respect of each Sub-Class of Class A Wrapped Bonds and the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (after an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of those Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds) and each Sub-Class of Class A Unwrapped Bonds and each Class of YWSF Unwrapped Bonds, the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee (**provided that**, unless:
 - (i) a Default Situation has occurred and is continuing (other than in respect of a STID Matter the subject of an Emergency Instruction Notice);
 - (ii) such proposal is the subject of an Entrenched Right or a Reserved Matter of the Class A Bondholders or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bondholders,

the Class A Wrapped Bondholders (in respect of each such Sub-Class or Class of Class A Wrapped Bonds), the Participating YWSF Bondholders (in respect of such YWSF Wrapped Bonds), the Class A Unwrapped Bondholders (in respect of each Sub-Class of Class A Unwrapped Bonds) or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bondholders (in respect of each Class of YWSF Unwrapped Bonds), shall each be entitled to participate directly in the Class A DIG and direct the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond

Trustee to vote in respect of any STID Direct Voting Matters through the clearing system voting mechanics as described under “*Bondholder Voting*” below);

- (c) (in respect of a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matter only) in respect of each Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee, **provided that**:
 - (i) the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of a Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in relation to which a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Refusal Date has occurred shall have no entitlement to vote or direct the Security Trustee under the STID on any matter (including a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matter) following such date;
 - (ii) the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of a Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in relation to which no Non-Participating YWSF Bond Refusal Date has occurred shall have no entitlement to vote on or direct the Security Trustee in relation to any matter under the STID other than a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matter, a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Entrenched Right or a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserved Matter; and
 - (iii) (subject at all times to the other provisos contained in this paragraph (c)), unless
 - (A) a Default Situation has occurred and is continuing (other than in respect of a STID Matter the subject of an Emergency Instruction Notice); or
 - (B) such proposal is the subject of an Entrenched Right or a Reserved Matter of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders,the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders (in respect of each Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds), shall each be entitled to participate directly in the Class A DIG and direct the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to vote in respect of any STID Direct Voting Matters (to the extent that such STID Direct Voting Matters are in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters) through the clearing system voting mechanics as described under “*Bondholder Voting*” below;
- (d) in respect of the Existing Authorised Credit Facilities, the relevant Existing Authorised Credit Provider;
- (e) in respect of each Finance Lease, the relevant Finance Lessor; and
- (f) in respect of any other Secured Liabilities of the type referred to in paragraphs (a) to (e) above or (with the approval of the Majority Creditors) other types of Secured Liabilities that rank *pari passu* with all other Class A Debt, the relevant representative appointed under the terms of the relevant Finance Document and named in the relevant Accession Memorandum as the Class A DIG Representative.

Other Secured Creditors of Class A Debt that accede to the STID and the CTA after the Closing Date may appoint their own representative to act as their Class A DIG Representative.

Class B Debt Instructing Group

Following repayment in full of the Qualifying Class A Debt, the Class B DIG Representatives voting in respect of the Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class B Debt that they represent will be eligible to exercise the rights of the Majority Creditors. After repayment in full of the Qualifying Class A Debt, provided that the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met, decisions of such Majority Creditors will bind all of the Secured Creditors in all circumstances, save for certain Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters (see the section “*Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*” below).

The Qualifying Class B Debt Providers will exercise their rights through a group of representatives which will together be entitled to vote on certain proposals as part of the “**Class B Debt Instructing Group**” or the “**Class B DIG**”. The Class B DIG will be comprised of the following representatives (each, a “**Class B DIG Representative**”):

- (a) in respect of each Sub-Class of Class B Wrapped Bonds (if no FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of those Wrapped Bonds), the Financial Guarantor of such Sub-Class of Class B Wrapped Bonds;
- (b) in respect of each Sub-Class of Class B Wrapped Bonds (after an FG Event of Default, has occurred and is continuing in respect of the relevant Financial Guarantor) and each Sub-Class of Class B Unwrapped Bonds, the Bond Trustee (**provided that**, unless:
 - (i) a Default Situation has occurred and is continuing (other than in respect of a STID Matter the subject of an Emergency Instruction Notice); or
 - (ii) such proposal is the subject of an Entrenched Right or a Reserved Matter of the Class B Bondholders,

the Class B Wrapped Bondholders (in respect of each such Sub-Class or Class of Class B Wrapped Bonds) or the Class B Unwrapped Bondholders (in respect of each Sub-Class of Class B Unwrapped Bonds) shall each be entitled to participate directly in the Class B DIG and direct the Bond Trustee to vote in respect of any STID Direct Voting Matters through the clearing system voting mechanics described under “*Bondholder Voting*” below); and

- (c) in respect of any other Secured Liabilities of the type referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) above or (with the approval of the Majority Creditors) other types of Secured Liabilities that rank *pari passu* with all other Class B Debt, the relevant representative appointed under the terms of the relevant Finance Document and named in relevant Accession Memorandum, as the Class B DIG Representative.

Bondholder Voting

Unless a Default Situation has occurred and is continuing (other than in respect of a STID Matter the subject of an Emergency Instruction Notice (see the section “*Emergency Instruction Procedure*” below)) or a STID Matter is the subject of an Entrenched Right or a Reserved Matter of a Series, Class or Sub-Class of Bondholders or, as the case may be, a Class of Participating YWSF Bondholders, the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee shall not be entitled to convene a meeting of any Series, Class or Sub-Class of Bonds or, as the case may be, Class of Participating YWSF Bonds to consider any STID Matter to be voted on by the Class A DIG or, as the case may be, the Class B DIG. However, in such circumstances:

- (a) for so long as Qualifying Class A Debt remains outstanding, each Class A Unwrapped Bondholder, each Participating YWSF Bondholder in respect of YWSF Unwrapped Bonds and, if an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of a Financial Guarantor, each Class A Wrapped Bondholder in respect of the relevant Class A Wrapped Bonds and each Participating YWSF Bondholder in respect of the YWSF Wrapped Bonds; or
- (b) following the repayment in full of all Qualifying Class A Debt and for so long as Qualifying Class B Debt remains outstanding, each Class B Unwrapped Bondholder and, if an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of a Financial Guarantor, each Class B Wrapped Bondholder in respect of the relevant Class B Wrapped Bonds,

(each, a “**Qualifying Bondholder**”) shall each be entitled to vote on the proposed STID Matter (a “**STID Direct Voting Matter**”) within the specified Decision Period directly through the clearing systems.

The Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee will, upon receipt of notice of a STID Direct Voting Matter pursuant to the terms of the STID, distribute a copy of the STID Direct Voting Matter to the Qualifying Bondholders through the clearing systems. The Principal Paying Agent (in respect of Bearer Bonds), the Registrar (in respect of Registered Bonds) or, as the case may be, the YWSF Paying Agent (in respect of the Participating YWSF Bonds) will collect the votes cast by such Bondholders or, as the case may be, Participating YWSF Bondholders and will complete block voting instructions (which will be the only method of voting in respect of such matters) and will notify the Security Trustee, the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF accordingly. Only the Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds or, as the case may be, Participating YWSF Bonds then owned by Bondholders or, as the case may be, Participating YWSF Bondholders that vote on (either for or against) a proposed STID Direct Voting Matter within the Decision Period will be counted towards the overall voting requirement of the Class A DIG or, as the case may be, the Class B DIG for the purposes of the definition of Majority Creditors (and such votes will be divided on a pound-for-pound basis between votes cast in favour and votes cast against, irrespective of whether a majority of a particular Sub-Class of Bonds or Participating YWSF Bonds have voted in favour or against). Votes cast in favour and votes cast against will then be aggregated by the Security Trustee with the votes cast by the other Class A DIG Representatives or, as the case may be, Class B DIG Representatives in order to determine whether the Majority Creditor requirement has been reached to pass the relevant STID Matter.

In respect of any STID Matter that is the subject of an Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter of a Series, Class or Sub-Class of Bondholders or, as the case may be, a Class of Participating YWSF Bondholders, the DIG Representative in respect of all Bonds and Participating YWSF Bonds will be the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee who will be entitled to convene a meeting of any Series, Class or Sub-Class of Bonds or, as the case may be, any Class of Participating YWSF Bonds to consider any such STID Matter. In such circumstances, the relevant Decision Period shall end on such later date (not later than two months after notification of the STID Matter) as is requested of the Security Trustee by the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee should the Bond Trustee or the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee consider it necessary to convene a meeting of any one or more Series, Class or Sub-Class of Bondholders or, as the case may be, Participating YWSF Bondholders to seek directions.

In respect of any STID Matter following the occurrence of a Default Situation and for so long as a Default Situation is continuing (other than a STID Matter in respect of which the proposer has elected to utilise the Emergency Instruction Procedure), the DIG Representative in respect of all Unwrapped Bonds and YWSF Unwrapped Bonds and, following an FG Event of Default in relation to the relevant Financial Guarantor, the relevant Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, YWSF Wrapped Bonds will be the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee who will be entitled to convene a meeting of any Series, Class or Sub-Class of Bonds or, as the case may be, any Class of Participating YWSF Bonds to consider any such STID Matter (provided that the Bond Trustee as DIG Representative of the Class B Bondholders in respect of the Unwrapped Bonds will only be entitled to vote on a STID Matter following the repayment in full of all Qualifying Class A Debt). In such circumstances, the relevant Decision Period shall end on such later date (not later than two months after notification of the STID Matter) as is requested of the Security Trustee by the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee should the Bond Trustee or the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee consider it necessary to convene a meeting of any one or more Series, Class or Sub-Class of Bondholders or, as the case may be, Participating YWSF Bondholders to seek directions.

Subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters, whilst a Default Situation is continuing, the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee shall not be entitled to convene a meeting of the Bondholders or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bondholders after the

presentation of a valid Emergency Instruction Notice pursuant to the terms of the STID (see “*Emergency Instruction Procedure*” below). However, the Unwrapped Bondholders, Participating YWSF Bondholders in respect of YWSF Unwrapped Bonds and, following an FG Event of Default in relation to the relevant Financial Guarantor, the relevant Wrapped Bondholders or, as the case may be, Participating YWSF Bondholders in respect of the YWSF Wrapped Bonds will be entitled to participate directly in the Class A DIG or, as the case may be, the Class B DIG in respect of any vote on any STID Matter the subject of an Emergency Instruction Notice.

Pursuant to the STID, from and including the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Date in respect of any Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (see “*Non-Participating YWSF Bonds*” above), the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders will be entitled to participate directly in the Class A DIG in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters only pursuant to voting provisions on substantially similar terms to those described above in respect of Bondholders and Participating YWSF Bondholders (such voting provisions to be incorporated into the terms and conditions of such Non-Participating YWSF Bonds pursuant to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Resolution). Similarly, in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bond Entrenched Rights and Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserved Matters, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee shall be entitled to convene a meeting of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders (subject to a valid Emergency Instruction Notice during a Default Situation (as described above in respect of Bondholders and Participating YWSF Bondholders and under “*Emergency Instruction Procedure*” below).

Emergency Instruction Procedure

Whilst a Default Situation is subsisting, certain decisions and instructions may be required in a timeframe which does not allow the Bond Trustee, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to convene Bondholder, Participating YWSF Bondholder or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder meetings. To cater for such circumstances, the Intercreditor Arrangements provide for an emergency instruction procedure (the “**Emergency Instruction Procedure**”) which is subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters. In respect of any STID Matter during a Default Situation, the proposer must elect whether or not it wishes to utilise the Emergency Instruction Procedure in the event that the Bond Trustee, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee convenes a Bondholder, Participating YWSF Bondholder or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder meeting and any such STID Matter will constitute a STID Direct Voting Matter for the purposes of Bondholder, Participating YWSF Bondholder or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder voting. The Security Trustee will be required to act upon instructions contained in an emergency instruction notice (an “*Emergency Instruction Notice*”). An Emergency Instruction Notice must be signed by DIG Representatives (the “**EIN Signatories**”) representing 66²/₃ per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class A Debt or, following the repayment in full of all Qualifying Class A Debt, Qualifying Class B Debt (after excluding from the proportion of Qualifying Class A Debt or, as the case may be, Qualifying Class B Debt, the Outstanding Principal Amount of: (a) the Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in relation to the relevant Financial Guarantor); (b) the Unwrapped Bonds; (c) the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in relation to the YWSF Financial Guarantor); (d) the YWSF Unwrapped Bonds; and (e) the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds which constitute Qualifying Class A Debt in each case, in respect of which the relevant Bondholder, Participating YWSF Bondholder or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder has not voted through the clearing systems during the initial 15 Business Day Decision Period). The Emergency Instruction Notice must specify the emergency action which the Security Trustee is being instructed to take on or after the expiry of the initial 15 Business Day Decision Period and must certify that in the EIN Signatories’ reasonable

opinion, unless such action is taken within the timeframe specified in the Emergency Instruction Notice, the interests of the EIN Signatories would be materially prejudiced.

As described above, the Unwrapped Bondholders, Participating YWSF Bondholders in respect of YWSF Unwrapped Bonds and, following an FG Event of Default in relation to the relevant Financial Guarantor, the relevant Wrapped Bondholders or, as the case may be, Participating YWSF Bondholders in respect of the YWSF Wrapped Bonds and the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds which constitute Qualifying Class A Debt, shall each be entitled to instruct the Bond Trustee through the clearing systems in accordance with the terms of the Bond Trust Deed, Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deed or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deed (as amended pursuant to the relevant Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Resolution) to vote on its behalf as the DIG Representative of such Bondholder or Participating YWSF Bondholder or Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder (as the case may be) in relation to any STID Matter the subject of such Emergency Instruction Notice.

Hedge Counterparties

Each Hedge Counterparty is or will be a Secured Creditor party to the STID and the CTA and each Hedging Agreement to hedge the currency of any Class A Debt or to hedge interest rates constitutes or will constitute Class A Debt or, if entered into to hedge the currency of any Class B Debt, Class B Debt.

The Hedge Counterparties will not form part of the Class A DIG or the Class B DIG. However, all fees, interest and principal payable by the Issuer and/or YWSF and/or YWS (as the case may be) to the Hedge Counterparties will rank in the Payment Priorities senior to or *pari passu* with interest or principal payments on the Class A Bonds except in relation to certain amounts payable by the Issuer and/or YWSF and/or YWS under any Currency Hedging Agreement in relation to Class B Debt and except that termination payments due or overdue to a Hedge Counterparty under any Hedging Agreement which arise as a result of a default by such Hedge Counterparty or as a result of a downgrade in the credit rating of such Hedge Counterparty following any failure by the Hedge Counterparty to comply with the applicable downgrade provisions set out in the relevant Hedging Agreement shall be subordinated to payments in respect of Class B Debt. An Interest Rate Hedging Agreement may be designated at the time of accession of the relevant Hedge Counterparty to the STID in respect of such Interest Rate Hedging Agreement as a Super Senior Interest Rate Hedging Agreement (in which case scheduled amounts rank senior to interest on Class A Debt pursuant to the Payment Priorities) or a *Pari Passu* Interest Rate Hedging Agreement (in which case scheduled amounts rank *pari passu* with interest on Class A Debt pursuant to the Payment Priorities).

See the sections “*Cash Management*” and “*Hedging Agreements*” below.

Liquidity Facility Providers

Each Liquidity Facility Provider is or will be a Secured Creditor party to the STID and the CTA and each Liquidity Facility Agreement constitutes or will constitute Class A Debt.

The Liquidity Facility Providers will not form part of the Class A DIG. However, fees, interest and principal payable to the Liquidity Facility Providers will rank in the Payment Priorities senior to interest and principal payments on the Class A Bonds. See the sections “*Cash Management*” and “*The Liquidity Facilities*” below.

Finance Lessors

Each Finance Lessor is or will be a Secured Creditor party to the STID and all amounts arising under the Finance Leases will constitute Class A Debt.

Authorised Credit Providers

The Existing Authorised Credit Providers constitute Class A Debt Providers and form part of the Class A DIG.

Standstill

The STID provides for an automatic standstill of the claims of the Secured Creditors against YWS, YWSF and the Issuer (the “Standstill”) immediately following notification to the Security Trustee of an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default under any Hedging Agreement with respect to a Hedge Counterparty under such Hedging Agreement) and for so long as any Class A Debt and/or Class B Debt is outstanding.

The Standstill is designed to reduce or postpone the likelihood of a Special Administration Order being made against YWS.

During the Standstill Period:

- (a) none of the Secured Creditors will be entitled to give any instructions to the Security Trustee to take any Enforcement Action (but without prejudice to the ability of the Secured Creditors to demand payment) in relation to the Security granted by the Issuer, YWSF, or YWS;
- (b) the Security granted by YWH may be enforced at any time by the Security Trustee at the direction of the Majority Creditors (provided that the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met and **provided further that** the Ring-fenced Secured Creditors may, without the prior consent of the Majority Creditors, accelerate their respective claims to the extent necessary to apply proceeds of enforcement of the share charges or any other Security provided by YWH but only to the extent that such accelerated claims would be discharged out of such proceeds pursuant to the Payment Priorities);
- (c) save as provided in sub-paragraph (b) above, no Enforcement Action may be taken by any Secured Creditor; and
- (d) any monies received by YWS, YWSF, or the Issuer and all monies credited to the Accounts, will be applied in accordance with the cash management provisions contained in the CTA (see the section “*Cash Management*” below) and in accordance with the Payment Priorities (see the section “*Cash Management – Debt Service Payment Account*” below),

provided that, none of the provisions described above shall prevent the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders or the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee on their behalf or for itself exercising any rights or taking any action, step or proceedings which are specified to be Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserved Matters.

The period of the Standstill in respect of any Event of Default relating to YWS and/or YWSF and/or the Issuer (the “Standstill Period”) will be 18 months unless the Standstill Period is automatically extended beyond 18 months (see the section “*Standstill Extension*” below) or any of the following occur prior to the expiry of the relevant Standstill Period:

- (i) an order is made for the Special Administration of YWS or any steps are taken to commence Insolvency Proceedings against the Issuer, YWSF, or YWS other than proceedings that are commenced by the Security Trustee;
- (ii) (during the first 18 months of the Standstill Period) Class A DIG Representatives in respect of $66\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class A Debt or (following the repayment in full of the Class A Debt) Class B DIG Representatives in respect of $66\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of

Qualifying Class B Debt vote to terminate the Standstill Period (see the section “*Standstill Extension*” below); or

- (iii) the waiver or remedy of the relevant Event of Default giving rise to the Standstill Period.

The occurrence of a Standstill will not of itself prevent the Issuer or YWSF drawing under the Liquidity Facilities.

Upon termination of a Standstill Period (except by virtue of the matters referred to in (iii) above), each Secured Creditor will be entitled to exercise all rights which may be available to it under any Finance Document to which it is a party (other than any Security Document) or, as the case may be, the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds including directing the Security Trustee to take Enforcement Action **provided that**, none of the provisions described above shall prevent the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders or the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee on their behalf or for itself exercising any rights or taking any action, step or proceeding which are specified to be Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserved Matters.

Standstill Extension

The Standstill Period shall automatically be extended beyond 18 months:

- (a) for a further 120 days unless Class A DIG Representatives in respect of 50 per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt vote at any time prior to the commencement of or during such further 120 day period to terminate the Standstill Period;
- (b) following the period referred to in sub-paragraph (a), for a further 60 days unless Class A DIG Representatives in respect of 33¹/₃ per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt vote at any time prior to the commencement of or during such further 60 day period to terminate the Standstill Period; and
- (c) following the period referred to in sub-paragraph (b), for successive periods each of 60 days unless Class A DIG Representatives in respect of 10 per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt vote at any time prior to the commencement of or during each such further 60 day period to terminate the Standstill Period and a vote shall be taken of the relevant Class A DIG Representatives on the expiry of each subsequent period of 60 days for so long as the Standstill Period continues as to whether the Standstill Period should continue for a further period of 60 days.

None of the Bond Trustee, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee or the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee shall form part of the Class A DIG in respect of any vote to terminate the Standstill Period, unless directed or requested to vote in such manner: (i) by an Extraordinary Resolution of the relevant Sub-Class of Class A Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in respect of the relevant Financial Guarantor of such Sub-Class of Wrapped Bonds) or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in respect of the YWSF Financial Guarantor), or Class A Unwrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, YWSF Unwrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bonds; or (ii) in writing by Bondholders or, as the case may be, Participating YWSF Bondholders, holding not less than 25 per cent. of the Outstanding Principal Amount of the relevant Sub-Class of Class A Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in respect of the relevant Financial Guarantor of such Sub-Class of Wrapped Bonds) or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in respect of the YWSF Financial Guarantor) or Class A Unwrapped Bonds, as the case may be, YWSF Unwrapped Bonds.

When the Qualifying Class A Debt has been fully repaid, the rights to terminate the Standstill Period as described above shall be vested in the Class B DIG Representatives.

The Standstill Period in respect of any Event of Default will terminate upon the date of the waiver or remedy of the relevant Event of Default giving rise to the Standstill Period.

Enforcement

Following an Event of Default and for so long as it is continuing, the Majority Creditors (provided that the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) may direct the Security Trustee to enforce the Security created by YWH; following the termination of a Standstill Period (except under (iii) of “*Standstill*” above), the Majority Creditors (provided that the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) may direct the Security Trustee to enforce the Security created by YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer.

Subject to certain matters and to certain exceptions, following an enforcement, any proceeds of enforcement or other monies held by the Security Trustee under the STID (excluding monies credited to the Excluded Accounts) will be applied by the Security Trustee in accordance with the Payment Priorities (see the section “*Debt Service Payment Account*” below).

Excluded Accounts

Although pursuant to the Security Agreement, YWS, the Issuer and YWSF have created first fixed charges over the Excluded Accounts in favour of the Security Trustee, the Security Documents provide that on and following an Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Lease Termination, Permitted Hedge Termination, Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event or Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration), all monies held in any Swap Collateral Account, the O&M Reserve Accounts, the Debt Service Reserve Accounts, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account and any Cash Cover Account of YWS will be held by the Security Trustee on trust for the relevant Hedge Counterparty or guarantor thereof that has provided collateral for its obligations or, as the case may be, the relevant Liquidity Facility Providers whose commitments have been drawn to fund the O&M Reserve Accounts, the Debt Service Reserve Accounts or, as the case may be, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account or, as the case may be, the relevant Issuing Bank or relevant Authorised Credit Provider. The trust held by the Security Trustee over amounts in the O&M Reserve Accounts, the Debt Service Reserve Accounts or the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account will be in the proportions that the relevant Liquidity Facility Providers’ respective drawn amounts under the relevant O&M Reserve Facility Agreement or, as the case may be, DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement bear to the balance on the relevant O&M Reserve Account, the relevant Debt Service Reserve Account or, as the case may be, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account.

Accession of Additional Secured Creditors

The STID requires that, to the extent that YWS and/or the Issuer wishes any Authorised Credit Provider (or, in respect of Bonds, its Secured Creditor Representative) or other person to obtain the benefit of the Security, such Authorised Credit Provider or other person (other than Bondholders) must sign an Accession Memorandum whereby it agrees to be bound by the terms of the STID and the CTA, including those provisions which prohibit individual Secured Creditors from taking action without the consent of the Majority Creditors.

Subordinated Creditors

The STID also contains provisions restricting the rights of Subordinated Creditors in respect of any Subordinated Debt of an Obligor from time to time. The STID contains mechanics requiring any creditors in respect of Subordinated Debt to accede to the STID as a Subordinated Creditor.

Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters

As described above, modifications, consents and waivers will be agreed by the Security Trustee, in accordance with votes of the Majority Creditors (provided that the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met), subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters. Such modifications, consents and waivers will be binding on all of the Secured Creditors, subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters. No Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter will operate to override the provisions contained in the CTA which allow YWS (following a Periodic Review or as a result of any material change in the regulation of the water and wastewater industry in the UK) to amend any financial ratio contained within the covenants, Trigger Events or Events of Default **provided that** the Security Trustee (acting on the instructions of the Majority Creditors) agrees and the relevant ratings set out in the definition of Rating Requirement (in relation to the Bonds) have been affirmed by all Rating Agencies then rating the Bonds (**provided that** in circumstances where a Rating Agency is not willing to issue a rating affirmation due to its then prevailing policy regarding the issue of rating affirmations, YWS has certified in writing to the Security Trustee that, in its opinion (and where the relevant Rating Agency was prepared to consult with YWS this opinion is based on consultation with such Rating Agency) such amendment would not cause the ratings of the Bonds to be downgraded below the relevant ratings set out in the definition of Rating Requirement by such Rating Agency).

Lists of Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters are contained in the section “*Entrenched Rights*” and “*Reserved Matters*” below.

Entrenched Rights

Entrenched Rights are rights that cannot be modified or waived in accordance with the STID without the consent of the Secured Creditor having the Entrenched Right.

The Entrenched Rights of the Class A Debt Providers include any proposed modification to, or consent or waiver under or in respect of the STID or any other Finance Document which:

- (a) the relevant Class A Debt Provider (or, where applicable, its Secured Creditor Representative) has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Security Trustee would increase or adversely modify its obligations or liabilities under or in connection with the STID or any other Finance Document;
- (b) (i) would release any of the Security (unless at least equivalent replacement security is taken at the same time) unless such release is permitted in accordance with the terms of the STID and the relevant Security Document; (ii) would adversely alter the rights of priority of, or the enforcement by, the relevant Class A Debt Provider (or, where applicable, its Secured Creditor Representative) under the Security Documents other than as expressly contemplated therein; (iii) would, in respect of a Class A Debt Provider, decrease the amount of that Class A Debt Provider’s share of the Secured Liabilities which are secured by means of the Security; or (iv) would, in respect of a Class A Debt Provider, deprive such Class A Debt Provider of its status as a Secured Creditor;
- (c) (i) would adversely change or would have the effect of adversely changing the Payment Priorities (including by amending any of the defined terms referred to in the Payment Priorities if to do so would have the aforementioned effect); (ii) would adversely change or would have the effect of adversely changing the ranking of the claims of the relevant Class A Debt Provider; or (iii) would change or would have the effect of changing any requirement set out in any Finance Document that certain payments, applications or distributions should be made in accordance with the Payment Priorities;
- (d) would change or would have the effect of changing: (i) the Entrenched Rights or the Reserved Matters (including by changing any relevant definitions) or the existence thereof; (ii) (where

applicable) the relevant Class A Debt Provider's Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters (including by changing any relevant definitions); (iii) any statement in any provision of any Finance Document that such provision is subject to an Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter; or (iv) the manner in which such Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters may be exercised or the consequences of exercising such Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters (in each case including any supplement to the Entrenched Rights of an Additional Secured Creditor as specified in the relevant Accession Memorandum);

- (e) would change or would have the effect of changing: (i): (a) the definitions of "Authorised Credit Facility", "Authorised Credit Provider", "Class A Debt Provider", "Class A DIG", "Class A DIG Representatives", "DIG Proposal", "DIG Directions Request", "DIG Representatives", "Existing Authorised Credit Facility", "Existing Authorised Credit Provider", "Finance Documents", "Majority Creditors", "Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters", "Qualifying Class A Debt", "Qualifying Class A Debt Provider", "Quorum Requirement", "Restricted Payment", "Restricted Payment Condition", "Secured Creditor", "Secured Liabilities", "STID Proposal" or "Voted Qualifying Class A Debt"; or (b) the use of the relevant defined terms referred to above in any Finance Document in a manner which would affect the rights or interests of any Class A Debt Provider; (ii) those matters expressly requiring the consent, approval or agreement of, or directions or instructions from, or waiver by the Majority Creditors or the Security Trustee; (iii) the percentages of aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Debt required to terminate a Standstill; or (iv) in the case of the EIB, the definitions of "EIB Authorised Credit Facilities", "EIB Authorised Credit Finance Contracts", "EIB Amendment Agreement" or "Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event";
- (f) would or would be likely to have the effect of: (i) delaying the date fixed for payment of, or amounts in the nature of, principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount in respect of the relevant Class A Debt Provider's Class A Debt or of any fees or premia in respect of such principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount; or (ii) reducing the amount of, or amount in the nature of, principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable in respect of such Class A Debt or the amount of any fees or premia in respect of such principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount;
- (g) in respect of a modification, consent or waiver proposed during a Default Situation only: (i) would bring forward the date fixed for payment of, or payment of amounts in the nature of, principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount in respect of any Class A Debt or any fees or premia in respect of such principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount; or (ii) would increase the amount of, or amount in the nature of, principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable on any date in respect of any Class A Debt or any fees or premia in respect of such principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount;
- (h) would result in the exchange of the relevant Class A Debt Provider's Class A Debt for, or the conversion of such Class A Debt into, shares, bonds or other obligations of any other person;
- (i) would change or would have the effect of changing the currency of payment due under the relevant Class A Debt Provider's Class A Debt (other than due to the United Kingdom joining the euro);
- (j) (subject to (k) below) would change or would have the effect of changing any Event of Default or the consequences of an Event of Default as set out in the CTA or any Trigger Event relating to financial ratios (excluding any change permitted by the CTA following a Periodic Review or any material change in the regulation of the water and sewerage industry in the United Kingdom (see the section "*Common Terms Agreement — General*" below)) or any of the Trigger Event consequences or any of the financial ratios or the Restricted Payments Condition;

- (k) would relate to the waiver of the non-payment Event of Default in respect of any Obligor or Events of Default or Trigger Events relating to non-payment or financial ratios or the making of Restricted Payments (see the section “*Common Terms Agreement*” under “*Trigger Events*” and “*Events of Default*” below);
- (l) would change or would have the effect of changing the rights of the relevant Class A Debt Provider to receive any sums owing to it for its own account in respect of fees, costs, charges, liabilities, Taxes, damages, proceedings, claims and demands in relation to any Finance Document to which it is a party (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, the principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable to the relevant Class A Debt Provider);
- (m) would change or would have the effect of changing any existing obligation of an Obligor to gross up any payment in respect of the relevant Class A Debt Provider’s Class A Debt in the event of the imposition of withholding taxes;
- (n) would change or would have the effect of changing: (i) the voting procedures under any Finance Document; (ii) the representation of the relevant Class A Debt Provider by a Class A DIG Representative under or in connection with any voting procedures; or (iii) any other matters requiring the consent of the relevant Class A Debt Provider under or in relation to any Finance Document;
- (o) would approve an assignment of any rights or a transfer of any obligations of an Obligor under the STID or any other Common Agreement;
- (p) would change or would have the effect of changing Clause 8.1.1 of the STID; or
- (q) would change or would have the effect of changing the governing law or the dispute resolution clauses of any Finance Document,

where “adversely” means, in respect of any change to the Payment Priorities or other rights of priority, a change which has the effect of changing the priority of the Class A Debt Providers or any of them: (x) relative to each other; or (y) relative to any amount owed to any creditor ranking *pari passu* with or in priority to the Class A Debt Providers or any of them; or (z) relative to any amount owed to any creditor which ranks subordinate to the Class A Debt Providers or any of them, where such change would result in the relevant amounts ranking *pari passu* with, or in priority to, any amount owed to any Class A Debt Provider, provided that the creation of payments which rank subordinate in all respects to a Class A Debt Provider shall not be an adverse change in respect of such Class A Debt Provider.

The Entrenched Rights of the Class B Debt Providers mirror those rights applicable for Class A Debt Providers *mutatis mutandis* and more specifically include any proposed modification to, or consent or waiver under or in respect of the STID or any other Finance Document which:

- (a) the relevant Class B Debt Provider (or, where applicable, its Secured Creditor Representative) has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Security Trustee would increase or adversely modify its obligations or liabilities under or in connection with the STID or any other Finance Document;
- (b) (i) would release any of the Security (unless at least equivalent replacement security is taken at the same time) unless such release is permitted in accordance with the terms of the STID and the relevant Security Document; (ii) would adversely alter the rights of priority of, or the enforcement by, the relevant Class B Debt Provider (or, where applicable, its Secured Creditor Representative) under the Security Documents other than as expressly contemplated therein; (iii) would, in respect of a Class B Debt Provider, decrease the amount of that Class B Debt Provider’s share of the Secured Liabilities which are secured by means of the Security; or (iv)

would, in respect of a Class B Debt Provider, deprive such Class B Debt Provider of its status as a Secured Creditor;

- (c) (i) would adversely change or would have the effect of adversely changing the Payment Priorities (including by amending any of the defined terms referred to in the Payment Priorities if to do so would have the aforementioned effect); (ii) would adversely change or would have the effect of adversely changing the ranking of the claims of the relevant Class B Debt Provider; or (iii) would change or would have the effect of changing any requirement set out in any Finance Document that certain payments, applications or distributions should be made in accordance with the Payment Priorities;
- (d) would change or would have the effect of changing: (i) the Entrenched Rights or the Reserved Matters (including by changing any relevant definitions) or the existence thereof; (ii) (where applicable) the relevant Class B Debt Provider's Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters (including by changing any relevant definitions); (iii) any statement in any provision of any Finance Document that such provision is subject to an Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter; or (iv) the manner in which such Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters may be exercised or the consequences of exercising such Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters (in each case including any supplement to the Entrenched Rights of an Additional Secured Creditor as specified in the relevant Accession Memorandum);
- (e) would change or would have the effect of changing: (i): (a) the definitions of "Authorised Credit Facility", "Authorised Credit Provider", "Class B Debt Provider", "Class B DIG", "Class B DIG Representatives", "DIG Proposal", "DIG Directions Request", "DIG Representatives", "Finance Documents", "Majority Creditors", "Qualifying Class B Debt", "Qualifying Class B Debt Provider", "Quorum Requirement", "Restricted Payment", "Restricted Payment Condition", "Secured Creditor", "Secured Liabilities", "STID Proposal" or "Voted Qualifying Class B Debt"; or (b) the use of the relevant defined terms referred to above in any Finance Document in a manner which would affect the rights or interests of any Class B Debt Provider; (ii) those matters expressly requiring the consent, approval or agreement of, or directions or instructions from, or waiver by the Majority Creditors or the Security Trustee; or (iii) the percentages of aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Debt required to terminate a Standstill;
- (f) would or would be likely to have the effect of: (i) delaying the date fixed for payment of, or amounts in the nature of, principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount in respect of the relevant Class B Debt Provider's Class B Debt or of any fees or premia in respect of such principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount; or (ii) reducing the amount of, or amount in the nature of, principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable in respect of such Class B Debt or the amount of any fees or premia in respect of such principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount;
- (g) in respect of a modification, consent or waiver proposed during a Default Situation only: (i) would bring forward the date fixed for payment of, or payment of amounts in the nature of, principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount in respect of any Class A Debt or Class B Debt or any fees or premia in respect of such principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount; or (ii) would increase the amount of, or amount in the nature of, principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable on any date in respect of any Class A Debt or Class B Debt or any fees or premia in respect of such principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount;
- (h) would result in the exchange of the relevant Class B Debt Provider's Class B Debt for, or the conversion of such Class B Debt into, shares, bonds or other obligations of any other person;

- (i) would change or would have the effect of changing the currency of payment due under the relevant Class B Debt Provider's Class B Debt (other than due to the United Kingdom joining the euro);
- (j) (subject to (k) below) would change or would have the effect of changing any Event of Default or the consequences of an Event of Default as set out in the CTA or any Trigger Event relating to financial ratios (excluding any change permitted by the CTA following a Periodic Review or any material change in the regulation of the water and sewerage industry in the United Kingdom (see the section "*Common Terms Agreement — General*" below)) or any of the Trigger Event consequences or any of the financial ratios or the Restricted Payment Condition;
- (k) would relate to the waiver of the non-payment Event of Default in respect of any Obligor or Events of Default or Trigger Events relating to non-payment or financial ratios or the making of Restricted Payments (see the section "*Common Terms Agreement*" under "*Trigger Events*" and "*Events of Default*" below);
- (l) would change or would have the effect of changing the rights of the relevant Class B Debt Provider to receive any sums owing to it for its own account in respect of fees, costs, charges, liabilities, Taxes, damages, proceedings, claims and demands in relation to any Finance Document to which it is a party (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, the principal, interest or Make-Whole Amount payable to the relevant Class B Debt Provider);
- (m) would change or would have the effect of changing any existing obligation of an Obligor to gross up any payment in respect of the relevant Class B Debt Provider's Class B Debt in the event of the imposition of withholding taxes;
- (n) would change or would have the effect of changing: (i) the voting procedures under any Finance Document; (ii) the representation of the relevant Class B Debt Provider by a Class B DIG Representative under or in connection with any voting procedures; or (iii) any other matters requiring the consent of the relevant Class B Debt Provider under or in relation to any Finance Document;
- (o) would approve an assignment of any rights or a transfer of any obligations of an Obligor under the STID or any other Common Agreement;
- (p) would change or would have the effect of changing Clause 8.1.1 of the STID; or
- (q) would change or would have the effect of changing the governing law or the dispute resolution clauses of the Finance Documents,

where "adversely" means, in respect of any change to the Payment Priorities or other rights of priority, a change which has the effect of changing the priority of the Class B Debt Providers or any of them: (x) relative to each other; or (y) relative to any amount owed to any creditor ranking *pari passu* with or in priority to the Class B Debt Providers or any of them; or (z) relative to any amount owed to any creditor which ranks subordinate to the Class B Debt Providers or any of them, where such change would result in the relevant amounts ranking *pari passu* with, or in priority to, any amount owed to any Class B Debt Provider, **provided that** the creation of payments which rank subordinate in all respects to a Class B Debt Provider shall not be an adverse change in respect of such Class B Debt Provider.

The Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Finance Lessors, the Hedge Counterparties and the Financial Guarantors have certain other limited Entrenched Rights in relation to any provisions of the Finance Documents that generally affect them to a greater extent than others. As described under "*Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders*", the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee have certain other limited Entrenched Rights.

Reserved Matters

Reserved Matters are matters which, subject to the Intercreditor Arrangements and the CTA, a Secured Creditor is free to exercise in accordance with its own facility arrangements and so are not exercisable by or by direction of the Majority Creditors.

Those Reserved Matters which each Ring-fenced Secured Creditor reserves to itself to decide are each and every right, power, authority and discretion of, or exercisable by, each such Ring-fenced Secured Creditor at any time:

- (a) to receive any sums owing to it for its own account in respect of premia, fees, costs, charges, liabilities, damages, proceedings, claims and demands in relation to any Authorised Credit Facility to which it (or its Secured Creditor Representative) is a party (as permitted under the CTA);
- (b) to make determinations of and require the making of payments due and payable to it under the provisions of the Authorised Credit Facilities to which it (or its Secured Creditor Representative) is a party (as permitted under the CTA);
- (c) to exercise the rights vested in it or permitted to be exercised by it (or its Secured Creditor Representative) under and pursuant to the CTA and the STID;
- (d) to receive notices, certificates, communications or other documents or information under the Finance Documents or otherwise;
- (e) to assign its rights or transfer any of its rights and obligations under any Authorised Credit Facility subject always to the requirement of the assignee or transferee to accede to the CTA and the STID as a Secured Creditor;
- (f) in the case of each Finance Lessor, to inspect the relevant Equipment, to make calculations under the financial schedules (or equivalent provisions thereunder relating to the calculations of Rental or termination sums) to the relevant Finance Lease and to terminate the relevant Finance Lease provided such termination is a Permitted Lease Termination;
- (g) in the case of the EIB, to demand for prepayment under an EIB Authorised Credit Facility **provided that** such demand is a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event;
- (h) in the case of each Hedge Counterparty, to terminate the relevant Hedging Agreement provided such termination is a Permitted Hedge Termination; and
- (i) in the case of any Ring-fenced Secured Creditor, to accelerate their claims, to the extent necessary to apply proceeds of enforcement of the Share Pledge provided by YWH pursuant to the terms of the Security Documents.

The Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Finance Lessors, the Hedge Counterparties and the Financial Guarantors each have certain additional Reserved Matters which each has reserved to itself to decide. For the Bond Trustee and each Financial Guarantor, these include rights vested in it pursuant to the terms of the Bond Trust Deed and the Financial Guarantee. For the Security Trustee, these include rights vested in it pursuant to the terms of the STID. As described under “*Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders*” above, the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee retain the right to take Independent Enforcement Action in respect of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds.

Substitution of the Issuer and/or YWSF

The Security Trustee shall implement any STID Proposal proposing the substitution in place of the Issuer, or any substituted Issuer, or YWSF, or any entity that has substituted YWSF as the principal

debtor under the Finance Documents of any other company incorporated in any other jurisdiction meeting the criteria for such a single purpose company established from time to time by the Rating Agencies. The implementation of any such proposal is an Entrenched Right of the Bond Trustee, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and each Financial Guarantor.

Intercompany Loan Arrangements

Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements and YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements

All Financial Indebtedness raised by the Issuer from time to time (whether through the issue of Bonds or raising of debt under DSR Liquidity Facilities (other than amounts necessary to fund the Debt Service Reserve Accounts and other than as described in “*Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements*”, below)) will be backed by an aggregate nominal amount of debt owed by YWS to the Issuer under a loan agreement (each an “**Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement**”). Each advance under an Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement will relate to the principal amount of the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds issued by the Issuer on an Issue Date or the principal amount of debt raised under the relevant DSR Liquidity Facility. The Issuer’s obligations to repay principal and pay interest on the Bonds are intended to be met primarily from the payments of principal and interest received from YWS under each Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement and, where it has hedged its exposure to such payments under a Hedging Agreement, from payments received by the Issuer under such Hedging Agreement. The business of YWS demonstrates the capacity to produce funds to service any payments due and payable under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements.

The Financial Indebtedness of YWSF (being incurred through the issue of the YWSF Bonds on their respective issue dates prior to the Closing Date and under the DSR Liquidity Facilities (other than amounts necessary to fund the Debt Service Reserve Accounts)) from time to time will be backed by an aggregate matching debt obligation owed by YWS to YWSF under a loan agreement (each a “**YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement**”). The advances documented under the initial YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement entered into on the Closing Date (the “**Initial YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement**”) correspond to the principal amount of the relevant class of YWSF Bonds outstanding as at the Closing Date. YWSF’s obligations to repay principal and pay interest on the YWSF Bonds were, as at the Closing Date, intended to be met primarily from the payments of principal and interest received from YWS under the Initial YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement and, where it has hedged its exposure to such payments under a Hedging Agreement, from payments received by YWSF under such Hedging Agreement. On 16 August 2018, the Issuer was substituted as the issuer of the bonds previously issued by Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited. At this point in time, certain of the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements (the “**Transferred YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements**”) were transferred from YWSF to the Issuer, to ensure that the payment flows on the bonds previously issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited continued to work (see “*Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements*”, below).

All advances to be made by the Issuer under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements or by YWSF or the Issuer under the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements (as applicable) will be in a currency and in amounts and at rates of interest (plus a retained margin as applicable), set out in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or Authorised Credit Facility or, if hedged by the Issuer or YWSF in accordance with the Hedging Policy (see the section “*Hedging*” below), at the hedged rate and will have interest payment dates on the same dates as the related Bonds or YWSF Bonds (as the case may be) or advance under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility. Interest on each advance made under an Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement or YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement will accrue from the date of such advance. In addition, each advance will be repayable on the same date as the related Bonds or YWSF Bonds (as the case may be) or advance under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility.

Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements

Payments due by the Issuer under the Class A Unwrapped Bonds previously issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited will be funded in part by payments made by YWS to the Issuer under the Transferred YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements (as described above). In order to ensure that the Issuer will have sufficient funds on each Payment Date in respect of the Class A Unwrapped Bonds, there are a sequence of loan agreements corresponding to each Class of Bonds previously issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited (the “**Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements**”).

The Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements can be categorised as, in respect of each Class of Class A Unwrapped Bonds previously issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited on the Closing Date, a pair of loans consisting of: (i) an amortising loan with YWS as borrower and the Issuer as lender; and (ii) a discount (or accrued interest) loan with the Issuer as borrower and YWS as lender. In the case of any Class of Bonds previously issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited pursuant to the Exchange Offer where the principal amount of such Bonds exceeded the principal amount of the corresponding Exchanged YWSF Bonds and the interest payable on the Bonds was less than the interest payable on the corresponding Exchanged YWSF Bonds, this pairing of loans was reversed such that there is: (x) an amortising loan with the Issuer as borrower and YWS as lender; and (y) a discount (or accrued interest) loan with YWS as borrower and the Issuer as lender. In the case of any Class of Bonds previously issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited pursuant to the Exchange Offer where both the principal amount of and the interest payable on such Bonds exceeds the principal amount of or the interest payable on the corresponding Exchanged YWSF Bonds, the Issuer is the lender and YWS the borrower in respect of both the amortising loan and the discount (or accrued interest) loan. As an exception to this categorisation, in respect of any 2010 Bonds, which were exchanged for Class A Unwrapped Bonds due 2023 previously issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited, there is a single loan agreement under which YWS and the Issuer made a series of loans and repayments in the capacity as both lender and borrower (as applicable). Where the Issuer is acting as lender and interest is payable under the relevant Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreement, it will receive a margin payable by YWS broadly equating to 1 basis point per annum on the relevant principal amount outstanding.

As described under “*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed - Modifications, Consents and Waivers*” above, YWS and/or the Issuer may propose amendments to the terms of the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements (including the payment provisions) in order to ensure that the economic effect of such loan agreements achieves the position described above and the Security Trustee shall concur with such amendments subject to certain conditions contained in the STID being satisfied.

The obligations of YWS under each Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement, each Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreement and under each YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement are secured pursuant to the Security Agreement, and such obligations will be guaranteed by YWH in favour of the Security Trustee, who holds the benefit of such security on trust for the Secured Creditors (including the Issuer and YWSF) on the terms of the STID (see “*Security Agreement*” below).

YWS agrees to make payments to each of the Issuer and YWSF free and clear of any withholding on account of tax unless it is required by law to do so – in such circumstances YWS will gross-up such payments.

In the CTA, YWS makes certain representations and warranties (as more fully set out under “*Common Terms Agreement – Representations*” below) to each Finance Party.

Each Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement, Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreement and each YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement is governed by English law.

Fees Generally

The Issuer is responsible for paying the properly incurred fees and expenses of, amongst others, the Bond Trustee, the Paying Agents, the Registrar, the Transfer Agents, the Agent Bank, the Arranger, the Bond Trustee's legal advisers, the Issuer's legal advisers and the Arranger's legal advisers and certain fees due to liquidity providers.

YWS is responsible for paying the fees and expenses of the Security Trustee together with the other Secured Creditors.

YWS: (i) by way of facility fees under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, pays to the Issuer amounts equal to the amounts required by the Issuer to pay its ongoing fees, expenses and any and all sums due to any Financial Guarantor under the Finance Documents; (ii) by way of facility fees under the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements, pays to the Issuer amounts equal to the amounts required by the Issuer to pay its ongoing fees, expenses and any and all sums due to any Financial Guarantor under the Finance Documents; and (iii) by way of facility fees under the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements (other than the Transferred YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements), pays to YWSF amounts required by YWSF to pay its ongoing fees and expenses and any and all sums due to the YWSF Financial Guarantor under the YWSF Bonds.

Common Terms Agreement

General

Each of the Finance Lessors, the Hedge Counterparties, the Security Trustee, the Cash Manager, the Standstill Cash Manager, the Existing Authorised Credit Providers, the Senior Facilities Agent, the Initial Senior Facilities Arrangers, each Obligor, the Bond Trustee, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee, the Principal Paying Agent, the Transfer Agent, the Registrar and others entered into, on the Closing Date or subsequently by way of accession, a common terms agreement (the “**Common Terms Agreement**” or “**CTA**”). The CTA sets out the representations, covenants (positive, negative and financial), Trigger Events and Events of Default which will apply to each Authorised Credit Facility.

It is a term of the CTA that any representation, covenant (to the extent of being able to declare an Event of Default), Trigger Event and Events of Default contained in any document which is in addition to those in the CTA and any other Common Agreement and any other exception expressly set out in the CTA will be unenforceable (save for limited exceptions which will, among other things, include Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Events, covenants relating to the purpose of an Authorised Credit Facility, covenants relating to indemnities, covenants to pay (including related payment mechanics), covenants relating to remuneration, costs and expenses, representations and covenants in each Class or Sub-Class of Bonds, “clean-down” provisions in any Revolving Credit Facility and certain provisions under the Hedging Agreements and the Finance Leases). The CTA further provides that no representation, covenant, Trigger Event or Event of Default will be breached or triggered as a result of the Permitted Post Closing Events (including, but not limited to, the payments of all amounts outstanding under the Acquisition Term Facility, certain transaction fees not paid on the Closing Date (if applicable) and any other payments as may be agreed by YWS and the Security Trustee in writing).

The CTA allows YWS (following a Periodic Review or any material change in the regulation of the water and sewerage industry in the United Kingdom) to amend any financial ratio contained within the covenants, Trigger Events or Events of Default, **provided that** the Security Trustee (acting on the instructions of the Majority Creditors) agrees and the relevant ratings set out in the definition of Rating Requirement (in relation to the Bonds) have been affirmed by all Rating Agencies then rating the Bonds (**provided that** in circumstances where a Rating Agency is not willing to issue a rating affirmation due to its then prevailing policy regarding the issue of rating affirmations, YWS has certified in writing to the Security Trustee that, in its opinion (and where the relevant Rating Agency

was prepared to consult with YWS this opinion is based on consultation with such Rating Agency) such amendment would not cause the ratings of the Bonds to be downgraded below the relevant ratings set out in the definition of Rating Requirement by such Rating Agency).

The CTA also sets out the cash management arrangements to apply to the YW Financing Group (see the section “*Cash Management*” below). The CTA also sets out the Hedging Policy with which each Hedging Agreement entered into must comply (see the section “*Hedging Policy*” below). It is a requirement of the CTA that future providers of Authorised Credit Facilities must also accede to the CTA and the STID.

A summary of the representations, covenants, Trigger Events and Events of Default to be included in the CTA is set out below.

Representations

On the Closing Date (and in respect of certain representations, on each Issue Date and each date on which any Financial Guarantee or any other new Authorised Credit Facility is issued or entered into under the Programme or any Relevant Securities are issued under an Authorised Credit Facility and only in relation to such Bonds, Financial Guarantee or Authorised Credit Facility (as applicable), and in respect of certain representations, on each Payment Date, each date of a request for a borrowing, the first date of each borrowing and each date for payment of a Restricted Payment), each Obligor makes a number of representations in respect of itself to each Finance Party. These representations will be subject, in some cases, to agreed exceptions, customary qualifications and to qualifications as to materiality and reservations of law, and will include representations as to:

- (i) its corporate status, power and authority and certain other legal matters;
- (ii) non-conflict with documents binding on it, constitutional documents or laws;
- (iii) no event having occurred or circumstance having arisen since the date of the last Financial Statements which has a Material Adverse Effect (except for any announcement of K from time to time);
- (iv) no Default or Potential Trigger Event being outstanding or will result from entry into and performance under the Transaction Documents and no other event or circumstance is outstanding which constitutes (or with the expiry of a grace period, the giving of a notice, the making of any determination or any combination of any of the foregoing, would constitute) a default or termination event under any other agreement or instrument which is binding on it or any of its Subsidiaries or to which its (or any of its Subsidiaries’) assets are subject which would have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (v) it obtaining all necessary consents and approvals;
- (vi) its ownership of, or interests in, the assets over which it has created Security Interests under the Security Documents and which are material to the operation of its Business;
- (vii) maintaining all necessary insurances;
- (viii) there being no insolvency event in relation to it (other than any proceeding or claim which is being contested in good faith and is not outstanding for longer than 45 days);
- (ix) the conduct of its business not violating any judgment, law or regulation;
- (x) the due payment of all taxes save to the extent any tax payment is being disputed in good faith;
- (xi) under the laws of its jurisdictions of incorporation and tax residence in force on the Closing Date, it is not (other than as disclosed) being required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment of interest under the Finance Documents;

- (xii) subject to reservations of law, the claims of the Secured Creditors ranking prior to the claims of its other unsecured and unsubordinated creditors;
- (xiii) no Security Interest having been created or existing other than Permitted Security Interests and no indebtedness incurred other than Permitted Financial Indebtedness and Permitted Volume Trading Arrangements;
- (xiv) save as otherwise disclosed herein (or in any updated Prospectus or supplement hereto) no litigation proceedings current, pending or threatened;
- (xv) compliance with environmental laws;
- (xvi) all arrangements or contracts with any person being on an arm's length basis;
- (xvii) on the Closing Date, no member of the YW Financing Group being liable in respect of any Financial Indebtedness that is not Senior Debt, except for certain Permitted Financial Indebtedness;
- (xviii) on the Closing Date, the shares over which Security will be granted pursuant to the Security Agreement are validly issued, fully paid, non-assessable and freely transferable and constitute shares in the capital of limited companies, and there are no moneys or liabilities outstanding or payable in respect of any such share;
- (xix) as at the Closing Date, the aggregate market value of Excluded Property of the Chargors does not exceed 5 per cent. of RCV;
- (xx) in the case of YWS, it having the necessary Intellectual Property Rights to carry on its Appointed Business;
- (xxi) in the case of YWS, it being unaware of any Special Administration Order having been made in respect of it;
- (xxii) in the case of YWS, assumptions used in respect of financial ratio calculations, projections and calculations having been made in good faith, after careful consideration and materially consistent with Applicable Accounting Principles and applicable Good Industry Practice; and
- (xxiii) in respect of any offering of securities in a transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, pursuant to section 4(2) of the Securities Act: (i) compliance with U.S. federal securities law (for example, limiting communications with US investors); (ii) conduct of YWS's business as it may relate to US legislation (for example, compliance with US trade sanctions and money laundering laws); and (iii) compliance with UK and US pension obligations.

Additionally, each of YWH, Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Holdings Limited, YWSF, Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited represented that its activities have been limited prior to the Closing Date to support their bankruptcy remote status. The Issuer represented, on the date of its accession to the CTA and STID, that its activities have been limited prior to such accession date to support its bankruptcy remote status.

It should be noted that following the 2018 Reorganisation, Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Holdings Limited, Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited are no longer party to the Finance Documents.

Covenants

The CTA contains certain positive, negative and financial covenants from each of the Obligors. A summary of the covenants which are included in the CTA (subject, in some cases, to agreed exceptions,

de minimis amounts and qualifications as to materiality and reservations of law) is set out below in the sections “*Information Covenants*”, “*General Covenants*” and “*Financial Covenants*”.

Information Covenants

- YWS undertakes to provide, from time to time, certain information including:
 - (a) information, which would reasonably be expected to be material to an Authorised Credit Provider, which it supplies to Ofwat;
 - (b) details of proposed material changes to the Instrument of Appointment or any proposed changes to the constitutional documents;
 - (c) details of any investigations or proceedings;
 - (d) any notice (including an Enforcement Order) from any governmental authority or industry regulator;
 - (e) a semi-annual Investors’ Report;
 - (f) certain other material information about the business and financial condition of each of the Obligors as may be requested or required to be delivered from time to time; and
 - (g) information in relation to any announcement of K.
- Each Obligor undertakes to provide, within certain agreed timeframes, certain information including:
 - (a) its audited unconsolidated financial statements and (in respect of YWS only) its unaudited unconsolidated interim financial statements;
 - (b) copies of all material documents despatched by it to its creditors (other than in the ordinary course of its business);
 - (c) details of any litigation or other proceedings which are current, threatened or pending;
 - (d) details of any Obligor placed on credit watch with negative implications with a view to a possible downgrade and/or any Wrapped Bonds and/or any YWSF Wrapped Bonds or Unwrapped Debt of such Obligor being below Investment Grade and any non-compliance with any law or regulation or the occurrence of an emergency;
 - (e) notification of any Default or Potential Trigger Event;
 - (f) details of any event which could give rise to an insurance claim in excess of 0.25 per cent. of RCV; and
 - (g) details of any event which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect and, where relevant, the Periodic Information relating to it.
- Each of YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer undertakes, among other things:
 - (a) to supply a Compliance Certificate to be accompanied by computations made in respect of such historical and forward-looking financial ratios as required by the CTA;
 - (b) to permit the Security Trustee to investigate the calculations contained in any Compliance Certificate; and
 - (c) to deliver a certificate upon request by the Security Trustee certifying that no Default or Potential Trigger Event is outstanding or, if a Default or Potential Trigger Event is

outstanding of which it is aware, specifying the Default or Potential Trigger Event and the steps (if any) taken or proposed to be taken to remedy such event.

General Covenants

- Each Obligor undertakes, among other things:
 - (a) to maintain its corporate status;
 - (b) to ensure that the secured claims of Secured Creditors against it under the Finance Documents will rank prior to the claims of all its other unsecured and unsubordinated creditors;
 - (c) to operate and maintain its business in a safe, efficient and business-like manner and in accordance with its memorandum and articles of association and the Finance Documents and, in the case of YWS, the Instrument of Appointment, the WIA and Good Industry Practice (taking its Business as a whole);
 - (d) to ensure that the corporate ownership structure of the YW Financing Group (other than the ownership or Control of YWH) remains as at the date of the CTA (other than any Permitted Acquisitions or Permitted Disposals);
 - (e) not to incur any Financial Indebtedness other than Permitted Financial Indebtedness or, in the case of YWS, Permitted Volume Trading Arrangements;
 - (f) not to acquire or invest, other than Permitted Acquisitions, Authorised Investments and Permitted Joint Ventures or as permitted by the Transaction Documents or with the consent of the Security Trustee;
 - (g) not to, or to permit any Permitted Joint Venture to, be a creditor in respect of any Financial Indebtedness or issue any guarantee or indemnity in respect of the obligations of any other person in respect of Financial Indebtedness (subject to certain exceptions, including pursuant to the First Kelda Holdco Loan and the Second Kelda Holdco Loan);
 - (h) not to change its constitutional documents without the prior written consent of the Security Trustee;
 - (i) not to enter into any Treasury Transaction other than: (i) in the case of the Issuer, YWS or YWSF pursuant to Hedging Agreements; (ii) any Treasury Transactions entered into between Obligors; and/or (iii) Treasury Transactions entered into by YWS in the ordinary course of its business to manage risk inherent in its business for non-speculative purposes only and not in respect of any Financial Indebtedness;
 - (j) outside the ordinary course of its business and except for in connection with a Permitted Tax Loss Transaction or the YWS VAT Group or pursuant to any Finance Lease Document, not to enter, without the consent of the Security Trustee, into any arrangements with any person (other than a taxation authority in respect of the taxation liabilities of such Obligor or any other Obligor or pursuant to the Finance Documents) relating to Tax;
 - (k) not to compromise or settle any claim, litigation or arbitration without prior notification to the Security Trustee;
 - (l) (A) to obtain, maintain and comply with all applicable laws, regulations and orders and obtain and maintain all governmental and regulatory consents, licences, authorisations and approvals (including the Instrument of Appointment) necessary for the conduct of its business as a whole in accordance with Good Industry Practice; and (B) to do nothing

which would lead to the termination, suspension or revocation of any such consents, licences, authorisations and approvals;

- (m) to pay all Taxes for which an Obligor is primarily liable;
 - (n) other than in respect of Permitted Disposals, not to create or allow to exist any Security Interest on any of its present or future revenues or assets other than Permitted Security Interests, nor create or enter into any restriction or prohibition on the creation or granting of, any Security Interest on any of its assets except as permitted by the Finance Documents, nor create or permit to exist any further Security Interest over all or any of its present and future revenues, equipment or assets as security for any Permitted Financial Indebtedness other than in favour of the Security Trustee to be held upon the terms of the STID;
 - (o) not to: (A): (i) dispose of any of its assets on terms where it is or may be leased to or re-acquired or acquired by an associate other than Permitted Disposals or (in the case of YWS) pursuant to a Finance Lease; or (ii) dispose of any of its receivables (other than Permitted Disposals); or (iii) purchase any asset on terms providing for (or likely to have the substantive effect of) a retention of title or a conditional sale, in circumstances where the primary purpose is raising Financial Indebtedness or financing the acquisition of an asset; nor (B) enter into any such transaction in (A) above where the primary purpose is not raising finance to the extent that the consideration in respect of such transaction is not received in cash in full at the time and exceeds 0.1 per cent. of RCV in aggregate at any time;
 - (p) not to dispose of the Equipment or its undertaking, revenues, business or assets other than a Permitted Disposal, a Permitted Joint Venture or to create a Permitted Security Interest;
 - (q) (in the case of the Exchange Issuer only) not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of the Exchanged YWSF Bonds at any time, other than pursuant to the creation of a Permitted Security Interest;
 - (r) not to change its tax residence from the United Kingdom; or
 - (s) other than as a result of a Permitted Emergency Action, not to enter into any arrangement or contract with any person otherwise than on an arm's length basis.
- Additionally, YWH undertakes, amongst other things:
 - (a) not to carry on or transact any business or other activity other than: (A) ownership of the shares in members of the YW Financing Group; (B) the giving of the guarantee and security in accordance with the Finance Documents; (C) the performance of obligations required or exercise of any rights under the Finance Documents; (D) receiving the Intra-Group Debt Service Distributions (if any); (E) carrying out any Permitted Post Closing Events; and (F) providing management services to members of the YW Financing Group from time to time;
 - (b) not to own any asset or incur any liabilities except for the purposes of carrying on its business in accordance with the Finance Documents;
 - (c) not to incur Financial Indebtedness (other than certain categories of Permitted Financial Indebtedness and only to the extent that Subordinated Debt is entered into with another member of the Kelda Group) to any member of the Kelda Group or any Affiliate or be a lender in respect of Financial Indebtedness of any member of the Kelda Group or any

Affiliate unless the occurrence of such Financial Indebtedness is in compliance with the Restricted Payment Condition; and

- (d) not to make any Restricted Payments otherwise than in accordance with the Finance Documents and out of monies received by it, directly or indirectly, from YWS in the case of YWH which have been properly paid by YWS as a Distribution or as set out under the CTA.
- YWS further undertakes to maintain at least three non-executive directors who are not employees or directors of any Associate (save as disclosed in writing to the Security Trustee on the Closing Date or as otherwise approved by the Security Trustee).
- Additionally, YWS undertakes, among other things:
 - (a) to ensure that the nature of its business is limited to the Business;
 - (b) to conduct its Appointed Business in the name of YWS or under any such other name or names (but not through a separate legal entity) as YWS shall determine and to ensure that separation of the YW Financing Group from any member of the Non-YW Financing Group (or Associate thereof) is maintained at all times;
 - (c) not to permit, agree to or recommend any suspension or the abandonment of all or a material part of the operation of its Appointed Business;
 - (d) if it exceeds the Permitted Non-Appointed Business Limits, to dispose of or reduce all or part of its Permitted Non-Appointed Business within six months of the date on which the Permitted Non-Appointed Business Limits are first exceeded so that the Permitted Non-Appointed Business Limits are complied with on the next Calculation Date immediately following the expiry of the relevant six-month period;
 - (e) to comply in all material respects with the Instrument of Appointment;
 - (f) not to agree to any amendment or variation of the Instrument of Appointment;
 - (g) to comply with applicable relevant Environmental Laws and Environmental Approvals applicable to it and to notify the Security Trustee of any Environmental Claims;
 - (h) to effect and maintain those insurances in connection with its Business as are required under the CTA;
 - (i) to procure that any Outsourcing Agreement or Capex Contract entered into on and from the Closing Date complies with the Public Procurement Rules (if such Outsourcing Agreement or Capex Contract would be an agreement to which the Public Procurement Rules would apply) and the Outsourcing Policy;
 - (j) to ensure it has adequate financial and management resources to enable it to discharge its core obligations under the Instrument of Appointment;
 - (k) (A) following receipt of notice of termination of the Instrument of Appointment, use its reasonable endeavours to ensure that: (i) a Transfer Scheme reasonably satisfactory to the Security Trustee is agreed between YWS, the transferee and Ofwat by a date within two years of the giving of such notice; (ii) any such Transfer Scheme will not be materially prejudicial to the Secured Creditors; and (iii) ensure that the Security Trustee is kept fully informed of the consultation process with Ofwat and is consulted in relation thereto if YWS becomes subject to any Transfer Scheme; and (B) subject to its obligations under the WIA, not to agree to any Transfer Scheme without the consent of the Security Trustee;

- (l) as soon as reasonably practicable, to apply to Ofwat for an interim determination when permitted under the Instrument of Appointment where it would be prudent and in the best commercial interests of YWS to do so;
 - (m) to levy charges to customers which, together with other available amounts, are as far as possible sufficient, within the constraints of the current price limit framework or other regulatory requirements, to enable YWS to meet its operational, investment and financial obligations under the Instrument of Appointment and its obligations in respect of Financial Indebtedness; and
 - (n) if the Account Bank or any DSR Liquidity Facility Provider no longer maintains the Minimum Short-term Rating with Moody's or Fitch, in accordance with the requirement to act with prudent treasury management policies, to consult with Moody's and / or Fitch. If Moody's and / or Fitch indicate to YWS that they are reasonably likely to downgrade the then current rating of the Bonds, unless, in the case of the Account Bank, the Account Bank is replaced, or, in the case of a Liquidity Provider, such Liquidity Provider is replaced or its commitment drawn, then the relevant Obligor shall exercise its rights to effect such replacement or drawing as the case may be.
- Additionally, YWS, YWSF, the Issuer undertake, among other things:
 - (a) to each use its reasonable endeavours to ensure that it maintains a published underlying rating in respect of the Wrapped Bonds and the YWSF Wrapped Bonds and a credit rating in respect of the Unwrapped Bonds and YWSF Unwrapped Bonds with at least two of the Rating Agencies as the Security Trustee and YWS shall agree, in each case, of Investment Grade;
 - (b) only to:
 - (1) implement Deferrals of K at a time when no Trigger Event is subsisting, no Event of Default is subsisting or if required by Ofwat;
 - (2) other than in the case of Permitted Post Closing Events or any Intra-Group Debt Service Distribution, make any payment in respect of Subordinated Debt or pay any Distribution which would be a Restricted Payment if each of the following requirements is met:
 - (A) in the case of a Distribution only, the payment is made after a board meeting has been held approving such Distribution or dividend;
 - (B) the aggregate amount of any such payment(s) that may be paid is no higher than the Proposed Payment Amount (as defined below);
 - (C) on the date of such payment:
 - (a) no withdrawals have been made from the Issuer's, or, as the case may be, YWSF's Debt Service Reserve Accounts or YWSF's Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account pursuant to Schedule 11 (*Cash Management*) and no drawings are outstanding under the DSR Liquidity Facilities, other than Standby Drawings;
 - (b) each of the Senior RAR and the Class A RAR for each Test Period (after deducting an amount equal to the proposed payment(s) (the "**Proposed Payment Amount**") from available cash), as certified by the Issuer, YWSF and YWS in the Compliance Certificate most

recently delivered to the Security Trustee and each Rating Agency, is less than or equal to

- (i) prior to the occurrence of the Permitted Non-Participating Financial Indebtedness Trigger: (a) in the case of the Senior RAR, 0.82:1; and (b) in the case of the Class A RAR, 0.72:1;
 - (ii) following the occurrence of the Permitted Non-Participating Financial Indebtedness Trigger: (a) in the case of the Senior RAR, 0.85:1; and (b) in the case of the Class A RAR, 0.75:1; and
 - (iii) no Default subsists or would result from the payment and those representations required to be repeated on each payment date are, and will following such payment remain, correct in all material respects **provided that** if such Default arises as a result of a notice to terminate the Instrument of Appointment having been served then such Default has deemed to be cured if an independent financial adviser has certified to the Security Trustee that a Transfer Scheme as defined in Schedule 2 of the WIA or other satisfactory security has been established that will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of Class A Debt Providers or Class B Debt Providers (as the case may be); and
 - (iv) no underlying rating in respect of the Class A Wrapped Bonds or the YWSF Wrapped Bonds and each credit rating in respect of the Class A Unwrapped Bonds or the YWSF Unwrapped Bonds has been placed on credit watch with negative implications where it is reasonably likely that such underlying rating or credit rating will fall below Investment Grade;
 - (c) in the case of YWS, not to make an Intra-Group Debt Service Distribution unless certain conditions are satisfied;
 - (d) to inform the Security Trustee of any change to the Auditor, as soon as reasonably practicable;
 - (e) to only replace the Auditor without the prior written approval of the Security Trustee if the replacement Auditor is a firm of independent public accountants of international standing;
 - (f) not to change its financial year end without the prior written consent of the Security Trustee; and
 - (g) to enter into the hedging agreements contemplated in the Hedging Policy in accordance with the terms of the Hedging Policy.
- Additionally, each of the Issuer, YWSF and, in the case of paragraphs (b) and (f) below, YWS undertakes, among other things:
 - (a) to restrict its business to certain matters in accordance with the Finance Documents;

- (b) not to enter into any Authorised Credit Facility (other than in respect of any Subordinated Debt) unless following such entry into such Authorised Credit Facility:

(i) the sum of:

- (1) the aggregate nominal outstanding Financial Indebtedness of the YW Financing Group which has an expected maturity falling within any period of 24 consecutive months (from and including the first day of any 24 month period to but excluding the day falling 24 months later) expressed as a percentage of RCV as at the proposed date of entry into such Authorised Credit Facility; and
- (2) the aggregate accretions by way of indexation at the Relevant Inflation Rate to each Relevant Termination Date under any RPI Linked Hedging Agreement which:
 - (A) may be terminated at the election of the applicable Hedge Counterparty (taking into account the earliest optional termination date only);
 - (B) has a scheduled termination date; or
 - (C) will terminate pursuant to any mandatory termination provision specified in the relevant Hedging Agreement,

in each case within any period of 24 consecutive months (from and including the first day of any 24 month period to but excluding the day falling 24 months later) (any termination date falling within such period being a “**Relevant Termination Date**”) each expressed as a percentage of RCV (where (1) if the Relevant Termination Date falls prior to the end of the current Periodic Review Period, the RCV shall be that projected by Ofwat for such Relevant Termination Date indexed to the Relevant Termination Date at the rate of inflation assumed by YWS in its most recent YWS Business Financial Model for such 24 month period, such rate of inflation the “**Relevant Inflation Rate**”), and (2) if the Relevant Termination Date falls after the end of the current Periodic Review Period, the RCV shall be that projected by Ofwat for the end of the current Periodic Review Period indexed to the Relevant Termination Date at the Relevant Inflation Rate),

shall not exceed 20 per cent.; and

(ii) the sum of:

- (1) the aggregate nominal outstanding Financial Indebtedness of the YW Financing Group which has an expected maturity falling within the period from one Periodic Review to the next Periodic Review expressed as a percentage of RCV as at the proposed date of entry into such Authorised Credit Facility; and
- (2) the aggregate accretions by way of indexation at the Relevant Inflation Rate to each Relevant Termination Date under any RPI Linked Hedging Agreement which:

- (A) may be terminated at the election of the applicable Hedge Counterparty (taking into account the earliest optional termination date only);
- (B) has a scheduled termination date; or
- (C) will terminate pursuant to any mandatory termination provision specified in the relevant Hedging Agreement,

in each case within the period from one Periodic Review to the next Periodic Review (any termination date falling within such period being a “Relevant Termination Date”) each expressed as a percentage of RCV (where (1) if the Relevant Termination Date falls prior to the end of the current Periodic Review Period, the RCV shall be that projected by Ofwat for such Relevant Termination Date; and (2) if the Relevant Termination Date falls after the end of the current Periodic Review Period, the RCV shall be that projected by Ofwat for the end of the current Periodic Review Period indexed to the Relevant Termination Date at the rate of inflation assumed by YWS in its most recent YWS Business Financial Model for such Periodic Review Period, such rate of inflation (the “Relevant Inflation Rate”)),

does not exceed 40 per cent. (adjusted and increased proportionately to the extent that the period from one Periodic Review to the next Periodic Review is greater than 5 years),

and, for the purposes of these paragraphs (b)(i) and (ii), “expected maturity” shall include any Financial Indebtedness that would, in the ordinary course, be expected to be repaid in full as a result of any Subordinated Step-up Fee Amounts or other extraordinary payment being required to keep such Financial Indebtedness outstanding;

- (c) to use all reasonable endeavours to procure and maintain the admission of all listed Bonds for trading on the London Stock Exchange;
- (d) to procure that the Principal Paying Agent notifies the Bond Trustee if it does not receive the full amount in the correct currency in respect of any payment in respect of the Bonds on or before the due date for such payment;
- (e) to give notice of certain events to the Bond Trustee and Bondholders in relation to the Bonds and payments in respect of the Bonds;
- (f) while any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, to procure that notice is given to each of the Rating Agencies of: (A) any proposed amendment to the Finance Documents; (B) the Bonds of any Sub-Class being repaid in full; (C) the termination of the appointment of the Cash Manager; (D) the appointment of a replacement Bond Trustee or Security Trustee or any new or replacement Agents; (E) any Default; (F) the taking of Enforcement Action; (G) the occurrence of any YWH Change of Control; or (H) the establishment or acquisition of any Permitted Subsidiary, in each case, promptly after the Issuer, YWSF or YWS becoming aware of the same; and
- (g) to give notice of certain events in relation to the Bonds to the Rating Agencies.

Financial Covenants

- (i) YWS undertakes, among other things:

- (a) to deliver, with each Compliance Certificate and each Investors' Report a statement setting out details of the calculation of the following ratios calculated as at the Calculation Date immediately prior to the date of the delivery of that Compliance Certificate:
 - (1) the Class A ICR for each Test Period;
 - (2) the Class A Adjusted ICR for each Test Period;
 - (3) the Senior Adjusted ICR for each Test Period;
 - (4) a Class A Average Adjusted ICR for each Test Period;
 - (5) the Senior Average Adjusted ICR for each Test Period;
 - (6) the Class A RAR for each Test Period;
 - (7) the Senior RAR for each Test Period;
 - (8) the Conformed Class A Adjusted ICR for each Test Period;
 - (9) the Conformed Senior Adjusted ICR for each Test Period;
 - (10) the Conformed Class A Average Adjusted ICR for each Test Period;
 - (11) the Conformed Senior Average Adjusted ICR for each Test Period;
 - (12) the Re-profiled Class A ICR for each Test Period;
 - (13) the Re-profiled Class A Adjusted ICR for each Test Period;
 - (14) the Re-profiled Senior Adjusted ICR for each Test Period;
 - (15) the Re-profiled Class A Average Adjusted ICR for each Test Period; and
 - (16) the Re-profiled Senior Average Adjusted ICR for each Test Period,
 - (b) at each Periodic Review and on making each interim determination application, to apply to Ofwat for a price determination which, in the reasonable opinion of the YWS directors, would allow, at a minimum, a credit rating the same as the original credit rating in respect of the Class A Unwrapped Bonds and the YWSF Unwrapped Bonds and an underlying rating the same as the original underlying rating in respect of the Class A Wrapped Bonds and the YWSF Wrapped Bonds, in each case from each of the Rating Agencies.
- (ii) Each of the Issuer and YWSF shall (and YWS will procure that each of the Issuer and YWSF shall) maintain:
- (a) DSR Liquidity Facilities available for drawing in respect of Class A Debt which, when aggregated with all amounts (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from such amounts) standing to the credit of the Class A Debt Service Reserve Accounts of the Issuer and YWSF are not less than the Class A Required Balance;
 - (b) DSR Liquidity Facilities available for drawing by YWSF in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than Exchanged YWSF Bonds) which, when aggregated with all amounts (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from such amounts) standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account of YWSF are not less than the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance; and

- (c) DSR Liquidity Facilities available for drawing in respect of Class B Debt which, when aggregated with all amounts (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from such amounts) standing to the credit of the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account of the Issuer is not less than the Class B Required Balance.
- (iii) YWS further undertakes to maintain an O&M Reserve and/or O&M Reserve Facility available for drawing which together with amounts standing to the credit of any O&M Reserve Account (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Accounts) amount to not less than the O&M Reserve Required Amount.

Trigger Events

The CTA also sets out certain Trigger Events which will include (subject to agreed exceptions, materiality qualifications, grace periods and remedies and as more particularly provided in the CTA) the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (i) *Financial Ratios*
 - (a) the Class A RAR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be more than 0.75:1;
 - (b) the Senior RAR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be more than 0.90:1;
 - (c) the Class A Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.3:1;
 - (d) the Senior Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.1:1;
 - (e) the Class A Average Adjusted ICR is or is estimated to be less than 1.4:1;
 - (f) the Senior Average Adjusted ICR is or is estimated to be less than 1.2:1;
 - (g) the Conformed Class A Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 0.10:1;
 - (h) the Conformed Senior Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 0.10:1;
 - (i) the Conformed Class A Average Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 0.10:1;
 - (j) the Conformed Senior Average Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 0.10:1;
 - (k) the Re-profiled Class A Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.3:1;
 - (l) the Re-profiled Senior Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.1:1;
 - (m) the Re-profiled Class A Average Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.4:1; or
 - (n) the Re-profiled Senior Average Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.2:1.

- (ii) *Debt Service Payment Account Shortfall*

The failure by YWS to pay the Monthly Payment Amount within five Business Days following the date on which such payment was scheduled to be made.

(iii) *Material Deviation in Projections*

On any Calculation Date, the estimated actual Capital Expenditure for the five-year period between the last Periodic Review and the next Periodic Review exceeds the Capital Expenditure for that period assumed by Ofwat for such period (as adjusted for the exceptions noted below) in respect of YWS by 10 per cent. or more. Allowable adjustments to the Capital Expenditure assumed by Ofwat are as follows:

- (a) in respect of changes in Out-turn Inflation, including Variances in real construction prices from assumed construction prices;
- (b) Variances that YWS has reasonable expectation will be added to the RCV through a Recognised Ofwat Mechanism by no later than the next Periodic Review Effective Date; and
- (c) Variances attributable to investment in Major Capex Projects, where such projects were not reflected in the existing Periodic Review, but are the subject of discussions with Ofwat.

(iv) *Liquidity for Capital Expenditure and Working Capital*

If, as at any Calculation Date, the aggregate of: (i) YWS's operating cash flows including monies standing to the credit of the Operating Accounts available or forecast to be available to meet Capital Expenditure and working capital requirements for the next 12 months; and (ii) Authorised Credit Facilities (excluding Liquidity Facilities) available to be drawn in the next 12 month period, is less than the aggregate of: (a) YWS's forecast Capital Expenditure projected for the next 12 month period; (b) YWS's forecast working capital requirements projected for the next 12 month period; and (c) the amount the Issuer, YWSF or, as the case may be, YWS estimates, in its reasonable opinion, is equal to the net amount payable by the Issuer, YWSF or, as the case may be, YWS to a Hedge Counterparty following the exercise of an option to terminate a Treasury Transaction as permitted by the Hedging Policy.

(v) *Required Balance and Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance of DSR Liquidity Facilities and Drawdown on O&M Reserve Facilities*

If, at any time, the aggregate of all amounts available for drawing under the DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Class A Debt and Class B Debt and all amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts of the Issuer and YWSF (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts) is less than the Required Balance (although it will not be a Trigger Event if it is triggered as a direct result of a banking error and remedied by such amount being repaid within three Business Days without such repayment being funded by a further drawing under a DSR Liquidity Facility).

If, at any time, the aggregate of all amounts available for drawing under the DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than Exchanged YWSF Bonds) and all amounts standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account of YWSF (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account) is less than the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance (although it will not be a Trigger Event if it is triggered as a direct result of a banking error and remedied by such amount being repaid within three Business Days without such repayment being funded by a further drawing under a DSR Liquidity Facility).

If, at any time, YWS draws down under an O&M Reserve Facility or YWS withdraws funds from its O&M Reserve Account, in either case to pay its operating or maintenance expenditure (excluding any drawing or repayment of any Standby Drawing in relation to an O&M Reserve Facility).

(vi) *Enforcement Order*

An Enforcement Order is issued under Part II, Chapter II of the WIA against YWS which would have a Material Adverse Effect if not complied with.

(vii) *Circumstances leading to a Special Administration Order*

Any published indication or occurrence of other circumstance that would reasonably be expected to lead to an application by Ofwat or the Secretary of State for a Special Administration Order to be made in respect of YWS.

(viii) *Termination of Instrument of Appointment*

The giving of a notice to terminate the Instrument of Appointment under the WIA.

(ix) *Event of Default*

An Event of Default is continuing.

(x) *Referral regarding Substantial Effects Clause*

A referral is made under sub-paragraph 14.2 of Condition B in Schedule 2 (*Substantial Effect Determination*) to the Instrument of Appointment (or any successor or equivalent paragraph) as a result of any materially adverse event.

(xi) *Audit Qualification*

The Auditor qualify its report of any member of the YW Financing Group in a material manner which causes the financial ratios calculated in accordance with the CTA to not reflect the true position of YWS in a materially adverse manner.

(xii) *Adverse Governmental Legislation*

The final reading of new legislation impacting upon Relevant Undertakers (as that term is defined in the WIA) if such legislation would (if enacted) lead to a breach of the financial ratios set out above or cause a material deviation in projections as set out above (in each case, taking into account any actions available to YWS to mitigate or cure the same).

(xiii) *Modification or Replacement of Instrument of Appointment*

If within six months of an announcement setting out clear proposals (including a related timetable to effect such proposals) by Ofwat for the modification or replacement of the Instrument of Appointment which, if implemented, would have a Material Adverse Effect, YWS has not obtained confirmation from Ofwat that the proposed modification or replacement is not expected to be implemented or is expected to be implemented in a form which is not reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xiv) *Conduct of Business*

The Permitted Non-Appointed Business Limits are breached.

(xv) *Adverse Final Determination of K*

A final determination of K by Ofwat which is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect (taking into account any remedies available to YWS).

(xvi) *Credit Rating Downgrade*

- (a) The long-term shadow credit rating of any Class A Wrapped Bonds or YWSF Wrapped Bonds given by any two of the Rating Agencies is: (i) ascribed at or falls to BBB (S&P), Baa2 (Moody's) or BBB (Fitch) or below; or (ii) is withdrawn;
- (b) the long-term credit rating of any Class A Unwrapped Debt by any two of the Rating Agencies is: (i) ascribed at or falls to BBB (S&P), Baa2 (Moody's) or BBB (Fitch) or below; or (ii) is withdrawn;
- (c) the long-term shadow credit rating of the Class B Wrapped Bonds by any two of the Rating Agencies is: (i) ascribed at or falls below Investment Grade; or (ii) is withdrawn; or
- (d) the long-term credit rating of any Class B Unwrapped Debt by any two of the Rating Agencies is: (i) ascribed at or falls below Investment Grade; or (ii) is withdrawn.

Each credit rating referred to above is the “**Trigger Credit Rating**” for the relevant Class of Bonds.

(xvii) *Super Senior RPI Linked Hedging Agreements*

On any Calculation Date, the aggregate amount of all accretions by indexation to the original notional amounts of any Super Senior RPI Linked Hedging Agreements exceeds 6 per cent. of RCV as at that Calculation Date.

Trigger Event Consequences

Following the occurrence of a Trigger Event and at any time until such Trigger Event has been waived or deemed remedied in accordance with the CTA, certain consequences will result, including:

- (i) no Obligor may make Restricted Payments and YWS must not declare and must stop any implementation of any Deferrals of K;
- (ii) YWS must provide such information as may be properly requested by the Security Trustee. YWS must discuss with the Security Trustee (at a mutually convenient time and location) its plans for appropriate remedial action and the timetable for implementation of such action which must then be implemented by YWS;
- (iii) the Security Trustee may commission an Independent Review to be conducted by technical advisers to the Security Trustee (appointed subject to prior consultation with YWS) to examine the causes of the relevant Trigger Event and recommend appropriate measures;
- (iv) subject to prior notice to YWS, if practicable, the Security Trustee shall be entitled to discuss the relevant Trigger Event and any Remedial Plan with Ofwat; and
- (v) restrictions on payments by YWS under Outsourcing Agreements and/or Capex Contracts with Associates which do not comply with the Outsourcing Policy.

Trigger Event Remedies

At any time when the Issuer, YWSF or YWS (as the case may be) believes that a Trigger Event has been remedied in accordance with the detailed provisions of the CTA, it must serve notice on the Security Trustee to that effect, and the Security Trustee must respond confirming that the relevant Trigger Event has, in its reasonable opinion, been remedied or setting out its reasons for believing that such Trigger Event has not been remedied (in which case, such event will continue to be a Trigger Event until such time as the Security Trustee is reasonably satisfied that the Trigger Event has been remedied).

Events of Default

The CTA contains a number of events of default (the “**Events of Default**”) which will be Events of Default under each Finance Document (other than, in respect of the Hedge Counterparties, the Hedging Agreements). Subject, in some cases and where not otherwise stated below, to agreed exceptions, materiality thresholds and qualifications, reservations of law, grace periods and remedies, Events of Default include:

- (a) non-payment of amounts payable under the Finance Documents;
- (b) non-compliance with certain other obligations under the Finance Documents;
- (c) material misrepresentation;
- (d) non-payment of amounts payable (after the expiry of any originally applicable grace period) in respect of any Financial Indebtedness other than in respect of the Finance Documents and in excess of 0.1 per cent. of RCV in nominal amount;
- (e) insolvency of any Obligor (other than YWS) or insolvency proceedings being commenced against any Obligor (other than YWS) or, in relation to YWS, an insolvency event or insolvency proceedings as set out further in the CTA occur(s) in relation to YWS;
- (f) transfer, revocation or termination of the Instrument of Appointment;
- (g) insufficient liquidity to meet YWS’s forecast Capital Expenditure and working capital requirements projected for the next six month period;
- (h) any Obligor repudiating a Finance Document or it becoming unlawful or ineffective to perform obligations under any Finance Document;
- (i) a YWS Change of Control occurs;
- (j) any of the Security ceasing to be in full force and effect;
- (k) certain governmental action which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (l) failure by any Obligor to comply with any judgment, attachment, sequestration, distress or execution being made, obtained or levied against the assets of any Obligor in respect of sums exceeding 0.1 per cent. of RCV;
- (m) an Obligor other than YWS ceasing or threatening to cease to carry on its business or YWS ceasing or threatening to cease to carry on the Appointed Business;
- (n) litigation being started against an Obligor or its assets or revenues which would be reasonably likely to be adversely determined and, if so adversely determined, would have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (o) the Class A ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 0.10:1; and/or
- (p) the Senior RAR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be more than 0.95:1; and/or
- (q) the Class A Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1:1;
- (r) the Conformed Class A Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 0.10:1;
- (s) the Re-profiled Class A ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1.60:1; and/or
- (t) the Re-profiled Class A Adjusted ICR for any Test Period is or is estimated to be less than 1:1.

In respect of each Event of Default requiring any action or discretion on the part of the relevant creditor, the Security Trustee will (save in respect of certain Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters (see the section “*Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters*” above)) act in accordance with the instructions of the Majority Creditors in accordance with the STID (see the section “*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed*” above).

Immediately upon the notification to the Security Trustee of an occurrence of an Event of Default, a Standstill Period will commence in accordance with the STID (see the section “*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed – Standstill*” above).

Conditions Precedent

The conditions precedent to among other things the signing of the CTA, the Closing Date and to the issue of Bonds after the Closing Date is all set out in a conditions precedent agreement (the “**CP Agreement**”) as agreed between, among others, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee and the Obligors.

Cash Management

Accounts

The CTA requires YWS to open and maintain the following Accounts with the Account Bank:

- (a) certain Operating Accounts;
- (b) an O&M Reserve Account;
- (c) a Debt Service Payment Account; and
- (d) a Compensation Account.

The Issuer is required to open and maintain the following Accounts with the Account Bank:

- (a) a Transaction Account;
- (b) a Class A Debt Service Reserve Account;
- (c) a Class B Debt Service Reserve Account (if required); and
- (d) in the event it raises Permitted Financial Indebtedness denominated in a currency other than Sterling, an account denominated in such currency.

YWSF is required to open and maintain the following Accounts with the Account Bank:

- (a) a Transaction Account;
- (b) a Class A Debt Service Reserve Account; and
- (c) a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account.

YWH was required to open and maintain one chequing account only with the Account Bank.

Each of the Issuer, YWSF and YWS may also open and maintain an account (each a “**Swap Collateral Account**”) into which any collateral provided by a Hedge Counterparty or guarantor thereof shall be deposited upon the relevant trigger occurring for the provision of such collateral to support the obligations of the Hedge Counterparty or guarantor under the terms of the appropriate Hedging Agreement.

Each of YWS and the Issuer may open and maintain a Cash Cover Account pursuant to the terms of an Authorised Credit Facility pursuant to which a letter of credit facility has been made available to YWS or the Issuer into which any amounts in respect of “cash cover” (as defined in the relevant

Authorised Credit Facility) shall be deposited in accordance with the terms thereof. Any amounts standing to the credit of a Cash Cover Account shall be applied only in accordance with the terms of the relevant Authorised Credit Facility and the STID.

Each of the above accounts together with any other bank account of any Obligor are collectively referred to as the “Accounts”. Each of the Accounts (other than any Cash Cover Accounts opened at another bank or financial institution in accordance with the Senior Facilities Agreement or any other Authorised Credit Facility) will be held with the Account Bank pursuant to the Account Bank Agreement. Each Obligor will agree in the CTA to comply with the Account Bank Agreement and the provisions of the CTA applying to its Accounts.

Operating Accounts

Under the CTA, YWS will ensure that all of its revenues (other than any Income on Authorised Investments which shall be credited to the Account from which the relevant Authorised Investment was made) will be paid into an Operating Account.

The Operating Accounts shall be the principal current accounts of YWS through which all operating and Capital Expenditure or any Taxes incurred by YWS and (subject to the terms of the Finance Documents) payments in respect of the Financial Indebtedness of the YW Financing Group which are not permitted to be satisfied out of monies credited to the Debt Service Payment Account shall be cleared (including any amounts payable by YWS upon the occurrence of a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event (subject to the proviso contained in the definition of Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event), any amounts payable in respect of any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds and other permitted unsecured debt of YWS). YWS may make transfers at any time from one Operating Account to another, in its sole discretion. YWS may hold separate Operating Accounts for its Appointed Business and each of the trades entered into in connection with its Permitted Non-Appointed Business.

All operating expenditure of YWS will be funded: (a) through payments made directly into the Operating Accounts; and (b) through drawings made by YWS under any Authorised Credit Facility or other Permitted Financial Indebtedness, as and when required and permitted by the Finance Documents.

Proceeds in respect of property damage insurance (other than in respect of delay of start-up, business interruption or anticipated loss in revenue or third party claims) will also be paid by YWS into the Operating Accounts. On an ongoing basis, Capital Expenditure is funded out of monies standing to the credit of the Operating Accounts and/or (in relation to Capital Maintenance Expenditure), to the extent that the sums standing to the credit of the Operating Accounts are insufficient, an O&M Reserve Account.

All Distributions and Permitted Post Closing Events will be funded (directly or indirectly) out of monies standing to the credit of the Operating Accounts subject always to the satisfaction of all of the conditions set out in the CTA for the making of such payments.

On the Closing Date and annually thereafter on 31 March of each year (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the immediately preceding Business Day), YWS will calculate the Annual Finance Charge for the Pre-Test Period and for the period of 12 months commencing on the immediately following, 1 April, respectively, and details of such calculation will be included in the next following Investors’ Report.

Under the CTA, YWS is required to, on the opening of business on the first Business Day of each month until the Discharge Date, transfer from the Operating Accounts to the Debt Service Payment Account an amount (the “**Monthly Payment Amount**”) equal to 1/12th of YWS’s Annual Finance Charge for the relevant 12 month period **provided that** the aggregate of any interest accruing on and credited to the Debt Service Payment Account will be treated as a prepayment of future Monthly

Payment Amounts payable during the relevant 12 month period. Accordingly, the Monthly Payment Amounts due for the remaining months of such 12 month period shall be reduced *pro rata* to reflect such prepayment.

YWS will recalculate the Annual Finance Charge and the Monthly Payment Amount if during the course of any relevant 12 month period, there occurs any increase (whether as a result of any increase in the rate of applicable interest, any drawing under any Authorised Credit Facility, any deferral of interest, any upwards adjustment of rentals under any Finance Lease, or otherwise) or decrease (whether as a result of any reduction in the rate of applicable interest, downwards adjustment of rentals under any Finance Lease or any prepayment or repayment of the debt under which the relevant liabilities arise or accrue or otherwise) in the Annual Finance Charge and shall adjust the Monthly Payment Amount for the remaining months in the relevant 12 month period, and details will be included in the next following Investors' Report.

YWS's O&M Reserve Account

YWS will ensure that the proceeds of any drawing by it under any O&M Reserve Facility Agreement (other than a Standby Drawing) are paid directly into YWS's O&M Reserve Account or an Operating Account.

Withdrawals from YWS's O&M Reserve Account will be permitted if: (i) such withdrawal is on account of operating and capital expenditure requirements that cannot be met from existing balances in the Operating Accounts; (ii) such withdrawal is for the purpose of transferring into an Operating Account any interest income earned from time to time on the O&M Reserve Accounts (including Income from any related Authorised Investments); or (iii) to the extent of any surplus O&M Reserves as certified by YWS to the Security Trustee and the Account Bank.

Debt Service Payment Account

YWS is required to ensure that each transfer of or in respect of the Monthly Payment Amount from the Operating Account is made directly into the Debt Service Payment Account.

The CTA provides that, on each Payment Date, monies credited to the Debt Service Payment Account shall be applied by YWS in the following order for the purpose of enabling the following payments ("Permitted Payments") to be made in the following order of priority (the "Payment Priorities") without double counting (**provided that**, any amounts applied by YWS in directly discharging an obligation of the Issuer or YWSF shall be treated as having simultaneously discharged YWS's corresponding obligation to pay on such Payment Date to the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF, the relevant facility fees, interest, principal, indemnity amounts and other sums due to the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements or, as the case may be, the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements and amounts applied by YWS in directly discharging the Issuer's obligations in respect of payments under the Class A Bonds originally issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited shall be treated as simultaneously having discharged YWSF's corresponding obligation to pay amounts due to the Issuer under the YWSF Bonds, YWS's corresponding obligation to pay amounts due to YWSF corresponding to such Exchanged YWSF Bonds under the Initial YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement and YWS's corresponding obligation (if applicable) to pay amounts due to the Issuer corresponding to such Class A Bonds under the Exchange Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements and **provided further that**, the payment of the Issuer Profit Amount under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, and the YWSF Profit Amount under the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements (in each case, as specified therein) shall be paid at paragraphs (vi) and (xi) below and shall be transferred to the Transaction Account of the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF; any amounts payable by an Obligor pursuant to the terms of any Authorised Credit Facility in respect of "cash cover" (as defined in the Senior Facilities Agreement or any other relevant Authorised Credit Facility pursuant to which a letter of credit facility is provided) shall be discharged pursuant to

item (vii) below (in respect of Class A Debt) or item (xii) below (in respect of Class B Debt) by payment of such amount to a Cash Cover Account of the relevant Obligor; any payments under items (iii) to (xix) shall be excluded to the extent such payments are due to a Subordinated Secured Creditor and shall instead be applied to items (xx) and (xxi) as applicable; and the distribution of amounts payable in respect of any Authorised Credit Facility as between the parties thereto shall be governed by the terms of the relevant Authorised Credit Facility and the obligations of any Obligor in relation thereto shall be discharged in accordance with such terms):

- (i) *first* (to the extent there are insufficient monies standing to the credit of all other Accounts (other than any Excluded Account) and/or available for drawing under any Liquidity Facility), in or towards satisfaction of all of the YW Financing Group's operating and budgeted maintenance costs (except to the extent falling due under the Finance Documents);
- (ii) *second, pro rata*, according to the respective amounts thereof: (a) in satisfaction of YWS's, or, as the case may be, the Issuer's obligation to pay such amounts, in or towards payment of the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Security Trustee and the Bond Trustee; and (b) in satisfaction of YWSF's obligation to pay such amounts, payment of the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee in respect of the Participating YWSF Bonds;
- (iii) *third, pro rata*, according to the respective amounts thereof in or towards satisfaction of: (a) the Issuer's obligation to pay such amounts, the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Agent Bank and each Paying Agent; (b) the Issuer's and YWSF's obligation to pay such amounts, the remuneration, costs and expenses of the Account Bank under the Account Bank Agreement and the remuneration, costs and expenses of each DSR Liquidity Facility Provider under the relevant DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement; (c) the Issuer's obligation to pay such amounts, the remuneration, costs and expenses of each O&M Reserve Facility Provider under the relevant O&M Reserve Facility Agreement; (d) the Issuer's and/or YWS's obligations to pay such amounts, the remuneration, costs and expenses of each Facility Agent and each Authorised Credit Provider under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility and the Standstill Cash Manager; (e) the remuneration, costs, expenses and fees of each Financial Guarantor pursuant to the relevant G&R Deed; and (f) YWSF's obligation to pay such amounts, the costs and expenses of YWSF in respect of the Participating YWSF Bonds being all amounts due by way of remuneration, costs and expenses to any issuing and paying agent, registrar, transfer agent or other agents in respect of the Participating YWSF Bonds;
- (iv) *fourth, pro rata*, according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) the Issuer's and YWSF's obligations to pay all amounts of fees, interest and principal (other than any Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts) due or overdue to each DSR Liquidity Facility Provider under the relevant DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement; (b) the Issuer's obligation to pay all amounts of fees, interest and principal (other than Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts) due or overdue to each O&M Reserve Facility Provider under the relevant O&M Reserve Facility Agreement; and (c) all amounts of interest and principal due or overdue to each Authorised Credit Provider under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility to the extent that the Financial Indebtedness was incurred to fund a New Money Advance;
- (v) *fifth, pro rata*, according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all scheduled amounts payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Super-Senior Interest Rate Hedging Agreement (subject to paragraph (vi) below);
- (vi) *sixth, pro rata*, according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all amounts of interest (including the Lease Reserve Amounts and Adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts), recurring fees and commitment commissions due or overdue in respect of the Class

A Debt (other than any amounts payable to Hedge Counterparties pursuant to paragraph (v) or this paragraph (vi)(b), (c) and (d), Subordinated Step-up Fee Amounts and Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts); (b) any unscheduled amounts (including termination amounts) due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Super-Senior Interest Rate Hedging Agreement (except to the extent required to be paid at paragraph (xv) below) or any reserves in respect thereof required to be paid to the Compensation Account; (c) all scheduled amounts payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Pari Passu Interest Rate Hedging Agreement (subject to paragraph (vii)) (d) all scheduled amounts (other than principal exchange or final exchange amounts) payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement in respect of Class A Debt and (subject to paragraph (xv) below and following termination of a Standstill Period other than due to remedy or waiver by the Majority Creditors of, or the revocation of, the Event of Default giving rise to the Standstill Period) all amounts payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement in respect of Class A Debt; (e) all amounts of underwriting commissions due or overdue in respect of Class A Debt; (f) all reimbursement sums (if any) owed to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant G&R Deed in respect of payments of interest on any Class A Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor; and (g): (A) following the commencement of a Standstill Period and for so long as it continues (but excluding the application by the Security Trustee of any Ring-fenced Proceeds), first, all amounts payable to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee under or in relation to the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds and, secondly, all amounts payable under the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in respect of interest due or overdue in respect of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds; and (B) if the circumstances described in the paragraph entitled '*Payments Following Termination of Standstill and Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration*' below arise, with respect to the application by the Security Trustee of Shared Proceeds only, first, all amounts payable to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee under or in relation to the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds and, secondly, all amounts payable under the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in respect of interest due or overdue in respect of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds;

- (vii) *seventh, pro rata* according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all amounts of principal due or overdue in respect of Class A Debt (including, in respect of Finance Leases, those amounts (including any rental and capital sums) payable in respect thereof which do not fall within paragraph (vi) above and do not fall due as a result of the operation of any indemnity or fee reimbursement provision of a Finance Lease) (other than amounts payable to Hedge Counterparties pursuant to paragraph (vi)(b), this paragraph (vii)(b), (c) and (d) and paragraph (xv)); (b) all principal exchange or final exchange amounts due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement in respect of Class A Debt; (c) any termination amounts or other unscheduled sums due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement in respect of Class A Debt (except to the extent required to be paid at paragraph (xv) below) or any reserves in respect thereof required to be paid to the Compensation Account; and (d) any unscheduled amounts (including termination amounts) due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Pari Passu Interest Rate Hedging Agreement (except to the extent required to be paid at paragraph (xv) below); (e) all reimbursement sums (if any) owed to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant G&R Deed in respect of payments of principal on any Class A Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds; and (f): (A) following the commencement of a Standstill Period and for so long as it continues (but excluding the application by the Security Trustee of any Ring-fenced Proceeds), all amounts payable under the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in respect of principal due or overdue in respect of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds; and (B) if the circumstances described in the paragraph entitled '*Payments Following*

Termination of Standstill and Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration’ below arise, with respect to the application by the Security Trustee of Shared Proceeds only, all amounts payable under the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in respect of principal due or overdue in respect of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds;

- (viii) *eighth*, in or towards satisfaction of any Make-Whole Amount due and payable on the Class A Debt;
- (ix) *ninth*, pro rata according to the respective amounts thereof:
 - (a) if the Class A Required Balance is greater than zero, *pro rata*, in payment to: (A) the Class A Debt Service Reserve Account of the Programme Issuer until the aggregate balance of such account (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of such Debt Service Reserve Account) and the aggregate available commitments under any DSR Liquidity Facilities available to the Programme Issuer in respect of Class A Debt is at least equal to the Issuer DSR Proportion of the Class A Required Balance; (B) the Class A Debt Service Reserve Account of the Exchange Issuer until the aggregate balance of such account (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of such Debt Service Reserve Account) and the aggregate available commitments under any DSR Liquidity Facilities available to the Exchange Issuer in respect of Class A Debt is at least equal to the Exchange Issuer DSR Proportion of the Class A Required Balance; and (C) the Class A Debt Service Reserve Account of YWSF, until the aggregate balance of such account (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of such Debt Service Reserve Account) and the aggregate available commitments under any DSR Liquidity Facilities available to YWSF in respect of Class A Debt is at least equal to the YWSF DSR Proportion of the Class A Required Balance; and
 - (b) in payment to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account of YWSF until the aggregate balance on such account (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of such Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account) and the aggregate available commitments under any DSR Liquidity Facilities available to YWSF in respect of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds) is at least equal to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance;
- (x) *tenth*, in payment to the Issuer’s O&M Reserve Account until the sum of the O&M Reserve (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Accounts) and the aggregate of amounts available to be drawn under the O&M Reserve Facilities is at least equal to the O&M Reserve Required Amount;
- (xi) *eleventh*, *pro rata* according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of:
 - (a) interest and commitment commissions due or overdue in respect of the Class B Debt (other than any Subordinated Step-up Fee Amounts); (b) all scheduled amounts (other than principal exchange or final exchange amounts) payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement in respect of Class B Debt and (subject to paragraph (xv) below and following termination of a Standstill Period other than due to remedy or waiver by the Majority Creditors of, or the revocation of, the Event of Default giving rise to the Standstill Period) all amounts payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement in respect of Class B Debt; (c) all amounts of underwriting commissions due or overdue in respect of the Class B Debt; and (d) all reimbursement sums (if any) owed to each Financial Guarantor

under the relevant G&R Deed in respect of payments of interest on any Class B Wrapped Bonds guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor;

- (xii) *twelfth, pro rata* according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all amounts of principal due or overdue in respect of the Class B Debt; (b) all principal exchange or final exchange amounts due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement in respect of Class B Debt; (c) any termination amounts or other unscheduled sums due and payable to each Hedge Counterparty under any Currency Hedging Agreement in respect of Class B Debt (except to the extent required to be paid at paragraph (xv) below) or any reserves in respect thereof required to be paid to the Compensation Account; and (d) all reimbursement sums (if any) owed to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant G&R Deed in respect of payments of principal on any Class B Wrapped Bonds guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor;
- (xiii) *thirteenth*, in or towards satisfaction of any Make-Whole Amount due and payable on the Class B Debt;
- (xiv) *fourteenth*, in payment to the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account of the Programme Issuer until the sum of the balance thereof (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of such Debt Service Reserve Account) and the aggregate available commitments under any DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Class B Debt is at least equal to the Class B Required Balance;
- (xv) *fifteenth, pro rata* according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) any other amounts (not included in paragraphs (vi) and (vii) above), due and/or overdue to the Finance Lessors; and (b) any termination payment due or overdue to a Hedge Counterparty under any Hedging Agreement which arises as a result of a default by such Hedge Counterparty or as a result of a downgrade in the credit rating of such Hedge Counterparty following any failure by the Hedge Counterparty to comply with the applicable downgrade provisions set out in the relevant Hedging Agreement (other than any amount attributable to the return of collateral or any premium or other upfront payment paid to the Issuer, YWS or YWSF to enter into a transaction to replace a Hedging Agreement (in whole or in part)) which shall be applied first in payment of amounts due to the Hedge Counterparty in respect of that Hedging Agreement);
- (xvi) *sixteenth, pro rata* according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts due or overdue to each Liquidity Facility Provider under any Liquidity Facilities; (b) all Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts due or overdue to each Authorised Credit Provider under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility in respect of Class A Debt; (c) any other indemnified amounts due or overdue to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant G&R Deed in respect of any Class A Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor; and (d) any amounts payable in respect of Class A Debt not referred to in other sub-paragraphs of the Payment Priorities;
- (xvii) *seventeenth, pro rata* according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of: (a) all Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts due or overdue to each Authorised Credit Provider under the relevant Authorised Credit Facility in respect of Class B Debt; (b) any other indemnified amounts due or overdue to each Financial Guarantor under the relevant G&R Deed in respect of any Class B Wrapped Bonds guaranteed by such Financial Guarantor; and (c) any amounts payable in respect of Class B Debt not referred to in other sub-paragraphs of the Payment Priorities;

- (xviii) *eighteenth, pro rata* according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all Subordinated Step-up Fee Amounts due or overdue in respect of any Class A Bonds;
- (xix) *nineteenth, pro rata* according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all Subordinated Step-up Fee Amounts due or overdue in respect of any Class B Bonds;
- (xx) *twentieth, pro rata* according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts due or overdue (other than principal) to any Subordinated Secured Creditor (limited: (a) in respect of amounts due to any Bondholders, Participating YWSF Bondholders or Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders, to any Subordinated Classes; and (b) in respect of amounts due to any Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders or the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee, to: (A) amounts payable following the commencement of a Standstill Period and for so long as it continues (but excluding the application by the Security Trustee of any Ring-fenced Proceeds); and (B) in circumstances where the events described in the paragraph entitled '*Payments Following Termination of Standstill and Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration*' below have arisen, the application by the Security Trustee of Shared Proceeds only);
- (xxi) *twenty-first, pro rata* according to the respective amounts thereof, in or towards satisfaction of principal due or overdue to any Subordinated Secured Creditor (limited: (a) in respect of amounts due to any Bondholders, Participating YWSF Bondholders or Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders, to any Subordinated Classes; and (b) in respect of amounts due to any Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders or the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee, to: (A) amounts payable following the commencement of a Standstill Period and for so long as it continues (but excluding the application by the Security Trustee of any Ring-fenced Proceeds); and (B) in circumstances where the events described in the paragraph entitled '*Payments Following Termination of Standstill and Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration*' below have arisen, the application by the Security Trustee of Shared Proceeds only); and
- (xxii) *twenty-second*, (to the extent required in the CTA) the balance shall remain in the Debt Service Payment Account.

If at the end of any Test Period, there are amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Payment Account ("**Excess Funds**") as a result of either: (a) interest credited to and accruing on the Debt Service Payment Account; or (b) payment of amounts into the Debt Service Payment Account in excess of the Annual Finance Charge for such Test Period, such Excess Funds will be treated and applied as a prepayment of future Monthly Payment Amounts due in the succeeding Test Period.

If on any Payment Date there are insufficient funds available to the Obligors to pay in full all Secured Liabilities falling due for payment on such date, then the Payment Priorities shall apply and the Cash Manager shall ensure that: (a) no amounts are applied in discharging any liabilities due to a Secured Creditor unless on the date such amounts are applied all sums then due and payable to each prior ranking Secured Creditor have first been discharged in full; and (b) where funds available to the Obligors are insufficient to meet all of the payments falling due to be made on such date in any subparagraph of the Payment Priorities, such funds shall be divided pro rata between those payments.

The Payment Priorities set out in paragraphs (i) to (xxii) inclusive will not apply to: (a) the CD Amounts, which shall be applied on the Closing Date in accordance with the Settlement and Acknowledgement Deed; (b) the proceeds of any further borrowing of Permitted Financial Indebtedness which are required by the terms of such borrowing to be applied: (1) by way of loan to YWS pursuant to an Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement, an Exchange Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement or, as the case may be, a YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement; or (2) in repayment or prepayment of any then existing Financial Indebtedness of the YW Financing Group, in each case, to the extent permitted by

the CTA; or (c) any return of collateral or premium or up front payment on replacement of a Hedging Agreement which has been terminated in the circumstances contemplated in paragraph (xv) above which will be paid to the relevant Hedge Counterparty directly. In no circumstance shall YWS be entitled to apply monies represented by the Monthly Payment Amount in or towards making a Restricted Payment.

For so long as no Standstill Period is continuing, YWS will, on the date which is seven Business Days prior to each Payment Date (such date, a “**Determination Date**”), determine whether the aggregate amount of monies then credited to the Debt Service Payment Account is at least equal to the aggregate of all amounts referred to in paragraphs (i) to (xxi) of the Payment Priorities described above (other than (vi)(g) and (vii)(f) and other than principal repayments on the Senior Debt) which fall due and payable on such Payment Date (such aggregate amount, “**Scheduled Debt Service**”). If the balance on the Debt Service Payment Account on a Determination Date is less than the amount of Scheduled Debt Service falling due on the following Payment Date, then YWS will promptly transfer to the Debt Service Payment Account an amount equal to the shortfall first from sums standing to the credit of the Operating Accounts and then, to the extent that there would still be a shortfall in meeting the Scheduled Debt Service, from sums standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts. No amounts may be so transferred from any Operating Account to the extent that to do so would cause the aggregate net balance of the Operating Accounts to fall below the then current aggregate net overdraft limit on the Operating Accounts or cause the balance on any Operating Account to fall below the then current gross overdraft limit in respect of such Operating Account. If after making any required transfers from the Operating Accounts and/or the Debt Service Reserve Accounts, the balance on the Debt Service Payment Account would be insufficient to pay any Scheduled Debt Service falling due for payment at paragraphs (i)-(vi) inclusive (other than (vi)(g)), (xi), (xviii) or (xix) of the Payment Priorities (excluding any termination payments under any Hedging Agreements), the Issuer and/or, in the case of a shortfall relating to the obligations of YWSF, YWSF shall promptly request a drawing under the relevant DSR Liquidity Facility (if any): (a) in the case of the Issuer, in an amount equal to any shortfall remaining in respect of the Issuer’s Class A Debt or, in respect of items (xi) and (xix), the Class B Debt; (b) in the case of the Issuer, in an amount equal to any shortfall remaining in respect of the Issuer’s Class A Debt; and (c) in the case of YWSF, in an amount equal to any shortfall remaining in respect of YWSF’s Class A Debt.

Debt Service Reserve Accounts, Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account and O&M Reserve Accounts

YWS will (subject to and in accordance with the Payment Priorities) transfer monies standing to the credit of the Debt Service Payment Account to: (i) the Class A Debt Service Reserve Accounts (of the Issuer and YWSF) and the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account of the Issuer, as required, to maintain the Required Balance; (ii) the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account of YWSF as required to maintain the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance; and (iii) the O&M Reserve Accounts of YWS, as required, to maintain the O&M Reserve Required Amount.

YWS will agree to procure that on any Payment Date and (in respect of paragraph (c) only) any Non-Participating YWSF Bond Payment Date:

- (a) the aggregate of: (i) all amounts available for drawing under the DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Class A Debt; and (ii) all amounts standing to the credit of the Class A Debt Service Reserve Accounts (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the Class A Debt Service Reserve Accounts) are at least equal to the Class A Required Balance;
- (b) the aggregate of: (i) all amounts available for drawing under the DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Class B Debt; and (ii) all amounts standing to the credit of the Class B Debt Service

Reserve Account (to the extent one is maintained) (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the Class B Debt Service Reserve Account) (after deducting all amounts required to satisfy the Class A Required Balance) are at least equal to the Class B Required Balance; and

- (c) the aggregate of: (i) all amounts available for drawing by YWSF under the DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds); and (ii) all amounts standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account), are at least equal to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance.

(1) In the case of the relevant DSR Liquidity Facility in respect of Class A Debt, the Issuer and YWSF; (2) in the case of the relevant DSR Liquidity Facility in respect of Class B Debt, the Issuer; (3) in the case of the relevant DSR Liquidity Facility in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, YWSF; and (4) in the case of the relevant O&M Reserve Facility, YWS: (A) will be required to draw down the whole of a Liquidity Facility Provider's commitment if that Liquidity Facility Provider: (i) ceases to have the Minimum Short-Term Rating from S&P; or (ii) fails to renew its commitment at the end of the term of the relevant Liquidity Facility and whose commitment is not replaced by another Liquidity Facility Provider; and (B) may (but is not obliged to) draw down the whole of a Liquidity Facility Provider's commitment if that Liquidity Facility Provider ceases to have the Minimum Short-Term Rating from Moody's or Fitch. The Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF must deposit the proceeds of each such drawdown into its Debt Service Reserve Account or, in the case of a DSR Liquidity Facility in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account and, in the case of a drawdown by YWS under an O&M Reserve Facility, YWS must deposit the proceeds of such drawdown into its O&M Reserve Account.

No monies may be withdrawn from the Debt Service Reserve Accounts, Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account or the O&M Reserve Accounts except as permitted by the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement (see the section "*The Liquidity Facilities*" below) and the CTA or if the Issuer, YWSF or, as the case may be, YWS delivers, prior to any withdrawal, a certificate to the Security Trustee and the Account Bank that following the making of such withdrawal: (a) in the case of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts, the aggregate of the amounts standing to the credit of the relevant Debt Service Reserve Account (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the relevant Debt Service Reserve Account) and amounts available for drawing under the DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Class A Debt and Class B Debt is at least equal to the Required Balance; (b) in the case of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account, the aggregate of the amounts standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account) and amounts available for drawing under the DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds is at least equal to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance; and (c) in the case of YWS's O&M Reserve Account, the aggregate of the O&M Reserve (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Accounts) and amounts available for drawing under the O&M Reserve Facilities is at least equal to the O&M Reserve Required Amount.

Compensation Account

YWS shall ensure that any amounts required to be deposited into the Compensation Account pursuant to items (vi)(b), (vii)(c) or (xii)(c) of the Payment Priorities are paid into the Compensation Account.

YWS may only withdraw amounts from the Compensation Account in meeting termination sums due under the relevant Hedging Agreement or as otherwise required by the Hedging Policy.

Authorised Investments

YWS and the Issuer will be permitted, in accordance with the CTA, to invest in certain Authorised Investments from amounts standing to the credit of any of the Accounts.

Cash Management during a Standstill Period

The arrangements described in the section “*Debt Service Payment Account*” above shall continue to apply until the commencement of a Standstill Period. The CTA will provide that, so long as a Standstill Period continues unremedied, and provided no Enforcement Action (other than a Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration and other than any Independent Enforcement Action) has occurred, YWS shall cease to be the Cash Manager and will be replaced by the Standstill Cash Manager, who shall assume control of the Accounts, pay operating expenditure when it falls due and, on a monthly basis, calculate the aggregate of all payments falling to be made during the next following period of 12 months and shall calculate all net revenues received and/or expected to be received over that 12 month period. To the extent that the forecast revenues are insufficient (after paying all relevant operating expenditure) to pay the aggregate of all payments falling to be made during the next 12 months, the Standstill Cash Manager shall notionally apply those forecast revenues to each category in accordance with the Payment Priorities until the revenue that is forecast to be available is insufficient to meet all of the payments falling to be made within such 12 month period in any sub-paragraph of the Payment Priorities (the “Shortfall Paragraph”) and shall, in respect of those categories of payment falling within the Shortfall Paragraph, divide the anticipated revenues remaining *pro rata* between those amounts. Throughout the Standstill Period, any payments falling to be made within a category of payment falling within a Shortfall Paragraph shall be made by a payment of the *pro rata* share of that payment so calculated and no payments falling in a category which (in accordance with the Payment Priorities) falls after a Shortfall Paragraph shall be made (and in either case the balance of the payments not made shall remain outstanding).

Payments Following Termination of Standstill and Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration

Following termination of a Standstill (other than due to: (a) waiver by the Majority Creditors (subject to the relevant Quorum Requirement being met) and any other Secured Creditors whose consent is required to be obtained in respect of such waiver pursuant to the Entrenched Rights; or (b) the remedy of the Event of Default giving rise to the Standstill Period) or upon a Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration, the Security Trustee shall apply all sums received by it or available for distribution in accordance with the Payment Priorities above **provided that:** (a) items (i), (ix), (x) and (xiv) shall be deleted for these purposes; and (b) items (vi)(g), (vii)(f) and, to the extent such items relate to payments to Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders or the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee, items (xx) and (xxi) shall apply in respect of the application by the Security Trustee of Shared Proceeds only.

Additionally, during a Standstill Period the Annual Finance Charge pertaining to any Finance Leases shall be adjusted in accordance with the terms of the relevant Finance Lease or Addendum relating thereto.

Hedging Policy

The Hedging Policy provides, *inter alia*, that:

- The YW Financing Group will not enter into Treasury Transactions for the purpose of speculation, but rather only to manage risk inherent in its business or funding on a prudent basis (which shall include any forward starting hedges if thought appropriate) and to the extent permitted by the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000.
- Any change to the Hedging Policy will be subject to YWS board approval and may only be made with the approval of the Security Trustee.

- Subject to such approvals, the Hedging Policy will be reviewed from time to time by the YW Financing Group and amended (subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters and in accordance with the provisions of the STID) as appropriate in line with market developments, regulatory developments, and Good Industry Practice.
- The YW Financing Group must not bear currency risk in respect of any foreign currency denominated debt instruments, or in respect of any foreign currency purchases which, when aggregated with all other foreign currency exposure at the time of such purchase, causes the sterling equivalent of foreign currency exposure of the YW Financing Group to exceed 0.1 per cent. of RCV.
- The YW Financing Group will maintain at least 85 per cent. of its total outstanding liability profile for the current period to the next Periodic Review and at least 75 per cent. in the next period to the subsequent Periodic Review (each as adjusted proportionately to the extent that the period from one Periodic Review to the next Periodic Review is greater than five years) (on a rolling basis) as index-linked obligations or fixed rate obligations either directly or via hedges. This figure will be kept under review with respect to market conditions and developments in regulatory methodology and practice. Any proposal to change these figures will be approved by the YWS board and be subject to the approval of the Security Trustee (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld).
- Interest rate risk on floating rate liabilities will be hedged through a combination of cash balances and instruments such as interest rate and inflation linked swaps entered into by the Issuer.
- Subject to market constraints and YWS board approval, the YW Financing Group will raise debt through the use of index-linked instruments where it is cost effective.
- Subject to paragraph 9 below, the Issuer, YWSF and YWS may only enter into Treasury Transactions with counterparties whose short-term, unsecured and unsubordinated debt obligations are assigned a rating by the Rating Agencies which is no less than the minimum required ratings applicable to each Rating Agency as specified in the Hedging Policy or where a parent guarantee is provided by an institution which meets the same criteria. Each Hedging Agreement must include a provision entitling the Issuer, YWSF or, as the case may be, YWS to terminate if there is a downgrade of the Hedge Counterparty (or guarantor thereof) from such minimum required ratings or certain specified long-term ratings and the relevant Hedge Counterparty has failed to post collateral or take such other steps as may be stipulated in the relevant Hedging Agreement pursuant to the relevant provisions relating to counterparty credit risk in accordance with the current criteria of S&P, Moody's and Fitch.
- On 3 March 2014, a STID Proposal was passed which allows the Issuer, YWSF and YWS to enter into Hedging Agreements with unrated counterparties subject to various conditions, including that;
 - (a) the relevant Hedge Counterparty has posted collateral at the date on which it enters into any confirmation in respect of such Hedging Agreement in an amount to fully cover all maximum future undiscounted net payment obligations which the Hedge Counterparty has or could have under the terms of the relevant Hedging Agreement; and
 - (b) each Rating Agency has affirmed the then current rating of the Bonds at the time at which such confirmation in respect of such Hedging Agreement is entered into (provided that in circumstances where a Rating Agency is not willing to issue a rating affirmation due to its then prevailing policy regarding the issue of rating affirmations, YWS has certified in writing to the Security Trustee that, in its opinion (and where the

relevant Rating Agency was prepared to consult with YWS this opinion is based on consultation with such Rating Agency), such transaction would not cause the ratings of the Bonds to be downgraded).

- Hedging Agreements must be entered into in the form, as amended by the parties thereto, of the 1992 ISDA Master Agreement (Multicurrency – Cross Border), the 2002 Master Agreement published by ISDA or any successor thereto published by ISDA unless otherwise agreed by the Security Trustee.

Security Agreement

Security

Each Obligor, on the Closing Date, entered into the security agreement (the “**Security Agreement**”) with the Security Trustee pursuant to which YWH guaranteed the obligations of each other Obligor under the Finance Documents and YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer guaranteed the obligations of each other (but not YWH) under the Finance Documents, in each case to the Security Trustee as security trustee for the Shared Secured Creditors and the Ring-fenced Secured Creditors on the terms set out in the Security Agreement and the STID.

Each of YWS and YWSF (together with any Permitted Subsidiaries which constitute a “Principal Subsidiary” (as such term is defined in the terms and conditions of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds), the “**Shared Chargors**”) secured its property, assets and undertakings to the Security Trustee as trustee for the Shared Secured Creditors (which include the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee). However, in respect of YWS, the creation, perfection and enforcement of such security will be subject to the WIA, the Instrument of Appointment and requirements thereunder. Each other Obligor (the “**Ring-fenced Chargors**”) secured its property, assets and undertakings to the Security Trustee as trustee for the Ring-fenced Secured Creditors (which do not include the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders or the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee).

The Security Agreement, to the extent applicable, incorporates the provisions of the CTA and is subject to the STID.

The security constituted by the Security Agreement is expressed to include, amongst other things:

- (i) first fixed charges over:
 - (a) the shares in YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer;
 - (b) each Obligor’s right, title and interest from time to time in and to certain land and other real property and the proceeds of any disposal thereof;
 - (c) all present and future plant, machinery, office equipment, computers, vehicles and other chattels;
 - (d) all monies standing to the credit of each Obligor’s bank accounts;
 - (e) certain Intellectual Property Rights owned by each Obligor;
 - (f) uncalled capital and goodwill;
 - (g) each Authorised Investment;
 - (h) all shares of any person owned by the Obligor including all dividends, interest and other monies payable in respect thereof and all other rights related thereto;
 - (i) all present and future book debts; and

- (j) all benefit in respect of certain insurances;
- (ii) an assignment of each Obligor's right in respect of all Transaction Documents; and
- (iii) a first floating charge of the whole of the undertaking of each Obligor,

except that the Security does not include any security over Protected Land (see Chapter 6, "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales*" under "*Protected Land*") or any of YWS's other assets, property and rights to the extent, and for so long as, the taking of any such security would contravene the terms of the Instrument of Appointment and requirements thereunder or the WIA or any other applicable law.

For a description of certain limitations on the ability of YWS to grant security and certain limitations and restrictions on the security purported to be granted, see Chapter 4 "*Risk Factors – Certain Legal Considerations – Security*" and Chapter 6 "*Regulation of the Water and Wastewater Industry in England and Wales – Restrictions on the Granting of Security*".

Prior to an Event of Default, notices of assignment will only be given to the relevant counterparty to the Transaction Documents that are assigned and to the insurers with whom YWS has taken out insurance in accordance with the requirements of the CTA (subject to certain agreed exceptions). Following an Event of Default, notices of assignment will be given in respect of any assigned contract or asset as requested by the Security Trustee upon the instructions of the Majority Creditors pursuant to the terms of the STID.

Any Permitted Subsidiary acquired or established by YWS at any time following the Closing Date will be required to accede to the Security Agreement as an Obligor.

Security Structure

The following shows the security provided by the YW Financing Group in favour of the Security Trustee on behalf of the Shared Secured Creditors (in respect of the Shared Security) and the Ring-fenced Secured Creditors (in respect of the Ring-fenced Security) on the terms set out in the Security Agreement and the STID:

SECURITY

Fixed and floating charge
Principal secured asset is its
holding of shares in YWS

YWH
(a Ring-fenced Chargor)

GUARANTEE

Guarantees all obligations of YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer under the Finance Documents

Fixed and floating charge over its
property, assets and undertaking,
all subject to the WIA and the
Instrument of Appointment

YWS
(a Shared Chargor)

Guarantees all obligations of YWSF and the Issuer under the Finance Documents

Fixed and floating charge

YWSF
(a Shared Chargor)

Guarantees all obligations of YWS and the Issuer under the Finance Documents

Fixed and floating charge

Issuer
(a Ring-fenced Chargor)

Guarantees all obligations of YWS
and YWSF under the Finance
Documents

Financial Guarantor Documents

The Financial Guarantees of Wrapped Bonds

The form of Financial Guarantee to be issued by each Financial Guarantor (upon fulfilment or waiver by the relevant Financial Guarantors of certain conditions precedent to be contained in the CP Agreement) in respect of the issue of any Wrapped Bonds issued under the Programme will be set out in a supplement to this Prospectus.

Upon an early redemption of the relevant Wrapped Bonds or an acceleration of the relevant Wrapped Bonds, each relevant Financial Guarantor's obligations will continue to be to pay the Guaranteed Amounts as they fall Due for Payment (each as defined in the relevant Financial Guarantor's Financial Guarantee) on each Payment Date. None of the Financial Guarantors will be obliged under any circumstances to accelerate payment under its Financial Guarantees. However, if it does so, it may do so in its absolute discretion in whole or in part, and the amount payable by the relevant Financial Guarantor will be the Outstanding Principal Amount (or *pro rata* amount that has become due and payable) of the relevant Wrapped Bonds together with accrued interest (excluding always the FG Excepted Amounts). Any amounts due in excess of such Outstanding Principal Amount (and any accrued interest thereon) will not be guaranteed by any Financial Guarantor under any of the Financial Guarantees.

The Bond Trustee as party to each of the Financial Guarantees will have the right to enforce the terms of such Financial Guarantees, and any right of any other person to do so is expressly excluded.

Guarantee and Reimbursement Deeds

On each relevant Issue Date of Wrapped Bonds, the Issuer and YWS will enter into a guarantee and reimbursement deed (each a "**G&R Deed**") with the relevant Financial Guarantor, pursuant to which the Issuer will be obliged, among other things, to reimburse such Financial Guarantor in respect of the payments made by it under the relevant Financial Guarantee and to pay, among other things, any fees and expenses of such Financial Guarantor in respect of the provision of the relevant Financial Guarantee. Insofar as a Financial Guarantor makes payment under the relevant Financial Guarantee in respect of Guaranteed Amounts (as defined in such Financial Guarantee), it will be subrogated to the present and future rights of the relevant Wrapped Bondholders against the Issuer in respect of any payments made.

Additional Resources Available

Finance Leases

YWS is party to various Finance Leases, whereby the Finance Lessor leases the Equipment sold or supplied to YWS on the terms and subject to the conditions set out in the lease agreements with YWS as lessee and the respective leasing company as lessor. The Finance Documents also permit YWS to enter into new Finance Leases in the future.

The Equipment acquired by or sold or supplied to such leasing companies consists mainly of plant and machinery and other equipment used in the water and sewerage operations of YWS. The

Equipment is comprised of movable equipment and fixed equipment (that is Equipment which is so installed or affixed to real estate so as to become part of that real estate as a matter of law (“**Fixtures**”)).

Authorised Credit Facilities

YWS has entered into various bilateral and syndicated bank facilities, which incorporate and are subject to the terms of the STID and the CTA.

The Liquidity Facilities

DSR Liquidity Facilities

YWS agrees to procure that on any Payment Date, the aggregate of: (i) all amounts available for drawing under any DSR Liquidity Facilities; and (ii) all aggregate amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts (including any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of any Debt Service Reserve Account) are at least equal to the Required Balance.

Following the Closing Date, in order to maintain the Required Balance from time to time, each of the Issuer and YWSF may enter into a DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement. The Issuer and YWSF entered the DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement on 7 April 2011 (as amended and restated on 23 September 2011 and as further amended and restated on 26 September 2012 (as may be further as amended and restated from time to time)) and renewed on 26 March 2021. The Issuer may establish further DSR Liquidity Facilities in connection with the issue of further Bonds and other Class A Debt and Class B Debt issued or incurred.

On the Closing Date, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance represented an amount equal to the next 18 months’ interest and principal forecast to be due on the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds (if any)), after taking into account anticipated real flow receipts under any Hedging Agreement then in place in respect of any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds. An amount equal to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance (if any) was deposited by YWS into YWSF’s Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account on the Closing Date. Following the Closing Date, in order to maintain the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance from time to time, YWSF may enter into a DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement. However, as at the date of this Prospectus, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance is maintained from monies standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account.

Under the terms of the second DSR Liquidity Agreement and each further DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement, the DSR Liquidity Facility Providers provide and will provide (as applicable) a 364 day commitment in an aggregate amount specified in the relevant DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement (which, in the case of Class A Debt and Class B Debt, when aggregated with all amounts available for drawing under any other DSR Liquidity Facilities in respect of Class A Debt and Class B Debt and all amounts standing to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Accounts (including any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of any Debt Service Reserve Account), equals at least the Required Balance, and, in the case of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, when aggregated with all amounts available for drawing under any DSR Liquidity Facility in respect of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds) and all amounts standing to the credit of the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account (including any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of any Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account), equals at least the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance) to permit drawings to be made by:

- (i) each of the Issuer and YWSF in circumstances where YWS has or will have insufficient funds in the Debt Service Payment Account available on a Payment Date to pay amounts (other than principal amounts to be repaid in respect of Class A Debt or Class B Debt and principal amounts to be repaid or any termination payments under any Hedging Agreements)

scheduled to be paid in respect of items (i) to (vi) inclusive (other than (vi)(g)) and item (xviii) of the Payment Priorities (a “**Liquidity Shortfall**”); and/or

- (ii) YWSF where YWS or YWSF has or will have insufficient funds in the Operating Accounts available on a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Payment Date, or otherwise fails on a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Payment Date, to pay any amounts scheduled to be paid in respect of any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds) on such Non-Participating YWSF Bond Payment Date (a “**Non-Participating YWSF Bond Shortfall**”).

The proceeds of drawings made by the Issuer or YWSF under the DSR Liquidity Facilities will be on-lent by the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF to YWS under an Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement, or, as the case may be, a YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement.

The Issuer will not be able to make a drawing in respect of a Liquidity Shortfall relating (in whole or in part) to Class B Debt unless the sum of the amount available under the DSR Liquidity Facilities and the amount standing to the credit of the Issuer’s Class A Debt Service Reserve Account (including any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of such Debt Service Reserve Account) (immediately after such drawing) is not less than the Class A Required Balance. Only YWSF will be able to make a drawing in respect of a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Shortfall.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Issuer, YWSF and the Security Trustee, liquidity in respect of the Class A Debt and Non-Participating YWSF Bonds will be applied in making payments in respect of Class A Debt or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bonds only and liquidity in respect of Class B Debt will be applied in making payments in respect of Class B Debt only.

O&M Reserve Facility

YWS agrees that it shall at all times maintain an O&M Reserve Facility available for drawing which, when aggregated with amounts standing to the credit of any O&M Reserve Accounts of YWS (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Account of YWS, amounts to not less than the O&M Reserve Required Amount.

In order to maintain the O&M Reserve Required Amount from time to time, YWS may enter into an O&M Reserve Facility Agreement. Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited transferred the O&M Reserve Facility Agreement to YWS on 16 August 2018 as part of the 2018 Reorganisation to YWS. The O&M Reserve Facility Agreement was renewed on 3 March 2020.

Under the terms of the O&M Reserve Facility Agreement and each further O&M Reserve Facility Agreement, the O&M Reserve Facility Providers provide and will provide (as applicable) a 364 day liquidity facility in an aggregate amount specified in the relevant O&M Reserve Facility Agreement (which, when aggregated with all amounts available for drawing under any other O&M Reserve Facilities and all amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Accounts of YWS (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Account of YWS), equals the O&M Reserve Required Amount).

Drawings under each O&M Reserve Facility will be used by YWS to meet its operating and Capital Maintenance Expenditure requirements to the extent that YWS has insufficient funds available to it in its Operating Accounts to meet these requirements. YWS may establish further O&M Reserve Facilities in connection with other Class A Debt and Class B Debt issued or incurred by the YW Financing Group.

Liquidity Facilities – General

Each Liquidity Facility Provider must have the Minimum Short-Term Rating at the time of its accession as a Liquidity Facility Provider.

Each Liquidity Facility Provider may be replaced at any time **provided that** such Liquidity Facility Provider is replaced by a bank with the Minimum Short-Term Rating and all amounts outstanding to such Liquidity Facility Provider are repaid in full.

Each Liquidity Facility Agreement will provide that amounts repaid by the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF may be redrawn.

Each Liquidity Facility Agreement will provide that if: (i) at any time the rating of the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider falls below the Minimum Short-Term Rating from S&P; or (ii) the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider does not agree to renew its commitment under such Liquidity Facility prior to the expiry of the relevant availability period, the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF will:

- (a) use all reasonable endeavours to replace the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider with a party having the Minimum Short-Term Rating; and
- (b) (if a replacement is not made within the relevant time period specified in the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement) be entitled to require such Liquidity Facility Provider to pay into the Debt Service Reserve Account (in the case of DSR Liquidity Facilities) of the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF, or YWS's O&M Reserve Account (in the case of an O&M Reserve Facility) the full amount of the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider's undrawn commitment (a "**Standby Drawing**").

Each Liquidity Facility Agreement will provide that if at any time the rating of the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider falls below the Minimum Short-Term Rating from Moody's or Fitch, the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF may (but shall not be obliged to):

- (a) replace the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider with a party having the Minimum Short-Term Rating; and
- (b) (if a replacement is not made within the relevant time period specified in the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement) be entitled (but not obliged) to require such Liquidity Facility Provider to pay into the Debt Service Reserve Account (in the case of DSR Liquidity Facilities) of the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF, or YWS's O&M Reserve Account (in the case of an O&M Reserve Facility) a Standby Drawing.

A Standby Drawing will generally be repayable only if the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider is rated with the Minimum Short-Term Rating or confirmation is received from each of the Rating Agencies that either: (i) the terms of a replacement Liquidity Facility; or (ii) the absence of any such facility, in each case, as applicable will not lead to a shadow ratings downgrade of the Wrapped Bonds or the YWSF Wrapped Bonds or a credit ratings downgrade of the Unwrapped Bonds or the YWSF Unwrapped Bonds from the relevant Rating Agencies.

Interest will accrue on any drawing (including a Standby Drawing) made under the Liquidity Facility provided by a Liquidity Facility Provider at a reference rate per annum plus a margin. Under the Liquidity Facility Agreements, the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF will also, in certain circumstances, be required to pay additional amounts if: (i) a withholding or deduction for or on account of tax is imposed on payments made by it to the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider; or (ii) if the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider suffers an increase in the cost of providing the relevant Liquidity Facility. The Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF will pay certain agency, arrangement and renewal fees as well as a commitment fee which will accrue on any undrawn portion of the commitments under the Liquidity Facilities.

Upon the enforcement of the Security pursuant to the STID, all indebtedness outstanding under any Liquidity Facility (other than Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts) will rank in priority to the Bonds.

Hedging

YWS has entered into a number of Hedging Agreements, each of which must comply with the terms of the Hedging Policy. The Hedging Agreements incorporate and are subject to the terms of the CTA and STID. The Hedging Policy provides that the YW Financing Group must enter into Hedging Agreements in accordance with the Hedging Policy and that the only members of the YW Financing Group that may enter into Hedging Agreements are YWS, YWSF and the Issuer. (See “*Hedging Policy*” under “*Common Terms Agreement*” above for further details)

Termination

The Issuer, YWSF or, as the case may be, YWS will be entitled to terminate a Hedging Agreement in certain circumstances (including a failure to pay by the Hedge Counterparty, certain insolvency events affecting the Hedge Counterparty and certain rating downgrade events affecting the Hedge Counterparty or any guarantor as the case may be where the relevant Hedge Counterparty has failed to post collateral or take such other steps as may be stipulated in the relevant Hedging Agreement pursuant to the relevant provisions relating to counterparty credit risk in accordance with the current criteria of S&P, Moody's and Fitch).

The Hedge Counterparty will be entitled to terminate a Hedging Agreement only in certain limited circumstances being:

- (a) a failure by the Issuer, YWSF or, as the case may be, YWS to make payment when due;
- (b) certain insolvency events affecting the Issuer, YWSF or, as the case may be, YWS;
- (c) illegality affecting the Hedging Agreement;
- (d) certain tax events;
- (e) redemption in whole or in part of any Sub-Class of the Bonds hedged by such Treasury Transaction;
- (f) termination of a Standstill Period (except by virtue of remedy or waiver of the relevant Event of Default giving rise to the Standstill Period) or, if earlier, an Acceleration of any Sub-Class of the Bonds hedged by such Treasury Transaction pursuant to Condition 11 of the Bonds; or
- (g) the Discharge Date has occurred.

In addition to the circumstances described above,

- (a) YWS will be entitled to be party to the Type 2 Hedging Agreements;
- (b) YWS will be entitled to be party to certain Hedging Agreements which are not Type 2 Hedging Agreements;
- (c) subject to the terms of the STID, YWS will be entitled to agree with the relevant Hedge Counterparty to terminate a Type 2 Hedging Agreement (or part thereof) or to amend the mandatory termination provisions of a Type 2 Hedging Agreement such that following such amendment the relevant Hedging Agreement ceases to be a Type 2 Hedging Agreement; and
- (d) following the date upon which all Treasury Transactions entered into pursuant to a Type 2 Hedging Agreement cease to be outstanding, the Issuer, YWSF and YWS will be entitled to enter into new Treasury Transactions pursuant to Hedging Agreements with Hedge Counterparties pursuant to which each relevant Hedge Counterparty can have the right to terminate the relevant Treasury Transaction on or after the tenth anniversary of the original effective date of such Treasury Transaction,

provided that:

- (i) as at the date of an amendment or termination pursuant to paragraph (c) above or, as the case may be, entry into a Treasury Transaction pursuant to paragraph (d) above (and in each case taking account of such amendment or termination or, as the case may be, such Treasury Transaction), the aggregate notional amount and/or sterling currency amounts (as applicable) of all outstanding Treasury Transactions referred to in sub-paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) above, in each case expressed as a percentage of RCV, does not exceed 10 per cent.;
- (ii) as at the Closing Date and as at the date of an amendment or termination pursuant to paragraph (c) above or, as the case may be, entry into a Treasury Transaction pursuant to paragraph (d) above (and taking account of such amendment or termination or, as the case may be, such Treasury Transaction), the aggregate notional amount and/or sterling currency amounts (as applicable) of all outstanding Treasury Transactions entered into pursuant to sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) above which:
 - (A) may be terminated at the election of the applicable Hedge Counterparty (taking into account the earliest optional termination date only); or
 - (B) will terminate pursuant to any mandatory termination provision,

(in each case not including the scheduled maturity date of such Treasury Transactions) within any period of 24 consecutive months (from and including the first day of any 24 month period to but excluding the day falling 24 months later) (any such termination date being a “**Relevant Termination Date**”), in each case expressed as a percentage of RCV, does not exceed 3.5 per cent.;
- (iii) as at the Closing Date and as at the date of an amendment or termination pursuant to paragraph (c) above or, as the case may be, entry into a Treasury Transaction pursuant to paragraph (d) above (and taking account of such amendment or termination or, as the case may be, such Treasury Transaction), the aggregate notional amount and/or sterling currency amounts (as applicable) of all outstanding Treasury Transactions entered into pursuant to sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) above which:
 - (A) may be terminated at the election of the applicable Hedge Counterparty (taking into account the earliest optional termination date only); and
 - (B) will terminate pursuant to any mandatory termination provision,

(in each case not including the scheduled maturity date of such Treasury Transactions) within any rolling five-year period (any such termination date being a “**Relevant Termination Date**”), in each case expressed as a percentage of RCV, does not exceed 7 per cent.; and
- (iv) within three months following the anniversary prior to the Relevant Termination Date of the relevant Treasury Transaction, the Issuer, YWSF or YWS (as the case may be) will be required to use all reasonable endeavours to either:
 - (A) enter into new Treasury Transaction(s) in order to replace the Treasury Transaction which is the subject of such termination or (subject to the terms of the STID) extend the termination provisions in respect of the Treasury Transaction which is the subject of such termination; or
 - (B) place on deposit in the Compensation Account an amount which the Issuer, YWSF or YWS (as the case may be) estimates, in its reasonable opinion, as being

equal to the net amount, if any, payable by the Issuer, YWSF or YWS (as the case may be) to the relevant Hedge Counterparty on such termination **provided that**, YWS shall recalculate such estimated net amount on the dates falling 6 months prior and 3 months prior to the Relevant Termination Date and: (i) to the extent that the estimated net amount increases as at such date, YWS shall place a further amount on deposit in the Compensation Account; or (ii) to the extent that the estimated net amount decreases as at such date, YWS shall be permitted to withdraw an amount from the Compensation Account, in each case resulting in the balance of the amount on deposit in relation to such Treasury Transaction being equal to the most recent estimate in respect thereof.

In the event that a Hedging Agreement is terminated, a termination payment may be due from the Issuer, YWS or, as the case may be, YWSF.

Other Finance Documents

Account Bank Agreement

Pursuant to the Account Bank Agreement, the Account Bank will agree to hold the Accounts (other than any Cash Cover Accounts opened at another bank or financial institution in accordance with the Senior Facilities Agreement or any other Authorised Credit Facility) and operate them in accordance with the instructions of the Cash Manager or Standstill Cash Manager (as applicable). The Cash Manager or Standstill Cash Manager (as applicable) will manage the Accounts on behalf of the YW Financing Group pursuant to the CTA (see the section “*Cash Management*” above).

Tax Deed of Covenant

Pursuant to the Tax Deed of Covenant, among other things, all the parties thereto which are members of the Kelda Group will make representations and will give covenants with a view to protecting the Obligors from various tax-related risks.

Under the terms of the Tax Deed of Covenant, each Obligor will give certain representations and covenants as to its tax status and to the effect that, subject to the Obligors’ membership of the YWS VAT Group, it has not taken and, save in certain permitted circumstances, will not take any steps which could reasonably be expected to give rise to a liability to tax for an Obligor where that tax is primarily the liability of another person (a “**Secondary Tax Liability**”) and, save in certain permitted circumstances, that it will not take any steps and will procure that no steps are taken which would cause any Obligor to become subject, *inter alia*, to any charge to corporation tax on chargeable gains under section 179 of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 or to stamp duty land tax as a result of the withdrawal of group relief under paragraph 3 or 9 of schedule 7 to the Finance Act 2003 (each a “**Degrouping Tax Liability**”).

Kelda Holdings Limited and KGL (the “**Covenantors**”) will also represent and covenant that, other than where liability arises from membership of the YWS VAT Group, no steps have been taken nor will be taken which might reasonably be expected to give rise to a Secondary Tax Liability in an Obligor, and that they will not take and will procure, to the extent that they are able to do so, that no steps are taken which cause an Obligor to be subject to a Degrouping Tax Liability.

Under the Tax Deed of Covenant, Kelda Holdings Limited will undertake to indemnify the Obligors against any Secondary Tax Liability or Degrouping Tax Liability which arises as a result of the breach of the covenants referred to above.

With a view to preventing or mitigating a Secondary Tax Liability or Degrouping Tax Liability arising in an Obligor, the Covenantors and the Obligors (among others) will, under the Tax Deed of Covenant, incur certain obligations in relation to specified events including changes in ownership of the Obligors.

For example, the Tax Deed of Covenant provides that in certain circumstances where it is anticipated that there will be a change of control for tax purposes of YWH and therefore of the Obligor (for example, as a result of the sale of shares in YWH or KGL), KGL can be required, as a condition of that sale, to deposit an amount in a trust account equal to the estimated tax liability (if any) arising or likely to arise in an Obligor as a result of the sale. The money deposited could then be used to pay the tax liability of the Obligor.

The YWS VAT Group (of which YWS is the representative member) is currently comprised of YWS, YWH, the Issuer and YWSF. With a view to mitigating the possibility of any Obligor becoming liable (on a joint and several basis or otherwise) for any VAT liability of another person (other than an Obligor), the Obligor and the Covenantors will represent and covenant that no other person shall become treated as a member of the YWS VAT Group without the consent of the Security Trustee. Kelda Holdings Limited will also indemnify YWS or procure that YWS is indemnified in respect of any Tax liability which YWS may incur by virtue of any member of the Kelda Group (other than an Obligor) having been a member of the YWS VAT Group.

CHAPTER 8

THE BONDS

Terms and Conditions of the Bonds

*The following is the text of the terms and conditions which (subject to the provisions of the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as defined below) and, save for the italicised paragraphs) will be incorporated by reference into each Global Bond (as defined below) representing Bonds (as defined below) in bearer form, Bonds in definitive form (if any) issued in exchange for the Global Bond(s) representing Bonds in bearer form, each Registered Bond (as defined below) in global form (a “**Registered Global Bond**”) representing Bonds in registered form and each Registered Bond in definitive form (a “**Definitive Registered Bond**”) representing Bonds in registered form (only if such incorporation by reference is permitted by the rules of the relevant Stock Exchange and agreed by the Issuer). If such incorporation by reference is not so permitted and agreed, each Bond in bearer form and each Definitive Registered Bond representing Bonds in registered form will have endorsed thereon or attached thereto such text (as so completed, amended, varied or supplemented). Further information with respect to each Tranche (as defined below) of Bonds will be given in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus which will provide for those aspects of these Conditions which are applicable to such Tranche (as defined below) of Bonds, including, in the case of Wrapped Bonds (as defined below), the form of Financial Guarantee (as defined below) and endorsement and, in the case of all Sub-Classes (as defined below), the terms of the relevant advance under the relevant Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement. If a Financial Guarantor (as defined below) is appointed in relation to any Sub-Class of Wrapped Bonds (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) a supplement to this Prospectus will be produced providing such information about such Financial Guarantor as may be required by the rules of the FCA or the London Stock Exchange on which such Bonds are admitted to listing and/or trading. References in the Conditions to “**Bonds**” are, as the context requires, references to the Bonds of one Sub-Class only, not to all Bonds which may be issued under the Programme.*

Yorkshire Water Finance plc (the “**Issuer**”) has succeeded Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited which established a guaranteed bond programme (the “**Programme**”) for the issuance of up to £8,000,000,000 guaranteed bonds (the “**Bonds**”). Bonds issued under the Programme on a particular Issue Date comprise a Series (a “**Series**”), and each Series comprises one or more Classes of Bonds (each a “**Class**”). Each Class may comprise one or more sub-classes (each a “**Sub-Class**”) and each Sub-Class comprising one or more tranches (each a “**Tranche**”).

Bonds issued by the Issuer subject to a Financial Guarantee will be designated as “**Class A Wrapped Bonds**” or “**Class B Wrapped Bonds**”. The Bonds issued by the Issuer which are not subject to a Financial Guarantee will be designated as “**Class A Unwrapped Bonds**” or “**Class B Unwrapped Bonds**” (and, together with the Class B Wrapped Bonds, the “**Class B Bonds**”). Bonds issued by the Issuer will be designated as “**Class A Unwrapped Bonds**” (and, together with the Class A Unwrapped Bonds and the Class A Wrapped Bonds issued by the Issuer, the “**Class A Bonds**”). Each Sub-Class will be denominated in different currencies or will have different interest rates, maturity dates or other terms. Bonds of any Class may be fixed rate bonds (“**Fixed Rate Bonds**”), floating rate bonds (“**Floating Rate Bonds**”), index-linked bonds (“**Indexed Bonds**”) or instalment bonds (“**Instalment Bonds**”) depending on the method of calculating interest payable in respect of such Bonds and may be denominated in sterling, euro, U.S. dollars or in other currencies subject to compliance with applicable law.

The terms and conditions applicable to any particular Sub-Class of Bonds are these terms and conditions (“**Conditions**”) completed by a set of final terms in relation to such Sub-Class (a “**Final**

Terms”) or a drawdown prospectus (a **“Drawdown Prospectus”**). In the event of any inconsistency between these Conditions and the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as applicable) shall prevail.

Reference to “Final Terms” or “Drawdown Prospectus” is to the Final Terms or, as the case may be, Drawdown Prospectus (or the relevant provisions thereof) applicable to the Bonds.

The Bonds are subject to and have the benefit of a trust deed dated the Closing Date (as defined below) (as amended, supplemented, restated and/or novated from time to time, the **“Bond Trust Deed”**) between the Issuer, any Financial Guarantor (as defined below) acceding thereto and Deutsche Trustee Company Limited as trustee (the **“Bond Trustee”**, which expression includes the trustee or trustees for the time being of the Bond Trust Deed).

The Class A Wrapped Bonds and the Class B Wrapped Bonds (each **“Wrapped Bonds”**) alone will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to scheduled payments of principal and interest (as adjusted for indexation, as applicable, but excluding any additional amounts relating to premium, prepayment or acceleration, accelerated amounts and amounts (if any), in the case of Fixed Rate Bonds or Indexed Bonds (other than deferred interest), representing step-up fees at a rate specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus in excess of the initial Coupons on such Sub-Class as at the relevant Issue Date (as defined in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*), and, in the case of Floating Rate Bonds, representing step-up fees at a rate specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus in excess of the initial Margin on the Coupons on such Sub-Class as at the relevant Issue Date (as defined in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*)) (in each case, the **“Subordinated Step-up Fee Amounts”**), all such amounts being the “FG Excepted Amounts”) pursuant to a financial guarantee (each, a “Financial Guarantee”) to be issued by financial guarantors (each a **“Financial Guarantor”**) in conjunction with the issue of each Sub-Class of Bonds.

Neither of the Class A Unwrapped Bonds nor the Class B Unwrapped Bonds (each **“Unwrapped Bonds”**) will have the benefit of any such Financial Guarantee.

The Bonds have the benefit (to the extent applicable) of an agency agreement (as amended, supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the **“Agency Agreement”**) dated the Closing Date (to which the Issuer, the Bond Trustee, the Principal Paying Agent and the other Paying Agents (in the case of Bearer Bonds) or the Transfer Agents and the Registrar (in the case of Registered Bonds) are party). As used herein, each of **“Principal Paying Agent”**, **“Paying Agents”**, **“Agent Bank”**, **“Transfer Agents”** and/or **“Registrar”** means, in relation to the Bonds, the persons specified in the Agency Agreement as the Principal Paying Agent, Paying Agents, Agent Bank, Transfer Agents and/or Registrar, respectively, and, in each case, any successor to such person in such capacity. The Bonds may also have the benefit (to the extent applicable) of a calculation agency agreement (in the form or substantially in the form of Schedule 1 to the Agency Agreement, the **“Calculation Agency Agreement”**) between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and any calculation agent appointed by the Issuer as calculation agent (the **“Calculation Agent”**).

On 24 July 2009 (the **“Closing Date”**), Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited entered into a security agreement (the **“Security Agreement”**) with Deutsche Trustee Company Limited as security trustee (the **“Security Trustee”**), pursuant to which they granted certain fixed and floating charge security (the **“Issuer Security”**) to the Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the Bondholders), the Bondholders, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the relevant Participating YWSF Bondholders), the Participating YWSF Bondholders, each Financial Guarantor, Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited, Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited, YWSF, each Liquidity Facility Provider, any Liquidity Facility Arrangers, each Finance Lessor, the Hedge Counterparties, the Liquidity Facility Agents, each Authorised Credit

Provider (as defined below), the Senior Facilities Agent, the Initial Senior Facilities Arrangers, each Agent, the Account Bank, the Cash Manager (other than when the Cash Manager is YWS), the Standstill Cash Manager and any Additional Secured Creditors (each as defined therein) (together with the Security Trustee, the “**Secured Creditors**”). On the Closing Date, Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited entered into a security trust and intercreditor deed (the “**STID**”) as amended, supplemented, restated and/or novated from time to time, with, among others, the Security Trustee, other Secured Creditors and pursuant to which the Security Trustee holds the Security on trust for itself and the other Secured Creditors and the Secured Creditors agree to certain intercreditor arrangements. Pursuant to a reorganisation of the YW Financing Group in 2018, Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited are no longer the issuers under the Programme and the Issuer has succeeded such persons under the Security Agreement, the STID and all other Finance Documents.

Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited entered into a Dealership Agreement dated 15 July 2009 (as amended, supplemented, restated and/or novated from time to time, the “**Dealership Agreement**”) with the dealers named therein (the “**Dealers**”) in respect of the Programme, and the Issuer has succeeded Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited as issuer under the Dealership Agreement. Pursuant to the Dealership Agreement, any of the Dealers may enter into a subscription agreement in relation to each Sub-Class of Bonds issued by the Issuer, and pursuant to which the Dealers have agreed to subscribe for the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds. In any subscription agreement relating to a Sub-Class of Bonds, any of the Dealers may agree to procure subscribers to subscribe for the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds.

On the Closing Date, Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited entered into a common terms agreement (the “**Common Terms Agreement**”) with, among others, the Security Trustee, pursuant to which certain representations, warranties and covenants are made and which sets out in Schedule 7 (*Events of Default*) thereof the Events of Default (as defined therein) in relation to the Bonds. Pursuant to an accession memorandum dated 15 August 2018, the Issuer became a party to the Common Terms Agreement and made certain representations, undertakings, and covenants in relation to the Bonds.

The Issuer may enter into liquidity facility agreements (together, the “**DSR Liquidity Facility Agreements**”) with certain liquidity facility providers (together, the “**DSR Liquidity Facility Providers**”) pursuant to which the DSR Liquidity Facility Providers agree to make certain facilities (the “**DSR Liquidity Facilities**”) available to meet debt service liquidity shortfalls. YWS may enter into an O&M Reserve Liquidity Facility Agreement with certain liquidity facility providers (together, the “**O&M Reserve Facility Providers**”) pursuant to which the O&M Reserve Facility Providers agree to make certain facilities (the “**O&M Reserve Facilities**”) available to YWS in respect of shortfalls in YWS’s operating and maintenance expenditure. YWS has entered into a revolving credit facility with certain lenders for the purposes of funding the YW Financing Group.

YWS has entered and may enter into certain credit facilities from time to time, the “**Authorised Credit Facilities**”) with certain lenders (together with the lenders in respect of other Authorised Credit Facilities, the “**Authorised Credit Providers**”), pursuant to which the Authorised Credit Providers agree to make certain facilities available to YWS for the purpose of funding certain working capital, capital expenditure and other expenses of the YW Financing Group.

YWS and/or the Issuer and/or YWSF may enter into certain currency, index linked and interest rate hedging agreements (together, the “**Hedging Agreements**”) with certain hedge counterparties (together the “**Hedge Counterparties**”) in respect of certain Sub-Classes of Bonds and Authorised

Credit Facilities, pursuant to which the Issuer, YWSF or YWS, as the case may be, hedges certain of its currency, index linked and interest rate obligations.

The Bond Trust Deed, the Bonds (including the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus), the Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deeds, the Participating YWSF Bonds (including the applicable final terms), the Security Agreement, the STID, (the STID, the Security Agreement and any other documentation evidencing or creating security over any asset of an Obligor to a Secured Creditor under the Finance Documents being together the “**Security Documents**”), the Financial Guarantee Fee Letters, the Finance Lease Documents, the Agency Agreement, the Liquidity Facility Agreements, the Hedging Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements, the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements, the G&R Deeds, the Financial Guarantees, the CTA, the CP Agreement, the Existing Authorised Credit Finance Contracts, any other Authorised Credit Facilities, the master definitions agreement originally between, among others, Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited, Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited, and the Security Trustee dated the Closing Date and as amended, supplemented and/or amended and restated from time to time (the “**Master Definitions Agreement**”), the account bank agreement originally between, among others, the account bank, Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited, Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited, and the Security Trustee (the “**Account Bank Agreement**”), the Tax Deed of Covenant, any indemnification deed between, among others, a Financial Guarantor and the Dealers (an “**Indemnification Deed**”) and any related security document (each, if not defined above, as defined below or in the Master Definitions Agreement) are, in relation to the Bonds, (and together with each other agreement or instrument originally between YWS or Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited or Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited (as applicable) and an Additional Secured Creditor designated as a Finance Document by YWS or Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited or Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited (as applicable), the Security Trustee and such Additional Secured Creditor in the Accession Memorandum of such Additional Secured Creditor) together referred to as the “**Finance Documents**”.

The Issuer is a public limited company, incorporated in accordance with the laws of England and Wales on 2 July 2018, with company number 11444372 and registered business address at Western House, Halifax Road, Bradford, United Kingdom, BD6 2SZ.

Terms not defined in these Conditions have the meaning set out in the Master Definitions Agreement.

Certain statements in these Conditions are summaries of the detailed provisions appearing on the face of the Bonds (which expression shall include the body thereof), in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or in the Bond Trust Deed, the Security Agreement or the STID. Copies of, *inter alia*, the Finance Documents are available for inspection during normal business hours at the specified offices of the Principal Paying Agent (in the case of bearer Bonds) or the specified offices of the Transfer Agents and the Registrar (in the case of registered Bonds).

The Bondholders (as defined below) are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by, and are deemed to have notice of, all the provisions of the Bond Trust Deed, the STID, the Security Agreement, the CTA and the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus and to have notice of those provisions of the Agency Agreement and the other Finance Documents applicable to them.

Any reference in these Conditions to a matter being “specified” means as the same may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

1 Form, Denomination and Title

(a) Form and Denomination

The Bonds are in bearer form (“**Bearer Bonds**”) or in registered form (“**Registered Bonds**”) as specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus and, serially numbered in the Specified Denomination(s) **provided that** in the case of any Bonds which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market within the United Kingdom or offered to the public in the United Kingdom or a Member State of the European Economic Area in circumstances which require the publication of a prospectus under the UK Prospectus Regulation, the minimum Specified Denomination shall be €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the relevant Bonds). Bonds of one Specified Denomination may not be exchanged for Bonds of another Specified Denomination and Registered Bonds may not be exchanged for Bearer Bonds and vice versa. References in these Conditions to “Bonds” include Bearer Bonds and Registered Bonds and all Sub-Classes, Classes, Tranches and Series.

Interest-bearing Bearer Bonds are issued with Coupons (as defined below) (and, where appropriate, a Talon, (as defined below)) attached. After all the Coupons attached to, or issued in respect of, any Bearer Bond which was issued with a Talon have matured, a coupon sheet comprising further Coupons (other than Coupons which would be void) and (if necessary) one further Talon will be issued against presentation of the relevant Talon at the specified office of any Paying Agent. Any Bearer Bond the principal amount of which is redeemable in instalments may be issued with one or more Receipts (as defined below) (and, where appropriate, a Talon) attached thereto. After all the Receipts attached to, or issued in respect of, any Instalment Bond which was issued with a Talon have matured, a receipt sheet comprising further Receipts (other than Receipts which would be void) and (if necessary) a further Talon will be issued against presentation of the relevant Talon at the specified office of any Paying Agent.

(b) Title

Title to Bearer Bonds, Coupons, Receipts and Talons (if any) passes by delivery. Title to Registered Bonds passes by registration in the register (the “**Register**”), which the Issuer shall procure to be kept by the Registrar.

In these Conditions, subject as provided below, each “Bondholder” (in relation to a Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon), “**holder**” and “**Holder**” means: (i) in relation to a Bearer Bond, the bearer of any Bearer Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon (as the case may be); and (ii) in relation to Registered Bond, the person in whose name a Registered Bond is registered, as the case may be. The expressions “**Bondholder**”, “**holder**” and “**Holder**” include the holders of instalment receipts (which, in relation to Class A Bonds will be “**Class A Receipts**”, in relation to Class B Bonds, “**Class B Receipts**” and together, the “**Receipts**”), appertaining to the payment of principal by instalments (if any) attached to such Bonds in bearer form (the “**Receiptholders**”), the holders of the coupons (which, in relation to Class A Bonds will be “**Class A Coupons**”, in relation to Class B Bonds, “**Class B Coupons**” and together, the “**Coupons**”) (if any) appertaining to interest bearing Bonds in bearer form (the “**Couponholders**”), and the expression Couponholders or Receiptholders includes the holders of talons in relation to Coupons or Receipts as applicable, (which, in relation to Class A Bonds will be “**Class A Talons**”, in relation to Class B Bonds, “**Class B Talons**” and together, the “**Talons**”) (if any) for further coupons or receipts, as applicable attached to such Bonds (the “**Talontholders**”).

The bearer of any Bearer Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon and the registered holder of any Registered Bond will (except as otherwise required by law) be treated as its absolute owner for

all purposes (whether or not it is overdue and regardless of any notice of ownership, trust or any interest in it, any writing on the relevant Bond, or its theft or loss or any express or constructive notice of any claim by any other person of any interest therein other than, in the case of a Registered Bond, a duly executed transfer of such Bond in the form endorsed on the Bond Certificate in respect thereof) and no person will be liable for so treating the holder.

Bonds which are represented by a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond will be transferable only in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be. References to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or as may otherwise be approved by the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent and the Bond Trustee.

(c) *Fungible Issues of Bonds comprising a Sub-Class*

A Sub-Class of Bonds may comprise a number of issues in addition to the initial Tranche of such Sub-Class, each of which will be issued on identical terms save for the first Interest Payment Date, the Issue Date and the Issue Price. Such further issues of the same Sub-Class will be consolidated and form a Series with the prior issues of that Sub-Class.

2 Exchanges of Bearer Bonds for Registered Bonds and Transfers of Registered Bonds

(a) *Exchange of Bonds*

Subject to Condition 2(e) (*Closed Periods*), Bearer Bonds may, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, be exchanged at the expense of the transferor Bondholder for the same aggregate principal amount of Registered Bonds at the request in writing of the relevant Bondholder and upon surrender of the Bearer Bond to be exchanged together with all unmatured Coupons, Receipts and Talons (if any) relating to it at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent or Paying Agent. Where, however, a Bearer Bond is surrendered for exchange after the Record Date (as defined below) for any payment of interest or Interest Amount (as defined below), the Coupon in respect of that payment of interest or Interest Amount need not be surrendered with it.

Registered Bonds may not be exchanged for Bearer Bonds.

(b) *Transfer of Registered Bonds*

A Registered Bond may be transferred upon the surrender of the relevant Definitive Registered Bond, together with the form of transfer endorsed on it duly completed and executed, at the specified office of any Transfer Agent or the Registrar. However, a Registered Bond may not be transferred unless: (i) the principal amount of Registered Bonds proposed to be transferred; and (ii) the principal amount of the Registered Bonds proposed to be the principal amount of the balance of Registered Bonds to be retained by the relevant transferor are, in each case, Specified Denominations (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus). In the case of a transfer of part only of a holding of Registered Bonds represented by a Definitive Registered Bond, a new Definitive Registered Bond in respect of the balance not transferred will be issued to the transferor within three business days (in the place of the specified office of the Transfer Agent or the Registrar) of receipt of such form of transfer.

(c) *Delivery of New Definitive Registered Bonds*

Each new Definitive Registered Bond to be issued upon exchange of Bearer Bonds or transfer of Registered Bonds will, within three business days (in the place of the specified office of the

Transfer Agent or the Registrar) of receipt of such request for exchange or form of transfer, be available for delivery at the specified office of the Transfer Agent or the Registrar stipulated in the request for exchange or form of transfer, or be mailed at the risk of the Bondholder entitled to the Definitive Registered Bond to such address as may be specified in such request or form of transfer. For these purposes, a form of transfer or request for exchange received by the Registrar after the Record Date (as defined below) in respect of any payment due in respect of Registered Bonds shall be deemed not to be effectively received by the Registrar until the Business Day (as defined below) following the due date for such payment.

(d) *Exchange at the Expense of Transferor Bondholder*

Registration of Bonds on exchange or transfer will be effected at the expense of the transferor Bondholder by or on behalf of the Issuer, the Transfer Agent or the Registrar, and upon payment of (or the giving of such indemnity as the Transfer Agent or the Registrar may require in respect of) any tax or other governmental charges which may be imposed in relation to it.

(e) *Closed Periods*

No transfer of a Registered Bond may be registered, nor any exchange of a Bearer Bond for a Registered Bond may occur during the period of 15 days ending on the due date for any payment of principal, interest, Interest Amount (as defined below) or Redemption Amount (as defined below) on that Bond.

3 Status of Bonds and Financial Guarantee

(a) *Status of Class A Bonds*

This Condition 3(a) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being a Sub-Class of Class A Bonds.

The Class A Bonds, Class A Coupons, Class A Talons and Class A Receipts (if any) are direct and unconditional obligations of the Issuer, are secured in the manner described in Condition 4 (*Security, Priority and Relationship with Secured Creditors*) and rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves. However, the Class A Unwrapped Bonds will not have the benefit of any Financial Guarantee.

(b) *Status of Class B Bonds*

This Condition 3(b) is applicable only in relation to Bonds issued by the Issuer which are specified as being a Sub-Class of Class B Bonds.

The Class B Bonds, Class B Coupons, Class B Talons and Class B Receipts (if any) are direct and unconditional obligations of the Issuer, are secured in the manner described in Condition 4 (*Security, Priority and Relationship with Secured Creditors*), are subordinated to the Class A Bonds, Class A Coupons, Class A Receipts and Class A Talons (if any) and rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves. However, the Class B Unwrapped Bonds will not have the benefit of any Financial Guarantee.

(c) *Financial Guarantee Issued by Financial Guarantor*

This Condition 3(c) is applicable only in relation to Bonds which are specified as being a Sub-Class of Wrapped Bonds.

Each Sub-Class of each Class of Wrapped Bonds issued by the Issuer will have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee issued by a Financial Guarantor, issued pursuant to a guarantee and reimbursement deed between, amongst others, the Issuer and a Financial Guarantor dated on

or before the relevant Issue Date (as defined below) of such Bonds (each a “**G&R Deed**”). Under the relevant Financial Guarantee, the relevant Financial Guarantor unconditionally and irrevocably agrees to pay to the Bond Trustee all sums due and payable but unpaid by the Issuer in respect of scheduled interest and payment of principal (but excluding FG Excepted Amounts) on such Wrapped Bonds, all as more particularly described in the relevant Financial Guarantee.

The terms of the relevant Financial Guarantee provide that amounts of principal on any such Bonds which have become immediately due and payable (whether by virtue of acceleration, prepayment or otherwise) other than on the relevant Payment Date (as defined under the Financial Guarantee) will not be treated as Guaranteed Amounts (as defined in the Financial Guarantee) which are Due for Payment (as defined in the Financial Guarantee) under the Financial Guarantee unless the Financial Guarantor in its sole discretion elects so to do by notice in writing to the Bond Trustee. The Financial Guarantor may elect to accelerate payments due under the Financial Guarantee in full or in part. All payments made by the relevant Financial Guarantor under the relevant Financial Guarantee in respect of partial acceleration shall be applied: (i) to pay the Interest (as defined in the relevant Financial Guarantee) accrued but unpaid on the Principal (as defined in the relevant Financial Guarantee) of such part of the accelerated payment; and (ii) to reduce the Principal (as defined in the relevant Financial Guarantee) (or, in the case of Wrapped Bonds repayable in instalments, each principal repayment instalment on a *pro rata* basis with a corresponding reduction of each amount of the Interest (as determined in the Financial Guarantee)) outstanding under the relevant Sub-Classes of Wrapped Bonds. If no such election is made, the Financial Guarantor will continue to be liable to make payments in respect of the Bonds pursuant to the relevant Financial Guarantee on the dates on which such payments would have been required to be made if such amounts had not become immediately due and payable.

To the extent that the early redemption price of any Bonds exceeds the aggregate of the Principal Amount Outstanding of any such Bonds and any accrued interest outstanding on any such Bonds to be redeemed (each as adjusted for indexation in accordance with Condition 7 (Application of the Index Ratio), if applicable), payment of such early redemption price will not be guaranteed by the Financial Guarantor under the relevant Financial Guarantee.

(d) *Status of Financial Guarantee*

This Condition 3(d) is applicable only in relation to Bonds issued by the Issuer which are specified as being a Sub-Class of Wrapped Bonds.

The relevant Financial Guarantee provided by the Financial Guarantor in respect of the Bonds will constitute a direct, unsecured obligation of the Financial Guarantor which will rank at least *pari passu* with all other unsecured obligations of such Financial Guarantor, save for such obligations as may be preferred by provisions of law that are both mandatory and of general application.

(e) *Security Trustee not Responsible for Monitoring Compliance*

Subject to certain exceptions, when granting any consent or waiver or exercising any power, trust, authority or discretion relating to or contained in the STID, the other Finance Documents or any Ancillary Documents, the Security Trustee will act in accordance with its sole discretion (where granted such right) or as directed, requested or instructed by or subject to the agreement of the Majority Creditors (**provided that** the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) or, in particular cases, other specified parties and in accordance with the provisions of the STID.

The Security Trustee shall not be responsible for monitoring compliance by YWS with any of its obligations under the Finance Documents to which it is a party except by means of receipt from YWS of certificates of compliance which YWS has covenanted to deliver to the Security Trustee pursuant to the provisions of the CTA and which will state among other things, that no Default is outstanding. The Security Trustee shall be entitled to rely on certificates absolutely unless it is instructed otherwise by the Majority Creditors (**provided that** the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) in which case it will be bound to act on such instructions in accordance with the STID. The Security Trustee is not responsible for monitoring compliance by any of the parties with their respective obligations under the Finance Documents. The Security Trustee may call for and is at liberty to accept as sufficient evidence a certificate signed by any two Authorised Signatories of any Obligor or any other party to any Finance Document to the effect that any particular dealing, transaction, step or thing is in the opinion of the persons so certifying suitable or expedient or as to any other fact or matter upon which the Security Trustee may require to be satisfied. The Security Trustee is in no way bound to call for further evidence or be responsible for any loss that may be occasioned by acting on any such certificate although the same may contain some error or is not authentic. The Security Trustee is entitled to rely upon any certificate believed by it to be genuine and will not be liable for so acting.

All Bondholders shall (on providing sufficient evidence of identity) be entitled to view a copy of the Periodic Information as and when available to the Security Trustee pursuant to the terms of the CTA and to view a copy of the unaudited interim accounts and audited annual accounts of YWS within 60 days of 30 September and 120 days of 31 March of each year, respectively.

In addition, each Guarantor has covenanted to provide the Security Trustee with certain additional information (as set out in Schedule 5, Part 1 “*Information Covenants*” of the CTA). Such information may be published on a website designated by the relevant Guarantor and the Security Trustee.

In the event the relevant website cannot be accessed for technical reasons or is non-operational or is infected by an electronic virus or function software for a period of five consecutive days, all such information set out above which would otherwise be available will be delivered to the Security Trustee in paper form for onward delivery to the Bond Trustee and the Agents. Copies of such information will be available for inspection at the specified office of the Agents and the Bond Trustee.

4 Security, Priority and Relationship with Secured Creditors

(a) Guarantee and Security

Under the Security Agreement, Yorkshire Water Services Holdings Limited (“**YWH**”) guarantees the obligations of each other Obligor under the Finance Documents and YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer will guarantee the obligations of each other under the Finance Documents, in each case to the Security Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Secured Creditors on the terms set out in the Security Documents (including, without limitation, the Bond Trustee for itself and on behalf of the Bondholders) and secures such obligations upon the whole of its property, undertaking, rights and assets, subject to certain specified exceptions and, in the case of YWS, to the terms of the Instrument of Appointment (as defined below) and any requirements thereunder or the Act (as defined below). There is no intention to create further security for the benefit of the holders of Bonds that may be issued after the Closing Date. All Bonds issued by the Issuer under the Programme and any additional creditor of the Issuer

acceding to the STID will share in the security (the “**Security**”) constituted by the Security Documents.

In these Conditions:

the “**Act**” means the United Kingdom Water Industry Act 1991 (as amended); and “Instrument of Appointment” means the instrument of appointment dated 1989 as amended under which the Secretary of State for the Environment appointed YWS as a water and sewerage undertaker under the Act for the areas described in the Instrument of Appointment, as modified or amended from time to time.

“**Obligors**” means the Issuer, YWSF, YWS and YWH, together with any other entity which accedes to the Finance Documents as an Obligor in accordance with the terms thereof (including any Permitted Subsidiary), and “**Obligor**” means any of them.

(b) *Relationship among Bondholders and with other Secured Creditors*

The Bond Trust Deed contains provisions detailing the Bond Trustee’s obligations to consider the interests of the Bondholders as regards all powers, trusts and authorities, duties and discretions of the Bond Trustee (except where expressly provided or otherwise referred to in Condition 16 (*Bond Trustee Protections*)).

The STID provides that the Security Trustee (except in relation to Reserved Matters and Entrenched Rights and subject to certain exceptions) will act on instructions of the Majority Creditors (**provided that** the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) (including the Bond Trustee as trustee for and representative of the holders of each Sub-Class of Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default in respect of the Financial Guarantor of such Wrapped Bonds which is continuing) and the holders of each Sub-Class of Unwrapped Bonds) and, when so doing, the Security Trustee is not required to have regard to the interests of any Secured Creditor (including the Bond Trustee as trustee for and representative of the Bondholders or any individual Bondholder) in relation to the exercise of such rights and, consequently, has no liability to the Bondholders as a consequence of so acting.

(c) *Enforceable Security*

In the event of the Security becoming enforceable as provided in the STID, the Security Trustee shall, if instructed by the Majority Creditors (**provided that** the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) or pursuant to a valid Emergency Instruction Notice, enforce its rights with respect to the Security in accordance with the instructions of the Majority Creditors or with such Emergency Instruction Notice, but without any liability as to the consequence of such action and without having regard to the effect thereof on, or being required to account for such action to, any particular Bondholder, **provided that** the Security Trustee shall not be obliged to take any action unless it is indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction.

(d) *Application After Enforcement*

After enforcement of the Security, the Security Trustee shall (to the extent that such funds are available) use funds standing to the credit of the Accounts (other than the Excluded Accounts) to make payments in accordance with the Payment Priorities (as set out in the CTA).

(e) *Bond Trustee and Security Trustee not liable for security*

The Bond Trustee and the Security Trustee will not be liable for any failure to make the usual investigations or any investigations which might be made by a security holder in relation to the property which is the subject of the Security, and shall not be bound to enquire into or be liable for any defect or failure in the right or title of the relevant Obligor to the Security, whether such

defect or failure was known to the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee or might have been discovered upon examination or enquiry or whether capable of remedy or not, nor will it have any liability for the enforceability of the Security created under the Security Documents whether as a result of any failure, omission or defect in registering or filing or otherwise protecting or perfecting such Security. The Bond Trustee and the Security Trustee have no responsibility for the value of any such Security.

5 Issuer's Covenants

So long as any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, the Issuer has agreed to comply with the covenants as set out in Schedule 4 (*Covenants*) of the CTA.

The Bond Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on a certificate of any director of the Issuer in relation to any matter relating to such covenants and to accept without liability any such certificate as sufficient evidence of the relevant fact or matter stated in such certificate.

6 Interest and other Calculations

(a) Interest on Fixed Rate Bonds and Indexed Bonds

This Condition 6(a) is applicable only if the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus specifies the Bonds as Fixed Rate Bonds or Indexed Bonds.

Each Fixed Rate Bond and Indexed Bond bears interest on its Principal Amount Outstanding and, if it is an Indexed Bond, adjusted for indexation in accordance with Condition 7 (*Indexation*)) from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date at the rate(s) per annum equal to the Interest Rate(s). Interest will be payable in arrear on the Interest Payment Date(s) in each year up to (and including) the Maturity Date.

The amount of interest payable in respect of each Fixed Rate Bond and Indexed Bond shall be the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount multiplied by the Principal Amount Outstanding of such Bond and divided by the Calculation Amount and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest unit of the Relevant Currency in accordance with Condition 6(d) (*Rounding*).

The amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of any Fixed Rate Bond and Indexed Bond for any Fixed Interest Period shall be equal to the product of the Interest Rate, the Calculation Amount specified, and the Day Count Fraction for such Fixed Interest Period and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest unit of the Relevant Currency in accordance with Condition 6(d) (*Rounding*), unless an Interest Amount (or a formula for its calculation) is applicable to such Interest Period, in which case the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of such Bond for such Fixed Interest Period shall equal such Interest Amount (or be calculated in accordance with such formula).

Where any Interest Period comprises two or more Fixed Interest Periods, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of such Interest Period shall be the sum of the Interest Amounts payable in respect of each of those Fixed Interest Periods.

If interest is required to be calculated for a period other than a Fixed Interest Period or if no Fixed Coupon Amount is specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, such interest payable per Calculation Amount shall be calculated: (i) in the case of Bonds other than Indexed Bonds, by applying the Interest Rate to the Calculation Amount specified, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest unit of the Relevant Currency in accordance with Condition 6(d) (*Rounding*);

and (ii) in the case of Indexed Bonds, on an actual/actual basis in line with the method used by the Debt Management Office for the United Kingdom Index-Linked Gilt Edged Market.

(b) *Interest on Floating Rate Bonds*

This Condition 6(b) is applicable only if the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus specifies the Bonds as Floating Rate Bonds.

(i) *Interest Payment Dates*

Each Floating Rate Bond bears interest on its Principal Amount Outstanding from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and such interest will be payable in arrear on either:

- (A) the Specified Interest Payment Date(s) in each year specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus; or
- (B) if no Specified Interest Payment Date(s) is/are expressly specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, each date (each such date, together with each Specified Interest Payment Date, an “**Interest Payment Date**”) which falls the number of months or other period specified as the Specified Period in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus after the preceding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first Interest Payment Date, after the Interest Commencement Date.

Such interest will be payable in respect of each Interest Period.

The amount of interest payable in respect of each Floating Rate Bond shall be the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount multiplied by the Principal Amount Outstanding of such Bond and divided by the Calculation Amount and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest unit of the Relevant Currency in accordance with Condition 6(d) (*Rounding*).

The amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount shall be determined in accordance with paragraph (iii) below.

(ii) *Interest Rate(s)*

The Interest Rate(s) payable from time to time in respect of the Floating Rate Bonds will be determined in the manner specified hereon and the provisions below relating to either Screen Rate Determination or ISDA Determination, depending upon which is specified the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

- (A) Save where the Reference Rate specified in the applicable Final Terms is SONIA, where, “Screen Rate Determination” is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus as the manner in which the Interest Rate(s) is/are to be determined, the Interest Rate applicable to the Bonds for each Interest Period will be determined by the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) on the following basis:
 - (1) if the Page (as defined below) displays a rate which is a composite quotation or customarily supplied by one entity, the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) will determine the Relevant Rate (as defined in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*), being EURIBOR, as specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus);

- (2) in any other case, the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) will determine the arithmetic mean of the Relevant Rates (as defined in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*)) which appear on the Page at the Relevant Time (as defined in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*)) on the relevant Interest Determination Date;
- (3) if, in the case of (1) above, such rate does not appear on that Page or, in the case of (2) above, fewer than two such rates appear on that Page or if, in either case, the Page is unavailable, the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) will:
 - a. request the principal Relevant Financial Centre office of each of the Reference Banks (as defined in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*)) to provide a quotation of the Relevant Rate at approximately the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date to prime banks in the Relevant Financial Centre (as defined in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*)) interbank market (or, if appropriate, money market) in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time; and
 - b. determine the arithmetic mean of such quotations; and
- (4) if fewer than two such quotations are provided as requested in Condition 6(b)(ii)(A)(3), the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) will determine the arithmetic mean of the rates (being the rates nearest to the Relevant Rate as determined by the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable)) quoted by the Reference Banks at approximately 11.00 a.m. (local time in the Relevant Financial Centre of the Relevant Currency) on the first day of the relevant Interest Period (as defined in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*)) for loans in the Relevant Currency to leading banks in (if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR), the Euro-zone inter-bank market, for a period equal to the relevant Interest Period and in the Representative Amount (as defined in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*)),

and the Interest Rate for such Interest Period shall be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean so determined. However, if the Agent Bank is unable to determine a rate or (as the case may be) an arithmetic mean in accordance with the above provisions in relation to any Interest Period, the Interest Rate applicable to the Bonds during such Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean last determined in relation to the Bonds in respect of a preceding Interest Period.

- (B) If “ISDA Determination” is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus as the manner in which the Interest Rate(s) is/are to be determined, the Interest Rate(s) applicable to the Bonds for each Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the relevant ISDA Rate where “ISDA Rate” in relation to any Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) that would be determined by the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) under an interest rate swap transaction if the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) were acting as calculation agent for that interest rate swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:

- (1) Floating Rate Option (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;
 - (2) the Designated Maturity (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is the Specified Duration (as defined in Condition 6(1) (*Definitions*)); and
 - (3) the relevant Reset Date (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is either (1) if the relevant Floating Rate Option is based on EURIBOR, the first day of that Interest Period or (3) in any other case, as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.
- (C) If “Screen Rate Determination” is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Interest Rate(s) is/are to be determined, and the Reference Rate specified in the applicable Final Terms is SONIA, the Interest Rate applicable to the Bonds for each Interest Period will be either SONIA Compounded Index Rate or SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate as specified in the applicable Final Terms *plus or minus* the Margin (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) all as determined by the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable).
- (1) If SONIA Compounded Index Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms:

Where: (i) Screen Rate Determination is specified hereon as the manner in which the Interest Rate is to be determined; (ii) the Reference Rate is specified hereon as being SONIA; and (iii) SONIA Compounded Index Rate is specified hereon, the Interest Rate for each Interest Period will be the SONIA Compounded Index Rate as follows, plus or minus (as indicated hereon) the Margin.

For the purposes of this Condition 6(b)(ii)(C)(1):

“**SONIA Compounded Index Rate**” means with respect to an Interest Period, the rate of return of a daily compound interest investment during the Observation Period corresponding to such Interest Period (with the daily Sterling overnight reference rate as reference rate for the calculation of interest) and will be calculated by the Calculation Agent on the Interest Determination Date, as follows, and the resulting percentage will be rounded, if necessary, to the fourth decimal place, with 0.00005 being rounded upwards,

$$\left(\frac{SONIA\ Compounded\ Index_{END}}{SONIA\ Compounded\ Index_{START}} - 1 \right) \times \left(\frac{365}{d} \right)$$

provided, however, that, if the SONIA Compounded Index Value is not available in relation to any Interest Period on the Relevant Screen Page for the determination of either or both of SONIA Compounded Index_{START} and SONIA Compounded Index_{END}, the Interest Rate shall be calculated for such Interest Period on the basis of the SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate as set out in Condition 6(b)(ii)(C)(2) as if SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate with Observation Shift

had been specified hereon and the “Relevant Screen Page” shall be deemed to be the “Relevant Fallback Screen Page” as specified hereon,

where:

“**d**” means the number of calendar days in the relevant Observation Period;

“**London Business Day**”, means any day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London;

“**Observation Period**” means, in respect of an Interest Period, the period from (and including) the date falling “p” London Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period (and the first Observation Period shall begin on and include the date which is “p” London Business Days prior to the Issue Date) and ending on (but excluding) the date which is “p” London Business Days prior to the Interest Payment Date for such Interest Period (or the date falling “p” London Business Days prior to such earlier date, if any, on which the Bonds become due and payable);

“**p**” means, for any Interest Period the whole number specified hereon (being not less than five, or, if no such number is so specified, five London Business Days) representing a number of London Business Days;

“**SONIA Compounded Index**” means the index known as the SONIA Compounded Index administered by the Bank of England (or any successor administrator thereof);

“**SONIA Compounded Index_{START}**” means, in respect of an Interest Period, the SONIA Compounded Index Value on the date falling “p” London Business Days prior to: (i) the first day of such Interest Period; or (ii) in the case of the first Interest Period, the Issue Date;

“**SONIA Compounded Index_{END}**” means the SONIA Compounded Index Value on the date falling “p” London Business Days prior to: (i) in respect of an Interest Period, the Interest Payment Date for such Interest Period; or (ii) if the Bonds become due and payable prior to the end of an Interest Period, the date on which the Bonds become so due and payable; and

“**SONIA Compounded Index Value**” means in relation to any London Business Day, the value of the SONIA Compounded Index as published by authorised distributors on the Relevant Screen Page on such London Business Day or, if the value of the SONIA Compounded Index cannot be obtained from such authorised distributors, as published on the Bank of England’s Website at www.bankofengland.co.uk/boeapps/database/ (or such other page or website as may replace such page for the purposes of publishing the SONIA Compounded Index) on such London Business Day .

- (2) If SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms:

Where: (i) Screen Rate Determination is specified hereon as the manner in which the Interest Rate is to be determined; (ii) the Reference Rate is specified hereon as being SONIA; and (iii) and SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate is specified hereon, the Interest Rate for each Interest Period will be the SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate as follows, plus or minus (as indicated hereon) the Margin.

For the purposes of this Condition 6(b)(ii)(C)(2):

“SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate” means, in respect of an Interest Period, the rate of return of a daily compound interest investment during the Observation Period corresponding to such Interest Period (with the daily Sterling overnight reference rate as reference rate for the calculation of interest) and will be calculated by the Calculation Agent on the Interest Determination Date, as follows, and the resulting percentage will be rounded, if necessary, to the fourth decimal place, with 0.00005 being rounded upwards,

$$\left[\prod_{i=1}^{d_o} \left(1 + \frac{SONIA_i \times n_i}{365} \right) - 1 \right] \times \frac{365}{d}$$

Where :

“London Business Day”, **“Observation Period”** and **“p”** have the meanings set out under Condition 6(b)(ii)(C)(1);

“d” is the number of calendar days in the relevant:

- (i) Observation Period where Observation Shift is specified hereon; or
- (ii) Interest Period where Lag is specified hereon;

“d_o” is the number of London Business Days in the relevant:

- (i) Observation Period where Observation Shift is specified hereon; or
- (ii) Interest Period where Lag is specified hereon;

“i” is a series of whole numbers from one to d_o, each representing the relevant London Business Day in chronological order from, and including, the first London Business Day in the relevant:

- (i) Observation Period where Observation Shift is specified hereon; or
- (ii) Interest Period where Lag is specified hereon;

“n_i”, for any London Business Day “i”, means the number of calendar days from and including such London Business Day “i” up to but excluding the following London Business Day;

“SONIA_i” means, in relation to any London Business Day the SONIA reference rate in respect of:

- (i) that London Business Day “i” where Observation Shift is specified hereon; or
- (ii) the London Business Day (being a London Business Day falling in the relevant Observation Period) falling “p” London Business Days prior to the relevant London Business Day “i” where Lag is specified hereon; and

the “**SONIA reference rate**”, in respect of any London Business Day, is a reference rate equal to the daily Sterling Overnight Index Average (“**SONIA**”) rate for such London Business Day as provided by the administrator of SONIA to authorised distributors and as then published on the Relevant Screen Page on the next following London Business Day or, if the Relevant Screen Page is unavailable, as published by authorised distributors on such London Business Day or, if SONIA cannot be obtained from such authorised distributors, as published on the Bank of England’s Website at www.bankofengland.co.uk/boeapps/database/ (or such other page or website as may replace such page for the purposes of publishing the SONIA reference rate)

- (D) Where SONIA is specified as the Reference Rate hereon and either: (i) SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate is specified hereon; or (ii) the SONIA Compounded Index Rate is specified hereon and Condition 6(b)(ii)(C)(2) applies, if, in respect of any London Business Day, the SONIA reference rate is not available on the Relevant Screen Page or Relevant Fallback Screen Page as applicable, (or as otherwise provided in the relevant definition thereof), such Reference Rate shall be:

1. (i) the Bank of England’s Bank Rate (the “**Bank Rate**”) prevailing at close of business on the relevant London Business Day; plus (ii) the mean of the spread of the SONIA reference rate to the Bank Rate over the previous five days on which the SONIA reference rate has been published, excluding the highest spread (or, if there is more than one highest spread, one only of those highest spreads) and lowest spread (or, if there is more than one lowest spread, one only of those lowest spreads) to the Bank Rate, or
 2. if such Bank Rate is not available, the SONIA reference rate published on the Relevant Screen Page (or as otherwise provided in the relevant definition thereof) for the first preceding London Business Day on which the SONIA reference rate was published on the Relevant Screen Page (or as otherwise provided in the relevant definition thereof), and
- in each case, SONIA shall be interpreted accordingly.

- (E) If the Interest Rate cannot be determined in accordance with the foregoing provisions the Interest Rate shall be: (i) that determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin or Maximum Interest Rate of Interest or Minimum Interest Rate of Interest is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the Margin or Maximum Interest Rate or Minimum Interest Rate relating to the relevant Interest Period, in place of the Margin or

Maximum Interest Rate or Minimum Interest Rate relating to that last preceding Interest Period); or (ii) if there is no such preceding Interest Determination Date, the initial Interest Rate which would have been applicable to such Series of Bonds for the first Interest Period had the Bonds been in issue for a period equal in duration to the scheduled first Interest Period but ending on (and excluding) the Interest Commencement Date (but applying the Margin and any Maximum Interest Rate or Minimum Interest Rate applicable to the first Interest Period).

If the relevant Series of Bonds become due and payable in accordance with Condition 11 (*Event of Default*), the final Interest Determination Date shall, notwithstanding any Interest Determination Date specified hereon, be deemed to be the date on which such Bonds became due and payable and the Interest Rate on such Bonds shall, for so long as any such Bond remains outstanding, be that determined on such date.

(iii) *Calculations*

The amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of any Floating Rate Bond for each Interest Period shall be calculated by multiplying the product of the Interest Rate and the Calculation Amount specified by the Day Count Fraction (as defined in Condition 6(1)(*Definitions*)) and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest unit of the Relevant Currency (rounded in accordance with Condition 6(d) (*Rounding*)).

(c) *Minimum Interest Rate and/or Maximum Interest Rate*

If any Maximum Interest Rate or Minimum Interest Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, then the Interest Rate shall in no event be greater than the maximum or be less than the minimum so specified, as the case may be, provided that the Minimum Interest Rate may not be less than zero. If no Minimum Interest Rate is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, then it shall be deemed to be zero.

(d) *Rounding*

For the purposes of any calculations required pursuant to these Conditions (unless otherwise specified):

- (i) all percentages resulting from such calculations will be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point (with halves being rounded up);
- (ii) all figures will be rounded to seven significant figures (with halves being rounded up); and
- (iii) all currency amounts which fall due and payable will be rounded to the nearest unit of such currency (with halves being rounded up). For these purposes, “**unit**” means, with respect to any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency which is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, with respect to euro, means 0.01 euro.

(e) *Business Day Convention*

If any date referred to in these Conditions or the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus is specified to be subject to adjustment in accordance with a Business Day convention and: (x) if there is no numerically corresponding day on the calendar month in which such date should occur; or (y) such date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day (as defined in Condition 6(1) (*Definitions*)), then if the Business Day Convention specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus is:

- (i) the “**Following Business Day Convention**”, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day;
 - (ii) the “**Modified Following Business Day Convention**”, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day; or
 - (iii) the “**Preceding Business Day Convention**”, such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.
- (f) *Determination and Publication of Interest Rates, Interest Amounts, Redemption Amounts and Instalment Amounts*

As soon as practicable after the Relevant Time on each Interest Determination Date or such other time on such date as the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) may be required to calculate any Redemption Amount or the amount of an instalment of scheduled principal (an “**Instalment Amount**”), obtain any quote or make any determination or calculation, the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) will determine the Interest Rate and calculate the Interest Amount for the relevant Interest Period (including, for the avoidance of doubt any applicable Index Ratio to be calculated in accordance with Condition 7(b) (*Application of the Index Ratio*), calculate the Redemption Amount or Instalment Amount, obtain such quote or make such determination or calculation, as the case may be, and cause the Interest Rate and the Interest Amounts for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date and, if required to be calculated, the Redemption Amount, Principal Amount Outstanding or any Instalment Amount to be notified to, in the case of Bearer Bonds, the Paying Agents or in the case of Registered Bonds, the Registrar, and, in each case, the Bond Trustee, the Issuer, the Bondholders and the London Stock Exchange and each other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system by which the relevant Bonds have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation) as soon as possible after its determination but in no event later than: (i) (in case of notification to the London Stock Exchange and each other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system by which the relevant Bonds have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation) the commencement of the relevant Interest Period, if determined prior to such time, in the case of an Interest Rate and Interest Amount; or (ii) in all other cases, the fourth Business Day after such determination. The Interest Amounts and the Interest Payment Date so published may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. Any such amendment will be promptly notified to each stock exchange or other relevant authority on which the relevant Sub-Class or Tranche of Bonds are for the time being listed or by which they have been admitted to listing and to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*). Where any Interest Payment Date or Interest Period Date is subject to adjustment pursuant to Condition 6(b)(ii)(C), the Interest Amounts and the Interest Payment Date so published may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made with the consent of the Bond Trustee by way of adjustment) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. If the Bonds become due and payable under Condition 11 (*Events of Default*), the accrued interest and the Interest Rate payable in respect of the Bonds shall, subject in the case of each of the SONIA Compounded Index Rate and the SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate to Condition 6(b)(ii)(C)(2)(i), nevertheless continue to be calculated as previously provided in accordance with this Condition but no publication of the Interest Rate or the Interest Amount so calculated need be made unless otherwise required by the Bond Trustee.

If the Calculation Amount is less than the minimum Specified Denomination, the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) may publish only the Calculation Amount and the Interest Amount in respect of a Bond having the minimum Specified Denomination. The determination of each Interest Rate, Interest Amount, Redemption Amount and Instalment Amount, the obtaining of each quote and the making of each determination or calculation by the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) or, as the case may be, the Bond Trustee pursuant to this Condition 6 or Condition 7 (*Indexation*), shall (in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding upon all parties.

(g) *Accrual of Interest*

Interest will cease to accrue on each Bond (or, in the case of the redemption of part only of a Bond, that part only of such Bond) on the due date for redemption unless, upon due presentation, payment of principal is improperly withheld or refused, in which event interest will continue to accrue (both before and after judgment) at the Interest Rate in the manner provided in this Condition 6 to the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*)).

(h) *Deferral of interest on Class B Bonds*

This Condition 6(h) is applicable only in relation to Bonds issued by the Issuer which are specified as being Class B Bonds.

In the case of interest on Class B Bonds only, if, on any Interest Payment Date prior to the taking of Enforcement Action, there are insufficient funds available to the Issuer (after taking into account any amounts available to be drawn under any DSR Liquidity Facility or from the Debt Service Reserve Accounts) to pay such accrued interest, the Issuer's liability to pay such accrued interest will be treated as not having fallen due and will be deferred until the earliest of: (i) the next following Interest Payment Date on which the Issuer has, in accordance with the cash management provisions of Schedule 11 (*Cash Management*) of the CTA, sufficient funds available to pay such deferred amounts (including any interest accrued thereon); (ii) the date on which the Class A Debt has been paid in full; and (iii) an Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Hedge Termination, a Permitted Lease Termination or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event) and in the case of a Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration only to the extent that there would be sufficient funds available in accordance with the Payment Priorities to pay such deferred interest (including any interest accrued thereon). Interest will accrue on such deferred interest at the rate otherwise payable on unpaid principal of such Class B Bonds.

(i) *Agent Bank, Calculation Agent and Reference Banks*

The Issuer will procure that there shall at all times be an Agent Bank (and a Calculation Agent, if applicable) and four Reference Banks selected by the Issuer acting through the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) with offices in the Relevant Financial Centre if provision is made for them in these Conditions applicable to this Bond and for so long as it is Outstanding. If any Reference Bank (acting through its relevant office) is unable or unwilling to continue to act as a Reference Bank, then the Issuer acting through the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) will select another Reference Bank with an office in the Relevant Financial Centre to act as such in its place. If the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) is unable or unwilling to act as such or if the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) fails duly to establish the Interest Rate for any Interest Period or to calculate the Interest Amounts or any other requirements, the Issuer will appoint (with the prior written consent of the Bond Trustee) a successor to act as such in its place. The Agent Bank may not resign its duties without a successor having been appointed as aforesaid.

(j) *Determination or Calculation by Bond Trustee*

If the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) does not at any time for any reason determine any Interest Rate, Interest Amount, Redemption Amount, Instalment Amount or any other amount to be determined or calculated by it, the Bond Trustee shall (without liability for so doing) determine such Interest Rate, Interest Amount, Redemption Amount, Instalment Amount or other amount as aforesaid at such rate or in such amount as in its absolute discretion (having regard as it shall think fit to the procedures described above, but subject to the terms of the Bond Trust Deed and always subject to any Minimum Interest Rate or Maximum Interest Rate specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) it shall deem fair and reasonable in all the circumstances or, subject as aforesaid, apply the foregoing provisions of this Condition, with any consequential amendments, to the extent that, in its sole opinion, it can do so and in all other respects it shall do so in such manner as it shall, in its absolute discretion, deem fair and reasonable in the circumstances, and each such determination or calculation shall be deemed to have been made by the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable).

(k) *Certificates to be final*

All certificates, communications, opinions, determinations, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of Condition 6 (*Interest and Other Calculations*) whether by the Principal Paying Agent, the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) or, if applicable, any calculation agent, shall (in the absence of wilful default, negligence, bad faith or manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, YWS, YWSF, YWH, the Agent Bank, the Bond Trustee, the Principal Paying Agent, the other Agents and all Bondholders, Receipholders and Couponholders and (in the absence as aforesaid) no liability to the Issuer, YWS, YWSF, YWH, the Bond Trustee, the Bondholders, the Receipholders or the Couponholders shall attach to the Principal Paying Agent, the Agent Bank or, if applicable, any calculation agent in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions pursuant to such provisions.

(l) *Definitions*

In these Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires, the following defined terms have the meanings set out below.

“Broken Amount” means the amount specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“Business Day” means:

- (i) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a TARGET Settlement Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London and each (if any) additional city or cities specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus; and
- (ii) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London, in the principal financial centre of the Relevant Currency (which in the case of a payment in U.S. Dollars shall be New York) and in each (if any) additional city or cities specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“Calculation Amount” has the meaning specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“Day Count Fraction” means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest on any Bond for any period of time (whether or not constituting an Interest Period, the **“Calculation Period”**):

- (i) if **“Actual/Actual (ICMA)”** is specified:
 - (A) if the Calculation Period is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which it falls, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by the product of: (x) the number of days in such Determination Period; and (y) the number of Determination Periods normally ending in any year; and
 - (B) if the Calculation Period is longer than one Determination Period, the sum of:
 - (a) the number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the Determination Period in which it begins divided by the product of (1) the number of days in such Determination Period; and (2) the number of Determination Periods normally ending in any year; and
 - (b) the number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of: (1) the number of days in such Determination Period; and (2) the number of Determination Periods normally ending in any year

where:

“Determination Period” means the period from and including a Determination Date in any year but excluding the next Determination Date; and

“Determination Date” means the date specified as such hereon or, if none is so specified, the Interest Payment Date;

- (ii) if **“Actual/Actual”** or **“Actual/Actual (ISDA)”** is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (1) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366; and (2) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (iii) if **“Actual/365 (Fixed)”** is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365;
- (iv) if **“Actual/360”** is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360;
- (v) if **“30/360”**, **“360/360”** or **“Bond Basis”** is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“Y₁” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“Y₂” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**M₁**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**M₂**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**D₁**” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D₁ will be 30; and

“**D₂**” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and D₁ is greater than 29, in which case D₂ will be 30;

- (vi) if “**30E/360**” or “**Eurobond Basis**” is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows;

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“**Y₁**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**Y₂**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**M₁**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**M₂**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**D₁**” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D₁ will be 30; and

“**D₂**” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D₂ will be 30;

- (vii) if “**30E/360 (ISDA)**” is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“**Y₁**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**Y₂**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**M₁**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**M₂**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**D₁**” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless: (i) that day is the last day of February; or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D₁ will be 30; and

“**D₂**” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless: (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date; or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D₂ will be 30;

“**EURIBOR**” means the rate for Euro deposits for such period as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus and for each Interest Period thereafter, for Euro deposits for the relevant Interest Period as determined by reference to: (1) on the display page designated EURIBOR01 on the Dow Jones Reuters Service (or such other page as may replace that page on that service, or such other service as may be nominated by the Agent Bank as the information vendor, for the purpose of displaying comparable rates) on the Interest Determination Date; or (2) if that service ceases to display such information, such page as displays such information on such service (or, if more than one, that one previously approved in writing by the Agent Bank) as may replace the Dow Jones Reuters Monitor as at or about 11.00 a.m. (Brussels time);

“**euro**” means the lawful currency of the Participating Member States;

“**Fixed Coupon Amount**” means the amount specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“**Fixed Interest Period**” means the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date.

“**Interest Amount**” means:

- (i) in respect of a Fixed Interest Period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that Fixed Interest Period and which, in the case of Fixed Rate Bonds, and unless otherwise specified, shall mean the Fixed Coupon Amount or Broken Amount specified as being payable on the Interest Payment Date at the end of the Interest Period of which such Fixed Interest Period forms part;
- (ii) in respect of an Interest Period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that Interest Period; and
- (iii) in respect of any other period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that period;

“**Interest Commencement Date**” means the Issue Date or such other date as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“**Interest Determination Date**” means, with respect to an Interest Rate and an Interest Period, the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or, if none is so specified: (i) if the Reference Rate is not SONIA, the day falling two Business Days in London prior to the first day of such Interest Period (or if the Relevant Currency is sterling the first day of such Interest Period); or (ii) if the Reference Rate is SONIA, the day falling five Business Days in London prior to the Interest Payment Date for such Interest Period (in each case as adjusted in accordance with any Business Day Convention (as defined below) specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) or, in the case of Indexed Bonds, the first Business Day on which it is practicable to calculate the Index Ratio applicable to the relevant Calculation Date in accordance with Condition 7(a);

“**Interest Period**” means the period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period

beginning on (and including) an Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Interest Payment Date;

“Interest Rate” means the rate of interest payable from time to time in respect of the Bonds and which is either specified as such in, or calculated in accordance with the provisions of, these Conditions and/or the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“ISDA Definitions” means the 2000 ISDA Definitions (as amended and updated as at the date of issue of the first Tranche of Bonds of the relevant Sub-Class as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.) or, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as amended and updated as at the date of issue of the first Tranche of Bonds of the relevant Sub-Class (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.);

“Issue Date” means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“Margin” means the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“Maturity Date” means the date specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus as the final date on which the principal amount of the Bond is due and payable;

“Maximum Interest Rate” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“Minimum Interest Rate” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“Page” means such page, section, caption, column or other part of a particular information service (including the Reuters Money 3000 Service (**“Reuters”**)) as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus as a Relevant Screen Page (if the Relevant Rate is not SONIA), or for the purposes of providing the SONIA reference rate (if the Relevant Rate is SONIA), or such other page, section, caption, column or other part as may replace the same on that information service or on such other information service, in each case as may be nominated by the person or organisation providing or sponsoring the information appearing there for the purpose of displaying comparable rates or prices comparable to that Relevant Rate or the SONIA reference rate, as applicable;

“Participating Member State” means a member state of the European Community that adopts or has adopted the euro as its lawful currency under the legislation of the European Union for European Monetary Union;

“Principal Amount Outstanding” means, in relation to a Bond, Sub-Class or Class, the original face value thereof (in relation to any Indexed Bonds, as adjusted in accordance with the Conditions) less any repayment of principal made to the Holder(s) thereof in respect of such Bond, Sub-Class or Class;

“Redemption Amount” means, the amount provided under Condition 8(b) (*Optional Redemption*), unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“Reference Banks” means the institutions specified as such or, if none, four major banks selected by the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) in the interbank market (or, if appropriate, money market) which is most closely connected with the Relevant Rate as

determined by the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable), on behalf of the Issuer, in its sole and absolute discretion;

“Reference Rate” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

“Relevant Currency” means the currency specified as such or, if none is specified, the currency in which the Bonds are denominated;

“Relevant Date” means the earlier of: (a) the date on which all amounts in respect of the Bonds have been paid; and (b) five days after the date on which all of the Principal Amount Outstanding (adjusted in the case of Indexed Bonds in accordance with Condition 7(b) (*Application of Index Ratio*)) has been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, and notice to that effect has been given to the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*);

“Relevant Financial Centre” means, with respect to any Bond, the financial centre specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or, if none is so specified, the financial centre with which the Relevant Rate is most closely connected as determined by the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable);

“Relevant Rate” means the offered rate for a Representative Amount of the Relevant Currency for a period (if applicable) equal to the Specified Duration (or such other rate as shall be specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus);

“Relevant Screen Page” means EURIBOR, SONIA or such page, section, caption, column or other part of a particular information service as may be specified (or any successor or replacement page, section, caption, column or other part of a particular information service);

“Relevant Time” means, with respect to any Interest Determination Date, the local time in the Relevant Financial Centre specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or, if none is specified, the local time in the Relevant Financial Centre at which it is customary to determine bid and offered rates in respect of deposits in the Relevant Currency in the interbank market in the Relevant Financial Centre;

“Representative Amount” means, with respect to any rate to be determined on an Interest Determination Date, the amount specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus as such or, if none is specified, an amount that is representative for a single transaction in the relevant market at the time;

“Specified Denomination” means the denomination specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“Specified Duration” means, with respect to any Floating Rate (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) to be determined on an Interest Determination Date, the period or duration specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or, if none is specified, a period of time equal to the relative Interest Period;

“Specified Interest Payment Date” means the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“Specified Period” means the period(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“TARGET Settlement Day” means any day on which TARGET2 is open for the settlement of payments in euro; and

“**TARGET2**” means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer system which utilises a single shared platform and which was launched on 19 November 2007.

7 Indexation

This Condition 7 is applicable only if the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus specifies the Bonds as Indexed Bonds.

Where RPI is specified as the Index or Index Figure (each as defined below) in the applicable Final Terms, the following Conditions 7(a) to 7(e) will apply:

(a) Definitions (RPI)

“**Affiliate**” means in relation to any person, any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by that person, any entity that controls directly or indirectly, that person or any entity, directly or indirectly under common control with that person and, for this purpose, “control” means control as defined in the Companies Act;

“**Base Index Figure**” means (subject to Condition 7(c)(i) (*Change in base*)) the base index figure as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“**Calculation Date**” means any date when a payment of interest or, as the case may be, principal falls due;

“**Index**” or “**Index Figure**” means, in relation to any relevant month (as defined in Condition 7(c)(ii) (*Delay in publication of Index*)), subject as provided in Condition 7(c)(i) (*Change in base*), if the UK Retail Price Index (RPI) is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the RPI (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (January 1987 = 100) or any comparable index which may replace the UK Retail Price Index for the purpose of calculating the amount payable on repayment of the Reference Gilt.

Where RPI is specified as the Index or Index Figure in the applicable Final Terms, any reference to the “Index Figure applicable” to a particular Calculation Date shall, subject as provided in Condition 7(c) (*Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index*) and Condition 7(e) (*Cessation of or Fundamental Changes to the Index*) below, and if “3 months lag” is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$IFA = RPI_{m-3} + \frac{(\text{Day of Calculation Date} - 1)}{(\text{Days in month of Calculation Date})} \times (RPI_{m-2} - RPI_{m-3})$$

and rounded to five decimal places (0.000005 being rounded upwards) and where:

“**IFA**” means the Index Figure applicable;

“**RPI_{m-3}**” means the Index Figure for the first day of the month that is three months prior to the month in which the payment falls due;

“**RPI_{m-2}**” means the Index Figure for the first day of the month that is two months prior to the month in which the payment falls due;

Any reference to the “**Index Figure applicable**” to a particular Calculation Date shall, subject as provided in Condition 7(c) (*Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index*) and Condition 7(e) (*Cessation of or Fundamental Changes to the Index*) below, and if “8 months lag” is

specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{IFA} = \text{RPI}_{m-8} + \frac{(\text{Day of Calculation Date} - 1)}{(\text{Days in month of Calculation Date})} \times (\text{RPI}_{m-7} - \text{RPI}_{m-8})$$

and rounded to five decimal places (0.000005 being rounded upwards) and where:

“**IFA**” means the Index Figure applicable;

“**RPI_{m-8}**” means the Index Figure for the first day of the month that is eight months prior to the month in which the payment falls due;

“**RPI_{m-7}**” means the Index Figure for the first day of the month that is seven months prior to the month in which the payment falls due;

“**Index Ratio**” applicable to any Calculation Date means the Index Figure applicable to such date divided by the Base Index Figure;

“**Limited Index Ratio**” means: (a) in respect of any month prior to the relevant Issue Date, the Index Ratio for that month; (b) in respect of any Limited Indexation Month after the relevant Issue Date, the product of the Limited Indexation Factor for that month and the Limited Index Ratio as previously calculated in respect of the month twelve months prior thereto; and (c) in respect of any other month, the Limited Index Ratio as previously calculated in respect of the most recent Limited Indexation Month;

“**Limited Indexation Factor**” means, in respect of a Limited Indexation Month, the ratio of the Index Figure applicable to that month divided by the Index Figure applicable to the month twelve months prior thereto, **provided that**: (a) if such ratio is greater than the Maximum Indexation Factor specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, it shall be deemed to be equal to such Maximum Indexation Factor; and (b) if such ratio is less than the Minimum Indexation Factor specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, it shall be deemed to be equal to such Minimum Indexation Factor;

“**Limited Indexation Month**” means any month specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus for which a Limited Indexation Factor is to be calculated;

“**Limited Indexed Bonds**” means Indexed Bonds to which a Maximum Indexation Factor and/or a Minimum Indexation Factor (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) applies;

“**Maximum Indexation Factor**” means the indexation factor specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;

“**Minimum Indexation Factor**” means the indexation factor specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus; and

“**Reference Gilt**” means the Treasury Stock specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus for so long as such stock is in issue, and thereafter such issue of index-linked Treasury Stock determined to be appropriate by a gilt-edged market maker or other adviser selected by the Issuer (an “**Indexation Adviser**”).

(b) *Application of the Index Ratio (RPI)*

Each payment of interest and principal in respect of the Bonds shall be the amount provided in, or determined in accordance with, these Conditions, multiplied by the Index Ratio or

Limited Index Ratio in the case of Limited Indexed Bonds applicable to the month in which such payment falls to be made and rounded in accordance with Condition 6(d) (*Rounding*).

(c) *Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index (RPI)*

- (i) *Change in base:* If at any time and from time to time the Index is changed by the substitution of a new base therefore, then with effect from the calendar month from and including that in which such substitution takes effect (1) the definition of “Index” and “Index Figure” in Condition 7(a) (*Definitions*) shall be deemed to refer to the new date or month in substitution for January 1987 (or, as the case may be, to such other date or month as may have been substituted therefore); and (2) the new Base Index Figure shall be the product of the existing Base Index Figure (being at the Closing Date 178.2) and the Index Figure immediately following such substitution, divided by the Index Figure immediately prior to such substitution.
- (ii) *Delay in publication of Index:* If the Index Figure relating to any month (the “relevant month”) which is required to be taken account for the purposes of the determination of the Index Figure applicable for any date is not published on or before the fourteenth business day before the date on which any payment of interest or principal on the Bonds is due (the “**date for payment**”), the Index Figure relating to the relevant month shall be (1) such substitute index figure (if any) as the Issuer considers to have been published by the Bank of England or, as the case may be, the United Kingdom Debt Management Office (or such other designated debt manager of Her Majesty’s Treasury, from time to time) for the purposes of indexation of payments on the Reference Gilt or, failing such publication, on any one or more issues of index-linked Treasury Stock selected by an Indexation Adviser; or (2) if no such determination is made by such Indexation Adviser within 7 days, the Index Figure last published (or, if later, the substitute index figure last determined pursuant to Condition 7(c)(i) (*Change in base*)) before the date for payment.

(d) *Application of Changes (RPI)*

Where the provisions of Condition 7(c)(ii) (*Delay in publication of Index*) apply, the determination of the Indexation Adviser as to the Index Figure applicable to the month in which the date for payment falls shall be conclusive and binding. If, an Index Figure having been applied pursuant to Condition 7(c)(ii)(2) (*Delay in publication of Index*), the Index Figure relating to the relevant month is subsequently published while a Bond is still Outstanding, then:

- (i) in relation to a payment of principal or interest in respect of such Bond other than upon final redemption of such Bond, the principal or interest (as the case may be) next payable after the date of such subsequent publication shall be increased or reduced by an amount equal to (respectively) the shortfall or excess of the amount of the relevant payment made on the basis of the Index Figure applicable by virtue of Condition 7(c)(ii)(2) (*Delay in publication of Index*), below or above the amount of the relevant payment that would have been due if the Index Figure subsequently published had been published on or before the fourteenth Business Day before the date for payment; and
- (ii) in relation to a payment of principal or interest upon final redemption, no subsequent adjustment to amounts paid will be made.

(e) *Cessation of or Fundamental Changes to the Index (RPI)*

- (i) If (1) the Issuer has been notified by the Agent Bank (or the Calculation Agent, if applicable) that the Index has ceased to be published; or (2) any change is made to the

coverage or the basic calculation of the Index which constitutes a fundamental change which would, in the opinion of the Issuer (following consultation with an Indexation Adviser), be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Bondholders, the Issuer will give written notice of such occurrence to the Bondholders, and the Issuer shall: (i) following consultation with an Indexation Adviser, determine for the purpose of the Bonds one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Bondholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published or the relevant fundamental change not been made; or (ii) appoint a bank or other person in London (such bank or other person so appointed being referred to as the “**Expert**”) to determine for the purpose of the Bonds one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Bondholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published or the relevant fundamental change not been made. Any Expert so appointed shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and the determination of such Expert shall be binding on the Bondholders. All fees, costs and expenses of the Expert and the Issuer and the Bond Trustee in connection with such appointment shall be borne by the Issuer.

- (ii) The Index shall be adjusted or replaced by a substitute index as determined by the Issuer or the Expert pursuant to the foregoing paragraphs, as the case may be, and references in these Conditions to the Index and to any Index Figure shall be deemed amended in such manner as the Issuer may determine, and notify to the Bond Trustee and Bondholders, as appropriate to give effect to such adjustment or replacement. Such amendments shall be effective from the date of such notification and binding upon the Issuer, the Financial Guarantor(s), the other Secured Creditors, the Bond Trustee and the Bondholders. Notices to the Bondholders pursuant to this Condition shall be given by the Issuer as promptly as practicable and in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*).

Where CPI or CPIH is specified as the Index or Index Figure (each as defined below) in the applicable Final Terms, the following Conditions 7(f) to 7(h) will apply:

(f) *Definitions (CPI and CPIH)*

“**Base Index Figure**” means, subject as provided in Condition 7(h) below, the base index figure as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“**Calculation Date**” means any Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or any other date on which principal falls due;

“**IFA**” means the Index Figure applicable;

“**Index**” or “**Index Figure**” means, subject as provided in Condition 7(h) below: (i) if UK Consumer Price Index is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Consumer Price Index (“**CPI**”) (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (2015 = 100), or any comparable index which may replace such index for the purpose of calculating the amount payable on repayment of the Indexed Benchmark Gilt (if any); or (ii) if UK Consumer Price Index including owner occupiers’ housing costs is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the CPI including owner occupiers’ housing costs (“**CPIH**”) (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (2015 = 100), or any comparable index which may replace such index for the purpose of calculating the amount payable on repayment of the Indexed Benchmark Gilt (if any).

Where CPI is specified as the Index or Index Figure in the applicable Final Terms, any reference to the Index Figure applicable to any day (“**d**”) in any month (“**m**”) shall, subject to Condition 7(h) below, be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$IFA = CPI_{m-t} + \frac{nb d}{q_m} \times (CPI_{m-(t-1)} - CPI_{m-t})$$

Where:

“**CPI_{m-t}**” means the Index Figure for the first day of the month that is t months prior to the month in which an Interest Payment Date occurs where t has a value of 1 to 24 as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“**nb d**” means the actual number of days from and excluding the first day of month m to but including day d and, for the avoidance of doubt, where d is the first day of month m, nb d shall be equal to zero;

“**q_m**” means the actual number of days in month m;

Where CPIH is specified as the Index or Index Figure in the applicable Final Terms, any reference to the Index Figure applicable to any day (“**d**”) in any month (“**m**”) shall, subject to Condition 7(h) below, be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$IFA = CPIH_{m-t} + \frac{nb d}{q_m} \times (CPIH_{m-(t-1)} - CPIH_{m-t})$$

Where:

“**CPIH_{m-t}**” means the Index Figure for the first day of the month that is t months prior to the month in which an Interest Payment Date occurs where t has a value of 1 to 24 as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“**nb d**” means the actual number of days from and excluding the first day of month m to but including day d and, for the avoidance of doubt, where d is the first day of month m, nb d shall be equal to zero;

“**q_m**” means the actual number of days in month m;

“**Indexed Benchmark Gilt**” means the index-linked sterling obligation of the United Kingdom Government listed on the Official List of the Financial Conduct Authority (in its capacity as competent authority under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended) and traded on the London Stock Exchange: (i) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms for so long as such index-linked sterling obligation is in issue; and (ii) thereafter, or if not specified in the Final Terms, whose average maturity and indexation terms most closely matches that of the Bonds as a gilt-edged market maker or other adviser selected by the Issuer (an “**Indexation Adviser**”) shall determine to be appropriate, provided that if no such index-linked sterling obligation exists which has the same indexation terms, the Independent Adviser shall consider obligations with the most economically similar indexation terms; and

“**Index Ratio**” applicable to any month means the Index Figure applicable to such month divided by the Base Index Figure and rounded to the nearest fifth decimal place.

(g) *Application of the Index Ratio (CPI and CPIH)*

Each payment of interest and principal in respect of the Bonds shall be the amount provided in or determined in accordance with these Conditions, multiplied by the Index Ratio applicable

to the month or date, as the case may be, in which such payment falls to be made and rounded to fifth decimal places (0.000005 being rounded upwards).

(h) *Changes in circumstances affecting the Index (CPI and CPIH)*

(i) *Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index: change in base:* If at any time and from time to time the Index is changed by the substitution of a new base therefor, then with effect from the month from and including that in which such substitution takes effect or, as the case may be, from the first date from and including that on which such substitution takes effect:

(A) the definition of “**Index**” and “**Index Figure**” in Condition 7(f) shall be deemed to refer to the new date, month or year as applicable in substitution for 2015 (or, as the case may be, to such other date, month or year as applicable as may have been substituted therefor); and

(B) the new Base Index Figure shall be the product of the existing Base Index Figure and the Index Figure for the date on which such substitution takes effect, divided by the Index Figure for the date immediately preceding the date on which such substitution takes effect.

(ii) *Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index: delay in publication of the Index:* If the Index Figure relating to any month (the “relevant month”) which is required to be taken into account for the purposes of determining the Index Figure for any date (the “relevant figure”) has not been published on or before the 14th business day before the date on which such payment is due (the “date for payment”), the Calculation Agent shall determine a substitute index figure (the “**Substitute Index Figure**”) as follows:

$$\text{Substitute Index Figure} = \text{Base Figure} \times (\text{Latest Figure} / \text{Reference Figure})$$

where:

“**Base Figure**” means the level of the Index published or announced by the National Office of Statistics (or any successor entity which publishes the Index) in respect of the month which is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Figure is determined;

“**Latest Figure**” means the latest level of the Index published or announced by the National Office of Statistics (or any successor entity which publishes the Index) prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Figure is being calculated; and

“**Reference Figure**” means the level of the Index published or announced by the National Office of Statistics (or any successor entity which publishes the Index) in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month referred to in the definition of Latest Figure above.

(iii) *Application of Changes:* If:

(A) an Index Figure having been applied pursuant to paragraph (ii) above, the Index Figure relating to the relevant month, is subsequently published while a Bond is still outstanding; or

(B) within 30 days of publication, the National Office of Statistics (or any successor entity which publishes the Index) corrects the level of the Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication,

then:

- (a) in relation to a payment of principal or interest in respect of such Bond other than upon final redemption of such Bond, the principal or interest (as the case may be) next payable after the date of such subsequent publication shall be increased or reduced, as the case may be, by an amount equal to the shortfall or excess, as the case may be, of the amount of the relevant payment made on the basis of the Substitute Index Figure applicable by virtue of paragraph (ii) above or the Index Figure as originally published, as applicable, above the amount of the relevant payment that would have been due if the Index Figure subsequently published had been published on or before the 14th business day before the date for payment; and
- (b) in relation to a payment of principal or interest upon final redemption, no subsequent adjustment to amounts paid will be made.

(iv)

(A) If:

- (1) the Issuer has been notified by the Calculation Agent that the Index has ceased to be published; or
- (2) any change is made to the coverage or the basic calculation of the Index which constitutes a fundamental change which would, in the opinion of the Issuer (following consultation with an Indexation Adviser), be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Bondholders,

the Issuer will give written notice of such occurrence to the Bondholders, and the Issuer shall: (i) following consultation with an Indexation Adviser, determine for the purpose of the Bonds one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Bondholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published or the relevant fundamental change not been made; or (ii) appoint a bank or other person in London (such bank or other person so appointed being referred to as the “**Expert**”) to determine for the purpose of the Bonds one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Bondholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published or the relevant fundamental change not been made. Any Expert so appointed shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and the determination of such Expert shall be binding on the Bondholders. All fees, costs and expenses of the Expert, the Issuer and the Bond Trustee in connection with such appointment shall be borne by the Issuer.

- (B) The Index shall be adjusted or replaced by a substitute index as determined by the Issuer or the Expert pursuant to the foregoing paragraphs, as the case may be, and references in these Conditions to the Index and to any Index Figure shall be deemed amended in such manner as the Issuer may determine, and notify to the Bond Trustee and Bondholders, as appropriate to give effect to such adjustment or replacement. Such amendments shall be effective from the date of such notification and binding upon the Issuer and the other Obligors, the Bond Trustee, the Financial Guarantors, the other Secured Creditors and the Bondholders.

Notices to the Bondholders pursuant to this Condition shall be given by the Issuer as promptly as practicable and in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*).

8 Redemption, Purchase and Cancellation

(a) *Partial and Final Redemption*

Unless previously redeemed, or purchased and cancelled as provided below, or unless such Bond is stated in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus as having no fixed Maturity Date, each Bond will be redeemed at its Principal Amount Outstanding (in the case of Indexed Bonds as adjusted in accordance with Condition 7(b) (*Application of the Index Ratio*)), on the date or dates (or, in the case of Floating Rate Bonds, on the Interest Payment Date(s)) specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus plus accrued but unpaid interest and, in the case of Indexed Bonds as adjusted in accordance with Condition 7(b) (*Application of the Index Ratio*).

In the case of principal on Class B Bonds only, if on any date, prior to the taking of Enforcement Action, on which such Bond is to be redeemed (in whole or in part) there are insufficient funds available to the Issuer to pay such principal, the Issuer's liability to pay such principal will be treated as not having fallen due and will be deferred until the earliest of: (i) the next following Interest Payment Date on which the Issuer has, in accordance with the cash management provisions of Schedule 11 (*Cash Management*) of the CTA, sufficient funds to pay such deferred amounts (including any interest accrued thereon); (ii) the date on which all Class A Debt has been paid in full; and (iii) an Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Hedge Termination, a Permitted Lease Termination or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event) and in the case of a Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration only to the extent that there would be sufficient funds available in accordance with the Payment Priorities to pay such deferred principal (including any accrued interest thereon). Interest will accrue on such deferred principal at the rate otherwise payable on unpaid principal of such Class B Bonds.

(b) *Optional Redemption*

Subject as provided below, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee and the Bondholders, the Issuer may (prior to the Maturity Date) redeem any Sub-Class of the Bonds in whole or in part (but on a *pro rata* basis only) on any Interest Payment Date at their Redemption Amount, **provided that** Floating Rate Bonds may not be redeemed before the date specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, as follows:

- (i) In respect of Fixed Rate Bonds, the Redemption Amount will, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, be an amount equal to the higher of: (i) their Principal Amount Outstanding; and (ii) the price determined to be appropriate by a financial adviser in London (selected by the Issuer and approved by the Bond Trustee) as being the price at which the Gross Redemption Yield (as defined below) on such Bonds on the Reference Date (as defined below) is equal to the Gross Redemption Yield at 3:00 p.m. (London time) on the Reference Date on the Reference Gilt (as defined below) while that stock is in issue, and thereafter such Government stock (or such other stock as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus for Bonds denominated in currencies other than Sterling) as the Issuer may, with the advice of three persons operating in the gilt-edged market (selected by the Issuer and approved by the Bond Trustee) determine to be appropriate, plus accrued but unpaid interest on the Principal Amount Outstanding.

For the purposes of this Condition 8(b)(i), “**Gross Redemption Yield**” means a yield expressed as a percentage and calculated on a basis consistent with the basis indicated by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office publication “Formulae for Calculating Gilt Prices from Yields” published 8 June 1998 with effect from 1 November 1998 and updated on 16 March 2005 (and as further updated, supplemented, amended or replaced from time to time), pages 7 to 11 in respect of Indexed Bonds where “8 month lag” is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or pages 12 to 13 in respect of Indexed Bonds where “3 month lag” is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or any replacements therefore; “Reference Date” means the date which is two Business Days prior to the despatch of the notice of redemption under this Condition 8(b)(i); and “Reference Gilt” means the Treasury Stock specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

- (ii) In respect of Floating Rate Bonds, the Redemption Amount will, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, be the Principal Amount Outstanding plus any premium for early redemption in certain years (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) plus any accrued but unpaid interest on the Principal Amount Outstanding.
- (iii) In respect of Indexed Bonds, the Redemption Amount will (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) be the higher of: (i) the Principal Amount Outstanding; and (ii) the price determined to be appropriate (without any additional indexation beyond the implicit indexation in such determined price) by a financial adviser in London (selected by the Issuer) as being the price at which the Gross Real Redemption Yield (as defined below) on the Bonds on the Reference Date (as defined below) is equal to: (1) (in the case of RPI being the applicable Index or Index Figure) the Gross Real Redemption Yield at 3:00 p.m. (London time) on the Reference Date on the Reference Gilt while that stock is in issue, and thereafter such Government stock as the Issuer may, with the advice of three persons operating in the gilt-edged market, (selected by the Issuer), determine to be appropriate, plus accrued but unpaid interest (as adjusted in accordance with Condition 7(b) (*Applications of the Index Ratio*)) on the Principal Amount Outstanding; and (2) (in the case of CPI or CPIH being the applicable Index or Index Figure) the sum of: (A) if a Reference Gilt is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Gross Redemption Yield at 3.00 p.m. (London time) on the Reference Date on the Reference Gilt (as defined below) while that stock is in issue, and thereafter such United Kingdom Government stock as the Issuer may, with the advice of three persons operating in the gilt-edged market (selected by the Issuer), determine to be appropriate; and (B) such rate as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

For the purposes of this Condition 8(b)(iii):

- (A) “**Gross Real Redemption Yield**” means a yield expressed as a percentage and calculated on a basis consistent with the basis indicated by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office publication “Formulae for Calculating Gilt Prices from Yields” published 8 June 1998 with effect from 1 November 1998 and updated on 16 March 2006, (and as further updated, supplemented, amended or replaced from time to time) (provided that, for the purpose of calculating the Gross Redemption Yield on Index Linked Bonds in respect of which CPI or CPIH is specified as the applicable Index, any references to RPI (or the UK Retail Price Index) therein shall be read and construed as references to CPI or CPIH (as applicable) if CPI or CPIH is not covered by such publication), pages 7 to 11 in respect of Indexed Bonds

where “8 months lag” is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or pages 12 to 13 in respect of Indexed Bonds where “3 months lag” is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus or any replacements therefore; and

- (B) “**Reference Date**” means the date which is two Business Days prior to the despatch of the notice of redemption under Condition 8(b)(iii); and “**Reference Gilt**” means the Treasury Stock specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

In any such case, prior to giving any such notice, the Issuer must certify (as further specified in the Finance Documents) to the Bond Trustee that it will have the funds, not subject to any interest (other than under the Security) of any other person, required to redeem the Bonds as aforesaid.

(c) *Redemption for Index Event, Taxation or Other Reasons*

Redemption for Index Events: Upon the occurrence of any Index Event (as defined below), the Issuer may, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days’ notice to the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee and the holders of the Indexed Bonds in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*), redeem all (but not some only) of the Indexed Bonds of all Sub-Classes referable to the Index the subject of the Index Event which are linked to the relevant index on any Interest Payment Date at the Principal Amount Outstanding (adjusted in accordance with Condition 7(b) (*Application of Index Ratio*)) plus accrued but unpaid interest. No single Sub-Class of Indexed Bonds may be redeemed in these circumstances unless all the other Classes and Sub-Classes of Indexed Bonds referable to the Index the subject of the Index Event are also redeemed at the same time and the Issuer has discharged all amounts due and payable to any Financial Guarantor that has issued a Financial Guarantee in respect of such Class or Sub-Class of Indexed Bonds. Before giving any such notice, the Issuer shall provide to the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Majority Creditors and the relevant Financial Guarantor(s) a certificate signed by an Authorised Signatory: (a) stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer so to redeem have occurred; and (b) confirming that the Issuer will have sufficient funds on such Interest Payment Date to effect such redemption and payment to the relevant Financial Guarantor(s).

“**Index Event**” means:

- (i) if RPI is specified as the Index or Index Figure in the applicable Final Terms,
- (A) the Index Figure for three consecutive months fails to be determined on the basis of an Index Figure previously published as provided in Condition 7(c)(ii) (*Delay in publication of Index*) and the Bond Trustee has been notified by the Principal Paying Agent that publication of the Index has ceased; or
- (B) notice is published by Her Majesty’s Treasury, or on its behalf, following a change in relation to the Index, offering a right of redemption to the holders of the Reference Gilt, and (in either case) no amendment or substitution of the Index has been advised by the Indexation Adviser to the Issuer and such circumstances are continuing.
- (ii) if CPI or CPIH is specified as the Index or Index Figure in the applicable Final Terms, the Index Figure fails to be determined for three consecutive months other than on the basis provided in Condition 7(h)(ii) (*Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index*):

delay in publication of the Index) and the Bond Trustee has been notified by the Calculation Agent that publication of the Index has ceased.

Redemption for Taxation Reasons: In addition, if at any time the Issuer satisfies the Bond Trustee that the Issuer would, on the next Interest Payment Date, become obliged to deduct or withhold from any payment of interest or principal in respect of the Bonds (other than in respect of default interest), any amount for or on account of any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by the United Kingdom or, if the Issuer is substituted for a company incorporated under or tax resident in another jurisdiction as permitted in accordance with these Conditions, such other jurisdiction or, in each case, any political subdivision thereof, or any other authority thereof, then the Issuer may, in order to avoid the relevant deductions or withholding, use its reasonable endeavours to arrange the substitution of a company incorporated under another jurisdiction approved by the Bond Trustee as principal debtor under the Bonds and as lender under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements and as obligor under the Finance Documents upon satisfying the conditions for substitution of the Issuer as set out in the STID (and referred to in Condition 15 (Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver and Substitution)). If the Issuer is unable to arrange a substitution as described above having used reasonable endeavours to do so and, as a result, the relevant deduction or withholding is continuing then the Issuer may (but will not be obliged to), upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee and the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*), redeem all (but not some only) of the Bonds on any Interest Payment Date at their Principal Amount Outstanding plus accrued but unpaid interest thereon (each adjusted, in the case of Indexed Bonds, in accordance with Condition 7(b) (*Application of the Index Ratio*)). Before giving any such notice of redemption, the Issuer shall provide to the Bond Trustee, and the Security Trustee and the relevant Financial Guarantors a certificate signed by an Authorised Signatory: (a) stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer so to redeem have occurred; and (b) confirming that the Issuer will have sufficient funds on such Interest Payment Date to discharge all its liabilities in respect of the Bonds and any amounts under the Security Agreement to be paid in priority to, or *pari passu* with, the Bonds under the Payment Priorities.

(d) *Redemption on Prepayment of Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements*

This Condition 8(d) is applicable to Bonds issued by the Issuer only.

If YWS gives notice to the Issuer under an Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement that it intends to prepay all or part of any advance made under such Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement and such advance was funded by the Issuer from the proceeds of the issue of a Sub-Class of Bonds, the Issuer shall, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee, the relevant Financial Guarantors (if any) and the Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*), (where such advance is being prepaid in whole) redeem all of the Bonds of that Sub-Class or (where part only of such advance is being prepaid) the proportion of the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds which the proposed prepayment amount bears to the amount of the relevant advance. In the case of a voluntary prepayment, the relevant Bonds will be redeemed at their Redemption Amount determined in accordance with Condition 8(b) (*Optional Redemption*) except that, in the case of Fixed Rate Bonds and Indexed Bonds, for the purposes of this Condition 8(d), "Reference Date" means the date two Business Days

prior to the despatch of the notice of redemption given under this Condition 8(d), plus accrued but unpaid interest and, in the case of any other prepayment, the relevant Bonds will be redeemed at their Principal Amount Outstanding plus accrued but unpaid interest.

(e) *Purchase of Bonds*

The Issuer may, **provided that** no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, purchase Bonds (**provided that** all unmatured Receipts and Coupons and unexchanged Talons (if any) appertaining thereto are attached or surrendered therewith) in the open market or otherwise at any price. Any purchase by tender shall be made available to all Bondholders alike.

If not all the Bonds which are in registered form are to be purchased, upon surrender of the existing Definitive Registered Bond, the Registrar shall forthwith upon the written request of the Bondholder concerned issue a new Definitive Registered Bond in respect of the Bonds which are not to be purchased and despatch such Definitive Registered Bond to the Bondholder (at the risk of the Bondholder and to such address as the Bondholder may specify in such request).

While the Bonds are represented by a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond (as defined below), the relevant Global Bond or Registered Global Bond will be endorsed to reflect the Principal Amount Outstanding of Bonds to be so redeemed or purchased.

(f) *Redemption by Instalments*

Unless previously redeemed, purchased and cancelled as provided in this Condition 8, each Bond which provides for Instalment Dates (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) and Instalment Amounts (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) will be partially redeemed on each Instalment Date at the Instalment Amount.

(g) *Cancellation*

In respect of all Bonds purchased by or on behalf of the Issuer, the Bearer Bonds or the Registered Bonds shall be surrendered to or to the order of the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, for cancellation and, if so surrendered, will, together with all Bonds redeemed by the Issuer, be cancelled forthwith (together with, in the case of Bearer Bonds, all unmatured Receipts and Coupons and unexchanged Talons attached thereto or surrendered therewith). Any Bonds so surrendered for cancellation may not be reissued or resold and the obligations of the Issuer in respect of any such Bonds shall be discharged.

(h) *Instalments*

Instalment Bonds will be redeemed in the Instalment Amounts and on the Instalment Dates. In the case of early redemption, the Redemption Amount will be determined pursuant to Condition 8(b) (*Optional Redemption*) above.

9 Payments

(a) *Bearer Bonds*

Payments to the Bondholders of principal (or, as the case may be, Redemption Amounts or other amounts payable on redemption) and interest (or, as the case may be, Interest Amounts) in respect of Bearer Bonds will, subject as mentioned below, be made against presentation and surrender of the relevant Receipts (in the case of payment of Instalment Amounts other than on the due date for final redemption and **provided that** the Receipt is presented for payment together with its relative Bond), Bonds (in the case of all other payments of principal and, in

the case of interest, as specified in Condition 9(f) (*Unmatured Coupons and Receipts and Unexchanged Talons*)) or Coupons (in the case of interest, save as specified in Condition 9(f) (*Unmatured Coupons and Receipts and Unexchanged Talons*)), as the case may be, at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States of America by transfer to an account denominated in the currency in which such payment is due with, or (in the case of Bonds in definitive form only) a cheque payable in that currency drawn on, a bank in: (i) the principal financial centre of that currency **provided that** such currency is not euro; or (ii) the principal financial centre of any Participating Member State if that currency is euro.

(b) *Registered Bonds*

Payments of principal (or, as the case may be, Redemption Amounts) in respect of Registered Bonds will be made to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of such Bond against presentation and surrender of the relevant Registered Bond at the specified office of the Registrar and in the manner provided in Condition 9(a) (*Bearer Bonds*).

Payments of instalments in respect of Registered Bonds will be made to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of such Bond against presentation of the relevant Registered Bond at the specified office of the Registrar in the manner provided in Condition 9(a) (*Bearer Bonds*) above and annotation of such payment on the Register and the relevant Bond Certificate.

Interest (or, as the case may be, Interest Amounts) on Registered Bonds payable on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) on the fifteenth day before the due date for payment thereof (the “**Record Date**”). Payment of interest or Interest Amounts on each Registered Bond will be made in the currency in which such payment is due by cheque drawn on a bank in: (a) the principal financial centre of the country of the currency concerned, **provided that** such currency is not euro; or (b) the principal financial centre of any Participating Member State if that currency is euro and mailed to the holder (or to the first named of joint holders) of such Bond at its address appearing in the Register. Upon application by the Bondholder to the specified office of the Registrar before the relevant Record Date, such payment of interest may be made by transfer to an account in the relevant currency maintained by the payee with a bank in: (a) the principal financial centre of the country of that currency **provided that** such currency is not euro; or (b) the principal financial centre of any Participating Member State if that currency is euro.

A record of each payment so made will be endorsed on the schedule to the Global Bond or the Registered Global Bond by or on behalf of the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, which endorsement shall be *prima facie* evidence that such payment has been made.

(c) *Payments in the United States of America*

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Bearer Bonds are denominated in U.S. dollars, payments in respect thereof may be made at the specified office of any Paying Agent in New York City in the same manner as aforesaid if:

- (i) the Issuer has appointed Paying Agents with specified offices outside the United States of America with the reasonable expectation that such Paying Agents would be able to make payment of the amounts on the Bonds in the manner provided above when due;
- (ii) payment in full of such amounts at all such offices is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions on payment or receipt of such amounts; and

- (iii) such payment is then permitted by the law of the United States of America, without involving, in the opinion of the Issuer, adverse tax consequences to the Issuer.

(d) *Payments subject to fiscal laws; payments on Global Bonds and Registered Bonds*

Save as provided in Condition 10, payments will be subject in all cases to any other applicable fiscal or other laws, regulations and directives in the place of payment or other laws and regulations to which the Issuer, the Guarantors or their respective Agents agree to be subject and neither the Issuer nor the Guarantors will be liable for any taxes or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by such laws, regulations, directives or agreements. No commission or expenses shall be charged to the Bondholders or Couponholders in respect of such payments.

The holder of a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond shall be the only person entitled to receive payments of principal (or Redemption Amounts) and interest (or Interest Amounts) on the Global Bond or Registered Global Bond (as the case may be) and the Issuer will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global Bond or Registered Global Bond in respect of each amount paid.

(e) *Appointment of the Agents*

The Paying Agents, the Agent Bank, the Transfer Agents and the Registrar (the “**Agents**”) appointed by the Issuer (and their respective specified offices) are listed in the Agency Agreement. Any Calculation Agent will be listed in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus and will be appointed pursuant to a Calculation Agency Agreement. The Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and do not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holder. The Issuer reserves the right, with the prior written consent of the Bond Trustee at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent, and to appoint additional or other Agents, **provided that** the Issuer will at all times maintain: (i) a Principal Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Bonds); (ii) a Registrar (in the case of Registered Bonds); (iii) an Agent Bank or Calculation Agent (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus) (in the case of Floating Rate Bonds or Indexed Bonds); and (iv) if and for so long as the Bonds are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system which requires the appointment of a Paying Agent, Transfer Agent or Registrar in any particular place, a Paying Agent, Transfer Agent and/or Registrar, as applicable, having its specified office in the place required by such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system. Notice of any such variation, termination or appointment will be given in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*).

(f) *Unmatured Coupons and Receipts and Unexchanged Talons*

- (i) Subject to the provisions of the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, upon the due date for redemption of any Bond which is a Bearer Bond (other than a Fixed Rate Bond, unless it has all unmaturing Coupons attached), unmaturing Coupons and Receipts relating to such Bond (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of them.
- (ii) Upon the date for redemption of any Bond, any unmaturing Talon relating to such Bond (whether or not attached) shall become void and no Coupon shall be delivered in respect of such Talon.
- (iii) Upon the due date for redemption of any Bond which is redeemable in instalments, all Receipts relating to such Bond having an Instalment Date falling on or after such due date (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of them.

- (iv) Where any Bond, which is a Bearer Bond and is a Fixed Rate Bond, is presented for redemption without all unmatured Coupons and any unexchanged Talon relating to it, a sum equal to the aggregate amount of the missing unmatured Coupons will be deducted from the amount of principal due for payment and, redemption shall be made only against the provision of such indemnity as the Issuer may require.
- (v) If the due date for redemption of any Bond is not an Interest Payment Date, interest accrued from the preceding Interest Payment Date or the Interest Commencement Date, as the case may be, or the Interest Amount payable on such date for redemption shall only be payable against presentation (and surrender if appropriate) of the relevant Bond and Coupon.

(g) *Non-Business Days*

Subject as provided in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus, if any date for payment in respect of any Bond, Receipt or Coupon is not a business day, the holder shall not be entitled to payment until the next following business day nor to any interest or other sum in respect of such postponed payment. In this paragraph, “business day” means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks are open for presentation and payment of debt securities and for dealings in foreign currency in London and in the relevant place of presentation and in the cities referred to in the definition of Business Days and (in the case of a payment in a currency other than euro), where payment is to be made by transfer to an account maintained with a bank in the relevant currency, on which dealings may be carried on in the relevant currency in the principal financial centre of the country of such currency and, in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the TARGET System is open.

(h) *Talons*

On or after the Interest Payment Date for the final Coupon forming part of a coupon sheet issued in respect of any Bond, the Talon forming part of such coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of any Paying Agent in exchange for a further coupon sheet (and if necessary another Talon for a further coupon sheet) (but excluding any Coupons which may have become void pursuant to Condition 13 (*Prescription*)).

10 Taxation

All payments in respect of the Bonds, Receipts or Coupons will be made (whether by the Issuer, the Guarantors, any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or, in respect of Wrapped Bonds, the Financial Guarantors) free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or charges of whatsoever nature unless the Issuer, the Guarantors, any Paying Agent or the Registrar or, where applicable, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Financial Guarantor is required by applicable law to make any payment in respect of the Bonds, Receipts or Coupons subject to any withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties or charges of whatsoever nature. In that event, the Issuer, the Guarantors, such Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Financial Guarantor, as the case may be, shall make such payment after such withholding or deduction has been made and shall account to the relevant authorities for the amount so required to be withheld or deducted. None of the Issuer, the Guarantors, any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Financial Guarantor will be obliged to make any additional payments to the Bondholders, Receiptholders or the Couponholders in respect of such withholding or deduction. The Issuer, the Guarantors, any Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee or the Financial Guarantor may require holders to provide such certifications and other documents as required by applicable law in order to qualify for exemptions from applicable tax laws.

If the Issuer is obliged to make any such deduction or withholding, the amount so deducted or withheld is not guaranteed by the Financial Guarantor.

11 Events of Default

The Events of Default (as defined in the Master Definitions Agreement) relating to the Bonds are set out in Schedule 6 (*Events of Default*) of the CTA.

Following the notification of an Event of Default, the STID provides for a Standstill Period (as defined in the Master Definitions Agreement) to commence and for restrictions to apply to all Secured Creditors of the Obligors. The CTA also contains various Trigger Events that will, if they occur, (among other things) permit the Majority Creditors (**provided that** the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) to commission an Independent Review, require YWS to discuss its plans for appropriate remedial action and prevent the YW Financing Group from making further Restricted Payments until the relevant Trigger Events have been remedied.

(a) Events of Default

If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing, subject always to the terms of the STID, the Bond Trustee may at any time (in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Trust Deed and the STID), having certified in writing that, in its opinion, the occurrence of such event is materially prejudicial to the interests of the Bondholders and shall upon the Bond Trustee being so directed or requested: (i) by an Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Bond Trust Deed) of holders of the relevant Sub-Classes of Class A Bonds or, if there are no Class A Bonds outstanding, the Class B Bonds; or (ii) in writing by holders of at least one quarter in outstanding nominal amount of the relevant Sub-Class of Class A Bonds, or if there are no Class A Bonds outstanding, the Class B Bonds and subject, in each case, to being indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction, give notice to the Issuer and the Security Trustee that the Bonds of the relevant Sub-Class are, and they shall immediately become, due and repayable, at their respective Redemption Amounts determined in accordance with Condition 8(b) (*Optional Redemption*) (except that, in the case of Fixed Rate Bonds and Indexed Bonds for the purposes of this Condition 11(a), the “Reference Date” means the date two Business Days prior to the despatch of the notice of redemption given under this Condition 11(a)) or as specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

(b) Confirmation of no Event of Default

The Issuer, pursuant to the terms of the CTA, shall provide written confirmation to the Bond Trustee, on a semi-annual basis, that no Event of Default has occurred.

(c) Enforcement of Security

If the Bond Trustee gives written notice to the Issuer and the Security Trustee that an Event of Default has occurred under the Bonds of any Sub-Class, a Standstill Period shall commence. The Security Trustee may only enforce the Security acting in accordance with the STID and, subject to certain limitations on enforcement during a Standstill Period, on the instructions of the Majority Creditors (**provided that** the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) or pursuant to a valid Emergency Instruction Notice, in each case, pursuant to the STID.

(d) Automatic Acceleration

In the event of the acceleration of the Secured Liabilities (other than a Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration, a Permitted Hedge Termination, a Permitted Lease Termination or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event as set out in the STID), the Bonds of each Series shall automatically become due and repayable at their respective Redemption Amounts determined

in accordance with Condition 8(b) (*Optional Redemption*) (except that, in the case of Fixed Rate Bonds and Indexed Bonds for the purposes of this Condition 11(d), “Reference Date” means the date two Business Days prior to the date of such acceleration) or as specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

12 Enforcement Against Issuer

No Bondholder is entitled to take any action against the Issuer or, in the case of the holders of Wrapped Bonds, against the Financial Guarantor or against any assets of the Issuer or any Financial Guarantor to enforce its rights in respect of the Bonds or to enforce any of the Security or to enforce any Financial Guarantee unless the Bond Trustee or the Security Trustee (as applicable), having become bound so to proceed, fails or neglects to do so within a reasonable period and such failure or neglect is continuing. The Security Trustee will act (subject to Condition 11(c) (*Enforcement of Security*)) on the instructions of the Majority Creditors (**provided that** the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) or pursuant to a valid Emergency Instruction Notice, in each case, pursuant to the STID and neither the Bond Trustee nor the Security Trustee shall be bound to take any such action unless it is indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction against all fees, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims and demands to which it may thereby become liable or which it may incur by so doing.

Neither the Bond Trustee nor the Bondholders may institute against, or join any person in instituting against, the Issuer any bankruptcy, winding up, reorganisation, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceeding (except for the appointment of a receiver and manager pursuant to the terms of the Security Agreement and subject to the STID) or other proceeding under any similar law for so long as any Bonds are Outstanding or for two years and a day after the latest Maturity Date on which any Bond of any Series is due to mature.

13 Prescription

Claims against the Issuer for payment in respect of the Bonds, Receipts or Coupons (which, for this purpose, shall not include Talons) shall be prescribed and become void unless made within ten years (in the case of principal) or five years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date) in respect thereof.

14 Replacement of Bonds, Coupons, Receipts and Talons

If any Bearer Bond, Registered Bond, Receipt, Coupon or Talon is lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed it may be replaced, subject to applicable laws and requirements of the London Stock Exchange (in the case of listed Bonds), if the relevant Bonds have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation on such a stock exchange), at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar upon payment by the claimant of the expenses incurred in connection with such replacement and on such terms as to evidence, security, indemnity and otherwise as the Issuer may require. Mutilated or defaced Bonds, Receipts, Coupons or Talons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

15 Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver and Substitution

(a) Decisions of Majority Creditors, STID Matters and STID Direct Voting Matters

The STID contains provisions dealing with the manner in which STID Matters affecting the interests of the Secured Creditors (including the Bond Trustee and the Bondholders) will be dealt with. Bondholders will (subject to various Reserved Matters and Entrenched Rights) be

bound by the decisions of the Majority Creditors (**provided that** the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) (and additionally in a Default Situation, decisions made pursuant to the Emergency Instruction Procedure (as set out in Clause 9.14 (*Emergency Instruction Procedure*) of the STID)).

The STID provides that in respect of STID Direct Voting Matters which do not relate to the Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters of the Bondholders (as set out in the STID) and **provided that** no Default Situation is continuing (other than in respect of a STID Matter in respect of which the relevant proposer has elected to utilise the Emergency Instruction Procedure), the holders of Class A Unwrapped Bonds (or, following the repayment in full of all Qualifying Class A Debt, the holders of Class B Unwrapped Bonds) and following an FG Event of Default in relation to a Financial Guarantor, the holders of the relevant Class A Wrapped Bonds (or, following the repayment in full of all Qualifying Class A Debt, the holders of the relevant Class B Wrapped Bonds) (the “**Qualifying Bondholders**”) shall each be entitled to instruct the Bond Trustee through the clearing systems in accordance with the terms of the Bond Trust Deed to vote on its behalf in relation to such STID Direct Voting Matters as the DIG Representative of such Bondholder.

As more fully set out in the STID and the Bond Trust Deed, voting in connection with such STID Direct Voting Matters shall be determined on a pound-for-pound basis by reference to the Outstanding Principal Amount owed to each of the Qualifying Class A Debt Providers (or, following the repayment in full of all Qualifying Class A Debt, the Qualifying Class B Debt Providers) voting in respect of such STID Direct Voting Matters, so that all votes in favour of the proposal and all votes against the proposal from such Qualifying Debt Providers are considered on an aggregate basis, irrespective of whether a majority of such holders of Unwrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, Wrapped Bonds (following an FG Event of Default in respect of the relevant Financial Guarantor) are in favour or against the proposal.

For the purpose of voting in connection with a STID Direct Voting Matter, upon receipt thereof in accordance with the provisions of the STID, the Bond Trustee shall promptly forward a copy of such notice to the Qualifying Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*) requesting them to instruct the Bond Trustee how to vote. After obtaining the instruction of the Qualifying Bondholders, the Bond Trustee will vote in relation to the relevant STID Direct Voting Matter in accordance with such instructions. The Bond Trustee shall not be entitled to convene a meeting of any one or more Sub-Class of Bondholders to consider a STID Matter unless a Default Situation is subsisting (subject to any Emergency Instruction Notice) or the STID Matter relates to an Entrenched Right or a Reserved Matter of the relevant Sub-Class or Class of Bondholders.

If a STID Matter relates to an Entrenched Right or a Reserved Matter of a Sub-Class or Class of Bondholders (whether before or whilst a Default Situation is subsisting), such STID Matter shall not be a STID Direct Voting Matter and the Bond Trustee shall be entitled to convene a meeting of any one or more Sub-Classes of Bondholders to consider such STID Matter and the Bond Trustee shall (subject to any Emergency Instruction Notice) vote in accordance with a direction by those holders of such outstanding Bonds by means of an Extraordinary Resolution of the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds. In any case, the Bond Trustee shall not be obliged to vote unless it has been indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction.

If a Default Situation has occurred and is subsisting, the Bond Trustee shall (subject to any Emergency Instruction Notice) be entitled to convene a meeting of any one or more Sub-Classes of Unwrapped Bondholders (or, following an FG Event of Default in respect of a Financial Guarantor, the relevant Sub-Class or Sub-Classes of Wrapped Bonds) to consider any

STID Matter and the Bond Trustee shall vote in accordance with a direction by those holders of such outstanding Unwrapped Bonds (or, following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default in respect of a Financial Guarantor, the relevant Wrapped Bonds): (i) by means of an Extraordinary Resolution of the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds; or (ii) (in respect of a DIG Proposal to terminate a Standstill) as requested in writing by the holders of at least one quarter of the Principal Amount Outstanding of the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds then outstanding. In any case, the Bond Trustee shall not be obliged to vote unless it has been indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction.

Subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters, whilst a Default Situation is subsisting, certain decisions and instructions may be required in a timeframe which does not allow the Bond Trustee to convene Bondholder meetings. To cater for such circumstances, the STID provides for an emergency instruction procedure (the “**Emergency Instruction Procedure**”). In respect of any STID Matter during a Default Situation, the proposer must elect whether or not it wishes to utilise the Emergency Instruction Procedure in the event that the Bond Trustee, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee convenes a Bondholder, Participating YWSF Bondholder or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder meeting and any such STID Matter will constitute a STID Direct Voting Matter for the purposes of Bondholder, Participating YWSF Bondholder or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder voting. Subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters, the Security Trustee will be required to act upon instructions contained in an emergency notice (an “**Emergency Instruction Notice**”). The Emergency Instruction Notice must specify the emergency action which the Security Trustee is being instructed to take and must certify that, unless such action is taken within the time frame specified in the Emergency Instruction Notice, the interests of the EIN Signatories will be materially prejudiced. An Emergency Instruction Notice must be signed by DIG Representatives (the “**EIN Signatories**”) representing $66\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. or more of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of the Qualifying Class A Debt or, following the repayment in full of all Qualifying Class A Debt, Qualifying Class B Debt (after excluding from the proportion of Qualifying Class A Debt or, as the case may be, Qualifying Class B Debt, the Outstanding Principal Amount of: (a) the Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in relation to the relevant Financial Guarantor); (b) the Unwrapped Bonds; (c) the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in relation to the YWSF Financial Guarantor); (d) the YWSF Unwrapped Bonds; and (e) the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds which constitute Qualifying Class A Debt, in each case, in respect of which the relevant Bondholder, Participating YWSF Bondholder or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder has not voted through the clearing systems during the initial 15 Business Day Decision Period). The Emergency Instruction Notice must specify the emergency action which the Security Trustee is being instructed to take on or after the expiry of the initial 15 Business Day Decision Period and must certify that in the EIN Signatories’ reasonable opinion, unless such action is taken within the timeframe specified in the Emergency Instruction Notice, the interests of the EIN Signatories would be materially prejudiced. As described above, the holders of Unwrapped Bonds and, following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in relation to a Financial Guarantor, the holders of the relevant Wrapped Bonds shall each be entitled to instruct the Bond Trustee through the clearing systems in accordance with the terms of the Bond Trust Deed to vote on its behalf as the DIG Representative of such Bondholder in relation to such Emergency Instruction Notice as a STID Direct Voting Matter.

(b) *Meetings of Bondholders*

The Bond Trust Deed contains provisions for convening meetings of the Bondholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the modification of the Bonds, the Receipts, the Coupons or any of the provisions of the Bond Trust Deed, (in the case of Class A Wrapped Bonds and Class B Wrapped Bonds) the Financial Guarantees and any other Finance Document to which the Bond Trustee is a party (subject to the terms of the STID). Any modification may (except in relation to any Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter of the Bond Trustee (as set out in the STID) subject to the terms of the STID including, in the case of any of the Class A Wrapped Bonds or Class B Wrapped Bonds, to Entrenched Rights or Reserved Matters of any Financial Guarantor (as set out in the STID) and subject to the provisions concerning ratification and/or meetings of particular combinations of Sub-Classes of Bonds as set out in Condition 16(b) (*Exercise of rights by Bond Trustee*) and the Bond Trust Deed), be made if sanctioned by a resolution passed at a meeting of such Bondholders duly convened and held in accordance with the Bond Trust Deed by a majority of not less than three-quarters of the votes cast (an “**Extraordinary Resolution**”) at such meeting. Such a meeting may be convened by the Bond Trustee or the Issuer, and shall be convened by the Issuer upon the request in writing of the relevant Bondholders holding not less than one-tenth in nominal amount of the relevant Bonds for the time being Outstanding.

The quorum at any meeting convened to vote on an Extraordinary Resolution will be one or more persons holding or representing not less than 50 per cent. in nominal amount of the relevant Bonds for the time being Outstanding or, at any adjourned meeting, one or more persons being or representing Bondholders, whatever the nominal amount of the relevant Bonds held or represented, provided however, that certain matters as set out in paragraph 5 of the Fourth Schedule to the Bond Trust Deed (the “**Basic Terms Modifications**”) in respect of the holders of any particular Sub-Class of Bonds may be sanctioned only by an Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Bondholders of the relevant Sub-Class of Bonds at which one or more persons holding or representing not less than three-quarters or, at any adjourned meeting, one-quarter in nominal amount of the Outstanding Bonds form a quorum. Any Extraordinary Resolution duly passed at any such meeting shall be binding on all the relevant Bondholders, Receiptholders and Couponholders whether present or not.

In addition, a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of all Bondholders who for the time being are entitled to receive notice of a meeting of Bondholders under the Bond Trust Deed will take effect as if it were an Extraordinary Resolution. Such a resolution in writing may be contained in one document or several documents in the same form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more Bondholders.

(c) *Modification, consent and waiver*

As more fully set out in the Bond Trust Deed (and subject to the conditions and qualifications therein and to the terms of the STID), the Bond Trustee may and, in respect of (iii) below, shall, without the consent of the Bondholders of any Sub-Class, concur with the Issuer or any other relevant parties in making:

- (i) any modification of these Conditions, the Bond Trust Deed, any Financial Guarantee or any Finance Document if in the opinion of the Bond Trustee such modification is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest or proven error or to comply with mandatory provisions of law; and
- (ii) any modification and granting any consent under or waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach (or determination that any Event of Default or Potential

Event of Default shall not be treated as such) of these Conditions, the Bond Trust Deed, any Financial Guarantee or any Finance Document which is, in the opinion of the Bond Trustee, not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Bondholders of that Sub-Class;

Any such modification, consent, waiver or authorisation shall be binding on the Bondholders of that Sub-Class, and the holders of all relevant Receipts and Coupons and, if the Bond Trustee so requires, notice thereof shall be given by the Issuer to the Bondholders of that Sub-Class as soon as practicable thereafter.

The Bond Trustee shall be entitled to assume that any such modification, consent, waiver or authorisation is not materially prejudicial to the Bondholders if the Rating Agencies confirm that there will not be any adverse effect thereof on the original issue ratings of the Bonds.

(d) *Substitution of the Issuer*

As more fully set forth in the STID (and subject to the conditions and qualifications therein), the Bond Trustee may also agree with the Issuer, without reference to the Bondholders, to the substitution of another corporation in place of the Issuer as principal debtor in respect of the Bond Trust Deed and the Bonds of all Series and subject to the Wrapped Bonds continuing to be subject to a Financial Guarantee of the relevant Financial Guarantor.

16 Bond Trustee Protections

(a) *Trustee considerations*

Subject to the terms of the STID and Condition 16(b) (*Exercise of rights by Bond Trustee*), in connection with the exercise, under these Conditions, the Bond Trust Deed, any Financial Guarantee or any Finance Document, of its rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions (including any modification, consent, waiver or authorisation), the Bond Trustee shall have regard to the interests of the holders of the Bonds **provided that**, if the Bond Trustee considers, in its sole opinion, that there is a conflict of interest between the interests of the holders of the Class A Bonds and the interests of the holders of the Class B Bonds, the Bond Trustee shall give priority to the interests of the holders of the Class A Bonds whose interests shall prevail. Where, in the sole opinion of the Bond Trustee, there is a conflict between holders of two or more Sub-Classes of Bonds of the same Class, it shall consider the interests of the holders of the Sub-Class of Bonds with the shortest dated maturity and, in either case, will not have regard to the consequences of such exercise for the holders of other Sub-Classes of Bonds or for individual Bondholders, resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory. The Bond Trustee shall not be entitled to require from the Issuer or any Financial Guarantor, nor shall any Bondholders be entitled to claim from the Issuer, any Financial Guarantor or the Bond Trustee, any indemnification or other payment in respect of any consequence (including any tax consequence) for individual Bondholders of any such exercise.

(b) *Exercise of rights by Bond Trustee*

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in these Conditions and the Bond Trust Deed, when exercising any rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions relating to or contained in these Conditions or the Bond Trust Deed (other than in determining or in respect of any Entrenched Right or Reserved Matter relating to the Bonds or any other Basic Terms Modification), which affects or relates to any Class A Wrapped Bonds and/or Class B Wrapped Bonds, the Bond Trustee shall only act on the instructions of the relevant Financial Guarantor(s) (provided no FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing) in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Trust Deed and the Bond

Trustee shall not be required to have regard to the interests of the Bondholders in relation to the exercise of such rights, powers, trusts, authorities and discretions and shall have no liability to any Bondholders as a consequence of so acting. As a consequence of being required to act only on the instructions of the relevant Financial Guarantor(s) in the circumstances referred to in the previous sentence, the Bond Trustee may not, notwithstanding the provisions of these Conditions, be entitled to act on behalf of the holders of any Sub-Classes of Wrapped Bonds.

- (2) Subject as provided in sub-paragraph (1) above or elsewhere in these Conditions and the Bond Trust Deed, the Bond Trustee will exercise its rights under, or in relation to, the Bond Trust Deed, the Conditions or any Financial Guarantee in accordance with the directions of the relevant Bondholders, but the Bond Trustee shall not be bound as against the Bondholders to take any such action unless it has: (i): (a) (in respect of the matters set out in Condition 11 (*Events of Default*) and Condition 15(a) (*Decisions of the Majority Creditors*) only) been so requested in writing by the holders of at least 25 per cent. in nominal amount of the relevant Sub-Classes of Bonds Outstanding; or (b) been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution; and (ii) been indemnified and/or furnished with security and/or prefunded to its satisfaction.

(c) *Decisions under STID binding on all Bondholders*

Subject to the provisions of the STID and the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters of the Bond Trustee and the Bondholders, decisions of the Majority Creditors (**provided that** the relevant Quorum Requirement has been met) and (in a Default Situation) decisions made pursuant to the Emergency Instruction Procedure will bind the Bond Trustee and the Bondholders in all circumstances.

17 Notices

Notices to holders of Registered Bonds will be posted to them at their respective addresses in the Register and deemed to have been given on the date of posting. Other notices to Bondholders will be valid if published in a leading daily newspaper having general circulation in London (which is expected to be the *Financial Times*). The Issuer shall also ensure that all notices are duly published in a manner which complies with the rules and regulations of the London Stock Exchange, on which the Bonds are for the time being listed. Any such notice (other than to holders of Registered Bonds as specified above) shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once or on different dates, on the first date on which publication is made. Couponholders and Receiptholders will be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice given to the holders of Bearer Bonds in accordance with this Condition 17.

So long as any Bonds are represented by Global Bonds, notices in respect of those Bonds may be given by delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus for communication by them to entitled account holders in substitution for publication in a daily newspaper with general circulation in London. Such notices shall be deemed to have been received by the Bondholders on the day of delivery to such clearing systems.

18 Indemnification of the Bond Trustee and Security Trustee

(a) *Indemnification of the Bond Trustee*

The Bond Trust Deed contains provisions for indemnification of the Bond Trustee, and for its relief from responsibility, including provisions relieving it from taking any action including

taking proceedings against any Issuer, any Financial Guarantor and or any other person unless indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction. The Bond Trustee or any of its affiliates (as defined in Condition 7 (*Indexation*)) are entitled to enter into business transactions with the Issuer, any Financial Guarantor, the other Secured Creditors or any of their respective subsidiaries or associated companies without accounting for any profit resulting therefrom.

(b) *Indemnification of the Security Trustee*

Subject to the Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters of the Security Trustee, the Security Trustee will only be required to take any action under or in relation to, or to enforce or protect the Security, or any other security interest created by a Finance Document, or a document referred to therein, if instructed to act by the Majority Creditors or Secured Creditors (or their representatives) (as appropriate) or pursuant to a valid Emergency Instruction Notice, in each case pursuant to the terms of the STID and if indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction.

(c) *Directions, Duties and Liabilities*

Neither the Security Trustee nor the Bond Trustee, in the absence of its own wilful misconduct, gross negligence or fraud, and in all cases when acting as directed by or subject to the agreement of the Majority Creditors or Secured Creditors (or their representatives) (as appropriate) or pursuant to a valid Emergency Instruction Notice pursuant to the terms of the STID, shall in any way be responsible for any loss, costs, damages or expenses or other liability, which may result from the exercise or non-exercise of any consent, waiver, power, trust, authority or discretion vested in the Security Trustee or the Bond Trustee pursuant to the STID, any Finance Document or any Ancillary Document.

19 Miscellaneous

(a) *Governing Law*

The Bond Trust Deed, STID, the Security Agreement, the Bonds, the Coupons, the Receipts, the Talons (if any), the relevant Financial Guarantee (if any) and the other Finance Documents are, and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with such documents shall be governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

(b) *Jurisdiction*

The courts of England are to have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute that may arise out of or in connection with the Bonds, the Coupons, the Receipts, the Talons, the relevant Financial Guarantee (if any) and the Finance Documents and accordingly any legal action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with the Bonds, the Coupons, the Receipts, the Talons (if any) the relevant Financial Guarantee (if any) and/ or the Finance Document may be brought in such courts. The Issuer has in each of the Finance Documents irrevocably submitted to the jurisdiction of such courts.

(c) *Third Party Rights*

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the Bonds or the Bond Trust Deed under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999, but this does not affect any rights or remedy which exists or is available apart from the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

FORMS OF THE BONDS

Form and Exchange – Bearer Bonds

Each Sub-Class of Bonds initially issued in bearer form will be issued either as a temporary global bond (the “**Temporary Global Bond**”), without Coupons, Receipts or Talons attached, or a permanent global bond (the “**Permanent Global Bond**”), without interest Coupons, Receipts or Talons attached, in each case as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus. Each Temporary Global Bond or, as the case may be, Permanent Global Bond (each a “**Global Bond**”) will be delivered on or prior to the issue date of the relevant Sub-Class of the Bonds to a depositary or a common depositary for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system on or about the Issue Date of the relevant Sub-Class.

The relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus will also specify whether United States Treasury Regulation §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(C) (or any successor rules in substantially the same form that are applicable for purposes of Section 4701 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”)) (the “**TEFRA C Rules**”) or United States Treasury Regulation §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D) (or any successor rules in substantially the same form that are applicable for purposes of Section 4701 of the Code) (the “**TEFRA D Rules**”) are applicable in relation to such Bonds, or whether such Bonds are issued other than in compliance with TEFRA D or TEFRA C but in circumstances in which the Bonds will not constitute “registration required obligations” under the United States Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982 (“**TEFRA**”), which circumstances will be referred to in the applicable Final Terms as a transaction to which TEFRA is not applicable.

Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for Permanent Global Bond

If the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus specifies the form of Bonds as being represented by “Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for a Permanent Global Bond”, then the Bonds will initially be in the form of a Temporary Global Bond which will be exchangeable, in whole or in part, for interests in a Permanent Global Bond, without Coupons, Receipts or Talons attached, not earlier than 40 days after the issue date of the relevant Sub-Class of the Bonds upon certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership. No payments will be made under the Temporary Global Bond unless exchange for interests in the Permanent Global Bond is improperly withheld or refused. In addition, payments of interest in respect of the Bonds cannot be collected without such certification of non-U.S. beneficial ownership.

Whenever any interest in the Temporary Global Bond is to be exchanged for an interest in a Permanent Global Bond, the Issuer shall procure (in the case of first exchange) the prompt delivery (free of charge to the bearer) of such Permanent Global Bond, duly authenticated, to the bearer of the Temporary Global Bond or (in the case of any subsequent exchange) an increase in the principal amount of the Permanent Global Bond in accordance with its terms against:

- presentation and (in the case of final exchange) surrender of the Temporary Global Bond at the specified office of the Paying Agent; and
- receipt by the Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates of non-U.S. beneficial ownership issued by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system,

within 7 days of the bearer requesting such exchange.

The principal amount of the Permanent Global Bond shall be equal to the aggregate of the principal amounts specified in the certificates of non-U.S. beneficial ownership; provided, however, that in no circumstances shall the principal amount of the Permanent Global Bond exceed the aggregate initial principal amount of the Temporary Global Bond and any Temporary Global Bond representing a

fungible Sub-Class of Bonds with the Sub-Class of Bonds represented by the first Temporary Global Bond.

The Permanent Global Bond will be exchangeable in whole, but not in part, at the request of the bearer of the Permanent Global Bond for Bonds in definitive form (“**Definitive Bearer Bonds**”):

- on the expiry of such period of notice as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;
- at any time, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;
- if the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus specifies “in the limited circumstances described in the Permanent Global Bond”, then if: (a) Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of legal holidays) or announces an intention permanently to cease business; or (b) any of the circumstances described in Condition 11(a) (*Events of Default*) occurs; or
- the Issuer certifies to the Bond Trustee that it has or will, on the next payment date for interest or principal, become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered if the Bonds are not represented by a Permanent Global Bond.

If a Permanent Global Bond is exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Bonds at the option of the Bondholders or Issuer other than in the limited circumstances described in the Permanent Global Bond, the Bonds shall be tradeable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (or if more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest Specified Denomination).

Whenever the Permanent Global Bond is to be exchanged for Definitive Bearer Bonds, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery (free of charge to the bearer) of such Definitive Bearer Bonds, duly authenticated and with Coupons, Receipts and Talons attached (if so specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus), in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Permanent Global Bond to the bearer of the Permanent Global Bond against the surrender of the Permanent Global Bond at the Specified Office of the Paying Agent within 30 days of the bearer requesting such exchange but not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date of such Bonds.

Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Bonds

If the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus specifies the form of Bonds as being “Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Bonds” and also specifies that the TEFRA C Rules are applicable or that neither the TEFRA C Rules nor the TEFRA D Rules are applicable, then the Bonds will initially be in the form of a Temporary Global Bond which will be exchangeable, in whole but not in part, for Definitive Bearer Bonds not earlier than 40 days after the issue date of the relevant Sub-Class of the Bonds.

If the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus specifies the form of Bonds as being “Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Bonds” and also specifies that the TEFRA D Rules are applicable, then the Bonds will initially be in the form of a Temporary Global Bond which will be exchangeable, in whole or in part, for Definitive Bearer Bonds not earlier than 40 days after the issue date of the relevant Sub-Class of the Bonds upon certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership. Interest payments in respect of the Bonds cannot be collected without such certification of non-U.S. beneficial ownership.

Whenever the Temporary Global Bond is to be exchanged for Definitive Bearer Bonds, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery (free of charge to the bearer) of such Definitive Bearer Bonds, duly authenticated and with Coupons, Receipts and Talons attached (if so specified in the relevant Final

Terms or Drawdown Prospectus), in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Temporary Global Bond so exchanged to the bearer of the Temporary Global Bond against the presentation (and in the case of final exchange, surrender) of the Temporary Global Bond at the Specified Office of the Paying Agent within 30 days of the bearer requesting such exchange but not earlier than 40 days after the issue of such Bonds.

Permanent Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Bonds

If the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus specifies the form of Bonds as being “Permanent Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Bonds”, then the Bonds will initially be in the form of a Permanent Global Bond which will be exchangeable in whole, but not in part, for Definitive Bearer Bonds:

- on the expiry of such period of notice as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;
- at any time, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;
- if the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus specifies “in the limited circumstances described in the Permanent Global Bond”, then if: (a) Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of legal holidays) or announces an intention permanently to cease business; or (b) any of the circumstances described in Condition 11(a) (*Events of Default*) occurs; or
- the Issuer certifies to the Bond Trustee that it has or will, on the next payment date for interest or principal, become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered if the Bonds are not represented by a Permanent Global Bond.

If a Permanent Global Bond is exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Bonds at the option of the Bondholders or Issuer other than in the limited circumstances described in the Permanent Global Bond, the Bonds shall be tradeable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (or if more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest Specified Denomination).

Whenever the Permanent Global Bond is to be exchanged for Definitive Bearer Bonds, the Issuer shall procure the prompt delivery (free of charge to the bearer) of such Definitive Bearer Bonds, duly authenticated and with Coupons, Receipts and Talons attached (if so specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus), in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Permanent Global Bond to the bearer of the Permanent Global Bond against the surrender of the Permanent Global Bond at the Specified Office of the Paying Agent within 30 days of the bearer requesting such exchange but not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date of such Bonds.

In the event that a Global Bond is exchanged for Definitive Bearer Bonds, such Definitive Bearer Bonds shall be issued in Specified Denominations(s) only. A Bondholder who holds a principal amount of less than the minimum Specified Denomination will not receive a Definitive Bearer Bond in respect of such holding and would need to purchase a principal amount of Bonds such that it holds an amount equal to one or more Specified Denominations.

Conditions applicable to the Bonds

The Conditions applicable to any Definitive Bearer Bond will be endorsed on that Bond and will consist of the Conditions set out under “*Terms and Conditions of the Bonds*” above and the provisions of the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus which supplement, amend, vary and/or replace those Conditions.

The Conditions applicable to any Global Bond will differ from those Conditions which would apply to the Definitive Bearer Bond to the extent described under “*Provisions Relating to the Global Bonds*”.

Legend concerning United States persons

Global Bonds and Definitive Bearer Bonds having a maturity of more than 365 days and any Coupons, Receipts and Talons appertaining thereto where the relevant Final Terms specify that TEFRA D applies will bear a legend to the following effect:

“Any United States person who holds this obligation will be subject to limitations under the United States income tax laws, including the limitations provided in Sections 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Internal Revenue Code.”

The sections referred to in such legend provide that a United States person who holds a Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon will generally not be allowed to deduct any loss realised on the sale, exchange or redemption of such Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon and any gain (which might otherwise be characterised as capital gain) recognised on such sale, exchange or redemption will be treated as ordinary income.

Form and Exchange – Registered Global Bonds

The following description is in respect of registered bonds issued under the Programme that are offered outside the United States in accordance with Regulation S of the Securities Act.

Registered Global Bonds

Registered Bonds held in Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other clearing system will be represented by a registered global bond (each a “**Registered Global Bond**”) which will be registered in the name of a nominee for, and deposited with, a depositary for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or such other relevant clearing system on or about the Issue Date of the relevant Sub-Class. These provisions will not prevent the trading of interest in the Bonds within a clearing system whilst they are held on behalf of such clearing system, but will limit the circumstances in which the Bonds may be withdrawn from the relevant clearing system.

Transfers of the holding of Bonds represented by any Registered Global Bond pursuant to Condition 2(b) (*Transfers of Registered Bonds*) may only be made in part:

- (i) if the Bonds represented by the Registered Global Bond are held on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other clearing system and any such clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reasons of holidays, statutory or otherwise) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or in fact does so; or
- (ii) with the consent of the Issuer,

provided that, in the case of the first transfer of part of a holding pursuant to paragraph (i) above, the registered Holder has given the Registrar not less than 30 days’ notice at its specified office of the registered Holder’s intention to effect such transfer. Where the holding of Bonds represented by a Registered Global Bond is only transferable in its entirety, the Bond issued to the transferee upon transfer of such holding shall be a Global Registered Bond. Where transfers are permitted in part, Bonds issued to transferees shall not be Global Registered Bonds unless the transferee so requests and certifies to the Registrar that it is, or is acting as a nominee for, Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and/or any other clearing system.

Rights Against Issuer

Under the Bond Trust Deed, persons shown in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system as being entitled to interests in the Bonds will

(subject to the terms of the Bond Trust Deed and the STID) acquire directly against the Issuer all those rights to which they would have been entitled if, immediately before the Global Bond or Registered Global Bond became void, they had been the registered Holders of Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Bonds they were shown as holding in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system (as the case may be).

Provisions Relating to the Bonds while in Global Form

Clearing System Accountholders

References in the Conditions of the Bonds to “Bondholder” are references to the bearer of the relevant Global Bond or the person shown in the records of the relevant clearing system as the holder of the Registered Global Bond.

Each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system, as the case may be, as being entitled to an interest in a Global Bond or a Registered Global Bond (each an “**Accountholder**”) must look solely to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or such other relevant clearing system (as the case may be) for such Accountholder’s share of each payment made by the Issuer or, in the case of Wrapped Bonds, the relevant Financial Guarantor, to such Accountholder and in relation to all other rights arising under the Global Bond or Registered Global Bond. The extent to which, and the manner in which, Accountholders may exercise any rights arising under a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond will be determined by the respective rules and procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and any other relevant clearing system (as the case may be) from time to time. For so long as the relevant Bonds are represented by a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond, Accountholders shall have no claim directly against the Issuer or, in the case of Wrapped Bonds, the relevant Financial Guarantor in respect of payments due under the Bonds and such obligations of the Issuer and, in the case of Wrapped Bonds, the relevant Financial Guarantor will be discharged by payment to the bearer of the Global Bond or the registered holder of the Registered Global Bond, as the case may be.

Amendment to Conditions

Global Bonds will contain provisions that apply to the Bonds which they represent, some of which modify the effect of the Conditions of the Bonds as set out in this Prospectus. The following is a summary of certain of those provisions:

- *Meeting:* The holder of a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond shall be treated as being two persons for the purposes of any quorum requirements of a meeting of Bondholders and, at any such meeting, the holder of a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond shall be treated as having one vote in respect of each minimum denomination of Bonds for which such Global Bond or Registered Global Bond may be exchanged.
- *Cancellation:* Cancellation of any Bond represented by a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond that is required by the Conditions to be cancelled (other than upon its redemption) will be effected by reduction in the principal amount of the relevant Global Bond or Registered Global Bond.
- *Notices:* So long as any Bonds are represented by a Global Bond or Registered Global Bond and such Global Bond or Registered Global Bond is held on behalf of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant Clearing System, notices to the Bondholders may be given, subject always to listing requirements, by delivery of the relevant notice to the Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant Clearing System for communication by it to entitled Accountholders in substitution for publication as provided in the Conditions.

- *Payment:* For the purpose of any payments made in respect of a Global Bond, the relevant place of presentation shall be disregarded in the definition of “business day” set out in Condition 9(g) (*Non-Business Days*).

All payments in respect of any Bond represented by a Registered Global Bond will be made to, or to the order of, the person whose name is entered on the Register at the close of business on the Clearing System Business Day immediately prior to the date for payment, where “Clearing System Business Day” means Monday to Friday inclusive except 25 December and 1 January.

PRO FORMA FINAL TERMS

Prohibition of sales to EEA retail investors - The Bonds are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area (“**EEA**”). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “**MiFID II**”); or (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 (the “**Insurance Distribution Directive**”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Regulation (EU) 2017/1129. Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the “**PRIIPs Regulation**”) for offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

Prohibition of sales to UK retail investors – The Bonds are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the United Kingdom (“**UK**”). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 2017/565 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (“**EUWA**”); (ii) a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the FSMA and any rules or regulations made under the FSMA to implement Directive (EU) 2016/97, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (the “**UK PRIIPs Regulation**”) for offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the UK has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the UK may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

[MiFID II Product Governance – Solely for the purposes of each manufacturer’s product approval process, the target market assessment in respect of the Bonds has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the Bonds is eligible counterparties and professional clients only, each as defined in MiFID II; and (ii) all channels for distribution of the Bonds to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Bonds (a “distributor”) should take into consideration the manufacturers’ target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Bonds (by either adopting or refining the manufacturers’ target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.]

[UK MiFIR product governance – Solely for the purposes of [the/each] manufacturer’s product approval process, the target market assessment in respect of the Bonds has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the Bonds is only eligible counterparties, as defined in the Bonds FCA Handbook Conduct of Business Sourcebook, and professional clients, as defined in Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (“**UK MiFIR**”); and (ii) all channels for distribution of the Bonds to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Bonds (a “distributor”) should take into consideration the manufacturer[’s/s’] target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to the FCA Handbook Product Intervention and Product Governance Sourcebook (the “**UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules**”) is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Bonds (by either adopting or refining

the manufacturer['s/s'] target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.]

Singapore Securities and Futures Act Product Classification – In connection with Section 309B of the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289) of Singapore (the “SFA”) and the Securities and Futures (Capital Markets Products) Regulations 2018 of Singapore (the “CMP Regulations 2018”), unless otherwise specified before an offer of Notes, the Issuer has determined, and hereby notifies all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A(1) of the SFA), that the Bonds are ‘prescribed capital markets products’ (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

Final Terms dated [●]

YORKSHIRE WATER FINANCE PLC

Legal Entity Identifier (LEI): 21380008BDOGHJMTCP32

Issue of [Sub-Class [●][●]] [Aggregate Nominal Amount of Sub-Class]

[Title of Bonds]

[unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to scheduled payments of principal and interest

by

[Name of Financial Guarantor]

under the £8,000,000,000 Guaranteed Bond Programme

PART A - CONTRACTUAL TERMS

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the conditions set forth in the Prospectus dated [●] 2021 [and the supplemental Prospectus dated [●]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of Regulation (EU) (2017/1129) as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (the “**UK Prospectus Regulation**”). This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Bonds described herein for the purposes of the UK Prospectus Regulation and must be read in conjunction with such Prospectus [as so supplemented]. Full information on the Issuer, the Guarantors and the offer of the Bonds is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Prospectus [as so supplemented]. [The Prospectus [and the supplemental Prospectus] [is] [are] available for viewing at: <http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html>.]

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions (the “**Conditions**”) set forth in the Prospectus dated [●] and incorporated by reference into the Prospectus [current date] [and the supplemental Prospectus dated [●]]. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Bonds described herein for the purposes of Regulation (EU) (2017/1129) as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (the “**UK Prospectus Regulation**”) and must be read in conjunction with the Prospectus dated [●] 2021 [and the supplemental Prospectus dated [●]], which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the UK Prospectus Regulation, save in respect of the Conditions which are extracted from the Prospectus dated [●] [and the supplemental Prospectus dated [●]] and are attached hereto. Full information on the Issuer, the Guarantors and the offer of the Bonds is only available on the basis of

the combination of these Final Terms and the Prospectus dated [●] 2021 [and the supplemental Prospectuses dated [●] and [●]. [The Prospectuses [and the supplemental Prospectuses] are available for viewing at: <http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html>.]

[Repayment of the principal and payment of any interest or premium in connection with the Bonds has not been guaranteed by any Financial Guarantor or by any other financial institution.]

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 1 | (i) Issuer: | Yorkshire Water Finance plc |
| | (ii) Guarantors: | Yorkshire Water Services Holdings Limited,
Yorkshire Water Services Limited, Yorkshire
Water Services Finance Limited |
| | (iii) Financial Guarantors: | [●] |
| 2 | (i) Series Number: | [●] |
| | (ii) Sub-Class Number: | [●] |
| 3 | Relevant Currency or Currencies: | [●] |
| 4 | Aggregate Nominal Amount: | |
| | (i) Series: | [●] |
| | (ii) Sub-Class: | [●] |
| | (iii) Tranche: | [●] |
| 5 | (i) Issue Price: | [●] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal
Amount [plus accrued interest from [●]] |
| | (ii) Net proceeds: | [●] |
| 6 | (i) Specified Denominations: | [●]
[€100,000 and integral multiples of [€1,000]
in excess thereof up to and including
[€199,000]. No Bonds in definitive form will
be issued with a denomination above
[€199,000].]

[Note: in relation to any issue of Bonds which
are either a Temporary or a Permanent Global
Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bearer
Bonds in circumstances other than in the
limited circumstances specified in the
Permanent Global Bond, such Bonds may
only be issued in denominations equal to, or
greater than €100,000 (or equivalent) and
multiples thereof.] |
| | (ii) Calculation Amount: | [●] |
| 7 | (i) Issue Date: | [●] |
| | (ii) Interest
Commencement
Date (if different
from the Issue Date): | [●] |

- 8 Maturity Date: [●]
- 9 Instalment Date: [Not applicable/[●]]
- 10 Interest Basis: [[●] per cent. Fixed Rate]
[EURIBOR/SONIA] +/-[●] per cent.
Floating Rate]
[Index Linked Interest]
- 11 Redemption/Payment Basis: [Redemption at par]
[Index Linked Redemption]
[Instalment]
[●]
- 12 Change of Interest or Redemption/Payment Basis: [●]
- 13 Call Options: Issuer Call Option [●]
- 14 (i) Status of the Bonds: Class [A / B]
[Wrapped / Unwrapped] Bonds
- (ii) Status of the Guarantees: Senior
- (iii) Status of the Financial Guarantee: The Financial Guarantee will rank *pari passu* with all unsecured obligations of the Financial Guarantor.
- (iv) FG Event of Default: [●]
- (v) [Date [Board] approval for issuance of Bonds [and Guarantee] obtained: [●] [and [●], respectively]]

PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE

- 15 Fixed Rate Bond Provisions: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (i) Interest Rate: [●] per cent. per annum [payable annually/semi-annually/quarterly/monthly] in arrear]
- (ii) Interest Payment Date(s): [●] in each year [adjusted in accordance with [●] / not adjusted]
- (iii) Fixed Coupon Amounts: [●] per Calculation Amount
- (iv) Broken Amounts: [●] per Calculation Amount payable on the Interest Payment Date falling [in/on] [●]
- (v) Day Count Fraction: [Actual/Actual (ICMA)] [Actual/Actual or Actual/Actual (ISDA)] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual]360] [30/360 or 360/360 or Bond Basis] [30E/360 or Eurobond Basis][30E/360 (ISDA)]
- (vi) Determination Date: [●] in each year
- (vii) Other terms relating to the method of calculating [Not Applicable/[●]]

	interest for Fixed Rate Bonds:	
	(viii) Reference Gilt:	[[●]/Not Applicable]
16	Floating Rate Bond Provisions:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) Specified Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates:	[●]
	(ii) First Interest Payment Date:	[●]
	(iii) Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention/other]
	(iv) Manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined:	[Screen Rate Determination/ISDA Determination]
	(v) Party responsible for calculating the Rate(s) of Interest, Interest Amount(s) and Redemption Amount (if not the Agent Bank):	[Not Applicable/Calculation Agent]
	(vi) Screen Rate Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	- Specified Duration:	[●]
	- Relevant Time:	[●]
	- Reference Rate:	[EURIBOR] / [SONIA Compounded Index Rate / SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate [with Observation Shift] / [with Lag] where “p” is: <i>[specify number]</i> London Business Days [being no less than 5 London Business Days]]
	- Interest Determination Date(s):	[●]/[The last London Business Day of the relevant Observation Period / [2 London Business Days] prior to the first day in each Interest Period]
	- Relevant Screen Page:	[EURIBOR] /[[SONIA [[Bloomberg Screen Page : SONCINDX] / see pages of authorised distributors for SONIA Compounded Index Rate] or [Bloomberg Screen Page: SONIO/N Index] / SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate as applicable]]
	- Relevant Fallback Screenpage:	[●] / [[SONIA [Bloomberg Screen Page : SONIO/N Index] / see pages of authorised distributors for SONIA Compounded Daily Reference Rate as applicable]]
	(vii) ISDA Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	- Floating Rate Option:	[●]
	- Specified Duration:	[●]
	- Reset Date:	[●]

-	[ISDA Definitions]	[2000/2006]
(viii)	Margin(s):	[+/-][●] per cent. per annum
-	[Step-Up Fees:]	[●]
-	[Step-Up Date:]	[●]
(ix)	Minimum Interest Rate:	[[●] per cent. per annum]/[Not Applicable]
(x)	Maximum Interest Rate:	[[●] per cent. per annum]/ [Not Applicable]
(xi)	Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual (ICMA)] [Actual/Actual or Actual/Actual (ISDA)] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual/360] [30/360 or 360/360 or Bond Basis] [30E/360 or Eurobond Basis] [30E/360(ISDA)] [●]
(xii)	Additional Business Centre(s):	[●]
(xiii)	Fall back provisions, rounding provisions, denominator and any other terms relating to the method of calculating interest on Floating Rate Bonds, if different from those set out in the Conditions:	[●]
(xiv)	Relevant Financial Centre:	[●]
(xv)	Representative Amount:	[●]
17	Indexed Bond Provisions:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
(i)	Index/Formula:	[●]
(ii)	Base Index Figure:	[●]
(iii)	Index Figure applicable:	[As determined in accordance with Condition 7(a); [3/8] months lag applies]
(iv)	Interest Rate:	[●] per cent. (as adjusted for indexation in accordance with Condition 7 (<i>Indexation</i>))
(v)	Party responsible for calculating the Rate(s) of Interest, Interest Amount and Redemption Amount(s) (if not the Agent Bank):	[Not Applicable / Calculation Agent]
(vi)	Provisions for determining Coupon where calculation by reference to index and/or formula is impossible or impracticable:	Applicable. See Conditions 7(c) and 7(e)
(vii)	Interest Payment Dates:	[●]
(viii)	First Interest Payment Date:	[●]
(ix)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention / Modified Following Business Day

	Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/[●]]
(x) Business Centres:	[●]
(xi) Minimum Indexation Factor:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
(xii) Maximum Indexation Factor:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
(xiii) Limited Indexation Month(s):	[●]
(xiv) Reference Gilt:	[[●]/Not Applicable]
(xv) Indexed Benchmark Gilt	[[●]/Not Applicable]
(xvi) Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual ICMA] [Actual/365 or Actual/Actual] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual/360] [30/360 or 360/360 or Bond Basis] [30E/360 or Eurobond Basis] [30E/360 (ISDA)] [●]
(xvii) Determination Date(s):	[●]
(xviii) Rate for purposes of Condition 8(b)(iii)(2)(B)	[[●]/Not Applicable]

PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION

18	Call Option:	[Applicable in accordance with Condition 8(b)/Not Applicable]
	(i) Optional Redemption Date(s):	Any Interest Payment Date [In the case of Floating Rate Bonds, not before [●] and at a premium of [●], if any.] / [●]
	(ii) Optional Redemption Amount(s) and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s):	[●] per Calculation Amount [Make-Whole Amount]
	(iii) If redeemable in part:	
	(a) Minimum Redemption Amount:	[Not Applicable]
	(b) Maximum Redemption Amount:	[Not Applicable]
	(iv) Notice period (if other than as set out in the Conditions):	[Not Applicable]
19	Final Redemption Amount:	[●] per Calculation Amount

GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE BONDS

20	Form of Bonds:	[Bearer/Registered]
	(i) If issued in Bearer form:	[Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for a Permanent Global Bond which is exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Bonds on [●] days' notice/at any time/in the limited circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Bond/for tax reasons.]

		[Temporary Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Bonds on [●] days' notice].
		[Permanent Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Bonds on [●] days' notice/at any time/in the limited circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Bond/for tax reasons.]
	(ii) If Registered Bonds:	[Registered Global Bond exchangeable for Definitive Registered Bonds in the limited circumstances specified in the Registered Global Bond.]
21	Relevant Financial Centre(s) or other special provisions relating to Payment Dates:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
22	Talons for future Coupons or Receipts to be attached to Definitive Bearer Bonds (and dates on which such Talons mature):	[Yes/No]
23	Details relating to Instalment Bonds:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
	(i) Instalment Date:	[●]
	(ii) Instalment Amount:	[●]
24	Redenomination, renominatisation and reconventioning provisions:	[Not Applicable / annexed to this Final Terms] apply]
DISTRIBUTION		
25	Method of distribution:	[Syndicated/Non-syndicated]
26	(i) If syndicated, names of Managers:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
	(ii) Stabilising Manager (if any):	[Not Applicable/[●]]
27	If non-syndicated, name of Dealer:	[Not Applicable/[●]]
28	U.S. Selling Restrictions:	[Reg. S Compliance Category 2, TEFRA C/TEFRA D/TEFRA not applicable]

LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING APPLICATION

These Final Terms comprise the details required for issue and admission to trading on the London Stock Exchange’s Regulated Market and admission to the Official List of the FCA of the Bonds described herein pursuant to the listing of the Programme for the issuance of up to £8,000,000,000 Guaranteed Bonds financing Yorkshire Water Services Limited.

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

By:
.....
...

Duly authorised

Signed on behalf of Yorkshire Water Services Limited:

By:
.....
...

Duly authorised

Signed on behalf of Yorkshire Water Services Holdings Limited:

By:
.....
...

Duly authorised

Signed on behalf of Yorkshire Water Services Finance Limited:

By:
.....
...

[Signed on behalf of the Financial Guarantor:

By:
.....
...

Duly authorised]

PART B - OTHER INFORMATION

1 Listing

- (i) Listing: Listed on the Official List of the Financial Conduct Authority.
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application has been made for the Bonds to be admitted to trading on the Main Market of the London Stock Exchange with effect from [●].]
- (iii) Estimate of total expenses[●]
related to admission to trading:

2 Ratings

Ratings: The Bonds to be issued have been rated:
[S&P Global Ratings UK Limited: [●]]
[Moody's Investors Service Limited: [●]]
[Fitch Ratings Limited: [●]]
[and endorsed by [●]]

3 [INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE [ISSUE/OFFER]]

[●]

4 [Reasons for the offer, estimated net proceeds and total expenses]

- (i) [Reasons for the offer: [●]]
(See "Use of Proceeds" in the Prospectus)
- (ii) [Estimated net proceeds: [●]]
- (iii) [Estimated total expenses: [●]]

5 [YIELD]

Indication of yield: [●]
The yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.]

6 [Floating Rate Bonds Only - HISTORIC INTEREST RATES]

Details of historic [SONIA/EURIBOR] rates can be obtained from [Reuters].]

7 [Index-Linked or other variable-linked Bonds only – PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING]

- (i) Name of underlying index:[UK Retail Price Index (RPI) (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics] / [any comparable index which may replace the UK Retail Price Index] / [UK Consumer Price Index (CPI) (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics] / [UK Consumer Price Index including owner occupiers' housing costs (CPIH) (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics].

- (ii) Information about the Index, its volatility and past and future performance can be obtained from: More information on [RPI/CPI/CPIH/comparable index which may replace RPI/CPI/CPIH] including past and current performance and its volatility and fall back provisions in the event of a disruption in the publication of [RPI/CPI/CPIH], can be found at [www.statistics.gov.uk / relevant replacing website / www.ons.gov.uk/economy/inflationandpriceindices]

8 Operational information

ISIN: [•]
Common Code: [•]
[CFI: [Not Applicable/[•]]
[FISN: [Not Applicable/[•]]
Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear Bank SA/NV and Clearstream Banking SA and the relevant identification number(s): [Not Applicable/[•]]
Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment
Names and addresses of initial Paying Agent(s): [•]
Names and addresses of additional Paying Agent(s) (if any): [•]

- 9 **Green Bonds** [Applicable]/Not Applicable
10 **Social Bonds** [Applicable]/Not Applicable
11 **Sustainability Bonds** [Applicable]/Not Applicable

CHAPTER 9 USE OF PROCEEDS

The proceeds from each issue of Bonds by the Issuer under the Programme have been or will be on-lent to YWS under the terms of an Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement to be applied by YWS for its general corporate purposes or used to repay or service YWS's Financial Indebtedness.

If, in respect of an issue of Bonds, there is a particular use of proceeds, this will be stated in the applicable Final Terms.

Green Bonds:

Where the applicable Final Terms denote a Series of Bonds as "Green Bonds" ("**Green Bonds**"), the proceeds of the Bonds will be on-lent by the Issuer to YWS for the financing and/or refinancing of, and/or investment in, the Eligible Green Portfolio (as defined below) falling within the Green Eligible Categories (as defined below).

For the purposes of this Chapter:

"Eligible Green Portfolio" means a portfolio of one or more Eligible Green Investments.

"Eligible Green Investments" means investments which fall within the Green Eligible Categories.

"Green Eligible Categories" means the categories prepared by the Issuer and/or YWS as set out in the Yorkshire Water Sustainable Finance Framework (which shall be made available at www.keldagroup.com).

A third party consultant will review the Green Eligible Categories published as at the date of this Prospectus, and in respect of the Green Bonds issued, such third party consultant will review the Eligible Green Portfolio and issue a report and/or opinion based on the Green Eligible Categories (an **"External Review"**). The External Review will be made available at www.keldagroup.com.

The Issuer and/or YWS will establish systems and/or processes to monitor and account for the net proceeds for investment in the Eligible Green Portfolio falling within the Green Eligible Categories.

Social Bonds

Where the applicable Final Terms denote a Series of Bonds as "Social Bonds" ("**Social Bonds**"), the proceeds of the Bonds will be on-lent by the Issuer to YWS for the financing and/or refinancing of, and/or investment in, the Eligible Social Portfolio (as defined below) falling within the Social Eligible Categories (as defined below).

For the purposes of this Chapter:

"Eligible Social Investments" means investments which fall within the Social Eligible Categories.

"Eligible Social Portfolio" means a portfolio of one or more Eligible Social Investments.

"Social Eligible Categories" means the categories prepared by the Issuer and/or YWS as set out in the Yorkshire Water Sustainable Finance Framework (which shall be made available at www.keldagroup.com).

A third party consultant will review the Social Eligible Categories published as at the date of this Prospectus, and in respect of the Social Bonds issued, such third party consultant will review the Eligible Social Portfolio and issue a report and/or opinion based on the Social Eligible Categories (an **"External Review"**). The External Review will be made available at www.keldagroup.com.

The Issuer and/or YWS will establish systems and/or processes to monitor and account for the net proceeds for investment in the Eligible Social Portfolio falling within the Social Eligible Categories.

Sustainability Bonds:

Where the applicable Final Terms denote a Series of Bonds as “Sustainability Bonds” (“**Sustainability Bonds**”), the proceeds of the Bonds will be on-lent by the Issuer to YWS for the financing and/or refinancing of, and/or investment in, the Eligible Sustainability Portfolio (as defined below) falling within the Sustainability Eligible Categories (as defined below).

For the purposes of this Chapter:

“**Eligible Sustainability Portfolio**” means a portfolio of one or more Eligible Sustainability Investments.

“**Eligible Sustainability Investments**” means investments which fall within the Sustainability Eligible Categories.

“**Sustainability Eligible Categories**” means the categories prepared by the Issuer and/or YWS as set out in the Yorkshire Water Sustainable Finance Framework (which shall be made available at www.keldagroup.com).

A third party consultant will review the Sustainability Eligible Categories published as at the date of this Prospectus, and in respect of the Sustainability Bonds issued, such third party consultant will review the Eligible Sustainability Portfolio and issue a report and/or opinion based on the Sustainability Eligible Categories (an “**External Review**”). The External Review will be made available at www.keldagroup.com.

The Issuer and/or YWS will establish systems and/or processes to monitor and account for the net proceeds for investment in the Eligible Sustainability Portfolio falling within the Sustainability Eligible Categories.

Reporting in relation to Green bonds, Social Bonds, and Sustainability Bonds:

The Issuer is expected to issue a report on: (i) the Eligible Green Portfolio to which proceeds of Green Bonds have been allocated and the amounts allocated; (ii) the expected impact of the Eligible Green Portfolio; (iii) the Eligible Social Portfolio to which proceeds of Social Bonds have been allocated and the amounts allocated; (iv) the expected impact of the Eligible Social Portfolio; (v) the Eligible Sustainability Portfolio to which proceeds of Sustainability Bonds have been allocated and the amounts allocated; (vi) the expected impact of the Eligible Sustainability Portfolio; and (vii) the balance of unallocated cash and/or cash equivalent investments. Such report will be issued within one year from the date of the first issuance of Green Bonds, Social Bonds or Sustainability Bonds under the Programme and annually thereafter and as necessary in the event of material developments. In addition, the Issuer is expected to provide regular information through its website www.keldagroup.com on the environmental and/or social outcomes of the Eligible Green Portfolio, Eligible Social Portfolio and the Eligible Sustainability Portfolio.

Sustainability-Linked Bond

YWS are currently developing a framework to issue sustainability-linked bonds, and intend to comply with the voluntary Sustainability-Linked Bond Principles published by ICMA in June 2020.

The Sustainability-Linked Bond Principles set out five key components which are intended to help issuers and investors to develop and understand the financial and structural characteristics of sustainability-linked bonds, these core components include:

- selection of key performance indicators;

- calibration of sustainability performance targets
- bond characteristics;
- reporting; and
- verification.

In accordance with these principles, YWS plan to establish a set of key performance indicators and performance targets, as well as a robust system for measuring and reporting against these criteria.

Once the details of the proposed sustainability-linked bond framework have been finalised, YWS and the Issuer will ensure that this Prospectus is updated and/or supplemented to provide investors with the relevant information ahead of any sustainability-linked bond issue.

CHAPTER 10

DESCRIPTION OF THE HEDGE COUNTERPARTIES

The information contained herein with respect to the Hedge Counterparties relates to and has been obtained from each Hedge Counterparty, respectively. Delivery of this Base Prospectus shall not create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of a Hedge Counterparty since the date hereof, or that the information contained or referred to herein is correct at any time subsequent to its date. Credit ratings included or referred to in this Chapter 10 and in this Base Prospectus have been issued by the Rating Agencies, each of which are established in the UK and registered under the UK CRA Regulation.

Banco Santander, S.A., London Branch

Banco Santander, S.A., London Branch, which operates under the trading name “Santander Corporate & Investment Banking”, is a branch of Banco Santander, S.A. with its principal place of business located at 2 Triton Square, Regents Place, London, NW1 3AN. It is authorised by the Bank of Spain (BoS) and subject to regulatory oversight on certain matters by the Financial Conduct Authority (“FCA”) and the Prudential Regulation Authority (“PRA”).

Banco Santander, S.A. is a Spanish company incorporated on 3 March 1856 in Spain with the legal form of a limited liability company (sociedad anónima) and has its registered office at Paseo de Pereda, numbers 9 to 12, 39004, Santander, Spain. It is subject to special legislation applicable to credit entities and private banking in general, and the supervision, control and regulation of the Bank of Spain and the ECB; and, as a listed company, the regulatory oversight of the CNMV. It is also registered in the Special Register of Banks and Bankers under code number 0049. Its headquarters are located at Ciudad Grupo Santander, Avda. de Cantabria s/n, 28660 Boadilla del Monte, in the province of Madrid.

The Santander Group (which includes Banco Santander, S.A. and its subsidiaries and branches) is a financial group operating principally in Spain, the United Kingdom, other European countries, Brazil and other Latin American countries and the United States, offering a wide range of financial products. In Latin America, the Santander Group has majority shareholdings in banks in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Mexico, Peru and Uruguay.

Barclays Bank PLC

Barclays Bank PLC (in this subsection, the “Bank”, and together with its subsidiary undertakings, the “Bank Group”) is a public limited company registered in England and Wales under number 1026167. The liability of the members of the Bank is limited. It has its registered head office at 1 Churchill Place, London, E14 5HP, United Kingdom (telephone number +44 (0)20 7116 1000). The Bank was incorporated on 7 August 1925 under the Colonial Bank Act 1925 and on 4 October 1971 was registered as a company limited by shares under the Companies Acts 1948 to 1967. Pursuant to The Barclays Bank Act 1984, on 1 January 1985, the Bank was re-registered as a public limited company and its name was changed from ‘Barclays Bank International Limited’ to ‘Barclays Bank PLC’. The whole of the issued ordinary share capital of the Bank is beneficially owned by Barclays PLC. Barclays PLC (together with its subsidiary undertakings, the “Group”) is the ultimate holding company of the Group.

The Group is a transatlantic consumer and wholesale bank offering products and services across personal, corporate and investment banking, credit cards and wealth management, with a strong presence in the Group’s two home markets of the UK and the US. The Group is focused on two core divisions – Barclays UK and Barclays International.

Both Barclays UK and Barclays International have historically operated within the legal entity Barclays Bank PLC. However, on 1 April 2018 the Barclays UK division formally separated into a new legal entity – Barclays Bank UK PLC (“BBUKPLC”), which is the Group’s UK ring-fenced bank. BBUKPLC offers everyday products and services to retail and consumer customers and small to medium sized enterprises based in the UK. Products and services designed for the Group’s larger corporate, wholesale and international banking clients will continue to be offered by Barclays International from within the Bank. BBUKPLC will operate alongside, but have the ability to take decisions independently from, the Bank as part of the Group under Barclays PLC.

The short term unsecured obligations of the Bank are rated A-1 by S&P Global Ratings Europe Limited, UK Branch, P-1 by Moody’s Investors Service Ltd. and F1 by Fitch Ratings Limited and the long-term unsecured unsubordinated obligations of the Bank are rated A by S&P Global Ratings Europe Limited, UK Branch, A2 by Moody’s Investors Service Ltd. and A by Fitch Ratings Limited.

Based on the Bank Group’s audited financial information for the year ended 31 December 2017, the Bank Group had total assets of £1,129,343m (2016: £1,213,955m), total net loans and advances² of £401,762m (2016: £436,417m), total deposits³ of £467,332m (2016: £472,917m), and total equity of £65,734m (2016: £70,955m) (including non-controlling interests of £1m (2016: £3,522m)). The profit before tax of the Bank Group for the year ended 31 December 2017 was £3,166m (2016: £4,383m) after credit impairment charges and other provisions of £2,336m (2016: £2,373m). The financial information in this paragraph is extracted from the audited consolidated financial statements of the Bank for the year ended 31 December 2017.

Based on the Bank Group’s unaudited financial information for the six months ended 30 June 2018, the Bank Group had total assets of £903,345m (30 June 2017: £1,136,867m), total net loans and advances⁴ of £226,369m (30 June 2017: £427,980m), total deposits⁵ of £279,438m (30 June 2017: £488,162m), and total shareholders’ equity of £48,192m (30 June 2017: £66,167m) (including non-controlling interests of £2m (30 June 2017: £84m)). The profit before tax from continuing operations of the Bank Group for the six months ended 30 June 2018 was £725m (30 June 2017: £1,731m) after credit impairment charges and other provisions of £156m (30 June 2017: £656m). The financial information in this paragraph is extracted from the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements of the Bank for the six months ended 30 June 2018.

BNP Paribas

BNP Paribas is a French multinational bank and financial services company with its registered office located at 16 boulevard des Italiens 75009 Paris, France, and its corporate website in English is <http://www.bnpparibas.com/en>.

BNP Paribas, together with its consolidated subsidiaries (the "**BNP Paribas Group**") is a global financial services provider, conducting retail, corporate and investment banking, private banking, asset management, insurance and specialised and other financial activities throughout the world.

The BNP Paribas Group, one of Europe’s leading providers of banking and financial services, has four domestic retail banking markets in Europe, namely in Belgium, France, Italy and Luxembourg.

² Total net loans and advances include balances relating to both bank and customer accounts.

³ Total deposits include deposits from bank and customer accounts.

⁴ Total net loans and advances include balances relating to both bank and customer accounts. As a result of a voluntary change in presentation following the adoption of IFRS 9, ‘loans and advances to banks’ and ‘loans and advances to customers’ have been disaggregated and are now reported in ‘loans and advances at amortised cost’ and ‘cash collateral and settlement balances’.

⁵ Total deposits include deposits from bank and customer accounts. As a result of a voluntary change in presentation following the adoption of IFRS 9, ‘deposits from banks’ and ‘customer accounts’ have been disaggregated and are now reported in ‘deposits at amortised cost’ and ‘cash collateral and settlement balances’.

It operates in 71 countries and has more than 198,000 employees, including more than 151,000 in Europe.

BNP Paribas holds key positions in its two main businesses:

- Retail Banking and Services, which includes:
- Domestic Markets, comprising:
- French Retail Banking (FRB),
- BNL banca commerciale (BNL bc), Italian retail banking,
- Belgian Retail Banking (BRB),
- Other Domestic Markets activities including Luxembourg Retail Banking (LRB);
- International Financial Services, comprising:
- Europe-Mediterranean,
- BancWest,
- Personal Finance,
- Insurance,
- Wealth and Asset Management;
- Corporate and Institutional Banking (CIB):
- Corporate Banking,
- Global Markets,
- Securities Services.

BNP Paribas SA is the parent company of the BNP Paribas Group.

At 31 December 2020, the BNP Paribas Group had consolidated assets of €2,488 billion (compared to €2,165 billion at 31 December 2019⁶), consolidated loans and receivables due from customers of €810 billion (compared to €806 billion at 31 December 2019⁷), consolidated items due to customers of €941 billion (compared to €835 billion at 31 December 2019⁸) and shareholders' equity (Group share) of €112.8 billion (compared to €107.5 billion at 31 December 2019⁹).

At 31 December 2020, pre-tax income was €9.8 billion (compared to €11.4 billion at the end of December 2019). Net income, attributable to equity holders, for 2020 was €7.1 billion (compared to €8.2 billion for 2019).

At the date of this Prospectus, the BNP Paribas Group currently has Long Term Senior Preferred debt ratings of "A+" with stable outlook from S&P, "Aa3" with stable outlook from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and "AA-" with stable outlook from Fitch Ratings, Ltd and "AA (low)" with stable outlook from DBRS.

The information contained in this section relates to and has been obtained from BNP Paribas. The information concerning BNP Paribas and the BNP Paribas Group contained herein is furnished solely

⁶ Revised presentation based on the new IFRS 16 accounting standard.

⁷ Revised presentation based on the new IFRS 16 accounting standard.

⁸ Revised presentation based on the new IFRS 16 accounting standard.

⁹ Revised presentation based on the new IFRS 16 accounting standard.

to provide limited introductory information regarding BNP Paribas and the BNP Paribas Group and does not purport to be comprehensive.

The delivery of the information contained in this section shall not create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of BNP Paribas or the BNP Paribas Group since the date of this Prospectus, or that the information contained or referred to in this section is correct as of any time subsequent to its date.

For up-to-date financial information, including quarterly results since the last fiscal year end, please refer to <https://invest.bnpparibas.com/en/results>

Commonwealth Bank of Australia

Commonwealth Bank of Australia (ABN 48 123 123 124) (referred to in this section as “**CBA**”) is a public company with a market capitalisation of A\$127,316 million as at 14 January 2019. CBA is governed by, and operates in accordance with, the objects set out within its constitution, the Corporations Act 2001 of the Commonwealth of Australia, the Listing Rules of the Australian Securities Exchange (which constitute the corporate governance regime of Australia) and certain provisions of the Commonwealth Banks Act 1959 of the Commonwealth of Australia.

CBA was incorporated on 17 April 1991 in the Australian Capital Territory and has Australian Business Number 48 123 123 124. Its registered office is Ground Floor, Tower 1, 201 Sussex Street, Sydney, NSW, Australia, 2000, telephone number +61 2 9118 1339.

At 30 June 2018, CBA and its consolidated subsidiaries had total assets of A\$975 billion and international harmonised CET1 ratio of 15.5 per cent. Net profit after income tax (statutory basis), for the year ended 30 June 2018 was A\$9,375 million.

As at the date of this Prospectus, CBA has been rated AA- by S&P, Aa3 by Moody's and AA- by Fitch. CBA and its subsidiaries, with a full-time equivalent staff of over 49,000 at 30 June 2018, provides a comprehensive range of banking, financial and funds management services in Australia, New Zealand, throughout Asia, the United States of America and in the United Kingdom. As at the date of this Prospectus, CBA was Australia's largest bank in terms of market capitalisation, loans and advances and deposits (source: Australian Prudential Regulatory Authority monthly Banking Statistics August 2017 (issued 29 September 2017) (Tables 2 and 4)).

HSBC Bank plc

HSBC Bank plc and its subsidiaries form a group providing a range of banking products and services.

HSBC Bank plc (formerly Midland Bank plc) was formed in England in 1836 and subsequently incorporated as a limited company in 1880. In 1923, the company adopted the name Midland Bank Limited, which it held until 1982 when it re-registered and changed its name to Midland Bank plc. In 1992, Midland Bank plc became a wholly owned subsidiary undertaking of HSBC Holdings plc, whose group head office is at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ. HSBC Bank plc adopted its current name, changing from Midland Bank plc, in 1999.

The HSBC Group is one of the world's largest banking and financial services organisations, with approximately 3,800 offices in 66 countries and territories in Europe, Asia, Middle East and North Africa, North America and Latin America. The HSBC Group's total assets at 30 September 2018 were U.S.\$2,603 billion. HSBC Bank plc is one of the HSBC Group's principal operating subsidiary undertakings in Europe.

The short term senior unsecured and unguaranteed obligations of HSBC Bank plc are, as at the date of this Prospectus, rated P-1 by Moody's and A-1+ by Standard & Poor's and HSBC Bank plc has a short term issuer default rating of F1+ from Fitch. The long term senior unsecured and unguaranteed obligations of HSBC Bank plc are rated Aa3 by Moody's and AA- by Standard & Poor's and HSBC Bank plc has a long term issuer default rating of AA- from Fitch.

HSBC Bank plc is authorised by the Prudential Regulation Authority and regulated by the FCA and the PRA. HSBC Bank plc's principal place of business in the United Kingdom is 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ.

J.P. Morgan Securities plc

J.P. Morgan Securities plc is a principal subsidiary of JPMorgan Chase & Co. in the United Kingdom. J.P. Morgan Securities plc engages in international investment banking activity, including activity across Markets, Investor Services and Banking lines of business. Within these lines of business, its activities include underwriting government and corporate bonds, equities and other securities; arranging private placements of debt and convertible securities; trading in debt securities, equity securities, commodities, swaps and other derivatives; providing brokerage and clearing services for exchange traded futures and options contracts; lending related activities and providing investment banking advisory services. J.P. Morgan Securities plc is a member of multiple exchanges and various clearing houses, including, among others, LCH Clearnet Limited, LME Clear, Eurex Clearing AG and ICE Clear Europe. J.P. Morgan Securities plc is incorporated in England and Wales, with its registered office at 25 Bank Street, Canary Wharf, London E14 5JP. J.P. Morgan Securities plc does not have securities admitted to trading on a regulated market or an equivalent market.

Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc

Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc is a public company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of England and Wales whose registered office is at 25 Cabot Square, Canary Wharf, London, E14 4QA, United Kingdom. Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Morgan Stanley. Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc is a U.K. registered broker-dealer. The principal activity of Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc is the provision of financial services to corporations, governments and financial institutions across a global client base. It is authorised by the PRA and regulated by the PRA and FCA.

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc ("**Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets**") is a wholly owned subsidiary of Lloyds Banking Group plc (together with its subsidiary undertakings from time to time, "**Lloyds Banking Group**"), was incorporated under the laws of England and Wales on 28 September 2016 (registration number 10399850) and is authorised by the Prudential Regulation Authority and regulated by the FCA and the PRA. Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets' registered office is at 25 Gresham Street, London EC2V 7HN, United Kingdom.

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets was created in response to the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013, which takes effect from 1 January 2019 and requires the separation of certain commercial banking activities and international operations from the rest of the Lloyds Banking Group.

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets and its subsidiaries support a diverse range of customers and provides a broad range of banking products to help them achieve their financial goals. Lloyds Bank Corporate Market's revenue is earned through interest and fees on a range of financial services products to

commercial clients including loans, deposits, trade and asset finance, debt capital markets, and derivatives; and current accounts, savings accounts, mortgages, car finance and personal loans in the Retail market in Lloyds Bank Corporate Market's Crown Dependencies businesses. .

Additional information on Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets, and Lloyds Banking Group's approach to ring-fencing, is available from Investor Relations, Lloyds Banking Group, 25 Gresham Street, London EC2V 7HN or from the following internet website address: <http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com>. The information on this website does not form part of this Prospectus.

National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12 004 044 937)

National Australia Bank Limited ("NAB") is registered in the State of Victoria with Australian Business Number (ABN 12 004 044 937). NAB was incorporated on 23 June 1893.

NAB is a public limited company incorporated in the Commonwealth of Australia and it operates under Australian legislation including the Corporations Act 2001 of Australia. Its registered office is Level 4, 800 Bourke Street, Docklands, Victoria 3008, Australia (telephone number +61 3 8872 2461). NAB and its controlled entities ("NAB Group") is an international financial services group that provides a comprehensive and integrated range of financial products and services, with approximately 33,000 employees, operating through a network of more than 900 locations, and serving nearly 9 million customers.

NatWest Markets Plc

NatWest Markets Plc (in this subsection, the 'Bank') is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc (in this subsection, the 'holding company'), a banking and financial services group. The Bank provides corporate and institutional customers with financing and risk management solutions, with a focus on rates, currencies and financing products.

In this subsection, the 'NWM Group' comprises the Bank and its subsidiary and associated undertakings. In this subsection, the 'RBS Group' comprises the holding company and its subsidiary and associated undertakings, including the NWM Group.

The Government has passed legislation which requires banks to separate their retail and investment banking activities by 1 January 2019. To comply with this legislation, the RBS Group has undertaken a reorganisation of its group legal entity structure and business model. Following the reorganisation, the RBS Group has been split into ring-fenced and non-ring-fenced entities. The NWM Group will sit outside the ring fence. During 2018, activities which must only be provided by a ring-fenced entity have been moved out of the NWM Group together with certain activities that may be provided within a ring-fenced or non-ring-fenced entity, but which the RBS Group believes are best provided from inside the ring-fence. Certain activities are also being moved from ring-fenced entities into the NWM Group, which, amongst other things, is expected to result in NatWest Markets N.V., the RBS Group's banking entity in the Netherlands, becoming a subsidiary of the Bank.

As part of the reorganisation of the RBS Group, the NWM Group affected a capital reduction exercise on 1 July 2018 which reduced the share capital and cancelled the share premium account and capital redemption reserve of the Bank. As at 30 June 2018 (but excluding assets disclosed as disposal groups which comprised substantially of all those disposed of in the capital reduction exercise), the NWM Group had total assets of £269.6 billion and owners' equity of £11.4 billion, and the Bank had a total capital ratio of 32.8 per cent. and a CET1 capital ratio of 20.7 per cent. Full financial information relating to the NWM Group can be found in its latest financial results release <https://investors.rbs.com/~media/Files/R/RBS-IR/results-center/03-aug-2018/natwest-markets-h1-2018-results-announcement.pdf>

The long-term, unsecured and unsubordinated debt obligations of the Bank are rated BBB+ by Standard & Poor's and Fitch and Baa2 by Moody's.

As at the date of this Prospectus, the Bank has securities admitted to trading on the regulated market of the London Stock Exchange.

Santander UK Plc

Santander UK Plc (in this subsection, "**Santander UK**") is a public limited liability company that was incorporated in England and Wales on 12 September 1988 (then called Abbey National plc) under the companies act 1985 with registered number 2294747 and is the successor company to which Abbey National Building Society transferred its business in July 1989.

The principal executive office and registered office of Santander UK is at 2 Triton Square, Regent's Place, London NW1 3AN.

Santander UK is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Santander UK Group Holdings plc. Banco Santander, S.A. and its subsidiary Santusa Holding, S.L. together hold the entire issued share capital of Santander UK Group Holdings plc.

CHAPTER 11

TAX CONSIDERATIONS

UK Taxation

The following is a general summary of the UK withholding taxation treatment at the date hereof in relation to payments of principal and interest in respect of the Bonds. It is based on current law as applied in England and Wales and the practice of Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs ("HMRC"), which may not be binding on HMRC and may be subject to change, sometimes with retrospective effect. The comments do not deal with other UK tax aspects of acquiring, holding or disposing of Bonds. The comments are made on the assumption that the Issuer of the Bonds is resident in the UK for UK tax purposes. The comments relate only to the position of persons who are absolute beneficial owners of the Bonds. The comments do not necessarily apply where the income is deemed for tax purposes to be the income of any other person. Prospective Bondholders should be aware that the particular terms of issue of any series of Bonds may affect the tax treatment of that and other series of Bonds. The following is a general guide for information purposes and should be treated with appropriate caution. It is not intended as tax advice and it does not purport to describe all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a prospective purchaser. Bondholders who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult their professional advisers. Bondholders who may be liable to taxation in jurisdictions other than the UK in respect of their acquisition, holding or disposal of the Bonds are particularly advised to consult their professional advisers as to whether they are so liable (and if so under the laws of which jurisdictions), since the following comments relate only to certain UK taxation aspects of payments in respect of the Bonds. In particular, Bondholders should be aware that they may be liable to taxation under the laws of other jurisdictions in relation to payments in respect of the Bonds even if such payments may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of taxation under the laws of the UK.

The references to "interest" in this section mean "interest" as understood in UK tax law. The statements do not take any account of any different definitions of "interest" or "principal" which may prevail under any other law or which may be created by the terms and conditions of the Bonds or any related documentation.

The following description of the UK withholding tax position assumes that there will be no substitution of the Issuer pursuant to Condition 8(c) or 15(d) of the Bonds or otherwise and does not consider the tax consequences of any such substitution.

Payment of Interest by the Issuer on the Bonds

Bonds which carry a right to interest will constitute "quoted Eurobonds" provided they are and continue to be listed on a recognised stock exchange, within the meaning of section 1005 of the Income Tax Act 2007. Whilst the Bonds are and continue to be quoted Eurobonds, payments of interest by the Issuer on the Bonds may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of UK income tax.

Securities will be regarded as "listed on a recognised stock exchange" for this purpose if (and only if) they are admitted to trading on an exchange designated as a recognised stock exchange by an order made by the Commissioners for HMRC and either they are included in the UK official list (within the meaning of Part 6 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) or they are officially listed, in accordance with provisions corresponding to those generally applicable in European Economic Area states, in a country outside the UK in which there is a recognised stock exchange.

The London Stock Exchange is a recognised stock exchange for these purposes, and accordingly the Bonds will constitute quoted Eurobonds provided they are and continue to be included in the UK official list and admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange.

In all cases falling outside the exemption described above, interest on the Bonds will generally fall to be paid under deduction of UK income tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.) subject to such relief as may be available under the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty or to any other relief or exemption which may apply. However, this withholding will not apply if the relevant interest is paid on Bonds with a Maturity Date of less than one year from the date of issue and which are not issued under arrangements the effect of which is to render such Bonds part of a borrowing with a total term of a year or more. If UK withholding tax is imposed, the Issuer will not pay additional amounts in respect of the Bonds.

Payments by Guarantor or Financial Guarantor

The UK withholding tax treatment of payments by the Guarantor or Financial Guarantor under the terms of the Guarantee or Financial Guarantee in respect of interest on the Bonds (or other amounts due under the Bonds other than the repayment of amounts subscribed for the Bonds) is uncertain. In particular, such payments by a Guarantor or Financial Guarantor may not be eligible for the exemptions described above in relation to payments of interest by the Issuer. Accordingly, if the Guarantor or Financial Guarantor makes any such payments, these may be subject to UK withholding tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.). If UK withholding tax is imposed, no Guarantor or Financial Guarantor will pay additional amounts in respect of the Bonds.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”) Withholding

Pursuant to certain provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, commonly known as FATCA, a “foreign financial institution” may be required to withhold on certain payments it makes (“foreign passthru payments”) to persons that fail to meet certain certification, reporting, or related requirements. A number of jurisdictions (including the UK) have entered into, or have agreed in substance to, intergovernmental agreements with the United States to implement FATCA (“IGAs”), which modify the way in which FATCA applies in their jurisdictions. Certain aspects of the application of these rules to instruments such as the Bonds, including whether withholding would ever be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as the Bonds, are uncertain and may be subject to change. Even if withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as the Bonds, such withholding would not apply prior to the date that is two years after the date on which final regulations defining foreign passthru payments are published in the U.S. Federal Register and Bonds issued on or prior to the date that is six months after the date on which final regulations defining “foreign passthru payments” are filed with the U.S. Federal Register generally would be “grandfathered” for purposes of FATCA withholding unless materially modified after such date (including by reason of a substitution of the Issuer). However, if additional tranches of a Sub-Class of Bonds (as described under “Terms and Conditions—Form, Denomination and Title—Fungible Issues of Bonds comprising a Sub-Class”) that are not distinguishable from other tranches of such Sub-Class issued prior to the expiration of such grandfathering period are issued after the expiration of the grandfathering period and are subject to withholding under FATCA, then, withholding agents may treat all Bonds in such Sub-Class, including grandfathered tranches of Bonds of the same Sub-Class, as subject to withholding under FATCA. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding how these rules may apply to their investment in the Bonds. In the event any withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on the Bonds, no person would be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the withholding.

CHAPTER 12

SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE

Dealership Agreement

Bonds may be sold from time to time by the Issuer to any one or more of Banco Santander, S.A., Bank of China Limited, London Branch, Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, HSBC Bank plc, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, NatWest Markets Plc, MUFG Securities EMEA plc and any other dealer appointed from time to time in respect of the Programme or a particular Issue Date (the “**Dealers**”) pursuant to the dealership agreement dated 15 July 2009 as amended, supplemented, restated and/or novated from time to time, made between, amongst others, YWS, the Issuer, the Arranger and the Dealers (the “**Dealership Agreement**”). The arrangements under which a particular Sub-Class of Bonds may from time to time be agreed to be sold by the Issuer to, and purchased by, Dealers are set out in the Dealership Agreement and the subscription agreements relating to each Sub-Class of Bonds. Any such agreement will, inter alia, make provision for the form and terms and conditions of the relevant Bonds, the price at which such Bonds will be purchased by the Dealers and the commissions or other agreed deductibles (if any) payable or allowable by the Issuer in respect of such purchase. The Dealership Agreement makes provision for the resignation or termination of appointment of existing Dealers and for the appointment of additional or other Dealers either generally in respect of the Programme or in relation to a particular Series, Class or Sub-Class of Bonds.

In the Dealership Agreement, the Issuer, failing whom YWS, have each agreed to reimburse the Dealers for certain of their expenses in connection with the establishment and maintenance of the Programme and the issue of Bonds under the Dealership Agreement and each of the Obligors has agreed to indemnify the Dealers against certain liabilities incurred by them in connection therewith.

Selling and Transfer Restrictions of the United States of America

Selling Restrictions

The Bonds and any guarantees in respect thereof have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except in certain transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Terms used in this paragraph have the meaning given to them in Regulation S.

Bearer Bonds are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to a United States person, except in certain transactions permitted by U.S. tax regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder. The applicable Final Terms will identify whether TEFRA C rules or TEFRA D rules apply or whether TEFRA is not applicable.

Each Dealer has agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree, that, except as permitted by the Dealership Agreement, it will not offer, sell or, in the case of Bearer Bonds, deliver Bonds of any identifiable Sub-Class: (i) as part of their distribution at any time; or (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the completion of the distribution of the Bonds comprising the relevant Sub-Class, as certified to the Principal Paying Agent or the Issuer by such Dealer (or, in the case of a sale of a Sub-Class of Bonds to or through more than one Dealer, by each of such Dealers as to the Bonds of such Sub-Class purchased by or through it, in which case the Principal Paying Agent or the Issuer shall notify each such Dealer when all such Dealers have so certified) only in accordance with Rule 903 of Regulation S. Such Dealer confirms it will have sent to each Dealer to which it sells Bonds during the distribution compliance period a confirmation or other notice setting forth the

restrictions on offers and sales of the Bonds within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons. Terms used in this paragraph have the meaning given to them in Regulation S.

The Bonds and the guarantees are being offered and sold outside the United States to non-US persons in reliance on Regulation S.

In addition, until 40 days after the commencement of the offering of Bonds comprising any Sub-Class, any offer or sale of Bonds within the United States by any dealer (whether or not participating in the offering) may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

This Prospectus has been prepared by the Issuer for use in connection with the offer and sale of the Bonds outside the United States. The Issuer and the Dealers reserve the right to reject any offer to purchase the Bonds, in whole or in part, for any reason. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer to any person in the United States. Distribution of this Prospectus by any non-U.S. person outside the United States to any U.S. person or to any other person within the United States, is unauthorised and any disclosure without the prior written consent of the Issuer of any of its contents to any such U.S. person or other person within the United States, is prohibited.

Transfer Restrictions

Each purchaser of the Bonds outside the United States pursuant to Regulation S and each subsequent purchaser of such Bonds in resales prior to the expiration of the distribution compliance period, by accepting delivery of this Prospectus and the Bonds, will be deemed to have represented, agreed and acknowledged that:

- (a) It is, or at the time the Bonds are purchased will be, the beneficial owner of such Bonds and:
 - (i) it is not a U.S. person and it is located outside the United States (within the meaning of Regulation S); and (ii) it is not an affiliate of the Issuer or a person acting on behalf of such an affiliate.
- (b) It understands that such Bonds and the Guarantees have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and that, prior to the expiration of the distribution compliance period, it will not offer, sell, pledge or otherwise transfer, or in the case of the Bearer Bonds, deliver such Bonds except in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 of Regulation S, in each case in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States.
- (c) It understands that such Bonds, unless otherwise determined by the Issuer in accordance with applicable law, will bear a legend to the following:

“THIS BOND AND THE GUARANTEES IN RESPECT THEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, OR IN THE CASE OF THE BEARER BONDS, DELIVERED, WITHIN THE UNITED STATES EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. THE BONDS MAY INCLUDE BEARER BONDS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO U.S. TAX LAE REQUIREMENTS.”
- (d) It understands that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements.

Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any Bonds which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Prospectus as completed by the final terms in relation thereto to any retail investor in the European Economic Area. For the purposes of this provision:

- (a) the expression “retail investor” means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
 - (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
 - (ii) a customer within the meaning of the Insurance Distribution Directive, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
 - (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Regulation (EU) 2017/1129, as amended from time to time; and
- (b) the expression “offer” includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Bonds to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Bonds.

Prohibition of Sales to UK Retail Investors

Each Dealer has represented and agreed that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any Bonds to any retail investor in the United Kingdom. For the purposes of this provision:

- (a) the expression “retail investor” means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
 - (i) a retail client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 2017/565 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; or
 - (ii) a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the FSMA and any rules or regulations made under the FSMA to implement Directive (EU) 2016/97, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; or
 - (iii) not qualified investor as defined in the UK Prospectus Regulation; and
- (b) the expression an “**offer**” includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Bonds to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the Bonds.

Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional United Kingdom Securities Laws

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (a) **No deposit-taking**: in relation to any Bonds having a maturity of less than one year:
 - (i) it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business; and
 - (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Bonds other than to persons:

- (A) whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses; or
- (B) who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses,

where the issue of the Bonds would otherwise constitute a contravention of Section 19 of the FSMA by the Issuer;

- (b) **Financial promotion:** it has only communicated or caused to be communicated, and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any Bonds in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and
- (c) **General compliance:** it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any Bonds in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

General

Save for obtaining the approval of the Prospectus by the FCA in accordance with Part VI of the FSMA for the Bonds to be admitted to listing on the Official List of the FCA and to trading on the Market, no action has been or will be taken in any jurisdiction by the Issuer, the Dealers or any other parties that would permit a public offering of Bonds, or possession or distribution of the Prospectus or any other offering material, in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Each Dealer shall to the best of its knowledge, comply with all applicable laws, regulations and directives in each country or jurisdiction in or from which they purchase, offer, sell or deliver Bonds or have in their possession or distribute the Prospectus or any other offering material, in all cases at their own expense.

The Dealership Agreement provides that the Dealers shall not be bound by any of the restrictions relating to any specific country or jurisdiction (set out above) to the extent that such restrictions shall, as a result of change(s) in the official interpretation, after the date of the Dealership Agreement, of applicable laws and regulations, no longer be applicable but without prejudice to the obligations of the Dealers described in the paragraph above.

Selling restrictions may be supplemented or modified with the agreement of the Issuer. Any such supplement or modification will be set out in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (in the case of a supplement or modification relevant only to a particular Sub-Class of Bonds) or (in any other case) in a supplement to this Prospectus.

CHAPTER 13

GENERAL INFORMATION

Authorisation

The establishment of the Programme, the issue of Bonds thereunder and the giving of the guarantee by Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited of the obligations of YWS and YWSF were duly authorised by resolutions of the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited passed at a meeting of the Board held on 24 June 2009 and by resolutions of the Board of Directors of Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited passed at a meeting of the Board held on 24 June 2009. The accession of the Issuer into the YW Financing Group and as the issuer of Bonds, and the giving of the guarantee has been duly authorised by resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Issuer passed at a meeting of the Board held on 27 July 2018. On 16 August 2018, the Issuer entered into all relevant Finance Documents as an Obligor and replaced Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited and Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited as the issuer of the Bonds. The Issuer has obtained or will obtain from time to time all necessary consents, approvals and authorisations in connection with the issue and performance of the Bonds.

The giving of the guarantees by each of YWS, YWSF, and YWH has been duly authorised by a resolution of the Board of Directors of each of YWS, YWSF, and YWH, respectively, each of which is dated 24 June 2009. The 2021 update of the Programme has been duly authorised by further resolutions of the Board of Directors and/or Board Committee of each of YWS, the Issuer, YWH and YWSF (as applicable), the last such authorisation having been obtained on 7 April 2021.

Listing of Bonds

It is expected that each Sub-Class of Bonds which is to be admitted to the Official List and to trading on the Market will be admitted separately as and when issued, subject only to the issue of a Global Bond or Bonds initially representing the Bonds of such Sub-Class. In the case of each Sub-Class of Wrapped Bonds, admission to the Official List and to trading on the Market is subject to the issue of the relevant Financial Guarantee by the relevant Financial Guarantor in respect of such Sub-Class. The listing of the Programme in respect of Bonds was granted on 15 July 2009 and is expected to be updated on or around 16 April 2021.

Documents Available

For so long as the Programme remains in effect or any Bonds shall be Outstanding, copies of the following documents may (when published) be inspected during normal business hours (in the case of Bearer Bonds) at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent, (in the case of Registered Bonds) at the specified office of the Registrar and the Transfer Agents and (in all cases) at the registered office of the Bond Trustee:

- (i) the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Issuer and the other Obligor;
- (ii) the annual audited financial statements of YWS, YWSF, YWH and the Issuer for the year ended 31 March 2020;
- (iii) the annual audited financial statements of YWS, YWSF, YWH and the Issuer for the year ended 31 March 2019;
- (iv) the unaudited condensed interim financial statements of the Issuer, YWS and YWSF for the six month period ended 30 September 2020;

- (v) a copy of this Prospectus;
- (vi) a copy of the Prospectus dated 30 January 2019;
- (vii) a copy of the Prospectus dated 13 April 2017;
- (viii) a copy of the Prospectus dated 27 November 2015;
- (ix) a copy of the Prospectus dated 15 October 2014;
- (x) a copy of the Prospectus dated 14 February 2014;
- (xi) a copy of the Prospectus dated 26 September 2012;
- (xii) a copy of the Prospectus dated 2 August 2011;
- (xiii) a copy of the Prospectus dated 3 August 2010;
- (xiv) a copy of the Prospectus dated 24 July 2009;
- (xv) any Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus relating to Bonds which are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system. (In the case of any Bonds which are not admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, copies of the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus will only be available for inspection by the relevant Bondholders);
- (xvi) each Investors' Report;
- (xvii) each Financial Guarantee and all related endorsements relating to each Sub-Class of Wrapped Bonds issued under the Programme;
- (xviii) each G&R Deed;
- (xix) the Bond Trust Deed; and
- (xx) the Agency Agreement.

Clearing Systems

The Bonds will be accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The appropriate Common Code, ISIN, FISN and CFI for each Sub-Class of Bonds to be allocated by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus. If the Bonds are to clear through an additional or alternative clearing system, the appropriate information will be specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

The address of Euroclear is 1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, B-1210 Brussels, Belgium and the address of Clearstream, Luxembourg is 42 Avenue JF Kennedy L-1855 Luxembourg. The address of any alternative clearing system will be specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

Significant or Material Change

There has been no significant change in the financial performance or financial position of the Issuer, YWH, YWS or YWSF since 31 March 2020. There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of the Issuer, YWH, YWS or YWSF since 31 March 2020.

Litigation

There are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which YWS is aware) during the 12 months preceding the date of this

Prospectus which may have or have had in the recent past significant effects on the financial position or profitability of YWS and its subsidiaries (being the Issuer and YWSF).

There are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which the Issuer is aware) during the 12 months preceding the date of this Prospectus which may have or have had in the recent past significant effects on the financial position or profitability of the Issuer.

There are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which YWH is aware) during the 12 months preceding the date of this Prospectus which may have or have had in the recent past significant effects on the financial position or profitability of YWH, its subsidiary (being YWS) and YWS's subsidiaries (being the Issuer and YWSF).

There are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which YWSF is aware) during the 12 months preceding the date of this Prospectus which may have or have had in the recent past significant effects on the financial position or profitability of YWSF.

Availability of Financial Statements

The audited annual financial statements of the Issuer, YWS, YWSF, YWH and the Issuer are prepared as at 31 March in each year.

No interim financial statements will be prepared for YWH, but each of the Issuer YWS and YWSF publish semi-annual unaudited financial statements. The unaudited interim financial statements of YWS and YWSF are prepared as at 30 September in each year. All future audited annual financial statements (and any published interim financial statements) of each of the Issuer, YWS, YWSF, and YWH will be available free of charge in accordance with "*Documents Available*" above.

Auditor

The Auditor of YWS, YWH, YWSF and the Issuer is Deloitte LLP, of 1 City Square, Leeds, LS1 2AL. Deloitte LLP is registered to carry on audit work in the UK and Ireland by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

The statutory audited accounts of YWS have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards in the United Kingdom, including FRS 102, for the year ended 31 March 2020; the statutory audited accounts of YWH and YWSF have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards in the United Kingdom, including FRS 101 "Reduced Disclosure Framework", for the year ended 31 March 2020; and in each case the Auditor has given unmodified reports which contained no statement under section 498(2) or (3) of the Companies Act. The audited accounts of YWS, YWH and YWSF have been delivered to the Registrar of Companies.

Bond Trustee's reliance on reports and legal opinions

Certain of the reports of experts to be provided in connection with the Programme and/or the issue of Bonds thereunder may be provided on terms whereby they contain a limit on the liability of such accountants or other experts. The Bond Trustee will not necessarily be an addressee to such reports.

Under the terms of the Programme, the Bond Trustee will not necessarily receive a legal opinion in connection with each issue of Bonds.

Legend

Global Bonds and Definitive Bearer Bonds and any Receipts, Talons and Coupons appertaining thereto where the relevant Final Terms specify that TEFRA D applies will bear a legend substantially to the following effect: “Any United States person who holds this obligation will be subject to limitations under the United States income tax laws, including the limitations provided in Sections 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Internal Revenue Code.” The sections referred to in such legend provide that a United States person who holds such Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon generally will not be allowed to deduct any loss realised on the sale, exchange or redemption of such Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Talon and any gain (which might otherwise be characterised as capital gain) recognised on such sale, exchange or redemption will be treated as ordinary income.

Enforceability of Judgments

The Issuer is a company organised under the laws of the UK. None of the directors and executive officers of the Issuer are residents of the United States, and all or a substantial portion of the assets of the Issuer and such persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon the Issuer or such persons or to enforce against any of them in the United States courts judgments obtained in United States courts, including judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any State or territory within the United States.

Information in respect of the Bonds

The Issue Price and the amount of the relevant Bonds will be determined, before filing of relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus of each Tranche, based on then prevailing market conditions. The Issuer does not intend to provide any post-issuance *information* in relation to any issues of Bonds; however, see the requirement to deliver an Investors’ Report in accordance with the CTA as described in Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Common Terms Agreement*”.

The Arranger, Dealers and Affiliates

Certain of the Arranger, Dealers and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform services for the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business. Certain of the Arranger, Dealers and their affiliates may have positions, deal or make markets in the Bonds issued under the Programme, related derivatives and reference obligations, including (but not limited to) entering into hedging strategies on behalf of the Issuer and its affiliates, investor clients, or as principal in order to manage their exposure, their general market risk, or other trading activities. Certain of the Dealers may from time to time also enter into swap and other derivative transactions with the Issuer and its affiliates.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the Arranger, Dealers and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Issuer or its affiliates. Certain of the Arranger, Dealers or their affiliates that have a lending relationship with the Issuer routinely hedge their credit exposure to the Issuer consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such Arranger, Dealers and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in securities, including potentially the Bonds issued under the Programme. Any such positions could adversely affect future trading prices of Bonds issued under the Programme or whether a specified barrier or level is reached. The Arranger, Dealers and

their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Websites

Other than in relation to the documents which are deemed to be incorporated by reference (see "*Documents Incorporated by Reference*" above), the information on the websites to which this Prospectus refers does not form part of this Prospectus and has not been scrutinized or approved by the FCA.

GLOSSARY OF DEFINED TERMS

The defined terms used in this Prospectus and set out in this Glossary are disclosed on a conformed basis to reflect the Master Definitions Agreement. While the defined terms used in this Prospectus and set out in this Glossary reflect the Master Definitions Agreement, including any rules of interpretation or construction included in the Master Definitions Agreement, the terms of the definitions actually used in the Master Definitions Agreement may be different.

The Bondholders and other Secured Creditors are reminded that the defined terms in the Master Definitions Agreement govern and apply, not the conformed defined terms used in this Prospectus and set out in this Glossary, which are for disclosure purposes only.

A copy of the Master Definitions Agreement is available for inspection during normal business hours at the specified offices of the Bond Trustee and the Principal Paying Agent (in the case of bearer Bonds) or the specified offices of the Transfer Agents and the Registrar (in the case of registered Bonds).

The following terms are used throughout this Prospectus:

“2018 Reorganisation” means the removal of Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited, Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited, Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Holdings Limited from the YW Financing Group.

“2014 Final Determination” means the final price determination made by Ofwat in respect of the AMP6 Period.

“Acceleration of Liabilities” or **“Acceleration”** means an acceleration of any Secured Liabilities or termination of a commitment (or equivalent action) (excluding the taking of any Independent Enforcement Action) including:

- (a) the delivery of a termination notice from a Finance Lessor or YWS terminating the leasing of Equipment under a Finance Lease;
- (b) the delivery of a notice by YWS or a Finance Lessor requesting the prepayment of any Rentals under a Finance Lease;
- (c) the early termination of any hedging obligations (whether by reason of an event of default, termination event or other right of early termination) under a Hedging Agreement; or
- (d) the taking of any other steps to recover any payment due in respect of any Secured Liabilities, which have matured for repayment and are overdue, by a Secured Creditor or Secured Creditors, pursuant to the terms of the applicable Finance Document or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bonds and in accordance with the STID,

and **“acceleration”** and **“accelerate”** will be construed accordingly.

“Accession Memorandum” means: (a) with respect to the STID, each memorandum to be entered into pursuant to Clause 2 (*Accession*) or Clause 19 (*Benefit of Deed*) (as applicable) of the STID; (b), with respect to the Bond Trust Deed, a memorandum in substantially the form set out in: (i) Schedule 5 (*Form of Accession Memorandum - Financial Guarantor*) to the Bond Trust Deed, pursuant to which a Financial Guarantor accedes to the Bond Trust Deed; or (ii) Schedule 6 (*Form of Accession Memorandum - Guarantor*) to the Bond Trust Deed pursuant to which a Guarantor accedes to the Bond Trust Deed; (c) with respect to the Agency Agreement, a memorandum in substantially the form set out in Schedule 3 (*Form of Accession Memorandum*) to the Agency Agreement pursuant to which a Guarantor accedes to the Agency Agreement; (d) with respect to the Tax Deed of Covenant, a memorandum in substantially the form set out in the Schedule (*Form of Accession Memorandum*) to

the Tax Deed of Covenant pursuant to which a Permitted Subsidiary accedes to the Tax Deed of Covenant; (e) with respect to the Dealership Agreement, a memorandum in substantially the form set out in Schedule 3 (*Form of Accession Memorandum*) to the Dealership Agreement, pursuant to which a Permitted Subsidiary accedes to the Dealership Agreement; and (f) with respect to the Account Bank Agreement, a memorandum in substantially the form set out in Schedule 2 (*Form of Accession Memorandum*) to the Account Bank Agreement pursuant to which a Permitted Subsidiary accedes to the Account Bank Agreement.

“Account” means any bank account of any Obligor.

“Account Bank” means National Westminster Bank plc or any successor account bank appointed pursuant to the Account Bank Agreement.

“Account Bank Agreement” means the account bank agreement dated on the Closing Date between, among others, the Obligors, the Standstill Cash Manager, the Account Bank and the Security Trustee, and to which the Issuer has acceded.

“Acquisition Term Facility” means the £789,000,000 senior term loan facility made available to YWS under the Senior Facilities Agreement.

“Addendum” means any deed of amendment dated the Closing Date between certain Finance Lessors and YWS in respect of the Finance Leases entered into on or prior to the Initial Issue Date.

“Additional Secured Creditor” means any person not already a Secured Creditor which becomes a Secured Creditor pursuant to the accession provisions of the STID.

“Adjusted Lease Reserve Amount” means, in respect of any Finance Lease and from the commencement of a Standstill in any Test Period commencing on 1 April in any year, the relevant portion of the Annual Finance Charge for such Test Period or, as the case may be, the Pre-Test Period relating to such Finance Lease as calculated pursuant to paragraph 9.11 of Schedule 11 (*Cash Management*) of the CTA or, where paragraph 8 (*Lease Calculation Cashflow*) of Part 1 of Schedule 12 (*Provisions Relating to Finance Leases*) to the CTA applies, as calculated pursuant to such paragraph 8.

“Adoption of Private Sewers” means any Capital Expenditure incurred or to be incurred by YWS as a result of the adoption of private sewers into the public sewerage network.

“Affiliate” means a Subsidiary or a Holding Company of a person or any other Subsidiary of that Holding Company (other than in any Hedging Agreement when used in relation to a Hedge Counterparty, where “Affiliate” has the meaning given to it in that Hedging Agreement).

“Agency Agreement” means the agreement originally dated on the Closing Date (as amended, supplemented, restated and/or novated from time to time) between, among others, YWS and the Agents referred to therein, under which, amongst other things, the Principal Paying Agent is appointed as issuing agent, principal paying agent and agent bank for the purposes of the Programme and to which the Issuer has acceded as issuer.

“Agent” means the Agent Bank, the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent and any Paying Agent or any other agent appointed by the Issuer pursuant to the Agency Agreement or Calculation Agency Agreement.

“Agent Bank” means Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch (or any successor thereto) in its capacity as agent bank under the Agency Agreement in respect of the Bonds.

“AMP” means an asset management plan submitted by YWS to Ofwat in respect of a five-year period and in this respect:

- (a) “**AMP4**” means the asset management plan prepared for the AMP4 Period;
- (b) “**AMP5**” means the asset management plan prepared for the AMP5 Period;
- (c) “**AMP6**” means the asset management plan to be prepared for the AMP6 Period; and
- (d) “**AMP7**” means the asset management plan to be prepared for the AMP7 Period;

“**AMP Period**” means a five-year period in relation to which an AMP is submitted by YWS to Ofwat and in this respect;

- (a) “**AMP4 Period**” means the AMP Period commencing on 1 April 2005;
- (b) “**AMP5 Period**” means the AMP Period commencing on 1 April 2010;
- (c) “**AMP6 Period**” means the AMP Period commencing on 1 April 2015; and
- (d) “**AMP7 Period**” means the AMP Period commencing on 1 April 2020.

“**Ancillary Documents**” means the valuations, reports, legal opinions, tax opinions, accountants’ reports and the like addressed to or given for the benefit of the Security Trustee, any Obligor or any Secured Creditor in respect of the Security Assets.

“**Annual Finance Charge**” means, in respect of the Pre-Test Period and thereafter in respect of each 12 month period commencing 1 April in any subsequent year, the aggregate of all interest (or amounts in the nature of interest (including, but not limited to, lease rentals and hedge payments) due or to become due (after taking account of the impact on interest rates of any Hedging Agreements then in place) during that Pre-Test Period or 12 month period on the Class A Debt and the Class B Debt (including, for the avoidance of doubt, all interest due on the Class B Debt but not yet payable as a result of the restrictions imposed on the payment of that indebtedness contained in the Finance Documents), all Financial Guarantee Fees payable to any Financial Guarantor within that Pre-Test Period or 12 month period, all fees and commissions payable to each Finance Party within that Pre-Test Period or 12 month period and the Lease Reserve Amounts or, during a Standstill Period, the Adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts falling due in that Pre-Test Period or 12 month period, excluding all indexation of principal, all costs incurred in raising such debt, amortisation of the costs of issue of such debt in that Pre-Test Period or Test Period and all other costs incurred in connection with the raising of such debt less all interest received or in respect of forward-looking ratios, receivable by any member of the YW Financing Group from a third party during such period (excluding interest received or receivable under the Intra-Group Loans or any loan or other forms of Financial Indebtedness to Affiliates).

“**Applicable Accounting Principles**” means accounting principles, standards and practices generally accepted in the United Kingdom as applied from time to time and making such adjustments (if any) as the Auditor may consider appropriate arising out of changes to applicable accounting principles or otherwise from time to time.

“**Appointed Business**” or “**Regulated Business**” means the appointed business of a “relevant undertaker” (as that term is defined by Section 219 of the WIA).

“**Appointee**” means any attorney, manager, agent, delegate, nominee, custodian or other person appointed by the Bond Trustee under the Bond Trust Deed.

“**Arranger**” means NatWest Markets Plc.

“**Associate**” means:

- (a) any person who has a Controlling interest in any member of the YW Financing Group; or

(b) any person who is Controlled by a member of the YW Financing Group, and, in each case, any Affiliate of such person.

“**Auditor**” means Deloitte LLP or such other firm of accountants of international repute as may be appointed by YWS in accordance with the CTA as the statutory auditor for the YW Financing Group.

“**Authorised Credit Facility**” means any facility or agreement entered into by the Issuer, YWS or YWSF for Class A Debt or Class B Debt as permitted by the terms of the CTA or for the issue of Financial Guarantees in relation thereto, the providers of which are parties to, or have acceded to, the STID and the CTA, and includes, without limitation, the Liquidity Facilities, the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements, the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements, the Existing Authorised Credit Facilities, the Bond Trust Deed, the Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deed, the Bonds, the Participating YWSF Bonds, the Finance Leases, the Hedging Agreements, the Financial Guarantee Fee Letters, the G&R Deeds and any other document entered into in connection with the foregoing facilities or agreements or the transactions contemplated in the foregoing facilities or agreements (excluding, however, the Dealership Agreement and the Common Agreements).

“**Authorised Credit Provider**” means a lender or other provider of credit or financial accommodation under any Authorised Credit Facility and includes each Issuing Bank, each Financial Guarantor, for so long as any Financial Guarantee issued by that Financial Guarantor is outstanding, each Bondholder and each Participating YWSF Bondholder.

“**Authorised Investments**” means:

- (a) securities issued by the Government;
- (b) demand or time deposits, certificates of deposit and short-term unsecured debt obligations, including commercial paper, **provided that** the issuing entity or, if such investment is guaranteed, the guaranteeing entity, is rated the Minimum Short-Term Rating;
- (c) any other obligations **provided that** in each case the relevant investment has the Minimum Short-Term Rating and is either denominated in pounds sterling or (following the date on which the UK becomes a Participating Member State) euro or has been hedged in accordance with the Hedging Policy; or
- (d) any money market funds or equivalent investments which have a rating of at least A- by S&P, A3 by Moody’s and A-by Fitch; or
- (e) any deposit made with the Account Bank.

“**Authorised Signatory**” means any person who is duly authorised by any Obligor or any Party and in respect of whom a certificate has been provided signed by a director of that Obligor or such Party setting out the name and signature of that person and confirming such person’s authority to act.

“**Base Cash Flows**” means the annual cash flows of the amount of costs netted off against the amount of receipts and savings in respect of each Relevant Change of Circumstance (as defined in the Instrument of Appointment), Notified Item and relevant disposal of land.

“**Base Currency**” means pounds sterling.

“**Bearer Bonds**” means those of the Bonds which are in bearer form.

“**Bondholders**” means the holders from time to time of the Bonds.

“**Bonds**” means the Class A Bonds and/or the Class B Bonds, as the context may require, and “Bond” shall be construed accordingly.

“Bond Trust Deed” means the bond trust deed dated on the Closing Date as amended, supplemented, restated and/or novated from time to time, between, among others, the Issuer and the Bond Trustee, under which Bonds will, on issue, be constituted and any bond trust deed supplemental thereto.

“Bond Trustee” means Deutsche Trustee Company Limited or any successor trustee appointed pursuant to the Bond Trust Deed for and on behalf of the relevant Bondholders.

“Business” means Appointed Business and Permitted Non-Appointed Business or otherwise as permitted under the Finance Documents.

“Business Day” means (other than in any Hedging Agreement where “Business Day” has the meaning given to it in that Hedging Agreement):

- (a) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a TARGET Settlement Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London and each (if any) additional city or cities specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus;
- (b) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London, in the principal financial centre of the currency in which such financial indebtedness is denominated (which in the case of a payment in U.S. dollars shall be New York) and in each (if any) additional city or cities specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus; and
- (c) in relation to the definition of Lease Calculation Date, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London.

“Calculation Agency Agreement” means, in relation to the Bonds of any Tranche, an agreement in or substantially in the form of Schedule 1 (*Form of Calculation Agency Agreement*) to the Agency Agreement.

“Calculation Agent” means, in relation to any Tranche of Bonds, the person appointed as calculation agent in relation to such Tranche of Bonds by the Issuer pursuant to the provisions of a Calculation Agency Agreement (or any other agreement) and shall include any successor calculation agent appointed in respect of such Tranche of Bonds.

“Calculation Date” means (other than in any Hedging Agreement where “Calculation Date” has the meaning given to it in that Hedging Agreement), 31 March and 30 September in each year starting on 30 September 2009 or any other calculation date agreed as a result of a change in the financial year end date of any Obligor.

“Capex Contract” means any agreement pursuant to which YWS outsources goods and services which are Capital Expenditure.

“Capital Expenditure” means Capital Maintenance Expenditure and any expenditure (net of associated grants and contributions) incurred (or, in respect of any future period, forecast to be incurred in the YWS Business Financial Model) relating to the acquisition of equipment, fixed assets, real property, intangible assets and other assets of a capital nature, or for the replacements or substitutions therefor or additions or improvements thereto, that in any such case have a useful life of more than one year together with costs incurred in connection therewith and **provided that** such expenditure is incurred in respect of maintenance non-infrastructure, infrastructure renewals expenditure or quality and supply-demand and other service enhancement expenditure.

“Capital Maintenance Expenditure” means expenditure (net of associated grants and contributions) incurred (or, in respect of any future period, forecast to be incurred in the YWS Business Financial Model) on maintaining base service levels in the Appointed Business but excluding any expenditure relating to increases in capacity or enhancement of service levels, quality or security of supply.

“Cash Cover Account” means: (i) one or more cash cover accounts set up to provide cash cover (as defined in the Senior Facilities Agreement) in accordance with the terms of the Senior Facilities Agreement in the context of a Letter of Credit; and (ii) any other cash cover account set up in accordance with the terms of any other Authorised Credit Facility pursuant to which a letter of credit facility is provided.

“Cash Expenses” means the aggregate of all expenses including Capital Expenditure incurred by YWS in any period (excluding depreciation, IRC and interest on Financial Indebtedness).

“Cash Manager” means the Standstill Cash Manager during and after a Standstill Period (except where a Standstill Period is terminated pursuant to clause 13.4.1(c) (*Termination of Standstill*) of the STID), and at all other times YWS.

“CAT” means the Competition Appeal Tribunal of the United Kingdom.

“CCD” means expenditure designated under the heading “*current cost depreciation*” in the financial projections contained in the supplementary report issued by Ofwat detailing the numbers and assumptions specific to YWS in Ofwat’s most recent Final Determination adjusted as appropriate for any subsequent interim determination and for Out-turn Inflation, **provided that**, for the purposes of calculating any financial ratio for any Test Period where there is no Final Determination, the “**CCD**” shall be YWS’s good faith estimate of such expenditure for such Test Period.

“CC Water” means the Consumer Council for Water.

“CD Amounts” means all amounts stated as payable for the account of out of the proceeds of Financial Indebtedness raised on the Closing Date which are stipulated to be applied in accordance with the Settlement and Acknowledgment Deed, including any amounts required to be paid in connection with the rolling of certain Hedging Agreements on or about the Closing Date in order to meet the requirements of the Hedging Policy.

“Class” means: (i) in relation to the Bonds, each class of Bonds, the available classes of Bonds being Class A Wrapped Bonds, Class A Unwrapped Bonds, Class B Wrapped Bonds and Class B Unwrapped Bonds; (ii) in relation to the Participating YWSF Bonds, each tranche of Participating YWSF Bonds; and (iii) in relation to the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, each tranche of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds.

“Class A Adjusted ICR” means, in respect of a Test Period, the ratio of Net Cash Flow less the aggregate of CCD and IRC during such Test Period to Class A Debt Interest during such Test Period.

“Class A Average Adjusted ICR” means the sum of the ratios of Net Cash Flow less the aggregate of CCD and IRC during such Test Period to Class A Debt Interest for each of the Test Periods comprised in a Rolling Average Period divided by three.

“Class A Bonds” means the Class A Wrapped Bonds and the Class A Unwrapped Bonds.

“Class A Debt” means any financial accommodation that is, for the purposes of the STID, to be treated as Class A Debt and includes:

- (a) as at the Closing Date, all debt outstanding under:
 - (i) the Class A Unwrapped Bonds issued by Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited (which has now been succeeded by the Issuer);
 - (ii) the Class A Unwrapped Bonds issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited (which has now been succeeded by the Issuer);
 - (iii) the Participating YWSF Bonds;

- (iv) the Existing Authorised Credit Facilities;
 - (v) the Finance Leases entered into on or prior to the Initial Issue Date; and
 - (vi) certain Hedging Agreements; and
- (b) following the Closing Date, all debt outstanding under paragraph (a) above and:
- (i) any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds which become Participating YWSF Bonds following the Closing Date;
 - (ii) any Class A Wrapped Bonds issued by Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited (which has been succeeded by the Issuer) following the Closing Date;
 - (iii) any Class A Unwrapped Bonds issued by Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited (which has been succeeded by the Issuer) following the Closing Date;
 - (iv) any Hedging Agreements in respect of Class A Debt;
 - (v) any Financial Guarantee Fee Letter;
 - (vi) any G&R Deed in respect of Class A Wrapped Bonds;
 - (vii) any DSR Liquidity Facilities;
 - (viii) any O&M Reserve Facilities;
 - (ix) each Authorised Credit Facility designated as Class A Debt;
 - (x) each Finance Lease entered into after the Closing Date; and
 - (xi) any other financial accommodation that is, for the purposes of the STID, to be treated as Class A Debt.

“Class A Debt Instructing Group” or “Class A DIG” means a group of representatives (each, a **“Class A DIG Representative”**) of Qualifying Class A Debt Providers in respect of Qualifying Class A Debt comprising:

- (a) in respect of each Sub-Class of Class A Wrapped Bonds and the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (if no FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of those Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds), the Financial Guarantor of such Sub-Class of Class A Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds;
- (b) in respect of each Sub-Class of Class A Wrapped Bonds and the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (after an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of those Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds) and each Sub-Class of Class A Unwrapped Bonds and each Class of YWSF Unwrapped Bonds, the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee, (**provided that**, unless:
 - (i) a Default Situation has occurred and is continuing (other than in respect of a STID Matter the subject of an Emergency Instruction Notice); or
 - (ii) such proposal is the subject of an Entrenched Right or a Reserved Matter of the Class A Bondholders or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bondholders,

the Class A Wrapped Bondholders (in respect of each such Sub-Class or Class of Class A Wrapped Bonds), the Participating YWSF Bondholders (in respect of such YWSF Wrapped Bonds), the Class A Unwrapped Bondholders (in respect of each Sub-Class of Class A Unwrapped Bonds) or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bondholders (in respect of

each Class of YWSF Unwrapped Bonds), shall each be entitled to participate directly in the Class A DIG and direct the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to vote in respect of any STID Direct Voting Matters through the clearing system voting mechanics as described in Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed – Bondholder Voting*”);

- (a) (in respect of a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matter only) in respect of each Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee, **provided that**:
 - (i) the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of a Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in relation to which a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Refusal Date has occurred shall have no entitlement to vote or direct the Security Trustee under the STID on any matter (including a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matter) following such date and, accordingly, shall not form part of the Class A DIG;
 - (ii) the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of a Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in relation to which no Non-Participating YWSF Bond Refusal Date has occurred shall have no entitlement to vote on or direct the Security Trustee in relation to any matter under the STID other than a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matter, a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Entrenched Right or a Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserved Matter and, accordingly, shall not form part of the Class A DIG for such matters; and
 - (iii) (subject at all times to the other provisos contained in this paragraph (c)), unless
 - (A) a Default Situation has occurred and is continuing (other than in respect of a STID Matter the subject of an Emergency Instruction Notice); or
 - (B) such proposal is the subject of an Entrenched Right or a Reserved Matter of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders,

the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders (in respect of each Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds), shall each be entitled to participate directly in the Class A DIG and direct the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to vote in respect of any STID Direct Voting Matters (to the extent that such STID Direct Voting Matters are in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters) through the clearing system voting mechanics as described in Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed – Bondholder Voting*”);

- (b) in respect of the Existing Authorised Credit Facilities, the relevant Existing Authorised Credit Provider;
- (c) in respect of each Finance Lease, the relevant Finance Lessor; and
- (d) in respect of any other Secured Liabilities of the type referred to in paragraphs (a) to (e) above or (with the approval of the Majority Creditors) other types of Secured Liabilities that rank *pari passu* with all other Class A Debt, the relevant representative appointed under the terms of the relevant Finance Document and named in the relevant Accession Memorandum as the Class A DIG Representative,

each of which provides an appropriate indemnity to the Security Trustee each time it votes irrespective of whether it is a Majority Creditor.

“**Class A Debt Interest**” means, in relation to any Test Period, and without double counting, an amount equal to the aggregate of:

- (a) all interest and recurring fees or commissions paid, due but unpaid or, in respect of forward-looking ratios, payable, on the YW Financing Group's obligations under or in connection with all Class A Debt, any Permitted Financial Indebtedness which is unsecured and all Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds);
- (b) all fees paid, due but unpaid or, in respect of forward-looking ratios, payable, to any Financial Guarantor of Class A Wrapped Bonds or YWSF Wrapped Bonds; and
- (c) Adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts or Lease Reserve Amounts paid, due but unpaid or, in respect of forward-looking ratios, payable, on the YW Financing Group's obligations under and in connection with all Class A Debt,

in each case during such Test Period (after taking account of the impact on interest rates of all related Hedging Agreements then in force (excluding, for the purposes of calculating the Class A Adjusted ICR, the Conformed Class A Adjusted ICR, the Re-profiled Class A Adjusted ICR, the Class A Average Adjusted ICR, the Conformed Class A Average Adjusted ICR and the Re-profiled Class A Average Adjusted ICR only in respect of any forward looking element of a Test Period, in respect of any Type 2 Hedging Agreement, the impact on interest rates of such Type 2 Hedging Agreement)) (excluding all indexation of principal, amortisation of the costs of issue of any Class A Debt or Non-Participating YWSF Bonds within such Test Period and all other costs incurred in connection with the raising of such Class A Debt or issue of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds) less all interest received or in respect of forward-looking ratios receivable by any member of the YW Financing Group from a third party during such period (excluding any interest received or receivable by YWS under any Intra-Group Loan or any loan or other forms of Financial Indebtedness to Affiliates).

“Class A Debt Provider” means a provider of, or Financial Guarantor of, Class A Debt.

“Class A Debt Service Reserve Account” means the accounts of each of the Issuer and YWSF titled “Class A Debt Service Reserve Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement from time to time.

“Class A ICR” means the ratio of Net Cash Flow for each Test Period to Class A Debt Interest for each of the same Test Periods.

“Class A Net Indebtedness” means, as at any date, the aggregate of the YW Financing Group's nominal Financial Indebtedness outstanding (or, in respect of a future date, forecast to be outstanding) on such date:

- (a) under and in connection with any Class A Debt:
 - (i) including accretions by indexation to the notional amount under any RPI Linked Hedging Agreement; and
 - (ii) excluding any un-crystallised mark to market amount relating to any Hedging Agreement; and
- (b) pursuant to paragraphs (f) and (g) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness (excluding the Exchanged YWSF Bonds),

in each case, together with all indexation accrued on any such liabilities which are indexed,

less:

- (a) the value of all Authorised Investments and other amounts standing to the credit of any Account (other than any Excluded Accounts and other than an amount equal to the aggregate of any amounts which represent Deferrals of K or Distributions which have been declared but not paid on such date),

provided that, where such debt is denominated other than in Sterling, the nominal amount outstanding will be calculated: (i) in respect of debt with an associated Currency Hedging Agreement, by reference to the applicable hedge rates specified in the relevant Currency Hedging Agreement; or (ii) in respect of debt with no associated Currency Hedging Agreement, by reference to the Exchange Rate on such date.

“Class A RAR” means, on any Calculation Date, the ratio of Class A Net Indebtedness to RCV at such Calculation Date or, in the case of any forward-looking ratios for Test Periods ending after such Calculation Date, as at the 31 March falling in such Test Period.

“Class A Required Balance” means:

- (a) if the Senior RAR as calculated at the most recently occurring Calculation Date for each Test Period (taking into account the incurrence of any Financial Indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (1) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness following such Calculation Date) is equal to or less than 67.5 per cent., zero; and
- (b) if the Senior RAR as calculated at the most recently occurring Calculation Date for any Test Period (taking into account the incurrence of any Financial Indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (1) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness following such Calculation Date) is greater than 67.5 per cent., an amount equal to the next 12 months’ interest (including Lease Reserve Amounts and Adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts) and other finance charges (falling within the definition of Class A Debt Interest) forecast to be due on the Class A Debt of the YW Financing Group, after taking into account anticipated real flow receipts under any Hedging Agreement then in place in respect of any Class A Debt.

“Class A Unwrapped Bonds” means the Class A Bonds that do not have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee.

“Class A Unwrapped Debt” means the Class A Debt that does not have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee which includes the Class A Unwrapped Bonds and the YWSF Unwrapped Bonds.

“Class A Wrapped Bonds” means the Class A Bonds that have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee.

“Class B Bonds” means the Class B Wrapped Bonds and the Class B Unwrapped Bonds.

“Class B Debt” means any financial accommodation that is, for the purposes of the STID, to be treated as Class B Debt and includes all debt outstanding under: (a) the Class B Wrapped Bonds and the Class B Unwrapped Bonds issued by Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited (which has been succeeded by the Issuer) after the Closing Date; and (b) the G&R Deed in respect of the Class B Wrapped Bonds.

“Class B Debt Instructing Group” or **“Class B DIG”** means a group of representatives (each a **“Class B DIG Representative”**) of Qualifying Class B Debt Providers in respect of Qualifying Class B Debt, comprising:

- (a) in respect of each Sub-Class of Class B Wrapped Bonds (if no FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of those Wrapped Bonds), the Financial Guarantor of such Sub-Class of Class B Wrapped Bonds;
- (b) in respect of each Sub-Class of Class B Wrapped Bonds (after an FG Event of Default, has occurred and is continuing in respect of the relevant Financial Guarantor) and each Sub-Class of Class B Unwrapped Bonds, the Bond Trustee (**provided that**, unless:
 - (i) a Default Situation has occurred and is continuing (other than in respect of a STID Matter the subject of an Emergency Instruction Notice); or

- (ii) such proposal is the subject of an Entrenched Right or a Reserved Matter of the Class B Bondholders,

the Class B Wrapped Bondholders (in respect of each such Sub-Class or Class of Class B Wrapped Bonds) or the Class B Unwrapped Bondholders (in respect of each Sub-Class of Class B Unwrapped Bonds) shall each be entitled to participate directly in the Class B DIG and direct the Bond Trustee to vote in respect of any STID Direct Voting Matters through the clearing system voting mechanics described in Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements – Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed – Bondholder Voting*” above); and

- (c) in respect of any other Secured Liabilities of the type referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) above or (with the approval of the Majority Creditors) other types of Secured Liabilities that rank *pari passu* with all other Class B Debt, the relevant representative appointed under the terms of the relevant Finance Document and named in relevant Accession Memorandum, as the Class B DIG Representative,

each of which provides an appropriate indemnity to the Security Trustee each time it votes irrespective of whether it is a Majority Creditor.

“**Class B Debt Provider**” means a provider of, or Financial Guarantor of, Class B Debt.

“**Class B Debt Service Reserve Account**” means any account of the Issuer titled “Class B Debt Service Reserve Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement from time to time.

“**Class B Required Balance**” means, on any Payment Date, an amount equal to the next 12 months’ interest (including Lease Reserve Amounts and Adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts) and other finance charges (falling within the definition of Senior Debt Interest and relating to Class B Debt) forecast to be due on the Class B Debt of the YW Financing Group after taking into account the anticipated real flow receipts under any Hedging Agreement then in place in respect of any Class B Debt.

“**Class B Unwrapped Bonds**” means the Class B Bonds that do not have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee.

“**Class B Unwrapped Debt**” means the Class B Debt that does not have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee, which includes the Class B Unwrapped Bonds.

“**Class B Wrapped Bonds**” means the Class B Bonds that have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee.

“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**” means Clearstream Banking, SA.

“**Closing Date**” means 24 July 2009.

“**Common Agreements**” means any Security Document, the Bond Trust Deed, the CTA, the Master Definitions Agreement, the Account Bank Agreement, the CP Agreement, the Tax Deed of Covenant, the Calculation Agency Agreement and any Finance Document to which no Secured Creditor other than the Security Trustee and/or the Issuer and/or any Agent is a party.

“**Common Terms Agreement**” or “**CTA**” means the common terms agreement entered into on the Closing Date (as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time) between, among others, the Obligors, the Finance Lessors and the Security Trustee, and which contains certain representations and covenants of the Obligors and Events of Default, and to which the Issuer has acceded.

“**Companies Act**” means the Companies Act 1985 and, where applicable, the Companies Act 2006 (including the Companies Act 1985 or the Companies Act 2006, as applicable, as it applies to limited liability partnerships) and any regulations made pursuant to those Acts.

“Compensation Account” means the account of YWS entitled the “Compensation Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time.

“Competition Act” means the United Kingdom Competition Act 1998.

“Compliance Certificate” means a certificate, substantially in the form of Schedule 9 (*Form of Compliance Certificate*) of the CTA in which each of the Issuer, YWSF and YWS, periodically, provides certain financial statements to the Security Trustee and each Rating Agency as required by the CTA.

“Conditions” means the terms and conditions of the Bonds set out in the Bond Trust Deed as may from time to time be amended, modified, varied or supplemented in the manner permitted under the STID.

“Conformed Class A Adjusted ICR” means, in respect of a Test Period, the ratio of:

- (a) Net Cash Flow less:
 - (i) Depreciation;
 - (ii) IRE not already deducted in the calculation of Net Cash Flow or Depreciation; and
 - (iii) (Fast/Slow Adjustment,during such Test Period in each case without double-counting; to
- (b) (Class A Debt Interest during such Test Period.

“Conformed Class A Average Adjusted ICR” means the sum of:

- (a) the ratios of:
 - (i) Net Cash Flow less:
 - (A) Depreciation;
 - (B) IRE not already deducted in the calculation of Net Cash Flow or Depreciation; and
 - (C) Fast/Slow Adjustment,in each case without double-counting; to
 - (ii) Class A Debt Interest,for each of the Test Periods comprised in a Rolling Average Period,
- (b) divided by three.

“Conformed Senior Adjusted ICR” means, in respect of a Test Period, the ratio of:

- (a) Net Cash Flow less:
 - (i) Depreciation;
 - (ii) IRE not already deducted in the calculation of Net Cash Flow or Depreciation; and
 - (iii) Fast/Slow Adjustment,during such Test Period in each case without double-counting; to
- (b) Senior Debt Interest during such Test Period.

“Conformed Senior Average Adjusted ICR” means the sum of:

- (a) the ratios of:
 - (i) Net Cash Flow less:
 - (A) Depreciation;
 - (B) IRE not already deducted in the calculation of Net Cash Flow or Depreciation; and
 - (C) Fast/Slow Adjustment,in each case without double-counting; to
 - (ii) Senior Debt Interest,for each of the Test Periods comprised in a Rolling Average Period,
- (b) divided by three.

“Construction Output Price Index” means the index issued by the Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform (or any successor thereto), varied from time to time, relating to price levels of new build construction based on a combination of logged values of tender price indices, labour and materials cost indices and on the value of new construction orders in the United Kingdom.

“Contracting Secured Creditor” means a Ring-fenced Secured Creditor (other than the Security Trustee) party to an Authorised Credit Facility.

“Contractor” means any person (being either a single entity, consortium or joint venture) that is a counterparty to an Outsourcing Agreement or Capex Contract.

“Control” of one person by another person means (other than in the Tax Deed of Covenant where it has the meaning defined therein) that the other (whether directly or indirectly and whether by the ownership of share capital, the possession of voting power, contract or otherwise and whether acting alone or in concert with another or others) has the power to appoint and/or remove the majority of the members of the governing body of that person or otherwise controls or has the power to control the affairs and policies of that person (and references to “Controlled” and “Controlling” shall be construed accordingly).

“COPI” means the Construction Output Price Index.

“Coupon” means an interest coupon appertaining to a Definitive Bearer Bond and includes, where applicable, the Talon(s) appertaining thereto and any replacements for Coupons and Talons issued pursuant to Condition 14 (*Replacement of Bonds, Coupons, Receipts and Talons*).

“Couponholders” means the several persons who are for the time being holders of the Coupons and includes, where applicable, the Talonholders.

“Court” means the High Court of England and Wales.

“CP Agreement” means the conditions precedent agreement, dated 15 July 2009 between, among others, the Bond Trustee, the Security Trustee and the Obligor.

“CRA Regulation” means Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 on credit rating agencies.

“Cross Currency Hedging Agreement” means certain Hedging Agreement and each Hedging Agreement designated as such in the relevant Accession Memorandum to the STID.

“Currency Hedging Agreement” means any Hedging Agreement with a Hedge Counterparty in respect of one or more Hedging Transactions to hedge against exposure to currency exchange rates.

“Date Prior” means, at any time, the date which is one day before the next Periodic Review Effective Date.

“Dealers” means Banco Santander, S.A., Bank of China Limited, London Branch, Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, HSBC Bank plc, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, NatWest Markets Plc, MUFG Securities EMEA plc, together with any other dealer appointed from time to time by the Issuer and the other Guarantors pursuant to the Dealership Agreement and references to a “relevant Dealer” or the “relevant Dealer(s)” mean, in relation to any Tranche of Bonds, the Dealer or Dealers with whom the Issuer has agreed the issue of the Bonds of such Tranche and “Dealer” means any one of them.

“Dealership Agreement” means the agreement originally dated 15 July 2009 as amended, supplemented, restated and/or novated from time to time, between the Issuer, the other Obligors and the Dealers named therein (or deemed named therein) concerning the purchase of Bonds to be issued pursuant to the Programme together with any agreement for the time being in force amending, replacing, novating or modifying such agreement and any accession letters and/or agreements supplemental thereto.

“Debt Service Payment Account” means the account of YWS entitled the “Debt Service Payment Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account from time to time.

“Debt Service Reserve Account” means each of the Class A Debt Service Reserve Accounts and the Class B Debt Service Reserve Accounts.

“Default” means: (a) an Event of Default; (b) a Trigger Event; or (c) a Potential Event of Default.

“Default Situation” means any period during which there subsists an Event of Default.

“Deferral of K” means, in respect of any Financial Year, an amount equal to the difference between the total revenue that is projected by YWS to be raised during such Financial Year on the basis of the announced charges and the revenue that would have accrued if YWS had established prices at the full price cap available to it under the Instrument of Appointment.

“Definitive Bearer Bond” means a Bearer Bond in definitive form issued or, as the case may require, to be issued by the Issuer in accordance with the provisions of the Dealership Agreement or any other agreement between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s), the Agency Agreement and the Bond Trust Deed in exchange for either a Temporary Global Bond or part thereof or a Permanent Global Bond (all as indicated in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus), such Bearer Bond in definitive form being in the form or substantially in the form set out in Schedule 2 (*Forms of Global and Definitive Bearer Bonds, Receipts, Coupons and Talons*), Part C (*Form of Definitive Bearer Bond*) to the Bond Trust Deed and having the Conditions endorsed thereon and having the relevant information supplementing the Conditions appearing in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus endorsed thereon or attached thereto and having Coupons and, where appropriate, Receipts and/or Talons attached thereto on issue.

“Definitive Registered Bond” means a Registered Bond in definitive form issued or to be issued by the Issuer in accordance with the provisions of the Dealership Agreement or any other agreement between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s), the Agency Agreement and the Bond Trust Deed either on issue or in exchange for a Registered Global Bond or part thereof (all as indicated in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus), such Registered Bond in definitive form being in the form or substantially in the form set out in Schedule 3 to the Bond Trust Deed with such modifications (if any)

as may be agreed between the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, the Bond Trustee and the relevant Dealer(s) and having the Conditions endorsed thereon or, if permitted by the relevant Stock Exchange, incorporating the Conditions by reference as indicated in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus and having the relevant information supplementing, replacing or modifying the Conditions appearing in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus endorsed thereon or attached thereto and having a Form of Transfer endorsed thereon.

“DEFRA” means the United Kingdom Department for the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs.

“Depreciation” means, in relation to a period of time, the “total RCV run-off” (or other term(s) used to mean the depreciation charges applicable to the RCV) in respect of such period (interpolated as necessary for Out-turn Inflation) as last determined and notified to YWS by Ofwat at the most recent “Periodic Review” (as defined in the Instrument of Appointment) or other procedure through which from time to time Ofwat may make such determination on an equally definitive basis to that of such a “Periodic Review”.

“Determination Date” means the date which is seven Business Days prior to each Payment Date or, as the case may be, each Non-Participating YWSF Bond Payment Date.

“DETR” means the Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions which had responsibility for the Environment prior to DEFRA.

“DGWS” or **“Director General”** means the Director General of Water Services in England and Wales.

“DIG Directions Request” means a written notice of each DIG Proposal sent by the Security Trustee to the relevant DIG Representatives pursuant to the STID.

“DIG Proposal” means a proposal pursuant to the STID requiring a Majority Creditor decision in relation to the resignation of the Security Trustee or any vote to terminate or extend Standstill in accordance with the STID.

“DIG Representative” means each Class A DIG Representative or, as the case may be, Class B DIG Representative.

“Directors” means the Board of Directors for the time being of the relevant Obligor.

“Discharge Date” means the date on which all obligations of the Obligors under the Finance Documents have been irrevocably satisfied in full and no further obligations are capable of arising under the Finance Documents.

“Distribution” means, any payments (including any payments of distributions, dividends, bonus issues, return of capital, fees, interest, principal or other amounts whatsoever) (by way of loan or repayment of any loan or otherwise) (in cash or in kind) to any Associate other than:

- (a) payments made to such persons pursuant to arrangements entered into for the provision of management and know-how services and which are entered into on bona fide arm's length terms in the ordinary and usual course of trading (including pursuant to a Management Services Agreement and pursuant to any agreement made or to be made between YWS or any other member of the YW Financing Group and Citi Infrastructure Investors in relation to the provision of financial, operational or corporate advisory services) to the extent that the aggregate of all such payments does not exceed 1 per cent. of RCV in any consecutive 12 month period;
- (b) any payments made to such persons pursuant to any Outsourcing Agreements and/or Capex Contracts which were entered into and remain in compliance with the Outsourcing Policy save that if any Outsourcing Agreement and/or Capex Contract should cease to comply in all

material respects with the Outsourcing Policy, all payments thereunder made by YWS shall only be made as Distributions where such non-compliance has remained unremedied for a period in excess of 365 days from the date on which YWS became aware of such non-compliance;

- (c) payments made to such persons pursuant to arrangements entered into on terms that are not bona fide and arm's length in the ordinary and usual course of trading to the extent that the aggregate of all such payments does not exceed 0.1 per cent. of RCV in any consecutive 12 month period; or
- (d) any payments made to such persons in respect of a Permitted Post Closing Event.

"Drawdown Prospectus" means a separate prospectus specific to a Tranche of the Bonds.

"Drought Order" means a drought order, which may be issued by the Secretary of State (in England) or the National Assembly for Wales (in Wales) on application by a Regulated Company, pursuant to section 73(1) of the WRA (as amended by the Environment Act 1995 and the Water Act 2003).

"DSR Liquidity Facility" means a debt service reserve liquidity facility made available under a DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement.

"DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement" means the DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement entered into between, *inter alios*, the Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited (which has been succeeded by the Issuer), Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited (which has been succeeded by the Issuer), YWSF and certain DSR Liquidity Facility Providers on 7 April 2011 as amended and restated on 23 September 2011, as further amended and restated on 26 September 2012 (as may be further amended and restated from time to time) and as renewed from time to time.

"DSR Liquidity Facility Provider" means a lender from time to time under a DSR Liquidity Facility.

"DWI" means the England and Wales Drinking Water Inspectorate.

"EA" or **"Environment Agency"** means the England and Wales Environment Agency.

"Early Bond Redemption Agreement" means the agreement dated the Closing Date originally between YWS, Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited, YWSF and the Security Trustee pursuant to which YWS, Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited and YWSF agree to make certain payments as between themselves in respect of an early redemption of the Exchanged YWSF Bonds.

"Early Redemption Amount" has the meaning, in relation to a Sub-Class of Bonds, given to such term in the Conditions relating to such Sub-Class of Bonds.

"EIB" means the European Investment Bank.

"EIB Amendment Agreement" means the amendment agreement dated on the Closing Date between the EIB and YWS relating to the EIB Authorised Credit Facilities.

"EIB Authorised Credit Facilities" means certain existing term facilities made available to YWS and any further facilities made available to YWS by the EIB pursuant to the EIB Authorised Credit Finance Contracts.

"EIB Authorised Credit Finance Contracts" means each of:

- (a) the finance contract dated 3 October 1997 between the EIB and YWS in respect of Yorkshire Water Project X (identification number: 0.9793);

- (b) the finance contract dated 17 December 2001 between the EIB and YWS in respect of Yorkshire Water Project XI (identification number: 21.403);
- (c) the finance contract dated 16 December 2004 between the EIB and YWS in respect of Yorkshire Water Project XII (identification number: 22.854);
- (d) the finance contract dated 16 March 2006 between the EIB and YWS in respect of Yorkshire Water Project XIII (identification number: 23.436); and
- (e) any other finance contract which shall be entered into between the EIB and YWS and which shall be agreed between the parties thereto to be designated as an “EIB Authorised Credit Finance Contract”,

in the case of paragraphs (a) to (d), as amended by the EIB Amendment Agreement on the Closing Date.

“EIN Signatories” means the DIG Representatives representing $66\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. or more of: (i) the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt; or (ii) following the repayment in full of the Qualifying Class A Debt, Qualifying Class B Debt (after excluding from Qualifying Class A Debt or, as the case may be, Qualifying Class B Debt (as applicable), the Outstanding Principal Amount of: (a) the Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of such Sub-Class of Wrapped Bonds); (b) the Unwrapped Bonds; (c) the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (following the occurrence of an FG Event of Default which is continuing in respect of the YWSF Financial Guarantor; (d) the YWSF Unwrapped Bonds; and (e) the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds which constitute Qualifying Class A Debt, in each case, in respect of which the relevant Bondholder, Participating YWSF Bondholder or, as the case may be, Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder, has not voted through the clearing systems during the initial 15 Business Day Decision Period pursuant to the STID.

“Emergency” means the disruption of the normal service of the provision of water or wastewater services which is treated as an emergency under YWS’s policies, standards and procedures for emergency planning manual.

“Emergency Drought Order” means an emergency drought order, which may be issued by the Secretary of State (in England) or the National Assembly for Wales (in Wales) on application by a Regulated Company, pursuant to section 73(2) of the WRA (as amended by the Environment Act 1995 and the Water Act 2003).

“Emergency Instruction Notice” means a notice, setting out the written instructions of the EIN Signatories given to the Security Trustee after the date specified in the STID Directions Request or, as the case may be, DIG Directions Request, being not less than 15 Business Days after the date that the STID Directions Request or DIG Directions Request (as applicable) is deemed to be given in accordance with Clause 17.3 (*Effectiveness*) of the CTA.

“Emergency Instruction Procedure” means an emergency instruction procedure provided for in the STID, subject to Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters, to cater for circumstances when a Default Situation is subsisting, and certain decisions and instructions may be required in a timeframe which does not allow the Bond Trustee, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to convene bondholder meetings.

“Enforcement Action” means any step (other than the exercise of any rights of inspection of any asset or other immaterial actions taken under any Finance Lease) that a Secured Creditor is entitled to take to enforce its rights against an Obligor under a Finance Document or, as the case may be, the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds following the occurrence of an Event of Default (or, in the case of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, an event of default under the terms and conditions thereof) including

(without limitation), the declaration of an Event of Default (or, as the case may be, an event of default under the terms and conditions of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds), the institution of proceedings, the making of a demand for payment under a Guarantee (or the guarantee by YWS in respect of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds), the making of a demand for cash collateral under a Guarantee (or, as the case may be, the guarantee under the terms and conditions of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds) or the Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Lease Termination, a Permitted Hedge Termination or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event) or the cancellation following an Event of Default of any remaining commitments under an Authorised Credit Facility in full or, as the case may be, an acceleration by a Secured Creditor or Secured Creditors pursuant to the terms of the applicable Finance Documents or, as the case may be, the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds.

“Enforcement Order” means an enforcement order, a final enforcement order or a provisional enforcement order, each as referred to and defined in the WIA.

“Enterprise Act” means the Enterprise Act 2002.

“Entrenched Rights” means: (i) the rights of the Secured Creditors (other than the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and any Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder) provided by the terms of Clauses 8.3 (*Entrenched Rights of Class A Debt Providers*) to 8.9 (*Entrenched Rights of the Hedge Counterparties*) (inclusive) of the STID and summarised in Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed*” of this Prospectus; and (ii) the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Entrenched Rights.

“Environmental Claim” means any claim, proceeding, formal notice or investigation by the relevant duly appointed person pursuant to any Environmental Law.

“Environmental Law” means any applicable law (including DETR Circular 02/2000) in force in any jurisdiction in which YWS or any of its Subsidiaries or any Joint Venture in which it has an interest conducts business which relates to the pollution or protection of the environment or harm to or the protection of human health or the health of animals or plants.

“Environmental Permits” or **“Environmental Approvals”** shall, in either case where used, mean any permit, licence, consent, approval or other authorisation and the filing of any notification, report or assessment required under any Environmental Law for the operation of the Business conducted on or from the properties owned or used by YWS.

“Equipment” means, in relation to a Finance Lease, any items of equipment, plant and/or machinery, system, asset, software licence, Intellectual Property Right, software and any other item leased under that Finance Lease.

“Equivalent Amount” means the amount in question expressed in the terms of the Base Currency, calculated on the basis of the Exchange Rate.

“EU” means the European Union.

“EURIBOR” has the meaning given to that term in the relevant Finance Document.

“Euro” or **“€”** means the single currency introduced at the start of the third stage of the European Economic and Monetary Union pursuant to the Treaty on the functioning of the European Community, as amended, from time to time.

“Euroclear” means Euroclear Bank SA/NV as operator of the Euroclear System.

“Event of Default” means (other than in any Hedging Agreement when used in relation to a Hedge Counterparty, where “Event of Default” has the meaning given to it in that Hedging Agreement) an event specified as such in Schedule 6 (*Events of Default*) to the CTA as more particularly described in

Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed*” of this Prospectus.

“**Exchange Offer**” means the exchange offer made by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited to certain YWSF Bondholders on the Closing Date.

“**Exchange Rate**” means the spot rate at which the Non-Base Currency is converted to the Base Currency as quoted by the Agent Bank as at 11.00 a.m.:

- (a) for the purposes of Clause 9.3 (*Notice to Secured Creditors of STID Proposal*) and Clause 9.6 (*DIG Directions Request*) of the STID, respectively, on the date that the STID Proposal or DIG Proposal (as applicable) is dated; and
- (b) in any other case, on the date on which calculation of the Equivalent Amount of the Outstanding Principal Amount is required,

and, in each case, as notified by the Agent Bank to the Security Trustee.

“**Exchanged YWSF Bonds**” means the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds transferred to the Exchange Issuer as part of the Exchange Offer on the Closing Date, and subsequently transferred back to YWSF and cancelled as part of the 2018 Reorganisation.

“**Excluded Accounts**” means:

- (a) the O&M Reserve Accounts, to the extent that the balance standing to the credit of such accounts is attributable to a Standby Drawing under the relevant O&M Reserve Facility;
- (b) the Debt Service Reserve Accounts, to the extent that the balance standing to the credit of such accounts is attributable to a Standby Drawing under the relevant DSR Liquidity Facility;
- (c) the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account, to the extent that the balance standing to the credit of such account is attributable to a Standby Drawing under the relevant DSR Liquidity Facility;
- (d) each Cash Cover Account; and
- (e) each Swap Collateral Account.

“**Excluded Property**” means (other than in respect of any Protected Land):

- (a) any residential property;
- (b) any leasehold property; and
- (c) any other property or properties where together in aggregate the market value of the Obligors’ interest(s) in all such properties does not exceed 0.1 per cent. of RCV,

provided that any such property or interest falling within (a), (b) and/or (c) above will not be Excluded Property where the aggregate market value of the Obligors’ interest(s) in any and all properties and interests constituting Excluded Property would exceed 5 per cent. of RCV;

“**Existing Authorised Credit Facilities**” means, among others, the EIB Authorised Credit Facilities.

“**Existing Authorised Credit Finance Contracts**” means the EIB Authorised Credit Finance Contracts and the Senior Facilities Agreement, in each case as amended and/or restated on the Closing Date.

“**Existing Authorised Credit Providers**” means among others, the EIB.

“Existing Bulk Water Supply Contracts” means the following contracts for the bulk supply of water to YWS:

- (a) the contract with Severn Trent Water Limited entered into on 1 October 1989 in respect of the supply of untreated water from the Derwent Valley Reservoirs to Rivelin Wastewater Treatment Works in Sheffield;
- (b) the contract with Northumbrian Water Limited entered into on 19 July 1995 in respect of the supply of water from Scaling Dam; and
- (c) the contract with British Waterways Board entered into on 1 January 2005 in respect of the use of the British Waterways Board’s reservoirs within the Colne Valley.

“Extraordinary Resolution” means, in relation to the Bonds, a resolution passed by a meeting of Bondholders, duly convened and held in accordance with the Bond Trust Deed, by a majority of not less than three-quarters of the votes cast at such meeting and, in relation to the Participating YWSF Bonds, a resolution passed by a meeting of Participating YWSF Bondholders, duly convened and held in accordance with the relevant Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deed.

“Facility Agent” means any facility agent under any Authorised Credit Facility.

“Fast/Slow Adjustment” means, in respect of a period of time, Funded Fast Money minus Notional Fast Money.

“FG Event of Default” means, in relation to any Financial Guarantor, such events as are specified in that Financial Guarantor’s G&R Deed or equivalent document; in relation to Wrapped Bonds, such events as are set out in the relevant Final Terms; and, in relation to YWSF Wrapped Bonds, such events as are set out in the terms and conditions thereof.

“FG Excepted Amounts” means any additional amounts relating to premium, prepayment or acceleration, accelerated amounts and Subordinated Step-up Fee Amounts.

“Final Business Plan” means the YWS final business plan for the 2015-2020 AMP Period.

“Final Determination” means the final price determination made by Ofwat on a five-yearly basis.

“Final Terms” means the final terms issued in relation to each Sub-Class or Tranche of Bonds as a supplement to the Conditions and giving details of the Sub-Class or Tranche.

“Finance Documents” means:

- (a) the Security Documents;
- (b) the Bond Trust Deed;
- (c) the Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deeds;
- (d) the Bonds (including the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus);
- (e) the Participating YWSF Bonds (including the applicable final terms);
- (f) each Financial Guarantee;
- (g) each G&R Deed;
- (h) each Financial Guarantee Fee Letter;
- (i) the Finance Lease Documents;
- (j) the Hedging Agreements and any other credit support or collateral documentation entered into in connection therewith or pursuant thereto;

- (k) the CTA;
- (l) the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements;
- (m) the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements;
- (n) the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements;
- (o) each Liquidity Facility Agreement;
- (p) the Agency Agreement;
- (q) the Master Definitions Agreement;
- (r) the Account Bank Agreement;
- (s) the CP Agreement;
- (t) the Tax Deed of Covenant;
- (u) the Existing Authorised Credit Finance Contracts (including the EIB Amendment Agreement and each Senior Finance Document (as defined in the Senior Facilities Agreement));
- (v) each Indemnification Deed;
- (w) any other Authorised Credit Facilities;
- (x) the Early Bond Redemption Agreement; and
- (y) each agreement or other instrument between the Issuer, YWS, or YWSF (as applicable) and an Additional Secured Creditor designated as a Finance Document by the Issuer, YWS, or YWSF (as applicable), the Security Trustee and such Additional Secured Creditor in the Accession Memorandum for such Additional Secured Creditor.

“Finance Lease Documents” means each Finance Lease together with any related or ancillary documentation.

“Finance Leases” means the Finance Leases entered into on or prior to the Initial Issue Date and any other finance lease entered into by YWS in respect of plant, machinery, software, computer systems or equipment (provided that such leases have not terminated), the counterparty to which has acceded to, and is bound by, the terms of the STID and the CTA (each a “Finance Lease”).

“Finance Lessors” means any person which has entered into or which will enter into a Finance Lease with YWS, as permitted by the CTA and the STID, who accedes to the STID and the CTA as a Finance Lessor (each a “Finance Lessor”).

“Finance Party” means any person providing financial accommodation pursuant to an Authorised Credit Facility (including any Issuing Bank) including all arrangers, agents and trustees appointed in connection with any such Authorised Credit Facility.

“Financial Guarantee” means any financial guarantee issued by a Financial Guarantor in respect of any Wrapped Bond or in relation to the YWSF Wrapped Bonds.

“Financial Guarantee Fee” means any fees and/or premia payable to the Financial Guarantor under a Financial Guarantee Fee Letter.

“Financial Guarantee Fee Letter” means any letter or other agreement between a Financial Guarantor and one or more of the Obligors setting out the terms on which premia are payable in relation to one or more Financial Guarantees issued or to be issued by that Financial Guarantor.

“Financial Guarantor” means any person which provides a financial guarantee, including any Financial Guarantees, in respect of any of the Wrapped Bonds and the YWSF Financial Guarantor, and “Financial Guarantors” means all of them if there is more than one at any time.

“Financial Indebtedness” means (without double-counting) any indebtedness for or in respect of:

- (a) monies borrowed or raised (whether or not for cash);
- (b) any documentary or standby letter of credit facility;
- (c) any acceptance credit;
- (d) any bond, note, debenture, loan stock or other similar instrument;
- (e) any finance or capital lease or hire purchase contract which would, in accordance with Applicable Accounting Principles, be treated as such;
- (f) any amount raised pursuant to any issue of shares which are capable of redemption;
- (g) receivables sold or discounted (other than on a non-recourse basis);
- (h) the amount of any liability in respect of any advance or deferred purchase agreement if either one of the primary reasons for entering into such agreement is to raise finance or the relevant payment is advanced or deferred for a period in excess of 90 days;
- (i) any termination amount due from any member of the YW Financing Group in respect of any Treasury Transaction that has terminated;
- (j) any other transaction (including any forward sale or purchase agreement) which has the commercial effect of a borrowing (other than any trade credit or indemnity granted in the ordinary course of YWS’s trading and upon terms usual for such trade);
- (k) any counter-indemnity obligation in respect of any guarantee, indemnity, bond, letter of credit or any other instrument issued by a bank or financial institution; and
- (l) any guarantee, indemnity or similar assurance against financial loss of any person in respect of any item referred to in paragraphs (a) to (k) above (other than any guarantee or indemnity in respect of obligations owed by one member of the YW Financing Group to another).

“Financial Statements” means, at any time, the most recent financial statements (excluding for the avoidance of doubt, regulatory accounts) of an Obligor, consolidated where applicable, most recently delivered to the Security Trustee.

“Financial Year” means the 12 months ending on 31 March in each year or such other period as may be approved by the Security Trustee.

“First Kelda Holdco Loan” means a £308,935,000 intercompany loan originally between Saltaire Water Limited (as borrower) and YWS as lender dated 6 August 2008 and novated to Kelda Holdco Limited (as borrower) on 6 August 2008, and subsequently novated by Kelda Holdco Limited to Kelda Junior Holdco Limited (as borrower) on 22 December 2014; novated by Kelda Junior Holdco Limited to Kelda Buffer Limited (as borrower) on 22 December 2014; novated by Kelda Buffer Limited to Kelda Non-Reg Holdco Limited (as borrower) on 22 December 2014; and novated by Kelda Non-Reg Holdco Limited to Kelda Eurobond Co Limited (as borrower) on 26 March 2015.

“Fitch” means Fitch Ratings Limited, or any successor to the rating business of Fitch Ratings Limited.

“Fixed Rate Bond” means a Bond on which interest is calculated at a fixed rate payable in arrear on a fixed date or fixed dates in each year and on redemption or on such other dates as may be agreed

between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as applicable)).

“Floating Rate Bond” means a Bond on which interest is calculated at a floating rate payable in arrear in respect of such period or on such date(s) as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as applicable)).

“Form of Transfer” means the form of transfer endorsed on a Definitive Registered Bond in the form or substantially in the form set out in Schedule 3, Part B (*Form of Definitive Registered Bond*) to the Bond Trust Deed.

“FSMA” means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended.

“Funded Fast Money” means the product of:

- (a) the pay-as-you-go rate as set out in YWS’s relevant published Final Determination, in respect of a period of time; and
- (b) “Totex” as set out in YWS’s relevant published Final Determination, in respect of a period of time.

“FWM Act” means the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.

“G&R Deed” means a guarantee and reimbursement deed (or agreement of similar name and effect) between, among others, the Issuer and a Financial Guarantor in connection with a particular Tranche of Bonds or between YWSF and the YWSF Financial Guarantor in connection with the YWSF Wrapped Bonds.

“Global Bond” means a Temporary Global Bond and/or a Permanent Global Bond and/or a Registered Global Bond, as the context may require.

“Good Industry Practice” means the standards, practices, methods and procedures as practised in the United Kingdom conforming to all applicable laws and the degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably be expected from a skilled and experienced person undertaking all or part of the Business, as the case may be, under the same or similar circumstances as those applying to YWS having regard to the regulatory pricing allowances and practices in England and Wales’ regulated water and sewerage industry at the relevant time.

“Government” means the government of the United Kingdom.

“Guarantee” means, in relation to each Guarantor, the guarantee of such Guarantor given by it pursuant to the Security Document to which it is a party.

“Guaranteed Amounts” has the meaning given to such term in the relevant Financial Guarantee.

“Guarantors” means YWH, YWS, the Issuer and YWSF in their capacity as Guarantors pursuant to the Security Agreement, together with any other entity which accedes to the Security Agreement as a chargor in accordance with the terms thereof, (each a “Guarantor”).

“Hedge Counterparties” means any counterparty to a Hedging Agreement which is or becomes party to the STID, in accordance with the STID, and “Hedge Counterparty” means any of such parties.

“Hedging Agreement” means any Treasury Transaction entered or to be entered into by the Issuer and/or YWS and/or YWSF with Hedge Counterparties in accordance with the Hedging Policy and references to “Hedging Agreements” shall be construed accordingly.

“Hedging Transaction” means any Treasury Transaction evidenced by a confirmation entered or to be entered into pursuant to a Hedging Agreement by the Issuer and/or YWS and/or YWSF with a

Hedge Counterparty in accordance with the Hedging Policy, and references to “Hedging Transactions” shall be construed accordingly.

“**Hedging Policy**” means the initial hedging policy applicable to YWS, YWSF, and the Issuer set out in Schedule 7 (*Hedging Policy and Overriding Provisions Relating to Hedging Agreements*) of the CTA as such hedging policy may be, subject to the provisions of the STID, amended from time to time by agreement between the Security Trustee, YWS, YWSF, the Issuer and, in certain circumstances, the Hedge Counterparties in accordance with the STID.

“**Holding Company**” means a holding company within the meaning of section 736 of the Companies Act.

“**Hull City Enhanced Flood Projection**” means any Capital Expenditure incurred or to be incurred by YWS under the multi-agency agreement entered into in response to the Hull flooding of 2007, or as required directly by Ofwat.

“**Humber UWWTD Sensitive Water Designation**” means any Capital Expenditure incurred or to be incurred by YWS as a result of the designation of the Humber Estuary as “sensitive area” under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive.

“**Income**” means any interest, dividends or other income arising from or in respect of an Authorised Investment.

“**Indemnification Deed**” means, with respect to any Financial Guarantor, the deed so named and entered into on or about the date of the relevant Subscription Agreement (or, in the case of the YWSF Financial Guarantor, on or about the issue date of the YWSF Wrapped Bonds) between the Obligors, the Financial Guarantor and the Dealers.

“**Independent Enforcement Action**” means:

- (a) in the case of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of any Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds:
 - (i) the delivery of any notice from the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee or any Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder to YWSF and/or YWS and/or any other Obligor pursuant to which all or any of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds are declared or become prematurely due and payable or fall to be redeemed prior to their specified maturity date; or
 - (ii) the taking of formal steps for the commencement of Insolvency Proceedings against YWSF and/or YWS and/or any other Obligor by the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee or any Non-Participating YWSF Bondholder,

in each case, at any time other than following the termination of a Standstill (except if such Standstill is terminated due to a waiver by the Majority Creditors (subject to the relevant Quorum Requirement being met) and any other Secured Creditor whose consent is required to be obtained in respect of such waiver pursuant to the Entrenched Rights or the remedy of the Event of Default giving rise to the Standstill Period); and

- (b) in the case of any other Secured Creditor (other than the Security Trustee, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders) and only for so long as there are any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds outstanding, any breach by such Secured Creditor of any of the provisions imposing restrictions on the Secured Creditors in respect of taking independent action against any Obligor as set out in Clause 11.1 (*Undertakings of Secured Creditors*) of the STID.

“Independent Review” means an independent review resulting from a Trigger Event as set out in Paragraph 2 (*Further Information and Remedial Plan*), Part 2 (*Trigger Event Consequences*) of Schedule 5 (*Trigger Events*) to the CTA and set out in Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Common Terms Agreement*”.

“Indexed Bond” means a bond in respect of which the amount payable in respect of principal and interest is calculated by reference to an index and/or formula as the Issuer (as the case may be) and the relevant Dealer(s) may agree (as indicated in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as applicable)).

“Index Event” has the meaning given to it in Condition 8(c).

“Initial Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement” means the loan agreement originally entered into between Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited (as lender, which has been succeeded by the Issuer) and YWS (as borrower) on the Closing Date, pursuant to which drawings under certain Authorised Credit Facilities, including any O&M Reserve Facility and any DSR Liquidity Facility will be on-lent to YWS.

“Initial Issue Date” means the date of issue of the first Sub-Class of Bonds under the Programme (being the Closing Date).

“Initial Issuing Bank” means The Royal Bank of Scotland plc.

“Initial Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement” means the loan agreement originally entered into between the Yorkshire Water Services Bradford Finance Limited (which has been succeeded by the Issuer) and YWS on the Closing Date.

“Initial Senior Facilities Arrangers” means The Royal Bank of Scotland plc, HSBC Bank plc and Abbey National Treasury Services Plc (as transferred to Santander Bank S.A.).

“Initial YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement” means the loan agreement entered into between YWSF and YWS on the Closing Date.

“Insolvency Act” means the Insolvency Act 1986.

“Insolvency Event” means, in respect of any company:

- (a) the initiation of or consent to Insolvency Proceedings by such company or any other person or the presentation of a petition or application for the making of an administration order (other than in the case of the Issuer or YWSF, by the Security Trustee) and, in the opinion of the Security Trustee, such proceedings are not being disputed in good faith with a reasonable prospect of success;
- (b) the giving of notice of appointment of an administrator or the making of an administration order or an administrator being appointed in relation to such company;
- (c) an encumbrancer (excluding, in relation to the Issuer or YWSF, the Security Trustee or any receiver appointed by the Security Trustee) taking possession of the whole or any part of the undertaking or assets of such company;
- (d) any distress, execution, attachment or other process being levied or enforced or imposed upon or against the whole or any substantial part of the undertaking or assets of such company (excluding, in relation to the Issuer or YWSF, by the Security Trustee or any receiver appointed by the Security Trustee) and such order, appointment, possession or process (as the case may be) not being discharged or otherwise ceasing to apply within 30 days;

- (e) the making of an arrangement, composition, scheme of arrangement, reorganisation with or conveyance to or assignment for the creditors of such company generally or the making of an application to a court of competent jurisdiction for protection from the creditors of such company generally;
- (f) the passing by such company of an effective resolution or the making of an order by a court of competent jurisdiction for the winding up, liquidation or dissolution of such company (except, in the case of the Issuer or YWSF, a winding up for the purpose of a merger, reorganisation or amalgamation the terms of which have previously been approved either in writing by the Security Trustee or by an Extraordinary Resolution);
- (g) the appointment of an Insolvency Official in relation to such company or in relation to the whole or any substantial part of the undertaking or assets of such company;
- (h) save as permitted in the STID, the cessation or suspension of payment of its debts generally or a public announcement by such person of an intention to do so; or
- (i) save as provided in the STID, a moratorium is declared in respect of any indebtedness of such person.

“Insolvency Official” means, in connection with any Insolvency Proceedings in relation to a company, a liquidator, provisional liquidator, administrator, Special Administrator, administrative receiver, receiver, manager, nominee, supervisor, trustee, conservator, guardian or other similar official in respect of such company or in respect of all or substantially all of the company’s assets or in respect of any arrangement or composition with creditors.

“Insolvency Proceedings” means, in respect of any company, the winding-up, liquidation, dissolution, administration of such company, or any equivalent or analogous proceedings under the law of the jurisdiction in which such company is incorporated or of any jurisdiction in which such company carries on business, including the seeking of liquidation, winding-up, reorganisation, dissolution, administration, arrangement, adjustment, protection or relief of debtors.

“Instalment Bonds” means any Bonds specified as being instalment bonds in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus.

“Instrument of Appointment” means the instrument of appointment dated August 1989 under sections 11 and 14 of the Water Act 1989 (as in effect on 1 September 1989) under which the Secretary of State for the Environment appointed YWS as a water undertaker under that Act for the areas described in the Instrument of Appointment, as modified or amended from time to time.

“Instrument of Appointment Condition” means any of the conditions contained in the Instrument of Appointment.

“Intellectual Property Right” means all right, title and interest in:

- (a) any trademark, service mark, trade name, logo, patent, invention, design or similar right;
- (b) any designs, copyright, semi-conductor topography, database and know-how or intellectual property right; and
- (c) all such similar rights which may subsist in any part of the world, in each case whether registered or not, whether in existence now or in the future, and includes any related application.

“Intercreditor Arrangements” means the arrangements between the Secured Creditors of the YW Financing Group in the STID summarised in Chapter 7 *“Overview of the Financing Agreements”* under *“Security Trust and Intercreditor Deed”*.

“Interest Commencement Date” means, in the case of interest-bearing Bonds, the date specified in the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as applicable) from (and including) which such Bonds bear interest, which may or may not be the Issue Date.

“Interest Payment Date” means any date upon which interest or payments equivalent to interest become payable under the terms of any Authorised Credit Facility.

“Interest Rate Hedging Agreement” means any Hedging Agreement with a Hedge Counterparty in respect of one or more Treasury Transactions to hedge exposure to interest rates, including any RPI Linked Hedging Agreement or any other Hedging Agreement specified as such in the relevant Accession Memorandum to the STID.

“Interest Rate Hedging Transaction” means any Hedging Transaction with a Hedge Counterparty to hedge exposure to interest rates, including any RPI Linked Hedging Transaction or any other Hedging Transaction specified as such in the relevant Accession Memorandum to the STID.

“Intra-Group Debt Service Distribution” means any distribution or payment in respect of a Permitted Tax Loss Transaction between members of the YW Financing Group.

“Intra-Group Loans” means the amounts outstanding, from time to time, in respect of any financial indebtedness between members of the YW Financing Group.

“Investment Grade” means a rating of at least Baa3 by Moody’s, BBB- by S&P and BBB- by Fitch.

“Investors’ Report” means each report produced by YWS, the Issuer to be delivered within the earlier of 45 days after publication of the relevant Financial Statements or within 120 days from 31 March or 90 days from 30 September in each year substantially in the form set out in the CTA.

“IRC” means the amounts set out under the heading infrastructure renewals charge in the financial projections contained in the supplementary report issued by Ofwat detailing the numbers and assumptions specific to YWS in Ofwat’s most recent Final Determination adjusted as appropriate for any subsequent interim determination and for Out-turn Inflation, **provided that** for the purposes of calculating any financial ratio for any Test Period for which there is no Final Determination, “IRC” shall be YWS’s good faith present estimate of such infrastructure renewals charge for such Test Period.

“IRE” means, in relation to a period of time, the aggregate of infrastructure renewals expenditure as set out in YWS’s relevant published Final Determination.

“ISDA Master Agreement” means an agreement in the form of the 1992 or 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (Multi-Currency Cross Border) or any successor thereto published by ISDA unless otherwise agreed by the Security Trustee.

“Issue Date” means the date of issue of any Tranche of Bonds or the date upon which all conditions precedent to a utilisation under any other Authorised Credit Facility have been fulfilled or waived and YWS, the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF makes a utilisation of that facility.

“Issue Price” means the price as stated in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as applicable), generally expressed as a percentage of the nominal amount of the Bonds, at which the Bonds will be issued.

“Issuer” means the Yorkshire Water Finance plc.

“Issuer DSR Proportion” means a proportion of the Class A Required Balance attributable to the Issuer calculated on a *pro rata* basis according to the Outstanding Principal Amount of: (i) the Issuer’s Class A Debt; and (ii) YWSF’s Class A Debt.

“Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements” means each of the loan agreements originally entered into between Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited (which has been succeeded by the Issuer), YWS and the Security Trustee on the Closing Date each corresponding to the relevant Class of Bonds issued by Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited in connection with the Exchange Offer and each an “Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreement”.

“Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements” means any loan agreement originally entered into between Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited (as lender, which has been succeeded by the Issuer) and YWS (as borrower), (other than the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements) including the Initial Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement and each an “Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement”.

“Issuing Bank” means the Initial Issuing Bank and any other financial institution that agrees to become an issuing bank under an Authorised Credit Facility (in accordance with the terms thereof) and accedes to the terms of the STID and CTA, together the “Issuing Banks”).

“Joint Venture” means any arrangement or agreement for any joint venture, co-operation or partnership pursuant to, required for or conducive to the operation of the Business or Permitted Non-Appointed Business by YWS but shall exclude any arrangements or framework agreements entered into with a Contractor which are in accordance with and subject to the Outsourcing Policy.

“K” means the adjustment factor set for each year by Ofwat by which charges made by Regulated Companies for water supply and sewerage services may be increased, decreased or kept constant.

“Kelda Group” means Kelda Holdings Limited and its Subsidiaries.

“Keyland Development” means Keyland Development Limited, a company to whom YWS from time to time disposes of land and connected assets on arm’s length terms.

“KGL” means Kelda Group Limited, a company incorporated in England and Wales with limited liability (registered number 02366627).

“Lead Manager” means, in relation to any Tranche of Bonds, the person named as the lead manager in the relevant Subscription Agreement.

“Lease Calculation Cashflow” means, in respect of any Test Period commencing on 1 April in any year or, as the case may be, the Pre-Test Period, for any Finance Lease, a cashflow statement produced by the relevant Finance Lessor on, or as soon as reasonably practicable after, its Lease Calculation Date occurring prior to the commencement of such Test Period and in accordance with its terms, the CTA and the terms of the relevant Accession Memorandum, and using, *inter alia*, for the purposes of calculating the amount shown for each Rental Payment Date falling within the relevant Test Period or, as the case may be, the Pre-Test Period under the heading “interest” (or the equivalent thereof (howsoever worded)) in such cashflow statement, a rate of LIBOR, estimated, as at its Lease Calculation Date, by reference to the average of those rates per annum being offered by certain reference banks to prime banks in the London interbank market for entry into 12 month (or such other period as is equal to the relevant Rental Period under such Finance Lease) forward contracts, commencing on each Rental Payment Date arising during the period commencing on such Lease Calculation Date and ending on the last Rental Payment Date to occur during the relevant Test Period and as agreed between YWS and the relevant Finance Lessor (**provided that**, where any Finance Lease contains Rentals which are calculated by reference to a fixed rate of interest or where, in respect of a Finance Lease a rate of interest in respect of a Test Period, or as the case may be, the Pre-Test Period, in question has previously been determined prior to the relevant Lease Calculation Date in accordance with the terms of that Finance Lease, any Lease Calculation Cashflow produced in respect of that Finance Lease shall reflect the actual fixed rate of interest or, as the case may be, such previously determined rate of interest, implicit in such Rental calculations), **provided that** where in

respect of any Finance Lease there has been a change of assumption resulting in an increase or decrease in the Rental payable thereunder during any Test Period commencing on 1 April in any year or the Pre-Test Period, as the case may be, the Lease Calculation Cashflow applicable to that Finance Lease for such Test Period or the Pre-Test Period shall also include a cashflow statement, produced as soon as reasonably practicable after the time of recalculating the Rental and in accordance with its terms, and the terms of the relevant Accession Memorandum and using, in such cashflow statement, the same estimated interest rates as were used in preparation of the original cashflow statement prepared on or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Lease Calculation Date applicable to that Test Period or the Pre-Test Period, as the case may be.

“Lease Calculation Date” means in respect of any Finance Lease entered into on or prior to the Initial Issue Date:

- (a) the Closing Date;
- (b) the date falling 10 days before the Rental Payment Date immediately preceding 1 April 2010; and
- (c) each yearly anniversary of the date referred to in paragraph (b) above,

and, in respect of any other Finance Lease, means:

- (i) the date of the Accession Memorandum executed by the relevant Finance Lessor relating to such Finance Lease; and
- (ii) the date falling 10 days before the Rental Payment Date immediately preceding the commencement date of the first Test Period to commence on 1 April immediately after the date referred to in paragraph (i) above; and
- (iii) each anniversary of the date referred to in paragraph (ii) above,

save that, where any date referred to in paragraphs (b), (c), (i), (ii) or (iii) is not a Business Day, such date shall be deemed to be the preceding Business Day.

“Lease Reserve Amount” means, in respect of any Finance Lease in any Test Period commencing on 1 April in any year or the Pre-Test Period, the lower of: (i) the aggregate Notional Amount calculated with respect to such Finance Lease; and (ii) the aggregate amount of rental payments payable to the Finance Lessor under such Finance Lease during such Test Period or, as the case may be, the Pre-Test Period (inclusive of VAT) (after adding back any additional rentals (inclusive of VAT) payable and deducting any estimated rental rebates (inclusive of any credit for VAT), in each case as determined in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Finance Lease).

“Letter of Credit” means:

- (a) a letter of credit, substantially in the form of the schedule to the Senior Facilities Agreement or in any other form requested by the Exchange Issuer and agreed by the Senior Facilities Agent and the Issuing Bank; or
- (b) any guarantee, indemnity or other instrument in a form requested by the Exchange Issuer and agreed by the Senior Facilities Agent and the Issuing Bank.

“LIBOR” has the meaning given to that term in the relevant Finance Document.

“Liquidity Facility” means a DSR Liquidity Facility or an O&M Reserve Facility made under a Liquidity Facility Agreement and “Liquidity Facilities” means all of them.

“Liquidity Facility Agent” means, in respect of any Liquidity Facility Agreement, the facility agent under such Liquidity Facility Agreement.

“Liquidity Facility Agreement” means each liquidity facility agreement which has the characteristics set out in Schedule 13 (*DSR Liquidity Facility/O&M Reserve Facility Terms*) of the CTA, as established in connection with each Sub-Class of Bonds or Class of Participating YWSF Bonds issued by, or other Authorised Credit Facility provided to, the Issuer, YWSF or YWS (as the case may be) or with shortfalls in funding for Projected Operating Expenditure or projected Capital Maintenance Expenditure, each counterparty to which has acceded to the terms of the STID and the CTA.

“Liquidity Facility Arranger” means, in respect of any Liquidity Facility Agreement, the arranger under such Liquidity Facility Agreement.

“Liquidity Facility Provider” means any lender from time to time under a Liquidity Facility Agreement that has agreed to be bound by the terms of the STID and the CTA, including the DSR Liquidity Facility Providers and the O&M Reserve Facility Providers.

“Listing Rules” means the Listing Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority.

“Loan Notes” means the unsecured loan notes maturing in June 2009 issued by YWS to certain loan note holders on 9 March 1999 in an aggregate principal amount of £563,077 as at 1 June 2009.

“London Stock Exchange” means The London Stock Exchange plc.

“Major Capex Project” means each of: (a) the Humber UWWTD Sensitive Water Designation; (b) the Hull City Enhanced Flood Projection; (c) the Adoption of Private Sewers; and (d) any other substantive capital expenditure project to be undertaken by YWS in connection with its Appointed Business where the net present value of the estimated total capital expenditure is equal to or greater than 10 per cent. of RCV.

“Majority Creditors” means the Class A DIG Representatives in respect of more than 50 per cent. of the Voted Qualifying Class A Debt or following repayment in full of the Qualifying Class A Debt, Class B DIG Representatives in respect of more than 50 per cent. of the Voted Qualifying Class B Debt (in each case, subject to Clause 8 (*Modifications, Consents and Waivers*) and Clause 9 (*Voting, Instructions and Notification of Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Debt*) of the STID) as set out in Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*”).

“Make-Whole Amount” means any amount above par payable on redemption of any Senior Debt except where such amount is limited to accrued interest.

“Management Services Agreement” means any agreement between YWS and an Associate pursuant to which such Associate provides management services to YWS, including, but not limited to, in respect of tax, treasury, insurance, accounts and/or audit functions and/or the provision of directors to the YW Financing Group.

“Mandatory Cost Rate” means, in relation to any Authorised Credit Facility, the addition to the interest rate payable to compensate that Authorised Credit Provider for the cost of compliance with the requirements of the Bank of England and/or the Financial Conduct Authority (or, in either case, any other authority which replaces all or any of its functions) in accordance with the formula(e) set out in the relevant Authorised Credit Facility.

“Market” means the London Stock Exchange’s Regulated Market.

“Master Definitions Agreement” or “**MDA**” means the master definitions agreement entered into on the Closing Date as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time between, among others, the Obligors, the Bond Trustee and the Security Trustee and amended and/or amended and restated from time to time.

“Material Adverse Effect” means the effect of any event or circumstance which is materially adverse, taking into account the timing and availability of any rights or remedies under the WIA or the Instrument of Appointment, to:

- (a) the financial condition of YWS, the Issuer, YWSF or of the YW Financing Group taken as a whole;
- (b) the ability of any member of the YW Financing Group to perform its material obligations under any Finance Document;
- (c) the validity or enforceability of any Finance Document or the rights or remedies of any Secured Creditor thereunder; or
- (d) the ability of YWS to perform or comply with any of its material obligations under the Instrument of Appointment or the WIA.

“Material Capex Contract” means:

- (a) any Capex Contract; and/or
- (b) any series of Capex Contracts entered into by YWS with one or more contractors within the same corporate group (but excluding any such Capex Contracts which have expired and/or terminated),

where, in the case of (a) and/or (b) above, the aggregate annual value of such Capex Contract or all such Capex Contracts is equal to or greater than 5 per cent. of RCV.

“Material Outsourcing Agreement” means:

- (a) any Outsourcing Agreement; and/or
- (b) any series of Outsourcing Agreements entered into by YWS with one or more contractors within the same corporate group (but excluding any such Outsourcing Agreements which have expired and/or terminated),

where, in the case of (a) and/or (b) above, the aggregate annual value of such Outsourcing Agreement or all such Outsourcing Agreements is equal to or greater than 5 per cent. of RCV.

“Maturity Date” means the date on which a Bond is expressed to be redeemable or any other Authorised Credit Facility is expressed to be repayable in full.

“Megalitre” means a million litres.

“Member State” means a member state of the European Union.

“Minimum Short-Term Rating” means, in respect of any person or investment, such person’s or investment’s short-term unsecured debt obligations being rated, in the case of Moody’s, “Prime-1” in the case of S&P, “A-1” and, in the case of Fitch, “F1”, or, in each case, such other rating as the relevant Rating Agency agrees, **provided that**, such other rating would not cause a rating downgrade of the Senior Debt.

“MI/d” means Megalitres per day.

“Monthly Payment Amount” has the meaning set out in paragraph 6.11 of Schedule 11 (*Cash Management*) to the CTA, approximately (and subject to adjustment) equal to 1/12th of YWS’s Annual Finance Charge for the relevant twelve month period (or, in the case of the Pre-Test Period, the PTP Amount).

“**Moody’s**” means Moody’s Investors Service Limited, or any successor to the rating agency business of Moody’s Investors Service Limited.

“**Net Cash Flow**” means:

- (a) in respect of any historical element of a Test Period, the aggregate of net cash flow from operating activities as shown in the YWS financial statements (after adding back, without double counting, and to the extent that such items are included in net cash flow from operating activities, any exceptional items (including the initial transaction fees payable on or about the Closing Date) to the extent such items represent expenditure of YWS and/or are included in the net cash flow from operating activities as shown in YWS’s financial statements, any recoverable VAT, any Capital Expenditure, any movement in debtors and/or creditors relating to Capital Expenditure and any Deferrals of K) minus any exceptional items to the extent such items represent receipts of YWS and/or are included in the net cash flow from operating activities as shown in YWS’s financial statements and corporation tax paid (which excludes payments in respect of a Permitted Tax Loss Transaction as part of any Intra-Group Debt Service Distribution), during such Test Period; and
- (b) in respect of any forward-looking element of a Test Period, the aggregate of anticipated net cash flow from operating activities (after adding back, without double counting and to the extent that such items are included in the anticipated net cash flow from operating activities, any exceptional items to the extent such items represent expenditure of YWS and/or are included in the net cash flow from operating activities as shown in YWS’s financial statements, any recoverable VAT, any Capital Expenditure any movement in debtors and/or creditors relating to Capital Expenditure and any Deferrals of K in each case anticipated to occur during such Test Period) minus any exceptional items to the extent such items represent receipts of YWS and/or are included in the net cash flow from operating activities as shown in YWS’s financial statements and corporation tax (which excludes payments in respect of a Permitted Tax Loss Transaction as part of any Intra-Group Debt Service Distributions) anticipated to be paid during such Test Period less any anticipated net cash flow from operating activities of its business other than its Appointed Business and after adding back corporation tax anticipated to be paid as a result of such businesses during such Test Period,

provided that

- (i) for the avoidance of doubt, for the purposes of calculating the Class A Adjusted ICR, the Conformed Class A Adjusted ICR, the Re-profiled Class A Adjusted ICR, the Class A Average Adjusted ICR, the Conformed Class A Average Adjusted ICR, the Re-profiled Class A Average Adjusted ICR, the Senior Adjusted ICR, the Conformed Senior Adjusted ICR, the Re-profiled Senior Adjusted ICR, the Senior Average Adjusted ICR, the Conformed Senior Average Adjusted ICR and the Re-profiled Senior Average Adjusted ICR only in respect of any forward looking elements of a Test Period. Net Cash Flow shall not take account of any payments made or due to be made or receipts received or due to be received under any Type 2 Hedging Agreement; and
- (ii) following the establishment or acquisition of a Permitted Subsidiary pursuant to paragraph (g) of the definition of Permitted Acquisition, references in this definition to YWS will be construed as references to YWS and such Permitted Subsidiary.

“**New Money Advance**” means any drawing during a Standstill under any Authorised Credit Facility which is not made (or to the extent not made) for the purpose of refinancing a drawing under such Authorised Credit Facility.

“Non-Appointed Expense” means any expense incurred in connection with activities other than Appointed Business.

“Non-Base Currency” means a currency other than pounds sterling.

“Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Date” means in respect of each Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, the date on which the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee accedes to the STID, the CTA and the MDA as the Secured Creditor Representative of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of such Class.

“Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Resolution” means, in respect of each Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, a resolution of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of such Class, instructing the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to accede to the STID, the CTA and the MDA as the Secured Creditor Representative of such Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and assenting to and authorising the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to agree such modifications to the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deed(s) (including the terms and conditions of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds) applicable to such Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds to ensure that, among other things, the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of such Class have substantially the same rights to vote in relation to Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters and Non-Participating YWSF Bond Entrenched Rights as have been accorded to Bondholders in relation to STID Matters in respect of such Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters and Non-Participating YWSF Bond Entrenched Rights, respectively, in the Bond Trust Deed.

“Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders” means the holders from time to time of the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds.

“Non-Participating YWSF Bond Payment Date” means each date upon which a payment is made or is scheduled to be made by YWSF or YWS in respect of any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds.

“Non-Participating YWSF Bond Refusal Date” means, in respect of any Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, the date on which the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Resolution is put to a meeting of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders of such Class and not passed (other than for want of quorum in circumstances where the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Resolution will be put to an adjourned meeting of such Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders).

“Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance” means an amount equal to the next 18 months’ interest and principal forecast to be due on the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds), after taking into account anticipated real flow receipts under any Hedging Agreement then in place in respect of any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds.

“Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account” means the account of YWSF titled “Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub account relating to that account and any replacement from time to time.

“Non-Participating YWSF Bonds” means any YWSF Bonds in issue and a primary obligation of YWSF and/or YWS which are not Participating YWSF Bonds (including, unless stated to the contrary, all Exchanged YWSF Bonds).

“Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deeds” means the YWSF Bond Trust Deeds relating to the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds.

“Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee” means The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. or any successor thereto appointed pursuant to the relevant Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deed.

“Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matter” is a matter which:

- (a) relates to removal of the Security Trustee or appointment of a successor Security Trustee in accordance with Clause 19.6 (*Resignation of Security Trustee*) of the STID;
- (b) is the subject of a DIG Proposal and/or DIG Directions Request to terminate or extend Standstill pursuant to Clause 13.4 (*Termination of Standstill*) or Clause 13.5 (*Extension of Standstill*) of the STID; or
- (c) is the subject of a STID Matter in respect of the enforcement of any of the Shared Security,

and **“Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters”** means all of them.

“Non-YW Financing Group” means any member of the Kelda Group which is not a member of the YW Financing Group.

“Notice” or **“notice”** means, in respect of a notice to be given to Bondholders, a notice validly given pursuant to Condition 17 (*Notices*).

“Notified Item” means any item formally notified by Ofwat to YWS as not having been allowed for in full or part in K **provided that** there has been no Periodic Review subsequent to that notification.

“Notional Amount” means, in respect of any Finance Lease, a sum, certified by any Authorised Signatory of the relevant Finance Lessor on each Lease Calculation Date and using the relevant Lease Calculation Cashflow relating thereto as being, for the succeeding Test Period commencing on 1 April, the amount shown for each Rental Payment Date falling in that relevant Test Period or, as the case may be, the Pre-Test Period under the headings “interest” and “margin” (or any equivalents thereof (howsoever worded)) in such Lease Calculation Cashflow, together with an amount equal to the VAT on such amount at the rate applicable to rentals payable under the relevant Finance Lease.

“Notional Fast Money” means, in respect of a period of time, operating expenditure as set out in YWS’s relevant published Final Determination and IRE.

“O&M Reserve” means the amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Accounts.

“O&M Reserve Accounts” means the account of YWS and the Issuer entitled “O&M Reserve Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement account or accounts from time to time.

“O&M Reserve Facility” means any operation and maintenance reserve liquidity facility made available under a Liquidity Facility Agreement.

“O&M Reserve Facility Agreement” means the O&M Reserve Facility Agreement originally entered into between, *inter alios*, the Exchange Issuer and certain O&M Reserve Facility Providers on 7 April 2011 as amended and restated on 23 September 2011, as further amended and restated on 26 September 2012 (as may be further as amended and restated from time to time) and renewed from time to time, and to which the Issuer has replaced Yorkshire Water Services Odsal Finance Limited as the Borrower pursuant to the 2018 Reorganisation.

“O&M Reserve Facility Provider” means a lender from time to time under an O&M Reserve Facility.

“O&M Reserve Required Amount” means not less than:

- (a) if the Senior RAR as calculated at the most recently occurring Calculation Date for each Test Period (taking into account the incurrence of any Financial Indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (1) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness following such Calculation Date) is equal to or lower than 67.5 per cent., zero; and

- (b) if the Senior RAR as calculated at the most recently occurring Calculation Date for any Test Period (taking into account the incurrence of any Financial Indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (1) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness following such Calculation Date) is greater than 67.5 per cent., 10 per cent. of YWS's Projected Operating Expenditure and Capital Maintenance Expenditure for the next succeeding 12 months,

in each case, as determined on 31 March in each year in its budget for that Test Period.

“Obligors” means YWH, YWS, the Issuer and YWSF, together with any other entity which accedes to the Finance Documents as an Obligor in accordance with the terms thereof (including any Permitted Subsidiary), and **“Obligor”** means any of them.

“Official List” means the official list of the FCA.

“Ofwat” means the WSRA including its successor office or body.

“Operating Accounts” means each account at the Account Bank specified in the Account Bank Agreement as an Operating Account including any sub-account and any replacement account or other operating accounts from time to time.

“Order” means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005.

“Other Parties” means the Hedge Counterparties, the Liquidity Facility Providers, the Authorised Credit Providers, the Finance Lessors, the Agents, the Account Bank, the Standstill Cash Manager and members of the Kelda Group (other than the Obligor).

“Outsourcing Agreement” means any agreement pursuant to which YWS sub-contracts, tenders or outsources either the day-to-day operation of its assets, business services and service delivery (including any maintenance expenditure) or acquires technical know-how and access to other Intellectual Property Rights in relation to water services that, in the case of any outsourcing YWS could, if not outsourced, perform itself.

“Outsourcing Policy” means the outsourcing policy set out in Schedule 8 (*Outsourcing Policy*) to the CTA (as amended or replaced from time to time).

“Outstanding” means, in relation to the Bonds of all or any Sub-Class, all the Bonds of such Sub-Class issued other than:

- (a) those Bonds which have been redeemed pursuant to the Bond Trust Deed;
- (b) those Bonds in respect of which the date (including, where applicable, any deferred date) for redemption in accordance with the Conditions has occurred and the redemption monies (including all interest payable thereon) have been duly paid to the Bond Trustee or to the Principal Paying Agent in the manner provided in the Agency Agreement (and where appropriate notice to that effect has been given to the relative Bondholders in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*)) and remain available for payment against presentation of the relevant Bonds and/or Receipts and/or Coupons;
- (c) those Bonds which have been purchased and cancelled in accordance with Conditions 8(f) (*Purchase of Bonds*) and 8(h) (*Cancellation*);
- (d) those Bonds which have become void or in respect of which claims have become prescribed, in each case under Condition 13 (*Prescription*);
- (e) those mutilated or defaced Bonds which have been surrendered and cancelled and in respect of which replacements have been issued pursuant to Condition 14 (*Replacement of Bonds, Coupons, Receipts and Talons*);

- (f) (for the purpose only of ascertaining the nominal amount of the Bonds outstanding and without prejudice to the status for any other purpose of the relevant Bonds) those Bonds which are alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed and in respect of which replacements have been issued pursuant to Condition 14 (*Replacement of Bonds, Coupons, Receipts and Talons*); and
- (g) in the case of Bearer Bonds, any Global Bond to the extent that it has been exchanged for Definitive Bearer Bonds or another Global Bond and, in the case of Registered Bonds, any Registered Global Bond to the extent that it has been exchanged for Definitive Registered Bonds, and, in each case, pursuant to its provisions, the provisions of the Bond Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement,

PROVIDED THAT for each of the following purposes, namely:

- (i) the right to attend and vote at any meeting of the holders of the Bonds of any Sub-Class;
- (ii) the determination of how many and which Bonds of any Sub-Class are for the time being outstanding for the purposes of Condition 15 (*Meetings of Bondholders, Modification, Waiver and Substitution*), Clause 9 (*Voting, Instructions and Notification of Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Debt*) of the STID and Paragraphs 2, 5, 6 and 13 of Part A of Schedule 4 to the Bond Trust Deed;
- (iii) any discretion, power or authority (whether contained in the Bond Trust Deed or vested by operation of law) which the Bond Trustee is required, expressly or impliedly, to exercise in or by reference to the interests of the holders of the Bonds of any Sub-Class; and
- (iv) the determination by the Bond Trustee whether any event, circumstance, matter or thing is, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the holders of the Bonds of any Sub-Class,

those Bonds of the relevant Sub-Class (if any) which are for the time being held by or on behalf of the Issuer, the other Obligors, any Subsidiary of the Issuer or the other Obligors, or any Associate of the Issuer or the other Obligors (other than any Associate which is a licensed or regulated financial institution which holds Bonds in the ordinary course of its business), in each case as beneficial owner, shall (unless and until ceasing to be so held) be deemed not to remain Outstanding.

“Outstanding Principal Amount” means, as at any date that the same falls to be determined:

- (a) in respect of Wrapped Bonds and the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (unless an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of such Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, YWSF Wrapped Bonds), aggregate of any unpaid amounts owing to a Financial Guarantor under a G&R Deed to reimburse it for any amount paid by it under a Financial Guarantee in respect of unpaid principal on such Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, YWSF Wrapped Bonds and the Principal Amount Outstanding (or the Equivalent Amount) under such Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, YWSF Wrapped Bonds (including, any premium);
- (b) in respect of Wrapped Bonds and the YWSF Wrapped Bonds (if an FG Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Financial Guarantor of such Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, YWSF Wrapped Bonds), the Principal Amount Outstanding (or the Equivalent Amount) of such Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, YWSF Wrapped Bonds (including any premium);
- (c) in respect of Unwrapped Bonds, the Principal Amount Outstanding (or the Equivalent Amount) of such Unwrapped Bonds;

- (d) in respect of YWSF Unwrapped Bonds, the Principal Amount Outstanding (or the Equivalent Amount) of such YWSF Unwrapped Bonds;
- (e) in respect of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, the Principal Amount Outstanding (or the Equivalent Amount) of such Non-Participating YWSF Bonds;
- (f) in respect of any other Unwrapped Debt, the principal amount outstanding (or the Equivalent Amount) of such Unwrapped Debt;
- (g) in respect of each Finance Lease, the Equivalent Amount of either: (i) prior to an Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Lease Termination or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event) under such Finance Lease and subject to any increase or reduction calculated in accordance with Clause 9.9 (*Notification of Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Debt*) of the STID, the highest termination value which may fall due during the Rental Period encompassing such date, calculated upon the assumptions set out in the cashflow report provided by the relevant Finance Lessor on the first day of each such Rental Period (or in the most recently generated cashflow report which is current on such date); or (ii) following any Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Lease Termination or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event) under such Finance Lease, the actual amount (if any) that would be payable to the relevant Finance Lessor in respect of a termination of the leasing of the Equipment on the date of such Acceleration of Liabilities (other than a Permitted Lease Termination or a Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event);
- (h) in respect of each Hedging Agreement, the Equivalent Amount of the amount (if any) that would be payable to the relevant Hedge Counterparty if an early termination date was designated on such date in respect of the transaction or transactions arising under the Hedging Agreement pursuant to the ISDA Master Agreement governing such transaction or transactions and subject to the overriding provisions contained in the CTA and/or the STID; and
- (i) in respect of any other Secured Liabilities not covered elsewhere, the Equivalent Amount of the outstanding principal amount of such debt on such date in accordance with the relevant Finance Documents,

all as most recently certified or notified to the Security Trustee, pursuant to Clause 9.9 (*Notification of Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Debt*) of the STID.

“Out-turn Inflation” means, in respect of any period for which the relevant indices have been published, the actual inflation rate applicable to such period determined by reference to movements in the Retail Price Index adjusted, as appropriate, in the case of capital additions, for any divergence between the actual movement of national construction costs, as evidenced by the Construction Output Price Index (or such other index as Ofwat may specify for the purposes of Instrument of Appointment Condition B or otherwise) relative to the Retail Price Index from their base levels as used in the most recent Final Determination or interim determination and their relative movement as projected by Ofwat for the purposes of that determination, and, in respect of any period, including future periods, for which the relevant indices have not yet been published, by reference to forecast rates consistent with the average monthly movement in such indices over the previous 12 months for which published indices are available.

“Pari Passu Interest Rate Hedging Agreement” means each Interest Rate Hedging Agreement designated as such in the relevant Accession Memorandum to the STID.

“Participating Member State” means a member state of the European Community that adopts or has adopted the euro as its lawful currency under the legislation of the European Union for European Monetary Union.

“Participating YWSF Bondholders” means the holders from time to time of the Participating YWSF Bonds.

“Participating YWSF Bonds” means any YWSF Bonds in respect of which: (i) the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee is party to or has acceded to the STID as a Secured Creditor Representative and a Class A DIG Representative; and (ii) their terms and conditions have been amended to comply with the Finance Documents on or about the Closing Date or, as the case may be, on or about the date of accession of the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee to the STID in respect thereof.

“Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deeds” means the YWSF Bond Trust Deeds relating to Participating YWSF Bonds in each case as amended on or about the date of accession to the STID, CTA and MDA of the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee in relation to any Class of Participating YWSF Bonds.

“Participating YWSF Bond Trustee” means Deutsche Trustee Company Limited or any successor thereto appointed pursuant to the relevant Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deeds.

“Party” means, in relation to a Finance Document, a party to such Finance Document.

“Paying Agents” means, in relation to all or any Sub-Class of the Bonds, the several institutions (including, where the context permits, the Principal Paying Agent and/or the Registrar) at their respective specified offices initially appointed as paying agents in relation to such Bonds by the Issuer and the other Obligors pursuant to the Agency Agreement and/or, if applicable, any successor paying agents at their respective specified offices in relation to all or any Sub-Classes of the Bonds.

“Payment Date” means each date on which a payment is made or is scheduled to be made by an Obligor in respect of any obligations or liability under any Authorised Credit Facility.

“Payment Priorities” means the order of priority of the Permitted Payments to be made by YWS on each Payment Date as set out in Chapter 7 *“Overview of the Financing Agreements”* under *“Cash Management”* as adjusted following the termination of a Standstill (other than pursuant to a waiver or revocation by the Majority Creditors or a Secured Creditor (as applicable)) in accordance with Paragraph 9.3 of Schedule 11 (*Cash Management*) to the CTA.

“Periodic Information” means the following documents (or documents which include such information):

- (a) YWS’s annual charges scheme with details of tariffs;
- (b) a summary of YWS’s strategic business plan at each Periodic Review;
- (c) YWS’s current Procurement Plan (if any);
- (d) YWS’s annual drinking water quality report;
- (e) YWS’s annual environmental report;
- (f) YWS’s annual conservation and access report; and
- (g) such other material periodic information compiled by YWS for Ofwat.

“Periodic Review” means the periodic review of price limits as provided for in Instrument of Appointment Condition B, being the process by which annual price limits are set for companies holding appointments as water undertakers or as water and sewerage undertakers.

“Periodic Review Effective Date” means the date with effect from which the new price limits will take effect, following a Periodic Review.

“Periodic Review Period” means the period commencing on a Periodic Review Effective Date and ending on the next Date Prior.

“Permanent Global Bond” means, in relation to any Sub-Class of Bearer Bonds, a global bond in the form or substantially in the form set out in Schedule 2 (*Forms of Global and Definitive Bearer Bonds, Receipts, Coupons and Talons*), Part B (*Form of Permanent Global Bond*) to the Bond Trust Deed with such modifications (if any) as may be agreed between the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, the Bond Trustee and the Relevant Dealers, together with the copy of each applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as applicable) annexed thereto, comprising some or all of the Bearer Bonds of the same Sub-Class, issued by the Issuer pursuant to the Dealership Agreement or any other agreement between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) relating to the Programme, the Agency Agreement and the Bond Trust Deed in exchange for the whole or part of any Temporary Global Bond issued in respect of such Bearer Bonds.

“Permitted Acquisition” means any of the following carried out by YWS:

- (a) an acquisition (including of Authorised Investments), but not of any company or shares therein, partnership or Joint Venture, made on arm’s length terms and in the ordinary course of trade;
- (b) an acquisition of assets required to replace surplus, obsolete, worn-out, damaged or destroyed assets which in the reasonable opinion of YWS are required for the efficient operation of its Business or in accordance with the Finance Leases;
- (c) an acquisition of assets (but not of any company or shares therein, partnership or Joint Venture) made on arm’s length terms entered into for bona fide commercial purposes in furtherance of YWS’s statutory and regulatory obligations;
- (d) all contracts entered into by YWS from time to time in relation to supplies of electricity, gas or water;
- (e) an acquisition of an inset business in the United Kingdom which is or will be included in RCV and which breaches neither the Instrument of Appointment nor the WIA;
- (f) an acquisition (including of any shares in a company) made in connection with a Permitted Joint Venture;
- (g) the establishment or acquisition of a Permitted Leasing Subsidiary;
- (h) an acquisition made with the consent of the Security Trustee; and
- (i) the acquisition by the Issuer of the Exchanged YWSF Bonds,

in each case to the extent that such acquisition would not contravene the Instrument of Appointment, the WIA or any requirement under the Instrument of Appointment or WIA.

“Permitted Book Debt Disposal” means the disposal of book debts in each financial year with a nominal value of up to 0.1 per cent. of RCV (or a greater amount with the prior consent of the Security Trustee) by YWS on arm’s length terms to any person other than an Affiliate, where:

- (a) such book debts are sold to a person or persons whose business is the recovery of debts;
- (b) YWS has made a prudent provision in its accounts against the non-recoverability of such debts;
- (c) any write-back of any provision for non-recoverability arising from the sale can only be treated as operating profit for the purposes of the financial ratios once the relevant recourse period against YWS has expired; and

- (d) the YWS Business Financial Model is updated to ensure that the transaction is taken into account in calculating all relevant financial ratios under the CTA.

“**Permitted Disposal**” means any disposal made by YWS (and, in the case of paragraph (o) below, any Permitted Leasing Subsidiary) which:

- (a) is made in the ordinary course of trading of the disposing entity or in connection with an arm’s length transaction entered into for *bona fide* commercial purposes for the benefit of the Business;
- (b) is of assets in exchange for other assets comparable or superior as to type, value and quality;
- (c) is of Equipment pursuant to or to be leased under a Finance Lease;
- (d) would not result in the Senior RAR, calculated for each Test Period by reference to the most recently occurring Calculation Date (adjusted on a pro-forma basis to take into account the proposed disposal), being more than 0.90:1;
- (e) is a disposal for cash on arm’s length terms of any surplus or obsolete or worn-out assets which, in the reasonable opinion of YWS, are not required for the efficient operation of its Business and which does not cause a Trigger Event under Paragraph 1, Part 1 (*Trigger Events*) of Schedule 5 (*Trigger Events*) to the CTA;
- (f) is made pursuant to the Outsourcing Policy;
- (g) is a Permitted Book Debt Disposal;
- (h) is a disposal of Protected Land (as that term is defined in the WIA) in accordance with the terms of the Instrument of Appointment;
- (i) is a disposal or surrender of tax losses which is a Permitted Tax Loss Transaction;
- (j) is the disposal of assets owned by YWS which form part of its Permitted Non-Appointed Business;
- (k) is any other disposal which is in accordance with the Instrument of Appointment, **provided that** the consideration (both cash and non-cash) received by YWS (or which would be received by YWS if such disposal was made on arm’s length terms for full commercial value to an unconnected third party) in respect of any such disposal when aggregated with all other such disposals by it made in: (i) the immediately preceding 12 month period does not exceed 2.5 per cent. of RCV (or its equivalent); and (ii) in the immediately preceding five-year period does not exceed 10 per cent. of RCV (or its equivalent);
- (l) is a disposal of assets to a partnership or a Permitted Joint Venture made on arm’s lengths terms entered into for *bona fide* commercial purposes in furtherance of YWS’s statutory and regulatory obligations;
- (m) is a disposal pursuant to any vehicle purchase or leasing arrangements;
- (n) is a disposal of property to Keyland Development **provided that** such disposal is on arm’s length terms; or
- (o) is a disposal of water assets recorded as fixed assets on the balance sheet of YWS to a Permitted Leasing Subsidiary by way of sale or by way of finance or operating lease arrangements and/or is a disposal pursuant to any lease of such assets granted by a Permitted Leasing Subsidiary to YWS or to another Permitted Leasing Subsidiary,

provided that in each case: (i) such disposal does not cause any of the Trigger Event Ratio Levels to be breached; and (ii) such disposal would not contravene the Instrument of Appointment, the WIA or any requirement under the Instrument of Appointment or WIA.

“Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event” means:

- (a) a demand for prepayment of an EIB Authorised Credit Facility by the EIB pursuant to Article 4.03(A) (*Compulsory Prepayment*), or, as the case may be, 4.03(1) (*Compulsory Prepayment*) of the relevant EIB Authorised Credit Finance Contract, together with any amount due under any indemnity relating to such prepayment contained in the relevant EIB Authorised Credit Finance Contract, as calculated in accordance with such EIB Authorised Credit Finance Contract; or
- (b) a demand for prepayment or payment of an EIB Authorised Credit Finance Contract entered into after the Closing Date in accordance with compulsory prepayment provisions in respect of project costs therein similar to those mentioned above,

provided that, YWS will not make payment to the EIB of any sums due and payable in respect of such demand for prepayment or payment if: (i) an Acceleration of Liabilities (other than Permitted Hedge Terminations, Permitted Lease Terminations and Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Events in respect of other EIB Authorised Credit Facilities) has occurred; or (ii) a Default Situation is subsisting or would occur as a result of such payment.

“Permitted Emergency Action” means any remedial action taken by YWS during an Emergency which is in accordance with the policies, standards and procedures for emergency planning manual (EMPROC) of YWS (as amended from time to time), Ofwat guidance notes and Public Procurement Rules and which YWS considers necessary and which continues only so long as required to remedy the Emergency but in any event no longer than 60 days or such longer period as is agreed by YWS and the Security Trustee.

“Permitted Existing Non-Appointed Business” means any business other than the Appointed Business which is carried on by YWS at the Closing Date and: (a) which falls within the Permitted Non-Appointed Business Limits applicable to Permitted Existing Non-Appointed Business; (b) in respect of which all material risks related thereto are insured in accordance with the provisions relating to insurance contained in the CTA; and (c) which does not give rise to any material actual or contingent liabilities for YWS that are not properly provided for in its financial statements.

“Permitted Financial Indebtedness” means:

- (a) Financial Indebtedness incurred under the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements or the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements;
- (b) Financial Indebtedness incurred by one member of the YW Financing Group to another member if the recipient of that Financial Indebtedness is an Obligor (including in respect of the Exchanged YWSF Bonds);
- (c) Financial Indebtedness incurred under any Finance Document as at the Closing Date;
- (d) Financial Indebtedness incurred under the Loan Notes;
- (e) Financial Indebtedness incurred under a Treasury Transaction, provided that: (i) it is in compliance with the Hedging Policy; or (ii) it is a Treasury Transaction entered into by YWS in the ordinary course of its business to manage risk inherent in its business for non-speculative purposes only and not in respect of any Financial Indebtedness;
- (f) Financial Indebtedness incurred under the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds;

- (g) any unsecured Financial Indebtedness **provided that:**
 - (i) the aggregate amount of such Financial Indebtedness does not exceed 0.8 per cent. of RCV at any time; and
 - (ii) if such unsecured Financial Indebtedness is incurred following the occurrence of the Permitted Non-Participating Financial Indebtedness Trigger whilst any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds) remain outstanding, the Obligors may not incur any additional Permitted Financial Indebtedness under this paragraph (g) for so long as any Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds) remain outstanding if, as a result of such incurrence, the aggregate Permitted Financial Indebtedness outstanding under paragraphs (f) and (g)(i) above would exceed 0.8 per cent. of RCV at any time;
- (h) any Subordinated Debt entered into on or after the Closing Date;
- (i) Financial Indebtedness incurred under any Intra-Group Loans;
- (j) Financial Indebtedness where only BACS or similar daylight-banking accommodation is provided;
- (k) Financial Indebtedness incurred under any Liquidity Facility provided that the provider of such facility is a party to, or has acceded to, the CTA and the STID;
- (l) such further Financial Indebtedness incurred by the Issuer, YWSF or YWS that complies with the following conditions:
 - (i) at the time of incurrence of that Financial Indebtedness, no Default is continuing or will arise as a result of the incurrence of such Financial Indebtedness;
 - (ii) the Financial Indebtedness is made available pursuant to an Authorised Credit Facility the provider of which is a party to, or has acceded to, the CTA and STID;
 - (iii) as a result of the incurrence of the Financial Indebtedness:
 - (A) neither YWS, YWSF, nor the Issuer will be in breach of the liquidity facility or financial covenants contained in the CTA;
 - (B) no Authorised Credit Provider will have substantially better or additional entrenched rights under the STID than those Authorised Credit Providers providing similar Financial Indebtedness of the same class; and
 - (C) the Hedging Policy shall continue to be complied with in all respects;
 - (iv) the Financial Indebtedness which is Class A Debt ranks *pari passu* in all respects (but subject to the priorities set out in Paragraph 9 of Schedule 11 (*Cash Management*) of the CTA) with all other Class A Debt in its category of Class A Debt and the Financial Indebtedness that is Class B Debt ranks *pari passu* in all respects (but subject to the priorities set out in Paragraph 9 of Schedule 11 (*Cash Management*) of the CTA) with all other Class B Debt in its category of Class B Debt;
 - (v) if such further Financial Indebtedness is Class A Debt or Class B Debt, then the Senior RAR for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date (taking into account the proposed incurrence of such debt) must be less than or equal to:
 - (A) subject to sub-paragraph (B) below, whilst any Treasury Transaction entered into pursuant to a Type 2 Hedging Agreement remains outstanding, 0.80:1;

- (B) whilst any Treasury Transaction entered into pursuant to a Type 2 Hedging Agreement remains outstanding and the incurrence of such further Financial Indebtedness is Required Financial Indebtedness, 0.90:1; and
 - (C) at all other times, 0.90:1;
- (vi) if such further Financial Indebtedness is Class A Debt then the Class A RAR for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date (taking into account the proposed incurrence of such debt) must be less than or equal to:
 - (A) subject to sub-paragraph (B) below, whilst any Treasury Transaction entered into pursuant to a Type 2 Hedging Agreement remains outstanding, 0.70:1;
 - (B) whilst any Treasury Transaction entered into pursuant to a Type 2 Hedging Agreement remains outstanding and the incurrence of such further Financial Indebtedness is Required Financial Indebtedness, 0.75:1; and
 - (C) at all other times, 0.75:1,

and the Class A Adjusted ICR and the Re-profiled Class A Adjusted ICR for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date (taking into account the proposed incurrence of such debt) must each be equal to or greater than 1.30:1;
- (vii) if the incurrence of such Financial Indebtedness would cause the Senior RAR for each Test Period calculated by reference to the then most recently occurring Calculation Date (taking into account the proposed incurrence of such debt and the incurrence of any other Financial Indebtedness pursuant to this paragraph (l) following such Calculation Date) to exceed 67.5 per cent.:
 - (A) the Issuer and YWSF shall (and YWS will procure that each of the Issuer and YWSF shall) ensure that the aggregate of: (A) DSR Liquidity Facilities available for drawing in respect of Class A Debt; and (B) amounts standing to the credit of the Class A Debt Service Reserve Accounts of the Issuer and YWS (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from such amounts) is at least equal to the Class A Required Balance at the time of incurrence of such Financial Indebtedness; and
 - (B) YWS shall ensure that the aggregate of: (A) O&M Reserve Facilities available for drawing; and (B) amounts standing to the credit of the O&M Reserve Accounts (including the value of any Authorised Investments funded from such amounts) is at least equal to the O&M Reserve Required Amount;
- (viii) if such further Financial Indebtedness is incurred under a Finance Lease, the amount of that Financial Indebtedness, when aggregated with all other Financial Indebtedness under Finance Leases, shall not exceed an amount of 15 per cent. of RCV or its equivalent; and
- (ix) to the extent that such Financial Indebtedness is to amortise, each Financial Guarantor and the Security Trustee has granted its written consent to such Financial Indebtedness prior to its incurrence; or
- (m) such further Financial Indebtedness incurred by any member of the YW Financing Group with the consent of the Security Trustee.

For the purposes of this definition only, the termination sums payable under a Treasury Transaction that has been terminated are not treated as Financial Indebtedness and the occurrence of such event is not construed as the incurrence of Financial Indebtedness.

“Permitted Hedge Termination” means the termination of a Hedging Agreement in accordance with the Hedging Agreement and the provisions of Schedule 7 (*Hedging Policy and Overriding Provisions Relating to Hedging Agreements*) of the CTA.

“Permitted Joint Venture” means, after the Closing Date, the financing, development, design, carrying out and management by or on behalf of YWS of:

- (a) any new Joint Venture in relation to which the aggregate liabilities of YWS (when taken together with the liabilities of YWS under any other Permitted Joint Ventures) are less than or equal to 0.05 per cent. of RCV; or
- (b) any new Joint Venture to which the Security Trustee has consented (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld),

in each case, the operation by or on behalf of YWS of that Joint Venture being in accordance with the CTA.

“Permitted Lease Termination” means any termination of the leasing of all or any part of the Equipment (or the prepayment of the Rentals arising by reason of such termination) in the following circumstances:

- (a) *Total Loss*: Pursuant to any provision of a Finance Lease whereby the leasing of all or any part of the Equipment thereunder will terminate following a total loss of such Equipment save that YWS will not make payment to the relevant Finance Lessor of any sums due and payable under the relevant Finance Lease in respect of such total loss if: (i) an Acceleration of Liabilities (other than Permitted Hedge Terminations, Permitted Lease Terminations in respect of other Finance Leases and Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Events) has occurred; or (ii) a Default Situation is subsisting or would occur as a result of such payment;
- (b) *Illegality*: Pursuant to any provision of a Finance Lease which permits the relevant Finance Lessor, or which entitles a Finance Lessor to require YWS, to terminate the leasing of the Equipment thereunder and to require payment of a termination sum or sums where it is unlawful for such Finance Lessor to continue to lease the relevant Equipment save that YWS will not make payment to the relevant Finance Lessor of any sums due and payable under the Finance Lease in respect of such circumstances if either: (i) an Acceleration of Liabilities (other than Permitted Hedge Terminations, Permitted Lease Terminations in respect of other Finance Leases and Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Events) has occurred; or (ii) a Default Situation is subsisting or would occur as a result of such payment; and
- (c) *Voluntary Prepayment/Termination*: Pursuant to any provision of a Finance Lease whereby YWS is or will be entitled or whereby the relevant Finance Lessor upon a YWS credit review is entitled, to voluntarily terminate (and require payment of a termination sum), or prepay all or any part of the Rentals relating to the leasing of all or the relevant Equipment under such Finance Lease, **provided that**: (i) no Acceleration of Liabilities (other than Permitted Hedge Terminations, Permitted Lease Terminations in respect of other Finance Leases and Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Events) has occurred; or (ii) no Default Situation is subsisting or would occur as a result of such prepayment or termination.

“Permitted Leasing Subsidiary” means a Subsidiary established by YWS for the purposes of entering into sale and/or leasing arrangements with YWS in respect of water assets of YWS recorded

on the balance sheet of YWS as fixed assets **provided that** on or prior to the date of establishment, the requirements set out in the definition of Permitted Subsidiary have been complied with.

“Permitted New Non-Appointed Business” means any business other than the Appointed Business and Permitted Existing Non-Appointed Business, **provided that:** (a) such business: (i) is prudent in the context of the overall business of YWS and continues to be prudent for the duration of that Permitted New Non-Appointed Business; (ii) is not reasonably likely to be objected to by Ofwat; and (iii) falls within the Permitted Non-Appointed Business Limits applicable to Permitted Non-Appointed Business; (b) all material risks related thereto are insured in accordance with Good Industry Practice; and (c) such business does not give rise to any material actual or contingent liabilities for YWS that are not or would not be properly provided for in its financial statements.

“Permitted Non-Appointed Business” means Permitted Existing Non-Appointed Business and Permitted New Non-Appointed Business.

“Permitted Non-Appointed Business Limits” means, in respect of Permitted Non-Appointed Business: (i) the average of Non-Appointed Expenses during the current Test Period and, if applicable, the immediately two preceding Test Periods does not exceed 5 per cent. of Cash Expenses of YWS during such Test Periods; and (ii) the aggregate liabilities of the YW Financing Group in respect of Non-Appointed Business do not exceed 0.75 per cent. of RCV at any time.

“Permitted Non-Participating Financial Indebtedness Trigger” means the date upon which the aggregate Permitted Financial Indebtedness of the YW Financing Group under paragraphs (f) and (g)(i) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness is equal to or less than 0.8 per cent. of RCV at any time.

“Permitted Payments” means the application of monies credited to the Debt Service Payment Account in accordance with the Payment Priorities.

“Permitted Post Closing Events” means:

- (a) payment of transaction fees and expenses, to the extent not paid on the Closing Date; or
- (b) payments and other actions by any or all Obligors or other entities to enable YWS to pay certain amounts outstanding under the Acquisition Term Facility and related documentation and the discharge of the security created under such documents; or
- (c) any other payments listed in writing by YWS as at the Closing Date and signed by way of approval by the Security Trustee.

“Permitted Security Interest” means any security interest falling under paragraphs (a) to (f) (inclusive) below which is created by any Obligor, any security interest falling under paragraphs (g) to (k) (inclusive) below which is created by YWS, the Issuer or YWSF and any security interest falling under paragraphs (l) to (s) (inclusive) below which is created by YWS:

- (a) a Security Interest created under the Security Documents or contemplated by the Finance Documents;
- (b) any Security Interest specified in the cash management provisions of the CTA, if the principal amount thereby secured is not increased;
- (c) a Security Interest comprising a netting or set-off arrangement entered into by a member of the YW Financing Group in the ordinary course of its banking arrangements;
- (d) a right of set-off, banker’s liens or the like arising by operation of law or by contract by virtue of the provision of any overdraft facility and like arrangements arising as a consequence of entering into arrangements on the standard terms of any bank providing an overdraft;

- (e) any Security Interest arising under statute or by operation of law in favour of any government, state or local authority in respect of taxes, assessments or Government charges which are being contested by the relevant member of the YW Financing Group in good faith and with a reasonable prospect of success;
- (f) any Security Interest created in respect of any pre-judgment legal process or any judgment or judicial award relating to security for costs, where the relevant proceedings are being contested in good faith by the relevant member of the YW Financing Group by appropriate procedures and with a reasonable prospect of success;
- (g) a Security Interest comprising a netting or set-off arrangement entered into under any Hedging Agreement entered into in accordance with the Hedging Policy where the obligations of other parties thereunder are calculated by reference to net exposure thereunder (but not any netting or set-off relating to such Hedging Agreement in respect of cash collateral or any other Security Interest except as otherwise permitted hereunder);
- (h) a lien arising under statute or by operation of law (or by agreement having substantially the same effect) and in the ordinary course of business, **provided that** such lien is discharged within 30 days of any member of the YW Financing Group becoming aware that the amount owing in respect of such lien has become due;
- (i) a lien in favour of any bank over goods and documents of title to goods arising in the ordinary course of documentary credit transactions entered into in the ordinary course of trade;
- (j) a Security Interest created over shares and/or other securities acquired in accordance with the CTA held in any clearing system or listed on any exchange which arise as a result of such shares and/or securities being so held in such clearing system or listed on such exchange as a result of the rules and regulations of such clearing system or exchange;
- (k) a Security Interest approved by the Security Trustee, the holder of which has become a party to the STID;
- (l) a Security Interest over or affecting any asset acquired on arm's length terms after the Closing Date and subject to which such asset is acquired, if:
 - (i) such Security Interest was not created in contemplation of the acquisition of such asset;
 - (ii) the amount thereby secured has not been increased in contemplation of, or since the date of, the acquisition of such asset by a member of the YW Financing Group; and
 - (iii) unless such Security Interest falls within any of paragraphs (o) to (r) below: (A) such Security Interest is removed or discharged within six months of the date of acquisition of such asset; or (B) the holder thereof becomes a party to the STID;
- (m) a Security Interest arising in the ordinary course of business and securing amounts not more than 90 days overdue or, if more than 90 days overdue, the original deferral was not intended to exceed 90 days and such amounts are being contested in good faith;
- (n) a Security Interest arising under or contemplated by any Finance Leases, hire purchase agreements, conditional sale agreements or other agreements for the acquisition of assets on deferred purchase terms where the counterparty becomes party to the STID;
- (o) a right of set-off existing in the ordinary course of trading activities between YWS and its suppliers or customers (including, but not limited to, any Existing Bulk Water Supply Contracts, any future bulk water supply contracts, or any existing or future gas or electricity supply contracts);

- (p) a Security Interest arising on rental deposits in connection with the occupation of leasehold premises in the ordinary course of business;
- (q) any retention of title arrangements entered into by YWS in the ordinary course of business;
- (r) a Security Interest pursuant to any purchase or leasing of vehicles by YWS; or
- (s) in addition to any Security Interests subsisting pursuant to the above any other Security Interests, **provided that** the aggregate principal amount secured by such Security Interests does not at any time exceed 0.2 per cent. of RCV,

to the extent and for so long as, in each case, the creation or existence of such Security Interest would not contravene the terms of the Instrument of Appointment, the WIA or any requirement under the Instrument of Appointment or the WIA.

“Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration” means the acceleration by the Secured Creditors (subject to the availability of funds) of their respective claims to the extent necessary to apply proceeds of enforcement of the Share Pledges provided by YWH pursuant to the Security Agreement.

“Permitted Subsidiary” means the Issuer, YWSF and any other Subsidiary of YWS from time to time which is established or acquired by YWS pursuant to a Permitted Acquisition and is notified in writing to the Security Trustee prior to the date of such Permitted Acquisition, **provided that**, in each case on or prior to such establishment or acquisition such Permitted Subsidiary has acceded to the CTA, the STID, the MDA, the Security Agreement, the Bond Trust Deed, the Dealership Agreement, the Agency Agreement, the Account Bank Agreement and the Tax Deed of Covenant as an Obligor in accordance with the provisions of the STID and has satisfied the conditions to such accession as set out in the STID.

“Permitted Tax Loss Transaction” means any surrender of tax losses or agreement relating to a Tax benefit or relief (including, for the avoidance of doubt, an election under section 171A or 179A of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 and an exemption of financing income pursuant to Schedule 15 to the Finance Bill 2009 (as brought from the House of Commons on 8 July 2009) (the “Finance Bill 2009”)) or any other agreement relating to Tax (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the payment of any balancing payment pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 7A or 7C of Schedule 28AA of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 or Schedule 15 to the Finance Bill 2009) between:

- (a) an Obligor (other than the Issuer) and another Obligor (other than the Issuer); or
- (b) an Obligor (other than the Issuer) and any other member of the Kelda Group (not being an Obligor),

in either case in accordance with various provisions to be set out in the Tax Deed of Covenant.

“Permitted Volume Trading Arrangements” means contracts entered into by any member of the Kelda Group or any Associate thereof (which, in each case, is not a member of the YW Financing Group) with suppliers for the supply of goods and services to the YW Financing Group on terms that discounts are available as a result of such arrangements, **provided that** any Obligor making use of such arrangements will reimburse the relevant member of the Kelda Group or Associate for any Financial Indebtedness by way of amounts payable by such member of the Kelda Group or Associate to such supplier as a result of such Obligor making use of such arrangements.

“Potential Event of Default” means (other than in any Hedging Agreement, where “Potential Event of Default” has the meaning given to it in that Hedging Agreement) an event which would be (with the expiry of a grace period, the giving of notice or the making of any determination under the Finance Documents or any combination of them) an Event of Default.

“Potential Trigger Event” means any event which would (with the expiry of any relevant grace period or the giving of notice or any combination thereof) if not remedied or waived become a Trigger Event.

“Pre-Test Period” means the period from the Closing Date up to 31 March 2010.

“Principal Amount Outstanding” means, in relation to a Participating YWSF Bond, a Non-Participating YWSF Bond, a Bond, Sub-Class or Class, the original face value thereof (in relation to any Indexed Bonds or any Participating YWSF Bonds or Non-Participating YWSF Bonds which are index-linked bonds, under the applicable terms and conditions, as adjusted in accordance with the Conditions or, as the case may be, the applicable terms and conditions of the Participating YWSF Bonds or, as the case may be, the Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (including in respect of any disenfranchisement provisions contained therein) less any repayment of principal made to the holder(s) thereof in respect of such Participating YWSF Bond, Non-Participating YWSF Bond, Bond, Sub-Class or Class.

“Principal Paying Agent” means Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch under the Agency Agreement, or its Successors thereto.

“Procurement Plan” means the procurement plan (if any) prepared and amended from time to time by YWS in accordance with its obligations under the Instrument of Appointment after notifying the Security Trustee and consulting with the Security Trustee.

“Profiling Adjustment” means, in respect of a period of time, any adjustment (positive or negative) specified in the Final Determination for the applicable period in which the adjustments are to be applied pursuant to such Final Determination with the purpose or effect of smoothing, profiling or spreading cashflows over time.

“Programme” means the £8,000,000,000 guaranteed bond programme established by the Issuer admitted to the Official List and to the London Stock Exchange.

“Projected Operating Expenditure” means at any time, the operating expenditure projected in the operating budget for the Test Period in which such date falls.

“Prospectus” means any prospectus prepared by or on behalf of, and approved by, the Issuer in connection with the establishment of the Programme and/or the issue of the Bonds, or any Drawdown Prospectus, information memorandum or Prospectus prepared by or on behalf of and approved by the Issuer in connection with the general syndication in the interbank market of any Authorised Credit Facility.

“Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 of the European Parliament and of the Council, published on 14 June 2017.

“Protected Land” means (as the term is defined in the WIA), in relation to a Regulated Company, any land which, or any interest or right in or over land which:

- (a) was transferred to that company in accordance with a scheme under Schedule 2 to the Water Act 1989 or, where that company is a statutory water company (as defined in Section 219 of the WIA), was held by that company at any time during the financial year ended 31 March 1990;
- (b) is or has at any time on or after 1 September 1989 been held by that company for purposes connected with the carrying out of its functions as a water undertaker or sewerage undertaker; or

- (c) has been transferred to that company in accordance with a scheme under Schedule 2 to the WIA from another company in relation to which that land was protected when the other company held an Instrument of Appointment,

as such definition may be amended by statute or law.

“PTP Amount” means an amount equal to $\frac{1}{8}$ th of YWS’s Annual Finance Charge for the Pre-Test Period.

“Public Procurement Rules” means public procurement rules of the United Kingdom (including the Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996 (SI 1996/2911) as amended by the Utilities Contracts (Amendment) Regulations 2001 (SI 2001/2418)) and of the European Communities (including Directive 93/98 as amended by Directive 98/4) affecting the water and sewerage sector and including any jurisprudence of the courts of the United Kingdom and of the European Communities and decisions of the European Commission in respect of such rules.

“Qualifying Class A Debt” means the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of: (i) Class A Debt; and (ii) Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, in each case, entitled to be voted by the relevant Class A DIG Representative in the Class A DIG (subject at all times to the qualifications and provisos set out in the definition of Class A DIG) (other than the Outstanding Principal Amount of any Class A Debt or Non-Participating YWSF Bonds of any Subordinated Secured Creditors, provided that the Bondholders, the Participating YWSF Bondholders and the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders shall not be Subordinated Secured Creditors except in respect of any Subordinated Classes).

“Qualifying Class A Debt Provider” means a provider of Qualifying Class A Debt.

“Qualifying Class B Debt” means the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Class B Debt entitled to be voted by the Class B DIG Representatives (subject at all times to the qualifications and provisos set out in the definition of Class B DIG) (other than the Outstanding Principal Amount of any Class B Debt of any Subordinated Secured Creditors, provided that the Bondholders shall not be Subordinated Secured Creditors except in respect of any Subordinated Classes).

“Qualifying Class B Debt Provider” means a provider of Qualifying Class B Debt.

“Qualifying Debt” means the Qualifying Class A Debt and the Qualifying Class B Debt.

“Qualifying Debt Provider” means a Qualifying Class A Debt Provider or, as the case may be, a Qualifying Class B Debt Provider.

“RAG 5” means the Regulatory Accounting Guideline 5 first issued by Ofwat in April 1997 then revised in March 2000 and March 2005.

“Rating Agencies” means Moody’s, S&P and Fitch and any further or replacement rating agency appointed by the Issuer or YWSF with the approval of the Security Trustee (acting upon the instructions of the Majority Creditors in accordance with the terms of the STID) to provide a credit rating or ratings for the Class A Debt and the Class B Debt and underlying ratings in respect of Class A Wrapped Bonds, the YWSF Wrapped Bonds and the Class B Wrapped Bonds for so long as they are willing and able to provide credit ratings generally (and “Rating Agency” means any one of them).

“Rating Requirement” means confirmation from any two Rating Agencies or, where expressly stated, all Rating Agencies then rating the Bonds that, in respect of any matter where such confirmation is required, the shadow rating is, in the case of the Class A Wrapped Bonds, BBB by S&P, Baa2 by Moody’s and BBB by Fitch or above and the credit rating is, in the case of the Class A Unwrapped Bonds, BBB by S&P, Baa2 by Moody’s and BBB by Fitch or above.

“RCV” means, in relation to any date, the regulatory capital value for such date as last determined (excluding any draft determination of the regulatory capital value by Ofwat) and notified to YWS and, if applicable, any Permitted Subsidiary established or acquired pursuant to paragraph (g) of the definition of Permitted Acquisition, by Ofwat at the most recent Periodic Review or interim determination or in the most recent annual statement of regulatory capital values issued by Ofwat to all regulatory directors of water and sewerage companies and water only companies (the “Annual RCV Update”) or other procedure through which in future Ofwat may make such determination on an equally definitive basis to that of a Periodic Review, interim determination or Annual RCV Update (interpolated as necessary and adjusted as appropriate for Out-turn Inflation) **provided that** “RCV” for the purposes of calculating the Senior RAR or Class A RAR for any Test Period for which there is no Final Determination shall be YWS’s good faith, present estimate of its (and, if applicable, any Permitted Subsidiary established or acquired pursuant to paragraph (g) of the definition of Permitted Acquisition) regulatory capital value on the last day of such Test Period.

“Receipt” means a receipt attached on issue to a Definitive Bearer Bond redeemable in instalments for the payment of an instalment of principal and includes any replacements for Receipts or Talons issued pursuant to Condition 14 (*Replacement of Bonds, Coupons, Receipts and Talons*).

“Receiptholders” means the persons who are for the time being holders of the Receipts.

“Recognised Ofwat Mechanism” means any of: (i) logging up of RCV, where Ofwat has approved the relevant Capital Expenditure and the Reporter has reviewed and validated the cost of such Capital Expenditure (including on an intra-AMP Period basis); or (ii) an interim determination, where a Relevant Change of Circumstance (as defined in Part IV of Instrument of Appointment Condition B) of the Instrument of Appointment has, in the reasonable opinion of YWS, arisen; or (iii) any other similar mechanism as agreed from time to time between Ofwat and YWS.

“Reference Bank” has the meaning given to that term in the relevant Finance Document, **provided that** if no Reference Bank is specified in the relevant Finance Document, the Reference Bank shall be The Royal Bank of Scotland plc or any other two reference banks.

“Register” means a register of the Bondholders of a Sub-Class of Registered Bonds.

“Registered Bonds” means those of the Bonds which are for the time being in registered form.

“Registered Global Bond” means a Registered Bond in global form in the form or substantially in the form set out in Part A (Form of Registered Global Bond) of Schedule 3 to the Bond Trust Deed, together with such modifications (if any) as may be agreed between the Issuer (as the case may be), the Principal Paying Agent, the Bond Trustee and the relevant Dealer(s), together with the copy of each applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as applicable) annexed thereto, comprising some or all of the Registered Bonds of the same Sub-Class sold outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act, issued by the Issuer pursuant to the Dealership Agreement or any other agreement between the Issuer (as the case may be) and the relevant Dealer(s) relating to the Programme, the Agency Agreement and the Bond Trust Deed.

“Registrar” means Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. as a registrar under the Agency Agreement and any other entity appointed as a registrar under the Agency Agreement.

“Regulated Company” means a company appointed as a water undertaker or a water and sewerage undertaker under section 6 of the WIA.

“Regulation S” has the meaning given to such term under the Securities Act.

“Relevant Change of Circumstance” means a **“Relevant Change of Circumstance”** as defined in Part IV of Instrument of Appointment Condition B.

“Relevant Date” has the meaning set out in Condition 6(1) (*Definitions*).

“Remedial Plan” means any remedial plan agreed by YWS and the Security Trustee under Part 2 (*Trigger Event Consequences*) of Schedule 5 (*Trigger Events*) of the CTA.

“Rental” means any scheduled payment of rental, periodic charge or equivalent sum under a Finance Lease.

“Rental Payment Date” means any date on which Rental is scheduled to be paid under any Finance Lease.

“Rental Period” means, in respect of a Finance Lease, each period falling between two consecutive Rental Payment Dates under such Finance Lease.

“Reporter” means the reporter appointed by YWS in accordance with Instrument of Appointment Conditions B and C.

“Re-profiled Class A Adjusted ICR” means, in respect of a Test Period, the ratio of:

- (a) Net Cash Flow less:
 - (i) Depreciation;
 - (ii) IRE not already deducted in the calculation of Net Cash Flow or Depreciation;
 - (iii) Fast/Slow Adjustment; and
 - (iv) Profiling Adjustment,during such Test Period in each case without double-counting; to
- (b) Class A Debt Interest during such Test Period.

“Re-profiled Class A Average Adjusted ICR” means:

- (a) the sum of the ratios of:
 - (i) Net Cash Flow less:
 - (A) Depreciation;
 - (B) IRE not already deducted in the calculation of Net Cash Flow or Depreciation;
 - (C) Fast/Slow Adjustment; and
 - (D) Profiling Adjustment,in each case without double-counting; to
 - (ii) Class A Debt Interest,for each of the Test Periods comprised in a Rolling Average Period,
- (b) divided by three.

“Re-profiled Class A ICR” means the ratio of Re-profiled Net Cash Flow for each Test Period to Class A Debt Interest for each of the same Test Periods.

“Re-profiled Net Cash Flow” means the Net Cash Flow *plus* the Profiling Adjustment.

“Re-profiled Senior Adjusted ICR” means, in respect of a Test Period, the ratio of:

- (a) Net Cash Flow *less*:

- (i) Depreciation;
- (ii) IRE not already deducted in the calculation of Net Cash Flow or Depreciation;
- (iii) Fast/Slow Adjustment; and
- (iv) Profiling Adjustment,

during such Test Period in each case without double-counting; to

- (a) Senior Debt Interest during such Test Period.

“Re-profiled Senior Average Adjusted ICR” means:

- (a) the sum of the ratios of:

- (i) Net Cash Flow *less*:

- (E) Depreciation;
- (F) IRE not already deducted in the calculation of Net Cash Flow or Depreciation;
- (G) Fast/Slow Adjustment; and
- (H) Profiling Adjustment,

in each case without double-counting; to

- (ii) Senior Debt Interest,

for each of the Test Periods comprised in a Rolling Average Period,

- (b) divided by three.

“Required Balance” means, on any Payment Date, the aggregate of the Class A Required Balance and the Class B Required Balance.

“Required Financial Indebtedness” means Financial Indebtedness which is required to be incurred by the Issuer, YWSF or YWS pursuant to paragraphs (l)(v)(B) and (l)(vi)(B) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness in order to enable YWS to make payment of any amount due pursuant to paragraphs (ii) to (xxi) of the Payment Priorities in circumstances where YWS has insufficient funds available to make such payment (after utilising amounts standing to the credit of the Compensation Account, the Debt Service Payment Account, the Operating Accounts, the Debt Service Reserve Accounts, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account and amounts available under any DSR Liquidity Facility in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 11 (*Cash Management*) of the CTA) provided that the incurrence of such Financial Indebtedness is otherwise in compliance with paragraph (l) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness **and provided** that the terms of any such Required Financial Indebtedness contain provisions requiring such Financial Indebtedness to amortise until such time as it has been repaid in full no less frequently than annually to the extent of any excess cash flow of the YW Financing Group in respect of the period from one Calculation Date to the next Calculation Date (such excess cash flow to be determined on the basis of the operating profit of the YW Financing Group adjusted in accordance with usual principles after making usual deductions including, without limitation, in respect of debt service obligations as they fall due, tax liabilities and capital expenditure in respect of such period).

“Reserved Matters” means matters which, subject to the Intercreditor Arrangements, a Secured Creditor is free to exercise in accordance with its own facility arrangements and not by the direction of the Majority Creditors as more particularly described in the STID and set out in Chapter 7 (*Overview of the Financing Agreements*).

“Restricted Payment” means any Distribution, Deferral of K or any payment under the Subordinated Debt other than:

- (a) any payment under any Authorised Credit Facility in accordance with the provisions of the CTA and the STID;
- (b) a payment made under a Permitted Tax Loss Transaction;
- (c) any Permitted Post Closing Event; or
- (d) an Intra-Group Debt Service Distribution.

“Restricted Payment Condition” means each of the conditions which must be satisfied or waived by the Security Trustee before a Restricted Payment may be made by the Issuer, YWSF or YWS.

“Retail Price Index” or **“RPI”** means the all-items retail prices index for the United Kingdom published by the Office for National Statistics (January 1987=100) or at any future date (except in the case of an RPI Linked Hedging Agreement), such other index of retail prices as may have then replaced it for the purposes of Ofwat’s determination of price limits for water and sewerage services or (in the case of an RPI Linked Hedging Agreement) such other index of retail prices as specified in such RPI Linked Hedging Agreement.

“Revolving Credit Facility” means any revolving credit facility entered into from time to time by YWS to fund YWS’s working capital requirements.

“Rights” means all rights vested in the Security Trustee by virtue of, or pursuant to, its holding the interests conferred on it by the Security Documents or under the Ancillary Documents and all rights to make demands, bring proceedings or take any other action in respect of such rights.

“Ring-fenced Proceeds” means the aggregate of all receipts or recoveries by the Security Trustee pursuant to, or upon enforcement of, any of the Rights relating to the Ring-fenced Security after deducting (to the extent not already deducted or retained prior to such receipt or recovery by the Security Trustee) all sums which the Security Trustee is required under the Finance Documents or by applicable law to pay to any other person before distributing any such receipts or recoveries to any of the Secured Creditors.

“Ring-fenced Secured Creditor” means the Security Trustee (in its own capacity and on behalf of the other Ring-fenced Secured Creditors), the Bond Trustee (in its own capacity and on behalf of the Bondholders), the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee (in its own capacity and on behalf of the relevant Participating YWSF Bondholders), the Bondholders, the Participating YWSF Bondholders, each Financial Guarantor, each Finance Lessor, the Hedge Counterparties, the Issuer, YWSF, the Account Bank, the Liquidity Facility Agents, the Senior Facilities Agent, the Senior Facilities Arrangers, the Initial Issuing Bank, any Liquidity Facility Arrangers, each Liquidity Facility Provider, the Existing Authorised Credit Providers and each other Authorised Credit Provider, the Cash Manager (other than when the Cash Manager is YWS), the Standstill Cash Manager, each Agent, and any Additional Secured Creditors (other than any Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and any Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders).

“Ring-fenced Security” means the security constituted by the Security Documents including any Guarantee or obligation to provide cash collateral or further assurance thereunder, in each case created or provided by a Ring-fenced Chargor.

“Rolling Average Period” means, on each Calculation Date, the Test Period ending on 31 March that falls in the same calendar year as that Calculation Date and the next subsequent two consecutive Test Periods, save that, where the test comes to be calculated at a time when information is not available in respect of any forward-looking Test Period (as a result of Ofwat’s determination of price limits for

a Periodic Review not having been published in draft or final form), then such Rolling Average Period will be the three 12 month periods which run consecutively backwards and/or forwards from such Calculation Date for which such information is available for the last Test Period in such calculation.

“RPI Linked Hedging Agreements” means a Hedging Agreement with a Hedge Counterparty in respect of one or more Treasury Transactions to hedge payments to be made by the Issuer, YWSF or, as the case may be, YWS by reference to RPI.

“RPI Linked Hedging Transaction” means a Hedging Transaction with a Hedge Counterparty to hedge payments to be made by the Issuer, YWSF or, as the case may be, YWS by reference to RPI.

“S&P” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services or any successor to the rating agency business of S&P.

“Saltaire Consortium” means the consortium led by Citi Infrastructure Investors, the Government of Singapore Investment Corporation and the Infracapital Partners LP, and acting through its acquisition vehicle, Saltaire Water Limited.

“Second Kelda Holdco Loan” means the £1,047,000,000 intercompany loan agreement between YWS (as lender) and Kelda Holdco Limited dated on the Closing Date, and subsequently novated by Kelda Holdco Limited to Kelda Junior Holdco Limited (as borrower) on 22 December 2014; novated by Kelda Junior Holdco Limited to Kelda Buffer Limited (as borrower) on 22 December 2014; novated by Kelda Buffer Limited to Kelda Non-Reg Holdco Limited (as borrower) on 22 December 2014; novated by Kelda Non-Reg Holdco Limited to Kelda Eurobond Co Limited (as borrower) on 26 March 2015.

“Secretary of State” means one of Her Majesty’s principal secretaries of state.

“Section 19 Undertaking” means an undertaking given by a Regulated Company to secure or facilitate compliance with a licence condition or a relevant statutory or other requirement and which is capable of direct enforcement under the WIA.

“Secured Creditor” means each Ring-fenced Secured Creditor and each Shared Secured Creditor.

“Secured Creditor Representative” means:

- (a) in respect of the Bondholders, the Bond Trustee;
- (b) in respect of the Participating YWSF Bondholders, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee;
- (c) in respect of the EIB Authorised Credit Facilities, the EIB;
- (d) in respect of the Senior Facilities Arrangers, the Senior Facilities Agent;
- (e) in respect of the Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements, the Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements and the YWSF/YWS Loan Agreements, the Security Trustee (on behalf of the Issuer or, as the case may be, YWSF);
- (f) in respect of any Liquidity Facility Provider, the Facility Agent under the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement;
- (g) in respect of each of the Hedge Counterparties, the relevant Hedge Counterparty;
- (h) in respect of each Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee from and including the relevant Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Date (if any);
- (i) in respect of each Finance Lessor, the relevant Finance Lessor; and

- (j) in respect of any Additional Secured Creditor, the representative of such Additional Secured Creditor (if any) appointed as its Secured Creditor Representative under the terms of the relevant Finance Document and named as such in the relevant Accession Memorandum.

“Secured Liabilities” means all liabilities incurred by any Obligor to a Secured Creditor pursuant to the Finance Documents as more particularly described in the Master Definitions Agreement.

“Securities Act” means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Security” means the Ring-fenced Security and the Shared Security.

“Security Agreement” means the deed of charge and guarantee executed in favour of the Security Trustee by each of the Obligors on the Closing Date.

“Security Assets” means all property, assets, rights and undertakings the subject of the Security created by the Obligors (in their capacity as chargors) pursuant to any Security Document, together with the Rights relating thereto.

“Security Documents” means:

- (a) the Security Agreement;
- (b) the STID, any deed of accession thereto and any deed supplemental thereto; and
- (c) any other document evidencing or creating security over any asset of an Obligor to secure any obligation of any Obligor to a Secured Creditor under the Finance Documents.
- (d) **“Security Interest”** means:
- (e) any mortgage, pledge, lien, charge, assignment or hypothecation, or other encumbrance securing any obligation of any person;
- (f) any arrangement under which money or claims to money, or the benefit of, a bank or other account may be applied, set off or made subject to a combination of accounts so as to effect discharge of any sum owed or payable to any person; or
- (g) any other type of preferential arrangement (including any title transfer and retention arrangement) having a similar effect.

“Security of Supply Index” means the measure used by Ofwat to assess each Regulated Company’s ability to supply customers in dry years without imposing demand restrictions, such as hosepipe bans, and which is subject to a maximum of 100.

“Security Trustee” means Deutsche Trustee Company Limited or any successor appointed pursuant to the STID.

“Senior Adjusted ICR” means, in respect of a Test Period, the ratio of Net Cash Flow less the aggregate of CCD and IRC during such Test Period to Senior Debt Interest during such Test Period.

“Senior Average Adjusted ICR” means the sum of the ratios of Net Cash Flow less the aggregate of CCD and IRC to Senior Debt Interest for each of the Test Periods comprised in a Rolling Average Period divided by three.

“Senior Debt” means all Class A Debt and Class B Debt and any other Financial Indebtedness ranking in priority to Subordinated Debt of any member of the YW Financing Group.

“Senior Debt Interest” means, in relation to any Test Period, and without double counting, an amount equal to the aggregate of:

- (a) all interest, fees or commissions paid, due but unpaid or, in respect of forward-looking ratios, payable, on the YW Financing Group's obligations under or in connection with all Senior Debt, any Permitted Financial Indebtedness which is unsecured and all Non-Participating YWSF Bonds (other than the Exchanged YWSF Bonds and other than any Intra-Group Loans);
- (b) all fees paid, due but unpaid or, in respect of forward-looking ratios, payable, to any Financial Guarantor of Wrapped Bonds or, as the case may be, YWSF Wrapped Bonds; and
- (c) Adjusted Lease Reserve Amounts or Lease Reserve Amounts paid, due but unpaid or, in respect of forward-looking ratios, payable, on the YW Financing Group's obligations under and in connection with all Senior Debt,

in each case during such Test Period (after taking account of the impact on interest rates of all related Hedging Agreements then in force (excluding, for the purposes of calculating the Re-profiled Senior Adjusted ICR, the Senior Adjusted ICR, the Re-profiled Senior Average Adjusted ICR and the Senior Average Adjusted ICR only in respect of any forward looking element of a Test Period, in respect of any Type 2 Hedging Agreement, the impact on interest rates of such Type 2 Hedging Agreement)) (excluding all indexation of principal, amortisation of the costs of issue of any Senior Debt or Non-Participating YWSF Bonds within such Test Period and all other costs incurred in connection with the raising of such Senior Debt or issue of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds) less all interest received or in respect of forward-looking ratios, receivable by any member of the YW Financing Group from a third party during such period (excluding any interest received or receivable by YWS under any Intra-Group Loan or any loan or other forms of Financial Indebtedness to Affiliates).

"Senior Debt Provider" means a provider of, or Financial Guarantor of, Senior Debt.

"Senior Facilities Agent" means The Royal Bank of Scotland plc or any other entity appointed as Facility Agent under the Senior Facilities Agreement.

"Senior Facilities Agreement" means the senior facilities agreement dated 11 October 2011 between, among others, YWS and the Senior Facilities Agreement Providers as arrangers pursuant to which the Senior Facilities Agreement Providers have agreed to make available certain facilities for YWS.

"Senior Facilities Agreement Providers" means Abbey National Treasury Services plc (trading as Santander Global Corporate Banking), Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, London Branch, Commonwealth Bank of Australia, HSBC Bank plc, Lloyds Bank plc and The Royal Bank of Scotland plc.

"Senior Facilities Arrangers" means The Royal Bank of Scotland plc, HSBC Bank plc, Santander, S.A., London Branch, or any other entity appointed as facility arranger under the Senior Facilities Agreement.

"Senior Net Indebtedness" means, as at any date, the aggregate of the YW Financing Group's nominal debt outstanding (or, in respect of a future date, forecast to be outstanding) on such date under and in connection with any Senior Debt together with all indexation accrued on such liabilities which are indexed;

- (a) including:
 - (i) accretions by indexation to the notional amount under any RPI Linked Hedging Agreement; and
 - (ii) the nominal amount of any Financial Indebtedness pursuant to paragraphs (f) and (g) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness (excluding the Exchanged YWSF Bonds); and

- (b) excluding:
 - (iii) any un-crystallised mark to market amount relating to any Hedging Agreement; and
 - (iv) the Exchanged YWSF Bonds and Financial Indebtedness outstanding under any Intra-Group Loans,

less:

the value of all Authorised Investments and other amounts standing to the credit of any Account (other than any Excluded Accounts and other than an amount equal to the aggregate of any amounts which represent Deferrals of K or Distributions which have been declared but not paid on such date), **provided that**, in each case above, where such debt is denominated other than in pounds sterling, the nominal amount outstanding will be calculated: (i) in respect of debt with an associated Currency Hedging Agreement, by reference to the applicable hedge rates specified in the relevant Currency Hedging Agreement; and (ii) in respect of debt with no associated Currency Hedging Agreement, by reference to the Exchange Rate on such date.

“Senior RAR” means, on any Calculation Date the ratio of Senior Net Indebtedness to RCV as at such Calculation Date or, in the case of any forward-looking ratios for Test Periods ending after such Calculation Date, as at the 31 March falling in such Test Period.

“Series” means a series of Bonds issued under the Programme on a particular Issue Date, together with any Tranche or Tranches of Bonds which are expressed to be consolidated and form a single Sub-Class with any previously issued Sub-Class.

“Settlement and Acknowledgement Deed” means the settlement and acknowledgement deed dated on the Closing Date between, among others, the Security Trustee, the Issuer, YWS, YWSF, and YWH.

“Sewerage Region” means the geographical area for which a Regulated Company has been appointed as the sewerage undertaker under Section 6 of the WIA.

“Share Pledges” means the pledges dated on the Closing Date or the date of accession of the Issuer (as applicable), in favour of the Security Trustee, over the shares in YWS and the Issuer. **“Share Pledge”** means any one of them.

“Shared Proceeds” means the aggregate of all receipts or recoveries by the Security Trustee pursuant to, or upon enforcement of, any of the Rights relating to the Shared Security after deducting (to the extent not already deducted or retained prior to such receipt or recovery by the Security Trustee) all sums which the Security Trustee is required under the Finance Documents or by applicable law to pay to any other person before distributing any such receipts or recoveries to any of the Secured Creditors.

“Shared Secured Creditor” means the Security Trustee (in its own capacity and on behalf of the other Shared Secured Creditors), the Bond Trustee (in its own capacity and on behalf of the Bondholders), the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee (in its own capacity and on behalf of the relevant Participating YWSF Bondholders), the Bondholders, the Participating YWSF Bondholders, the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee (in its own capacity and on behalf of the relevant Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders), the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders, each Financial Guarantor, each Finance Lessor, the Hedge Counterparties, the Issuer, YWSF, the Account Bank, the Liquidity Facility Agents, the Senior Facilities Agent, the Senior Facilities Arrangers, the Initial Issuing Bank, any Liquidity Facility Arrangers, each Liquidity Facility Provider, the Existing Authorised Credit Providers and each other Authorised Credit Provider, the Cash Manager (other than when the Cash Manager is YWS), the Standstill Cash Manager, each Agent, and any Additional Secured Creditors.

“Shared Security” means the security constituted by the Security Documents including any Guarantee or obligation to provide cash collateral or further assurance thereunder, in each case created or provided by a Shared Chargor.

“Substantial Effects Clause” means a clause which may be contained in the Instrument of Appointment of a Regulated Company and which in the case of YWS is contained in Part IV of Instrument of Appointment Condition B, pursuant to which the Regulated Company may, if so permitted by the conditions of its Instrument of Appointment, request price limits to be reset if the Appointed Business either: (i) suffers a substantial adverse effect which could not have been avoided by prudent management action; or (ii) enjoys a substantial favourable effect which is fortuitous and not attributable to prudent management action.

“Shortfall Paragraph” means, to the extent that (after payment of all relevant operating expenditure) there is a shortfall of forecast revenues, the relevant sub-paragraph of the Payment Priorities in relation to which the revenue that is forecast to be available is insufficient to meet all of the payments in such sub-paragraph.

“Special Administration” means the insolvency process specific to Regulated Companies under Sections 23 to 26 of the WIA.

“Special Administration Order” means an order of the High Court under Sections 23 to 25 of the WIA under the insolvency process specific to Regulated Companies.

“Special Administration Petition Period” means the period beginning with the presentation of the petition for Special Administration under Section 24 of the WIA and ending with the making of a Special Administration Order or the dismissal of the petition.

“Special Administrator” means the person appointed by the High Court under Sections 23 to 25 of the WIA to manage the affairs, business and property of the Regulated Company during the period in which the Special Administration Order is in force.

“Standard & Poor’s” or **“S&P”** means S&P Global Ratings UK Limited or any successor to the rating business of S&P Global Ratings UK Limited.

“Standby Drawing” means a drawing made under a Liquidity Facility Agreement as a result of a downgrade of a Liquidity Facility Provider below the Minimum Short-Term Rating or in the event that the Liquidity Facility Provider fails to renew its commitment on the expiry of the term of such Liquidity Facility Agreement.

“Standstill” means, as provided for in Clause 13.1 (*Commencement of Standstill*) of the STID, a standstill of claims of the Secured Creditors against YWS and the Issuer immediately upon notification to the Security Trustee of the occurrence of an Event of Default.

“Standstill Cash Manager” means The Royal Bank of Scotland plc in its capacity as Standstill Cash Manager under the CTA, or any successor Standstill Cash Manager appointed in accordance with the terms of the CTA.

“Standstill Event” means an event giving rise to a Standstill in accordance with the STID.

“Standstill Extension” means any of the periods for which a Standstill Period is extended under Clause 13.5 (*Extension of Standstill*) of the STID.

“Standstill Period” means a period during which a standstill arrangement is subsisting, commencing on the date as determined by Clause 13.1 (*Commencement of Standstill*) of the STID and ending on the date as determined by Clause 13.4 (*Termination of Standstill*) of the STID.

“Statutory Accounts” means the statutory accounts which YWS is required to prepare in compliance with the Companies Act.

“STID” means the security trust and intercreditor deed entered into on the Closing Date (as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time) between, among others, the Security Trustee, the Obligors, the Bond Trustee and the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and as amending and restated from time to time.

“STID Directions Request” means a written notice of each STID Proposal sent by the Security Trustee to the Secured Creditors or their DIG Representatives and requesting directions from the relevant Secured Creditors in accordance with the STID.

“STID Direct Voting Matter” means, other than in respect of Entrenched Rights and Reserved Matters of the Bondholders, the Participating YWSF Bondholders or, as the case may be, the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders and provided that (other than in respect of paragraphs (c) and (d) below) a Default Situation is not subsisting and subject to the terms of the STID, each of the following:

- (a) a STID Proposal and its accompanying STID Directions Request;
- (b) a DIG Proposal and its accompanying DIG Directions Request (other than in respect of Clause 9.6.1(ii) of the STID);
- (c) a STID Proposal and its accompanying STID Directions Request in respect of which the relevant Proposer has made a statement pursuant to Clause 9.2.5 (*Minimum Content of STID Proposal*) of the STID in respect of its intention to utilise the Emergency Instruction Procedure in relation thereto; and
- (d) a DIG Proposal and its accompanying DIG Directions Request in respect of which the relevant Proposer has made a statement pursuant to Clause 9.6.1 (*DIG Directions Request*) of the STID in respect of its intention to utilise the Emergency Instruction Procedure in relation thereto.

“STID Matter” means a STID Proposal, a STID Directions Request, a DIG Proposal, a DIG Directions Request and an Emergency Instruction Notice.

“STID Proposal” means a proposal or request made by any Secured Creditor or its Secured Creditor Representative or any Obligor in accordance with the STID proposing or requesting the Security Trustee: to change, modify or waive any term or condition of any Finance Document; to substitute the Issuer; or to take any Enforcement Action or any other action in respect of the transactions contemplated by the Finance Documents; or to make any determination or exercise any right or discretion (or the manner of such making or exercise) which the Security Trustee is entitled to make or exercise and which the Security Trustee is not willing to make or exercise without the prior approval of the Majority Creditors, as defined more particularly in the STID.

“Stock Exchange” means the London Stock Exchange on which any Bonds may from time to time be listed, and references in this Prospectus to the “relevant Stock Exchange” shall, in relation to any Bonds, be references to the Stock Exchange on which such Bonds are, from time to time, or are intended to be, listed.

“Sub-Class” means a division of a Class.

“Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts” means, in relation to any Authorised Credit Facility, the aggregate of any amounts payable by the Issuer, YWSF or YWS to the relevant Authorised Credit Provider on an accelerated basis as a result of illegality (excluding accrued interest, principal and recurring fees and commissions) on the part of the Authorised Credit Provider or any other amounts not referred to in any other paragraph of the Payment Priorities.

“Subordinated Class” means:

- (a) in the case of the Bondholders, any Class of Bonds in respect of which Independent Enforcement Action has been taken;
- (b) in the case of the Participating YWSF Bondholders, any Class of Participating YWSF Bonds in respect of which Independent Enforcement Action has been taken; and
- (c) in the case of the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders, any Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in respect of which Independent Enforcement Action has been taken.

“Subordinated Creditor” means any credit provider in respect of Subordinated Debt where such credit provider has acceded to the CTA and the STID in such capacity.

“Subordinated Debt” means any Financial Indebtedness (other than Financial Indebtedness falling within paragraphs (f) or (g) of the definition of Permitted Financial Indebtedness) that is fully subordinated, in a manner satisfactory to the Security Trustee, to the Senior Debt and where the relevant Subordinated Creditor has acceded to the CTA and the STID.

“Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts” means, in relation to any Liquidity Facility:

- (a) the amount by which the amount of interest accruing at the Mandatory Cost Rate at any time exceeds the Mandatory Cost Rate on the date of the relevant Liquidity Facility Agreement; and
- (b) the aggregate of any amounts payable by the Issuer or YWSF to the relevant Liquidity Facility Provider in respect of its obligation to gross up any payments made by it in respect of such Liquidity Facility or to make any payment of increased costs to such Liquidity Facility Provider (other than any such increased costs in respect of regulatory changes relating to capital adequacy requirements applicable to such Liquidity Facility Provider) or to amounts payable on an accelerated basis as a result of illegality (excluding accrued interest, principal and recurring fees and commissions) on the part of such Liquidity Facility Provider, or any other amounts not referred to in any other paragraph of the Payment Priorities.

“Subordinated Secured Creditor” means any Secured Creditor (other than the Security Trustee, the Bond Trustee, the Participating YWSF Bond Trustee and the Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee) which takes Independent Enforcement Action provided that:

- (a) the Bondholders shall only be Subordinated Secured Creditors in respect of any Class of Bonds in respect of which Independent Enforcement Action has been taken;
- (b) the Participating YWSF Bondholders shall only be Subordinated Secured Creditors in respect of any Class of Participating YWSF Bonds in respect of which Independent Enforcement Action has been taken; and
- (c) the Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders shall only be Subordinated Secured Creditors in respect of any Class of Non-Participating YWSF Bonds in respect of which Independent Enforcement Action has been taken.

“Subordinated Step-up Fee Amounts” means, in the case of Fixed Rate Bonds or Indexed Bonds, any amounts (other than deferred interest) of step-up fee at the rate specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus to be payable on such Bonds in excess of the initial margin as at the date on which such Bonds were issued and, in the case of Floating Rate Bonds, any amounts (other than deferred interest) of step-up fee at the rate specified in the relevant Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus to be payable on such Bonds in excess of the initial margin on the Coupon on such Bonds as at the date on which such Bonds were issued.

“Subscription Agreement” means an agreement supplemental to the Dealership Agreement (by whatever name called) substantially in the form set out in Schedule 6 (*Pro Forma Subscription Agreement*) to the Dealership Agreement or in such other form as may be agreed between, among others, the Issuer and the Lead Manager or one or more Dealers (as the case may be).

“Subsidiary” means:

- (a) a subsidiary within the meaning of section 736 of the Companies Act 1985; and
- (b) unless the context otherwise requires, a subsidiary undertaking within the meaning of section 258 of the Companies Act.

“Successor” means, in relation to the Principal Paying Agent, the other Paying Agents, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Agent Bank and the Calculation Agent, any successor to any one or more of them in relation to the Bonds which shall become such pursuant to the provisions of the Bond Trust Deed and/or the Agency Agreement (as the case may be) and/or such other or further principal paying agent, paying agents, registrar, transfer agents, agent bank and calculation agent (as the case may be) in relation to the Bonds as may (with the prior approval of, and on terms previously approved by, the Bond Trustee in writing) from time to time be appointed as such, and/or, if applicable, such other or further specified offices (in the case of the Principal Paying Agent being within the same city as the office(s) for which it is substituted) as may from time to time be nominated, in each case by the Issuer and the Obligors, and (except in the case of the initial appointments and specified offices made under and specified in the Conditions and/or the Agency Agreement, as the case may be) notice of whose appointment or, as the case may be, nomination has been given to the Bondholders.

“Super-Senior Interest Rate Hedging Agreement” means certain Hedging Agreements and each other Hedging Agreement designated as such in the relevant Accession Memorandum to the STID.

“Super-Senior RPI Linked Hedging Agreement” means each RPI Linked Hedging Agreement which is a Super Senior Interest Rate Hedging Agreement.

“Swap Collateral Account” means an account of YWS, YWSF, the Issuer, as the case may be, into which any collateral provided by a Hedge Counterparty shall be deposited upon the relevant trigger occurring for the provision of such collateral under the terms of the applicable Hedging Agreement.

“Talonholders” means the several persons who are for the time being holders of the Talons.

“Talons” means the talons (if any) appertaining to, and exchangeable in accordance with the provisions therein contained for further Coupons or Receipts, as the case may be, appertaining to, the Definitive Bearer Bonds and includes any replacements for Talons issued pursuant to Condition 14 (*Replacement of Bonds, Receipts, Coupons and Talons*).

“TARGET Settlement Day” has the meaning given to such term in Condition 6(l) (*Definitions*).

“TARGET System” means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (known as TARGET2) System which was launched on 19 November 2007 or any successor thereto.

“Tax” means any tax, levy, impost, duty or other charge or withholding of a similar nature (including any related penalty or interest) and “Taxes”, “taxation”, “taxable” and comparable expressions will be construed accordingly.

“Tax Deed of Covenant” means the deed of covenant to be entered into on the Closing Date by, among others, the Security Trustee, KGL and the Obligors.

“Temporary Global Bond” means, in relation to any Sub-Class of Bearer Bonds, a temporary global bond in the form or substantially in the form set out in Schedule 2 (*Forms of Global and Definitive*

Bearer Bonds, Receipts, Coupons and Tables), Part A (*Form of Temporary Global Bond*) to the Bond Trust Deed together with the copy of the applicable Final Terms or Drawdown Prospectus (as applicable) annexed thereto, with such modifications (if any) as may be agreed between the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, the Bond Trustee and the relevant Dealer(s), comprising some or all of the Bearer Bonds of the same Tranche, issued by the Issuer pursuant to the Dealership Agreement or any other agreement between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) relating to the Programme, the Agency Agreement and the Bond Trust Deed.

“Test Period” means:

- (a) the period of 12 months ending on 31 March in the then current year;
- (b) the period of 12 months starting on 1 April in the same year;
- (c) each subsequent 12 month period up to the Date Prior; or
- (d) if the Calculation Date falls within the 13 month period immediately prior to the Date Prior, the 12 month period from the Date Prior,

provided that, for the Calculation Dates on 30 September 2009 and 31 March 2010, the first Test Period shall be from 1 April 2009 to 31 March 2010, in the case of the Calculation Date on 30 September 2009 the second Test Period shall be the period of 12 months from 1 April 2010, and interest shall be annualised on the basis of the interest charge from the Closing Date to 31 March 2010.

“Tranche” means all Bonds which are identical in all respects save for the Issue Date, Interest Commencement Date and Issue Price.

“Transaction Account” means the accounts of each of the Issuer and YWSF entitled the “Transaction Account” held at the Account Bank and includes any sub-account relating to that account and any replacement from time to time.

“Transaction Documents” means:

- (a) a Finance Document;
- (b) a Material Capex Contract or a Material Outsourcing Agreement; and
- (c) any other document designated as such by the Security Trustee and the Issuer.

“Transfer Agent” means Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. under the Agency Agreement, including any Successor thereto.

“Transfer Scheme” means a transfer scheme under Schedule 2 of the WIA.

“Treasury Transaction” means any currency or interest rate purchase, cap or collar agreement, forward rate agreement, interest rate agreement, interest rate or currency or future or option contract, foreign exchange or currency purchase or sale agreement, interest rate swap, index-linked swap, currency swap or combined similar agreement or any derivative transaction protecting against or benefiting from fluctuations in any rate, index or price.

“Trigger Event” means any of the events or circumstances identified as such in Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*” under “*Trigger Events*”.

“Trigger Event Ratio Levels” means the financial ratio levels set out in paragraph (i) (*Financial Ratios*) under “*Trigger Events*” in Chapter 7 “*Overview of the Financing Agreements*”.

“Type 2 Hedging Agreement” means certain Hedging Agreement in respect of which the relevant Treasury Transaction or Treasury Transactions will terminate prior to the tenth anniversary of the original effective date of such Treasury Transaction pursuant to the mandatory termination provisions

contained therein (as may be amended from time to time) pursuant to the STID **provided that**, such Hedging Agreement will cease to be a Type 2 Hedging Agreement if the mandatory termination provisions are amended pursuant to Paragraph 9(c) of the Hedging Policy such that the relevant Treasury Transaction or Treasury Transactions will terminate pursuant to such provisions on or after the tenth anniversary of the original effective date of such Treasury Transaction.

“**UK**” means the United Kingdom.

“**UK CRA Regulation**” means Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 on credit rating agencies.

“**Unwrapped Bondholders**” means the holders for the time being of the Unwrapped Bonds and “**Unwrapped Bondholder**” shall be construed accordingly.

“**Unwrapped Bonds**” means Bonds that do not have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee.

“**Unwrapped Debt**” means Senior Debt that does not have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee.

“**U.S.**” means the United States of America.

“**UWWTD**” means the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive (91/271/EEC).

“**Variances**” means a numerical addition to the amount of Capital Expenditure assumed by Ofwat in the last Periodic Review in respect of which YWS provides to the Security Trustee (but not, necessarily, addressed to the Security Trustee) a written confirmation from Ofwat (including as described in the definition of Recognised Ofwat Mechanism) that such variance will (subject to any terms or conditions contained in such confirmation) be added to RCV by no later than the Periodic Review Effective Date (including by way of a Recognised Ofwat Mechanism), and **provided that**, if such variance is not added to the RCV in full by such Periodic Review Effective Date (including by way of a Recognised Ofwat Mechanism), or if prior to such date YWS is notified in writing by Ofwat that such variance will not be added to the RCV in full as part of the Final Determination on such Periodic Review Effective Date, the variance shall be reversed to the extent of such non-allowance and shall not be an allowable adjustment for the purposes of paragraph 3 (*Material Deviation in Projections*) of Part 1 (*Trigger Events*) of Schedule 5 (*Trigger Events*) to the CTA.

“**VAT**”: (a) in respect of any Finance Lease Document, has the meaning given thereto in such Finance Lease Document; and (b) otherwise, means value added tax as imposed by the Value Added Tax Act 1994 and legislation supplemental thereof and other tax of a similar fiscal nature whether imposed in the United Kingdom (instead of, or in addition to, VAT) or elsewhere.

“**Voted Qualifying Class A Debt**” means the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class A Debt voted by the Class A DIG Representatives in accordance with the applicable provisions of the STID as part of the Class A DIG.

“**Voted Qualifying Class B Debt**” means the aggregate Outstanding Principal Amount of Qualifying Class B Debt voted by the Class B DIG Representatives in accordance with the applicable provisions of the STID as part of the Class B DIG.

“**Water Framework Directive**” means European Council Directive 2000/60/EC.

“**Water Region**” means the geographical area for which a Regulated Company has been appointed as water undertaker under Section 6 of the WIA.

“**WIA**” means the United Kingdom Water Industry Act 1991, as amended by subsequent legislation, including the Competition and Service (Utilities) Act 1992, the Water Industry Act 1999, the Water Act 2003 and the Water Act 2014.

“WRA” means the United Kingdom Water Resources Act 1991, as amended by subsequent legislation including the United Kingdom Environment Act 1995.

“Wrapped Bondholders” means the holders for the time being of the Wrapped Bonds, and “Wrapped Bondholder” shall be construed accordingly.

“Wrapped Bonds” means the Bonds that have the benefit of a Financial Guarantee.

“WSRA” means the Water Services Regulation Authority (WSRA, and otherwise known as Ofwat), the economic regulator of the water and sewerage industry in England and Wales and any relevant successor bodies to the Water Services Regulation Authority.

“YW Financing Group” means YWH, YWSF, YWS, the Issuer and any other Permitted Subsidiaries.

“YWH” means Yorkshire Water Services Holdings Limited a company incorporated in England and Wales (registered number 6815156).

“YWH Change of Control” means: (a) any person which previously had Control of YWH ceases to have Control of YWH; or (b) any person which did not previously have Control of YWH acquiring Control of YWH, in each case of which the Obligor has actual knowledge **provided that** any change of Control of any person controlling KGL shall not constitute a YWH Change of Control.

“YWS” means Yorkshire Water Services Limited, a company incorporated in England and Wales (registered number 2366682).

“YWS Business Financial Model” means the latest business financial model prepared by YWS and delivered to the Security Trustee from time to time.

“YWS Change of Control” means the occurrence of any of the following events or circumstances:

- (a) YWH ceasing to hold legally and beneficially all rights in 100 per cent. of the issued share capital of, or otherwise ceasing to Control, YWS, in each case directly or indirectly; or
- (b) YWS ceasing to hold legally and beneficially all rights in 100 per cent. of the issued share capital of, or otherwise ceasing to Control, the Issuer or YWSF.

“YWS VAT Group” means the VAT group registration with registration number GB 500555780 comprising with effect from 1 November 2009, YWS and YWSF and which may be extended to include the Issuer, YWH and any additional Permitted Subsidiary, of which YWS is the representative member.

“YWSF Bond Trust Deeds” means the bond trust deeds in relation to the YWSF Bonds, namely:

- (a) the trust deed in respect of the 2037 Bonds between YWSF, YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 29 May 2007 as amended and supplemented from time to time;
- (b) the trust deed in respect of the 2051 Bonds between YWSF, YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 16 November 2006 as amended and supplemented from time to time;
- (c) the trust deed in respect of the 2056 Bonds between YWSF, YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 15 November 2006 as amended and supplemented from time to time;
- (d) the trust deed in respect of the 2033 Bonds between YWSF, YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 21 February 2003 as amended and supplemented from time to time;
- (e) the trust deed in respect of the 2023 Bonds between YWSF, YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 21 February 2003 as amended and supplemented from time to time;

- (f) the trust deed in respect of the 2027 Bonds between YWSF, YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 29 May 2007 as amended and supplemented from time to time;
- (g) the trust deed in respect of the 2058 Bonds between YWSF, YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 11 June 2007 as amended and supplemented from time to time;
- (h) the trust deed in respect of the 2050 Bonds between YWSF, YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 11 June 2007 as amended and supplemented from time to time;
- (i) the trust deed in respect of the 2054 Bonds between YWSF, YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 1 June 2007 as amended and supplemented from time to time;
- (j) the trust deed in respect of the 2010 Bonds between YWSF, Kelda Group Limited (formerly Kelda Group plc, as original issuer), YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 3 July 2008 as amended and supplemented from time to time; and
- (k) the trust deed in respect of 2031 Bonds between YWSF, Kelda Group Limited (formerly Kelda Group plc, as original issuer), YWS and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation plc dated 3 July 2008 as amended and supplemented from time to time.

“YWSF Bonds” means the following bonds issued by YWSF pursuant to the YWSF Bond Trust Deeds:

- (a) £200,000,000 5.125 per cent. guaranteed bonds due 2037 (wrapped by Financial Security Assurance (UK) Limited) issued by YWSF and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2037 Bonds”**);
- (b) £125,000,000 1.462 per cent. guaranteed retail price index-linked bonds due 2051 issued by YWSF and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2051 Bonds”**);
- (c) £125,000,000 1.460 per cent. guaranteed retail price index-linked bonds due 2056 issued by YWSF and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2056 Bonds”**);
- (d) £100,000,000 3.048 per cent. guaranteed retail price index-linked bonds due 2033 issued by YWSF and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2033 Bonds”**);
- (e) £200,000,000 5.375 per cent. guaranteed bonds due 2023 issued by YWSF and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2023 Bonds”**);
- (f) £150,000,000 5.5 per cent. guaranteed bonds due 2027 issued by YWSF and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2027 Bonds”**);
- (g) £100,000,000 1.7085 per cent. guaranteed retail price index-linked bonds due 2058 issued by YWSF and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2058 Bonds”**);
- (h) £65,000,000 1.8225 per cent. guaranteed retail price index-linked bonds due 2050 issued by YWSF and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2050 Bonds”**);
- (i) £85,000,000 1.75756 per cent. guaranteed retail price index-linked bonds due 2054 issued by YWSF and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2054 Bonds”**);
- (j) £200,000,000 6.875 per cent. guaranteed bonds due 2010 originally issued by Kelda Group Limited (formerly Kelda Group plc) and, in respect of which, YWSF was substituted as issuer on 3 July 2008 and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2010 Bonds”**); and
- (k) £240,000,000 6.625 per cent. guaranteed bonds due 2031 originally issued by Kelda Group Limited (formerly Kelda Group plc) and, in respect of which, YWSF was substituted as issuer on 3 July 2008 and guaranteed by YWS (the **“2031 Bonds”**),

and in each case includes, where the context permits, the coupons in respect of those bonds.

“YWSF DSR Proportion” means a proportion of the Class A Required Balance attributable to YWSF calculated on a *pro rata* basis according to the Outstanding Principal Amount of: (i) the Issuer’s Class A Debt; and (ii) YWSF’s Class A Debt.

“YWSF Financial Guarantee” means the Financial Guarantee granted by the YWSF Financial Guarantor in respect of the YWSF Wrapped Bonds.

“YWSF Financial Guarantor” means, from and including the date upon which the 2037 Bonds become Participating YWSF Bonds and **provided that** the YWSF Financial Guarantor is party to or accedes to the STID and the CTA, Financial Security Assurance (UK) Limited.

“YWSF Paying Agent” means the paying agent appointed by YWSF from time to time in respect of the Participating YWSF Bonds.

“YWSF Unwrapped Bonds” means the Participating YWSF Bonds other than the YWSF Wrapped Bonds.

“YWSF Wrapped Bonds” means the 2037 Bonds from and including the date upon which the 2037 Bonds become Participating YWSF Bonds and for so long as the YWSF Financial Guarantee subsists in relation thereto.

“YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement” means any loan agreement entered into between YWSF as lender and YWS as borrower, including the Initial YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement.

INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS

\$.....	ix	Annual Finance Charge.....	265
£.....	ix	Annual RCV Update	312
€.....	ix, 280	Applicable Accounting Principles.....	265
2010 Bonds.....	327	Appointed Business	265
2014 Final Determination.....	263	Appointee.....	265
2023 Bonds.....	327	Associate.....	265
2027 Bonds.....	327	Auditors	266
2031 Bonds.....	327	Authorised Credit Facilities	178
2033 Bonds.....	327	Authorised Credit Facility.....	24, 130, 132, 266
2037 Bonds.....	327	Authorised Credit Provider.....	130, 132, 266
2050 Bonds.....	327	Authorised Credit Providers.....	178
2051 Bonds.....	327	Authorised Investments	266
2054 Bonds.....	327	Authorised Signatory	266
2056 Bonds.....	327	Automatic Enrolment.....	73
2058 Bonds.....	327	Base Cash Flows	266
30/360.....	197	Base Currency	266
30E/360	198	Base Index Figure	202
30E/360 (ISDA)	198	Basic Terms Modifications	221
360/360.....	197	Bearer Bonds.....	ii, 180, 266
accelerate	263	Board.....	258
acceleration.....	263	Bond.....	266
Acceleration	263	Bond Basis	197
Acceleration of Liabilities	263	Bond Trust Deed.....	22, 177, 267
Accession Memorandum	263	Bond Trustee.....	ii, 16, 177, 267
Account	264	Bondholder.....	180, 229
Account Bank.....	16, 264	Bondholders	16, 266
Account Bank Agreement	179, 264	Bonds	i, 176, 266
Accountholder	229	Broken Amount.....	196
Accounts.....	155	Business	267
Acquisition Term Facility.....	264	business day	216
Act	185	Business Day.....	196, 267
Actual/360	197	Calculation Agency Agreement.....	177, 267
Actual/365	197	Calculation Agent	177, 267
Actual/365 (Fixed)	197	Calculation Amount.....	196
Actual/Actual.....	197	Calculation Date.....	202, 267
Actual/Actual (ICMA).....	197	Calculation Period.....	197
Addendum	264	Capex Contract	267
Additional Secured Creditor.....	264	Capital Expenditure	267
Adjusted Lease Reserve Amount	264	Capital Maintenance Expenditure.....	267
Adoption of Private Sewers.....	264	Cash Cover Account	268
adversely.....	131, 133	Cash Expenses	268
Affiliate	202, 264	Cash Manager	16, 268
Agency Agreement.....	177, 264	CAT	268
Agent.....	264	CC Water	84, 268
Agent Bank.....	16, 177, 264	CCD	268
Agents.....	215	CD Amounts	268
AIM	115	CII	77
AMP	264	CIM.....	77
AMP Period.....	265	CIP Fund.....	77
AMP4	265	Class.....	ii, 176, 268
AMP4 Period.....	265	Class A Adjusted ICR.....	268
AMP5	265	Class A Average Adjusted ICR	268
AMP5 Period.....	57, 265	Class A Bonds.....	176, 268
AMP6	265	Class A Coupons.....	180
AMP6 Period.....	265	Class A Debt	268
Ancillary Documents.....	265	Class A Debt Instructing Group.....	120, 269

Class A Debt Interest.....	270
Class A Debt Provider.....	130, 271
Class A Debt Service Reserve Account.....	271
Class A DIG	120, 130, 269
Class A DIG Representative.....	120, 269
Class A DIG Representatives	130
Class A ICR.....	271
Class A Net Indebtedness.....	271
Class A RAR	272
Class A Receipts.....	180
Class A Required Balance	272
Class A Talons.....	180
Class A Unwrapped Bonds.....	176, 272
Class A Unwrapped Debt.....	272
Class A Wrapped Bonds.....	176, 272
Class B Bonds	176, 272
Class B Coupons	180
Class B Debt.....	272
Class B Debt Instructing Group	122, 272
Class B Debt Provider	132, 273
Class B Debt Service Reserve Account.....	273
Class B DIG	122, 132, 272
Class B DIG Representative	122, 272
Class B DIG Representatives	132
Class B Receipts.....	180
Class B Required Balance	273
Class B Talons.....	180
Class B Unwrapped Bonds.....	176, 273
Class B Unwrapped Debt	273
Class B Wrapped Bonds.....	176, 273
Clearing System Business Day.....	230
Clearstream, Luxembourg	273
Closing Date	177, 273
CMA.....	31
Code	225
Common Agreements.....	273
common carriage	108
Common Terms Agreement	137, 178, 273
Companies Act	273
Compensation Account	274
Competition Act	274
Compliance Certificate.....	274
Conditions	22, 176, 232, 274
Conformed Class A Adjusted ICR	274
Conformed Class A Average Adjusted ICR	274
Conformed Senior Adjusted ICR	274
Conformed Senior Average Adjusted ICR	275
Construction Output Price Index	275
Contracting Secured Creditor	275
Contractor.....	275
Control.....	275
Controlled.....	275
Controlling	275
COPI.....	275
Coupon	275
Couponholders.....	180, 275
Coupons.....	180
Court.....	275
Covenantors.....	174
CP Agreement	154, 275
CRA Regulation.....	275, 325
CTA	23, 137, 273
Currency Hedging Agreement	276
date for payment	204
Date Prior	276
Day Count Fraction.....	197
Dealer.....	i, 276
Dealers	i, 15, 178, 254, 276
Dealership Agreement	178, 254, 276
Debt Service Payment Account	276
Debt Service Reserve Account	276
Decision Period	119
Default	276
Default Situation	276
Deferral of K.....	276
Definitive Bearer Bond	276
Definitive Bearer Bonds	226
<i>Definitive Registered Bond</i>	176, 276
DEFRA	277
Degrouping Tax Liability.....	174
Depreciation.....	277
Determination Date.....	162, 197, 277
Determination Period	197
DETR	277
DGWS.....	277
DIG Directions Request	130, 132, 277
DIG Proposal	130, 132, 277
DIG Representative.....	277
DIG Representatives	130, 132
Director General.....	277
Directors.....	277
Discharge Date.....	277
Distribution	277
dollars	ix
Drawdown Prospectus	ii, 177, 278
Drought Order.....	278
DSR Liquidity Facilities	178
DSR Liquidity Facility.....	278
DSR Liquidity Facility Agreements.....	178
DSR Liquidity Facility Provider	278
DSR Liquidity Facility Providers	178
DWI	278
EA	84, 278
Early Bond Redemption Agreement	278
Early Redemption Amount	278
EEA.....	vii
EIB	278
EIB Amendment Agreement.....	130, 278
EIB Authorised Credit Facilities.....	130, 278
EIB Authorised Credit Finance Contracts....	130, 278
EIN Signatories.....	124, 220, 279
Emergency	279
Emergency Drought Order.....	279
Emergency Instruction Notice	124, 220, 279
Emergency Instruction Procedure	124, 220, 279
Enforcement Action	279
Enforcement Order.....	280
Enterprise Act	280
Entrenched Rights.....	280

Environment Agency.....	278	Financial Statements	284
Environmental Approvals.....	280	Financial Year.....	284
Environmental Claim	280	First Kelda Holdco Loan.....	284
Environmental Law	280	Fitch	284
Environmental Permits	280	Fixed Coupon Amount.....	199
Environmental Quality Standards Directive.....	107	Fixed Interest Period	199
Equipment	280	Fixed Rate Bond	284
Equivalent Amount.....	280	Fixed Rate Bonds.....	176
EU	280	Fixtures	169
EU Floods Directive	106	Floating Rate Bond	285
EURIBOR	199, 280	Floating Rate Bonds.....	176
euro.....	ix, 199	Following Business Day Convention.....	194
Euro	ix, 280	foreign passthru payments	253
Eurobond Basis.....	198	Form of Transfer.....	285
Euroclear	280	Formulae for Calculating Gilt Prices from Yield	210
Event of Default	280	Formulae for Calculating Gilt Prices from Yields.....	210
Events of Default.....	153	FSMA	i, 285
Excess Funds	161	Funded Fast Money.....	285
Exchange Issuer DSR Proportion.....	289	FWM Act	84
Exchange Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreement	290	FWMA	106
Exchange Issuer/YWS Bond Loan Agreements	290	G&R Deed	168, 183, 285
Exchange Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement.....	290	Global Bond.....	225, 285
Exchange Issuer/YWS Loan Agreements	290	Good Industry Practice	285
Exchange Offer.....	28, 281	Government	285
Exchange Rate.....	281	Gross Real Redemption Yield.....	210
Exchanged YWSF Bonds.....	281	Gross Redemption Yield.....	210
Excluded Accounts.....	281	Guarantee	285
Excluded Property	281	Guaranteed Amounts	285
Existing Authorised Credit Facilities	281	Guarantor	15, 285
Existing Authorised Credit Facility	130	Guarantors.....	15, 285
Existing Authorised Credit Finance Contracts	281	Hedge Counterparties.....	178, 285
Existing Authorised Credit Provider	130	Hedge Counterparty	285
Existing Authorised Credit Providers.....	16, 281	Hedging Agreement.....	285
Existing Bulk Water Supply Contracts.....	282	Hedging Agreements	178, 285
Exit Regulations	112	Hedging Policy	286
Extraordinary Resolution.....	221, 282	Hedging Transaction.....	285
Facility Agent.....	282	Hedging Transactions	286
FATCA.....	253	HMRC.....	252
FG Event of Default	282	holder	180
FG Excepted Amounts	177, 282	Holder	180
Final Business Plan	282	Holding Company.....	286
Final Determination.....	58, 282	Hull City Enhanced Flood Projection	286
Final Terms	ii, 177, 282	Humber UWWTD Sensitive Water Designation	286
Finance Bill 2009	309	IED.....	103, 105
Finance Documents	130, 132, 179, 282	IFA	202, 203
Finance Lease	283	IGAs.....	253
Finance Lease Documents.....	283	Income	286
Finance Leases	283	Indemnification Deed.....	179, 286
Finance Lessor.....	283	Independent Enforcement Action	286
Finance Lessors	283	Independent Review.....	287
Finance Party.....	283	Index	202, 204
Financial Guarantee.....	177, 283	Index Event.....	211, 287
Financial Guarantee Fee	283	Index Figure.....	202, 204
Financial Guarantee Fee Letter	283	Index Figure applicable.....	202
Financial Guarantor	177, 284	Index Ratio.....	203
Financial Guarantors	284	Indexation Adviser.....	203
Financial Indebtedness	284	Indexed Bond.....	287

Indexed Bonds.....	176	Limited Indexed Bonds.....	203
Initial Exchange Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement	287	Liquidity Facilities	291
Initial Issue Date.....	287	Liquidity Facility	291
Initial Issuing Bank	287	Liquidity Facility Agent.....	291
Initial Programme Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement	287	Liquidity Facility Agreement.....	292
Initial YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement... 135, 287		Liquidity Facility Arranger.....	292
Insolvency Act.....	287	Liquidity Facility Provider.....	292
Insolvency Event	287	Liquidity Shortfall.....	170
Insolvency Official.....	288	listed.....	i
Insolvency Proceedings	288	Listing Rules	292
Instalment Amount.....	194	Loan Notes	292
Instalment Bonds..... 176, 288		London Stock Exchange	i, 292
Instrument of Appointment	185, 288	Major Capex Projects.....	292
Instrument of Appointment Condition	288	Majority Creditors..... 130, 132, 292	
Intellectual Property Right	288	Make-Whole Amount	292
Intercreditor Arrangements	117, 288	Management Services Agreement	292
interest	290	Mandatory Cost Rate	292
Interest Amount.....	199	Margin.....	200
Interest Commencement Date	199, 289	Market.....	i, 292
Interest Determination Date	199	Master Definitions Agreement..... 179, 292	
Interest Payment Date	187, 289	Material Adverse Effect	293
Interest Period.....	199	Material Capex Contract	293
Interest Rate.....	200	Material Outsourcing Agreement.....	293
Interest Rate Hedging Agreement	289	Maturity Date.....	200, 293
Interest Rate Hedging Transaction	289	Maximum Indexation Factor.....	203
Intra-Group Debt Service Distribution	289	Maximum Interest Rate.....	200
Intra-Group Loans	289	MDA	292
Investment Grade	289	Megalitre.....	293
Investors' Report..... 26, 289		Member State.....	293
IRC	289	Minimum Indexation Factor	203
IRE	289	Minimum Interest Rate	200
ISDA Definitions.....	200	Minimum Short-Term Rating	293
ISDA Determination.....	188	MI/d.....	293
ISDA Master Agreement.....	289	Modified Following Business Day Convention	194
ISDA Rate	188	Monthly Payment Amount..... 155, 293	
Issue Date	18, 200, 289	Moody's.....	294
Issue Price	289	necessary information	xii
Issuer	289	Net Cash Flow	294
Issuer Security	177	network plus.....	111
Issuers.....	289	New Money Advance	294
Issuing Bank.....	290	Non-Appointed Expense	295
Issuing Banks	290	Non-Base Currency.....	295
Joint Arrangers	265	Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Date	295
Joint Venture	290	Non-Participating YWSF Bond Accession Resolution	295
K.....	290	Non-Participating YWSF Bond Entrenched Rights.....	118
Kelda Group	290	Non-Participating YWSF Bond Payment Date	295
Keyland Development.....	290	Non-Participating YWSF Bond Refusal Date	295
KF2.....	83	Non-Participating YWSF Bond Required Balance.....	295
KGPP.....	73	Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserve Account.....	295
Lead Manager.....	290	Non-Participating YWSF Bond Reserved Matters	118
Lease Calculation Cashflow	290	Non-Participating YWSF Bond Shortfall	170
Lease Calculation Date.....	291		
Lease Reserve Amount.....	291		
Letter of Credit	291		
LIBOR.....	291		
Limited Index Ratio.....	203		
Limited Indexation Factor	203		
Limited Indexation Month.....	203		

Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deeds	295	Permitted Hedge Termination	306
Non-Participating YWSF Bond Trustee	295	Permitted Joint Venture	306
Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matter	296	Permitted Lease Termination	306
Non-Participating YWSF Bond Voting Matters	130, 296	Permitted Leasing Subsidiary	306
Non-Participating YWSF Bondholders	295	Permitted New Non-Appointed Business	307
Non-Participating YWSF Bonds	124, 295	Permitted Non-Appointed Business	307
Non-YW Financing Group	296	Permitted Non-Appointed Business Limits	307
notice	296	Permitted Non-Participating Financial	
Notice	296	Indebtedness Trigger	307
Notified Item	296	Permitted Payments	156, 307
Notional Amount	296	Permitted Post Closing Events	307
Notional Fast Money	296	Permitted Security Interest	307
O&M Reserve	296	Permitted Share Pledge Acceleration	309
O&M Reserve Accounts	296	Permitted Subsidiary	309
O&M Reserve Facilities	178	Permitted Tax Loss Transaction	309
O&M Reserve Facility	296	Permitted Volume Trading Arrangements	309
O&M Reserve Facility Provider	296	Potential Event of Default	309
O&M Reserve Facility Providers	178	Potential Trigger Event	310
O&M Reserve Required Amount	296	pounds	ix
Obligor	185, 297	Preceding Business Day Convention	194
Obligors	i, 185, 297	Pre-Test Period	310
Official List	i, 297	Principal Amount Outstanding	200, 310
Ofwat	297	Principal Paying Agent	16, 177, 310
Operating Accounts	297	Principal Subsidiary	166
Order	297	Priority Substances Directive	41
Other Parties	vi, 297	Procurement Plan	310
Outsourcing Agreement	297	Programme	i, 176, 310
Outsourcing Policy	297	Programme Issuer	176
Outstanding	297	Programme Issuer/YWS Loan Agreement	135
Outstanding Principal Amount	298	Projected Operating Expenditure	310
Out-turn Inflation	299	Proposed Payment Amount	144
Page	200	Prospectus	v, 310
Parent	290	Protected Land	310
Pari Passu Interest Rate Hedging Agreement	299	PSCs	73
Participating Member State	200, 299	PTP Amount	311
Participating YWSF Bond Trust Deeds	300	Public Procurement Rules	311
Participating YWSF Bond Trustee	17, 300	Qualifying Bondholder	122
Participating YWSF Bondholders	300	Qualifying Bondholders	219
Participating YWSF Bonds	300	Qualifying Class A Debt	130, 311
Party	300	Qualifying Class A Debt Provider	130, 311
PAYG	97	Qualifying Class B Debt	132, 311
Paying Agents	16, 177, 300	Qualifying Class B Debt Provider	132, 311
Payment Date	300	Qualifying Debt	311
Payment Priorities	156, 300	Qualifying Debt Provider	311
Performance Commitments	99	Quorum Requirement	119, 130, 132
Periodic Information	300	RAG 5	311
Periodic Review	300	Rating Agencies	311
Periodic Review Effective Date	300	Rating Agency	311
Periodic Review Period	301	Rating Requirement	311
Permanent Global Bond	225, 301	RCV	57, 312
Permitted Acquisition	301	Receipt	312
Permitted Book Debt Disposal	301	Receipholders	180, 312
Permitted Disposal	302	Receipts	180
Permitted EIB Compulsory Prepayment Event	130, 303	Recognised Ofwat Mechanism	312
Permitted Emergency Action	303	Record Date	214
Permitted Existing Non-Appointed Business	303	Redemption Amount	200
Permitted Financial Indebtedness	303	Reference Bank	312
		Reference Banks	200
		Reference Date	210, 211, 212, 217, 218
		Reference Gilt	203, 210, 211

Register.....	180, 312	Secondary Tax Liability.....	174
Registered Bonds.....	ii, 180, 312	Secretary of State.....	316
<i>Registered Global Bond</i>	176, 312	Section 19 Undertaking.....	316
Registered Global Bond.....	228	Secured Creditor.....	130, 132, 316
Registrar.....	17, 177, 312	Secured Creditor Representative.....	316
Regulated Business.....	265	Secured Creditors.....	178
Regulated Company.....	312	Secured Liabilities.....	130, 132, 317
Regulation S.....	312	Securities Act.....	317
REGULATION S.....	vii	SECURITIES ACT.....	i, 255
regulatory capital value	57	Security.....	23, 185, 317
Relevant Change of Circumstance.....	312	Security Agreement.....	23, 166, 177, 317
Relevant Currency.....	201	Security Assets.....	317
Relevant Date.....	201, 313	Security Documents.....	179, 317
relevant Dealer.....	i, 276	Security Interest.....	317
relevant Dealer(s).....	276	Security of Supply Index.....	317
Relevant Financial Centre.....	201	Security Trustee.....	16, 177, 317
Relevant Inflation Date.....	146	self-lay.....	108
Relevant Inflation Rate.....	147	Senior Adjusted ICR.....	317
Relevant Month.....	204	Senior Average Adjusted ICR.....	317
Relevant Rate.....	201	Senior Debt.....	317
Relevant Screen Page.....	201	Senior Debt Interest.....	317
Relevant Termination Date.....	146, 147, 173	Senior Debt Provider.....	318
Relevant Time.....	201	Senior Facilities Agent.....	318
Remedial Plan.....	313	Senior Facilities Agreement.....	318
Rental.....	313	Senior Facilities Agreement Providers.....	318
Rental Payment Date.....	313	Senior Facilities Arrangers.....	287, 318
Rental Period.....	313	Senior Net Indebtedness.....	318
Reporter.....	313	Senior RAR.....	319
Representative Amount.....	201	Series.....	ii, 176, 319
Required Balance.....	314	Settlement and Acknowledgement Deed.....	319
Required Financial Indebtedness.....	314	Sewerage Region.....	319
Reserved Matters.....	314	Share Pledge.....	319
Restricted Payment.....	130, 132, 315	Share Pledges.....	319
Restricted Payment Condition.....	130, 132, 315	Shared Chargers.....	166
retail investor.....	256	Shared Proceeds.....	319
Retail Price Index.....	315	Shared Secured Creditor.....	319
Reuters.....	200	Shared Security.....	320
Revolving Credit Facility.....	315	Shortfall Paragraph.....	164, 320
Rights.....	315	Special Administration.....	320
Ring-fenced Chargers.....	166	Special Administration Order.....	320
Ring-fenced Proceeds.....	315	Special Administration Petition Period...91,	320
Ring-fenced Secured Creditor.....	315	Special Administrator.....	320
Ring-fenced Security.....	315	specified.....	179
Rolling Average Period.....	315	Specified Denomination.....	201
RPI.....	315	Specified Duration.....	201
RPI Linked Hedging Agreements.....	316	Specified Interest Payment Date.....	201
RPI Linked Hedging Transaction.....	316	Specified Period.....	201
RPI _{m-2}	202	Stakeholder+ Plan.....	73
RPI _{m-3}	202	Standard & Poor's.....	320
RPI _{m-7}	203	Standby Drawing.....	171, 320
RPI _{m-8}	203	Standstill.....	126, 320
S&P.....	316, 320	Standstill Cash Manager.....	16, 320
Saltaire Consortium.....	316	Standstill Event.....	320
Scheduled Debt Service.....	162	Standstill Extension.....	320
Screen Rate Determination.....	187	Standstill Period.....	126, 320
Second DSR Liquidity Facility Agreement... 25,	278	Statutory Accounts.....	321
Second Kelda Holdco Loan.....	316	STC.....	76
Second O&M Reserve Facility Agreement... 25,	296	sterling.....	ix
		Sterling.....	ix
		STID.....	24, 178, 321

STID Direct Voting Matter	122, 321	Trigger Event	324
STID Directions Request	321	Trigger Event Ratio Levels	324
STID Matter	321	Type 2 Hedging Agreement	324
STID Proposal	130, 132, 321	U.S.	325
Stock Exchange	321	U.S. dollars	ix
Sub-Class	ii, 321	U.S.\$	ix
Sub-Classes	176	UK	325
Subordinated Authorised Loan Amounts	321	Ultimate Controller	76
Subordinated Class	322	unit	193
Subordinated Creditor	322	Unwrapped Bondholder	325
Subordinated Debt	322	Unwrapped Bondholders	325
Subordinated Liquidity Facility Amounts	322	Unwrapped Bonds	iii, 177, 325
Subordinated Secured Creditor	322	Unwrapped Debt	325
Subordinated Step-up Fee Amounts	177, 322	UWWTD	103, 325
Subscription Agreement	323	Variances	325
Subsidiary	323	VAT	325
Substantial Effects Clause	320	Voted Qualifying Class A Debt	130, 325
Successor	323	Voted Qualifying Class B Debt	132, 325
Super-Senior Interest Rate Hedging Agreement	323	Water Framework Directive	103, 104, 325
Super-Senior RPI Linked Hedging Agreement	323	Water Region	325
Swap Collateral Account	154, 323	Water Resources Management Plan	69
Talonholders	180, 323	WIA	325
Talons	180, 323	WRA	326
TARGET Settlement Day	201, 323	Wrapped Bondholder	326
TARGET System	323	Wrapped Bondholders	326
TARGET2	202	Wrapped Bonds	177, 326
Tax	323	WSRA	326
Tax Deed of Covenant	323	YW Financing Group	326
taxable	323	YWH	i, 184, 326
taxation	323	YWH Change of Control	326
Taxes	323	YWS	i, 326
TEFRA C Rules	225	YWS Business Financial Model	326
TEFRA D Rules	225	YWS Change of Control	326
Temporary Global Bond	225, 323	YWS VAT Group	326
Test Period	324	YWSF	i
Tranche	ii, 176, 324	YWSF Bond Trust Deeds	326
Transaction Account	324	YWSF Bonds	327
Transaction Documents	324	YWSF DSR Proportion	328
Transfer Agent	17, 324	YWSF Financial Guarantee	328
Transfer Agents	177	YWSF Financial Guarantor	328
Transfer Scheme	324	YWSF Paying Agent	328
Treasury Transaction	324	YWSF Unwrapped Bonds	328
Trigger Credit Rating	152	YWSF Wrapped Bonds	328
		YWSF/YWS Loan Agreement	135, 328

REGISTERED OFFICE OF THE ISSUER, YWS, YWSF and YWH

Halifax Road
Western House Bradford
West Yorkshire
BD6 2SZ

BOND TRUSTEE AND SECURITY TRUSTEE

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited

Winchester House
1 Great Winchester Street
London EC2N 2DB

PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT AND AGENT BANK

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street
London EC2N 2DB

REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

2 Boulevard Konrad Adenaur
L-1115 Luxembourg
Luxembourg

LEGAL ADVISERS

To the Issuer, YWS, YWSF and YWH as to English Law:

Linklaters LLP

One Silk Street
London EC2Y 8HQ

*To the Arranger, the Dealers,
the Bond Trustee and the Security Trustee as to English Law:*

Clifford Chance LLP

10 Upper Bank Street
London E14 5JJ

AUDITOR

To the Issuer, YWS, YWSF and YWH:

Deloitte LLP
1 City Square
Leeds
LS1 2AL

THE ARRANGER

NatWest Markets Plc
250 Bishopsgate
London EC2M 4AA
United Kingdom

DEALERS

Banco Santander, S.A.
Ciudad Grupo Santander
Edificio Encinar
Avenida de Cantabria
28660, Boadilla del Monte
Madrid, Spain

Barclays Bank PLC
5 The North Colonnade
Canary Wharf
London E14 4BB
United Kingdom

HSBC Bank plc
8 Canada Square
London E14 5HQ
United Kingdom

MUFG Securities EMEA plc
Ropemaker Place
25 Ropemaker Street
London EC2Y 9AJ
United Kingdom

Bank of China Limited, London Branch
1 Lothbury
London EC2R 7DB
United Kingdom

BNP Paribas
16, Boulevard des Italiens
75009
Paris
France

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc
10 Gresham Street
London EC2V 7AE
United Kingdom

NatWest Markets Plc
250 Bishopsgate
London EC2M 4AA
United Kingdom

Printed by:

Linklaters Business Services

One Silk Street

London

EC2Y 8HQ